Arterial Variations in Humans: Key Reference for Radiologists and Surgeons

Classification and Frequency

1st Edition

Frank Wacker, MD
Professor and Director
Department of Diagnostic and Interventional Radiology
Hannover Medical School
Hannover, Germany

Herbert Lippert, MD
Professor
Formerly Institute of Anatomy
Hannover Medical School
Hannover, Germany

Reinhard Pabst, MD
Professor
Institute of Anatomy
Hannover Medical School
Hannover, Germany

924 illustrations

Thieme
Stuttgart • New York • Delhi • Rio de Janeiro

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data is available from the publisher.

Thieme Publishers Stuttgart
Rüdigerstrasse 14, 70469 Stuttgart, Germany
+49 [0]711 8931 421, customerservice@thieme.de

Thieme Publishers New York
333 Seventh Avenue, New York, NY 10001 USA
+1 800 782 3488, customerservice@thieme.com

Thieme Publishers Delhi
A-12, Second Floor, Sector-2, Noida-201301
Uttar Pradesh, India
+91 120 45 566 00, customerservice@thieme.in

Thieme Publishers Rio, Thieme Publicações Ltda.
Edifício Rodolpho de Paoli, 25° andar
Av. Nilo Peçanha, 50 – Sala 2508
Rio de Janeiro 20020-906 Brasil
+55 21 3172 2297 / +55 21 3172 1896

Cover design: Thieme Publishing Group
Typesetting by DiTech Process Solutions Pvt. Ltd., India

Printed in China by Everbest Printing Ltd., Hong Kong 5 4 3 2 1

ISBN 978-3-13-200471-9

Also available as an e-book:

eISBN 978-3-13-200481-8

Important note: Medicine is an ever-changing science undergoing continual development. Research and clinical experience are continually expanding our knowledge, in particular our knowledge of proper treatment and drug therapy. Insofar as this book mentions any dosage or application, readers may rest assured that the authors, editors, and publishers have made every effort to ensure that such references are in accordance **with the state of knowledge at the time of production of the book.**

Nevertheless, this does not involve, imply, or express any guarantee or responsibility on the part of the publishers in respect to any dosage instructions and forms of applications stated in the book. **Every user is requested to examine carefully** the manufacturers' leaflets accompanying each drug and to check, if necessary in consultation with a physician or specialist, whether the dosage schedules mentioned therein or the contraindications stated by the manufacturers differ from the statements made in the present book. Such examination is particularly important with drugs that are either rarely used or have been newly released on the market. Every dosage schedule or every form of application used is entirely at the user's own risk and responsibility. The authors and publishers request every user to report to the publishers any discrepancies or inaccuracies noticed. If errors in this work are found after publication, errata will be posted at www.thieme.com on the product description page.

Some of the product names, patents, and registered designs referred to in this book are in fact registered trademarks or proprietary names even though specific reference to this fact is not always made in the text. Therefore, the appearance of a name without designation as proprietary is not to be construed as a representation by the publisher that it is in the public domain.

FSC www.fsc.org
100%
Paper from well-managed forests
FSC® C124385

Contents

Foreword

Arterial Variations in Humans: Key Reference for Radiologists and Surgeons is based on the landmark work *Arterial Variations in Man: Classification and Frequency* by Lippert and Pabst, first published in 1985. With the collaboration of German radiologist Frank Wacker and his team, the original atlas has now been expanded. The schematic drawings have been enhanced with angiograms from digital subtraction angiography, computed tomography, and magnetic resonance imaging.

The beauty and diversity of the human body is one of the first things medical students learn, and the complexity is something that both students and experts appreciate greatly. Although detailed anatomic knowledge is a cornerstone of medical education, the wide range of basic facts and more advanced scientific findings that accumulate over the course of a doctor's medical life increase the likelihood that only "normal" textbook anatomy remains in focus at later stages of a medical career. However, not infrequently, basic anatomic, surgical, and radiologic textbook knowledge does not meet the needs of addressing the complex reality of an individual patient's anatomy, creating significant challenges for medical professionals. In imaging, such anatomic findings should be recognized and reported in a manner similar to pathologic changes. In surgery and interventional radiology, variants must be accurately recognized to avoid patient harm if they are not correctly addressed during a procedure.

Therefore, a comprehensive and illustrative summary of arterial variants beyond the "normal" anatomy described in textbooks helps not only radiologists in describing such variants, but also interventional radiologists, surgeons, and others who rely on arterial access. The exquisite combination of angiograms and schematic drawings in this book is an invaluable resource to understand and visually memorize patterns we might encounter during our daily work.

Jonathan S. Lewin, MD, FACR
Executive Vice President for Health Affairs, Emory University
Executive Director, Woodruff Health Sciences Center
President, CEO, and Chairman of the Board, Emory Healthcare

Atlanta, Georgia, USA

Preface

During my angiography and interventional radiology rotation as a radiology resident I was fascinated by the delicate arteries one could see when contrast medium was injected into them. At the same time, I was often disappointed that many arteries did not follow the course given in standard anatomy textbooks. The remarkable diversity of arterial anatomy sometimes made me feel lost for words when it came to the reports we had to write after the procedure. At that time, there was a small reference library in our radiology department and I was quite grateful that it included a thin book by Lippert and Pabst, published in 1985 and entitled *Arterial Variations in Man: Classification and Frequency*, which helped me to understand the complexity of arterial anatomy. The sketches in this book nicely delineated a multitude of variants in many arterial territories. The bundled information on the frequency of arterial anomalies, often hidden in old and inaccessible journals and books, was an important asset for my studies. Not only radiology residents but also many of our colleagues from the surgical field cherished this book. Variations in the arteries supplying a given organ are usually harmless; however, the correct detection and interpretation of pathologic changes requires knowledge of both the normal and the anomalous arterial blood supply. In addition, under certain circumstances some variants can have a negative effect. This is especially relevant for therapy planning in surgery, endoscopy, and interventional radiology, where an intimate knowledge and an understanding of the blood supply prior to a procedure helps to avoid unpleasant surprises during intervention.

Many years after my first contact with Lippert and Pabst's book, I became Chairman of Radiology at Hannover Medical School in Germany, the alma mater of Professors Lippert and Pabst, and I got to know them in person. I expressed my appreciation for their book and we discussed the substantial advances that had been made in both invasive and noninvasive vascular imaging since its publication. In digital subtraction angiography (DSA), improved tubes and detectors offer high-spatial-resolution angiography. In computed tomography (CT), data sets with submillimeter voxel size in combination with postprocessing tools such as multiplanar reconstruction, maximum intensity projection, and volume rendering have become clinical standard. In magnetic resonance imaging (MRI), higher field strengths and fast imaging techniques offer excellent spatial and temporal resolution. These technical improvements offer an excellent delineation of the vascular anatomy with almost every DSA scan and with many CT and MRI recordings. We all agreed that, owing to the more detailed visualization of the arteries on routine imaging, familiarity with both normal anatomy and its variants is becoming more important. Based on these interdisciplinary discussions between a radiologist and two anatomists, the idea was born to publish a new atlas.

We decided to keep the schematic drawings of the arteries from the original book. The artists at Thieme redrew the schematics and added some color for a crisper layout. We added radiologic images for the more common variants visible with CT, MRI, and DSA. Given the small frequencies of some of the variants, we were not able to provide radiologic images for every schematic drawing.

We are greatly indebted to many colleagues and coauthors at Hannover Medical School who contributed to our project. We also received some sample images, even images for entire chapters, from colleagues at other institutions. The support of our colleagues and friends who supplied images is greatly appreciated. We would also like to thank Martina Habeck for editorial support and all the staff at Thieme for their help and patience.

We would be delighted if colleagues and readers of this atlas would send us additional CTA, MRA, or DSA images of variants. In addition, we would appreciate any information on recent or upcoming papers on arterial variations, and we will be more than happy to start a discussion on frequencies as well as on the relevance of certain findings in this field.

Frank Wacker, MD
Herbert Lippert, MD
Reinhard Pabst, MD

Contributors

Anja Giesemann, MD
Associate Professor
Department of Diagnostic and Interventional Neuroradiology
Hannover Medical School
Hannover, Germany
(Chapters 39–47)

Friedrich Goetz, MD
Department of Diagnostic and Interventional Neuroradiology
Hannover Medical School
Hannover, Germany
(Chapters 39–47)

Dagmar Hartung, MD
Associate Professor
Department of Diagnostic and Interventional Radiology
Hannover Medical School
Hannover, Germany
(Chapters 2–7)

Katja Hueper, MD
Associate Professor
Department of Diagnostic and Interventional Radiology
Hannover Medical School
Hannover, Germany
(Chapters 2–7)

Thomas Kroencke, MD, MBA, EBIR FCIRSE, FSIR
Professor
Department of Diagnostic and Interventional Radiology and Neuroradiology
Klinikum Augsburg
Augsburg, Germany
(Chapter 24)

Michael Lee, MSc, FRCPI, FRCR, FFR(RCSI), EBIR, FSIR
Professor
RCSI Radiology
Royal College of Surgeons in Ireland
Beaumont, Ireland
(Chapters 26–31)

Herbert Lippert, MD, PhD
Professor
Formerly Institute of Anatomy
Hannover Medical School
Hannover, Germany
(Editor)

Bernhard Meyer, MD
Professor
Department of Diagnostic and Interventional Radiology
Hannover Medical School
Hannover, Germany
(Chapters 32–38)

Simone Meyer
Department of Diagnostic and Interventional Radiology
Hannover Medical School
Hannover, Germany

(Chapters 8, 10, 15–18, 21–23)

Reinhard Pabst, MD
Professor
Institute of Anatomy
Hannover Medical School
Hannover, Germany
(Editor)

Kristina Imeen Ringe, MD
Associate Professor
Department of Diagnostic and Interventional Radiology
Hannover Medical School
Hannover, Germany
(Chapters 8–23, 25)

Thomas Rodt, MD
Associate Professor
Department of Diagnostic and Interventional Radiology
Hannover Medical School
Hannover, Germany
(Chapters 26–31)

Lena Sonnow, MD
Department of Diagnostic and Interventional Radiology
Hannover Medical School
Hannover, Germany
(Chapters 32–38)

Frank Wacker, MD
Professor
Director, Department of Diagnostic and Interventional Radiology
Hannover Medical School

Hannover, Germany
(Editor)

Abbreviations

3D	three-dimensional
AvIP	average intensity projection
CT	computed tomography
CTA	computed tomography angiography
DSA	digital subtraction angiography
MIP	maximum intensity projection
MRA	magnetic resonance angiography
MRI	magnetic resonance imaging
VR	volume-rendered

1 Introduction

Textbooks on anatomy, radiology, and surgery usually describe only the “normal” arterial blood supply. However, for some arteries this “normality” is found in less than 30% of all patients, whereas for other arteries it is found in over 95% of patients. Rarely mentioned are deviations in an artery’s origin, its topographical localization, or the area it supplies. Such deviations can be classified into two groups: malformations and variations. Malformations often have a negative influence on the function of the given organ under normal circumstances—for example, this is the case if both coronary arteries originate from the pulmonary artery. In the current book, this group will be dealt with in only a few instances. Variations, by contrast, generally have no effect on the function of the organ under normal circumstances—for example, a superficial brachial artery does not have a negative effect on the function of the forearm and hand. However, should the superficial artery be mistaken for a vein and should a thiobarbiturate be injected, severe necrosis of the hand would result. Thus, even a harmless variation can have negative effects under certain circumstances.

The basis for the current book is a surge of clinical interest in the topographical anatomy of the arterial blood supply, the origin of arteries, and the areas supplied by individual vessels. Every day, superselective angiography and angiographic interventions are performed on many organs in many angiography labs. Given the striking improvements in imaging technology, it has now become possible to visualize in vivo smaller arteries and branches that could formerly only be identified in carefully dissected anatomical preparations. Modern surgical techniques depend on the intimate knowledge of both the “normal” and the anomalous arterial blood supply. For instance, when selective transarterial chemoembolization or radioembolization is used for the treatment of hepatic cancer, even small aberrant hepatic arteries can cause significant side effects due to off-target embolization. Microsurgical techniques employed in vascularized transplants and repairs after trauma also depend on the sound knowledge of arterial variations.

Many terms are found in the literature to describe the variations of arteries, such as *aberrant, replaced, supplementary,* or *accessory* arteries. We have used the term *replaced artery* to refer to a single artery that supplies an organ in place of the artery that normally supplies it. An *accessory artery* is a second artery in addition to the one normally present, without any specification of size. There is no general agreement on whether minute vessels with very small diameters and hardly any significant blood flow should also be considered.

The determination of the frequency of arterial variations poses some obvious problems, especially when combining anatomic dissections and angiographic techniques ex vivo and in vivo. First, there is a broad spectrum of techniques between radiology, anatomy, and pathology labs that might show different aspects of the vasculature. Second, patient selection bias might be present. In radiology, the patients examined with CT or MRI are usually sick, and in many instances the examination is targeted toward an organ with pathology. Smaller variant arteries might be missed owing to limited spatial resolution or simply overlooked because they were not expected. In certain diseases, small branches increase in size, making it difficult to define whether they are variants of the normal blood supply or represent a pathologic condition. Invasive angiographic data are never based on a representative group of patients because there was of course an indication for the angiography. Although selection bias is also present in pathology when the cause of a patient’s death is determined, unaffected organs can also be examined. In anatomy, many dissected corpses are from rather old patients with some kind of pathology, which also introduces selection bias.

The frequencies of variant arteries can be underestimated because small accessory vessels may be missed or cut, and not all arteries are filled in corrosion cast preparations. Therefore, different observations and different frequencies of anatomical variants are to be expected. Some variations are well-studied, with the frequencies of the replaced arteries statistically reliable. A good example is the liver supply (because of the increasing number of transarterial therapies and liver donor evaluations). In other cases, case reports with rare arterial findings make it difficult to give reliable numbers.

The classification of arterial variations is usually based on the normal embryological development. During ontogeny, rapid growth occurs with anastomoses between arteries disappearing. However, some of the arteries that are usually present for a short period only may remain throughout life. Furthermore, given that many organs such as the testes and the heart wander during their development, knowledge of their original location may explain certain abnormalities. In this book, no detailed descriptions of the different types are given, only brief explanations. More important are the schematic drawings and the radiographs, which show variations of the origin, the course of the artery, and sometimes the area or portion of the organ supplied. The figures and radiographs are mainly arranged by individual arteries or by the blood supply of a given organ. There is by necessity some overlap, especially in areas like the celiac trunk. The reader looking for a given artery in the index will find all variants of that vessel listed together on a few pages with the corresponding drawings.

The numerous descriptions of single cases of an abnormal artery could not all be cited in the references. Some case reports were selected if a rare individual type was of special interest for any clinical reason or to explain the development of variations of that artery in general. Preference was given to articles reporting large numbers of patients.

Part I

Heart and Thorax

2 Aortic Arch

D. Hortung, K. Hueper

2.1 Development of the Aortic Arch

During the early stages of embryonic development two pairs of aortas are present. The anterior aortas ascend from the heart, turn posteriorly within the first branchial arch, and descend as the posterior aortas. Already in embryos with 3-mm crown-heel length, the beginnings and ends of the paired aortas merge, remaining separate only in the area of the foregut. In each of the six branchial arches, connections develop between the anterior and posterior aortas, the branchial arteries. These arteries do not coexist, the first branchial arteries having already disappeared before the fifth and sixth develop. The fifth branchial artery seems to be present for a few hours only, although a few instances of its persisting have been reported.[1–3] The carotid arteries develop from the cranial part of the anterior and posterior aortas. The posterior aortas give off segmental branches along their segmented body wall: 3 occipital, 7 cervical, and 12 thoracic, etc. All cervical arteries disappear, except for the sixth, which forms the subclavian artery. A longitudinal anastomosis remains on both sides to form the vertebral artery.

Thus, as a rule, the human aortic arch develops in the following way:

1. The left side of the fourth branchial artery forms part of the aortic arch, and the right side forms the beginning of the subclavian artery.
2. Parts of the posterior aortas on both sides atrophy, that is, the area between the third and fourth branchial arteries (left) and the section between the sixth segmental artery and the merged descending aorta (right).

3. The sixth branchial arteries form the beginning of the pulmonary arteries and the ductus arteriosus (Botallo’s duct). The final topographical position of the aortic arch and its branches is a product of differential growth rates of various parts of the arteries, which results in a “migration” and “merging” of branches. The main force behind these changes seems to be the optimization of hemodynamic paths combined with the descending heart.

For developmental and general aspects of the aortic arch, see the literature.[4–15]

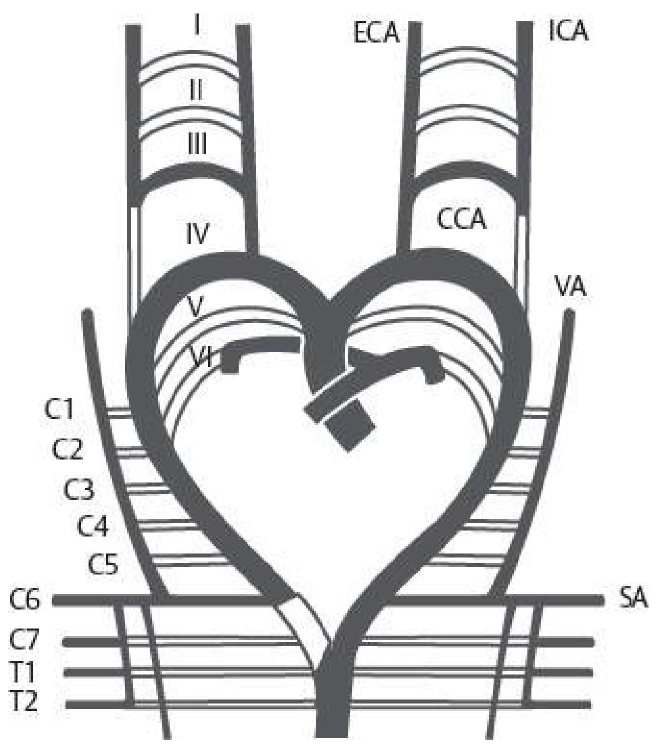


Fig. 2.1 Development of the aortic arch. I–VI, occipital segmental branches; C1–C7, cervical segmental branches; T1–T2, thoracic segmental branches; CCA, common carotid artery; ECA, external carotid artery; ICA, internal carotid artery; SA, subclavian artery; VA, vertebral artery.

2.2 “Normal” Situation (70%)

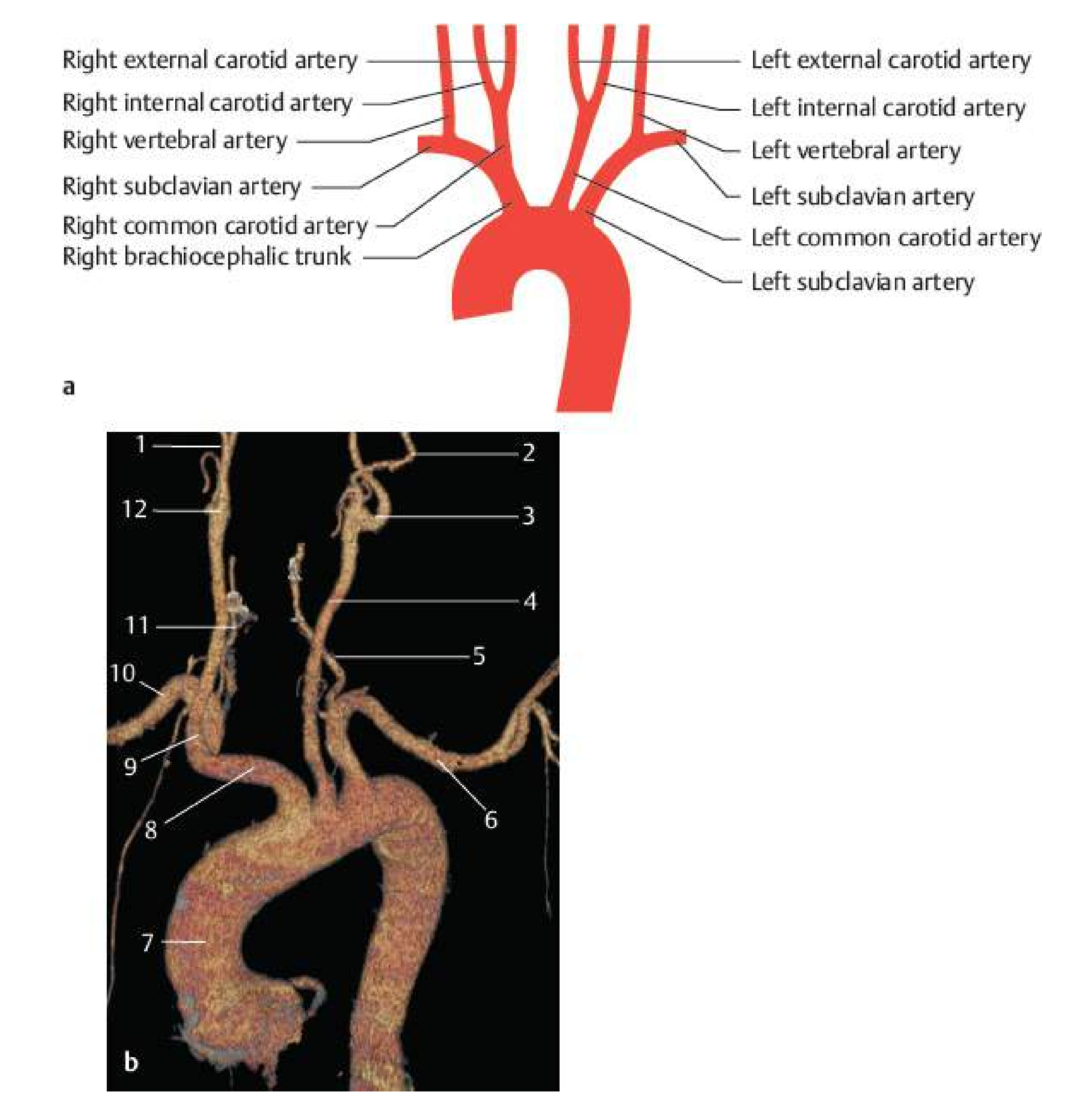


Fig. 2.2 “Normal” situation as given in textbooks (70%). Schematic (**a**) and MRA, VR 3D image, anterior view (**b**). **1** Right external carotid artery; **2** left external carotid artery; **3** left internal carotid artery; **4** left common carotid artery; **5** left vertebral artery; **6** left subclavian artery; **7** aorta; **8** right brachiocephalic trunk; **9** right common carotid artery; **10** right subclavian artery; **11** right vertebral artery; **12** right internal carotid artery.

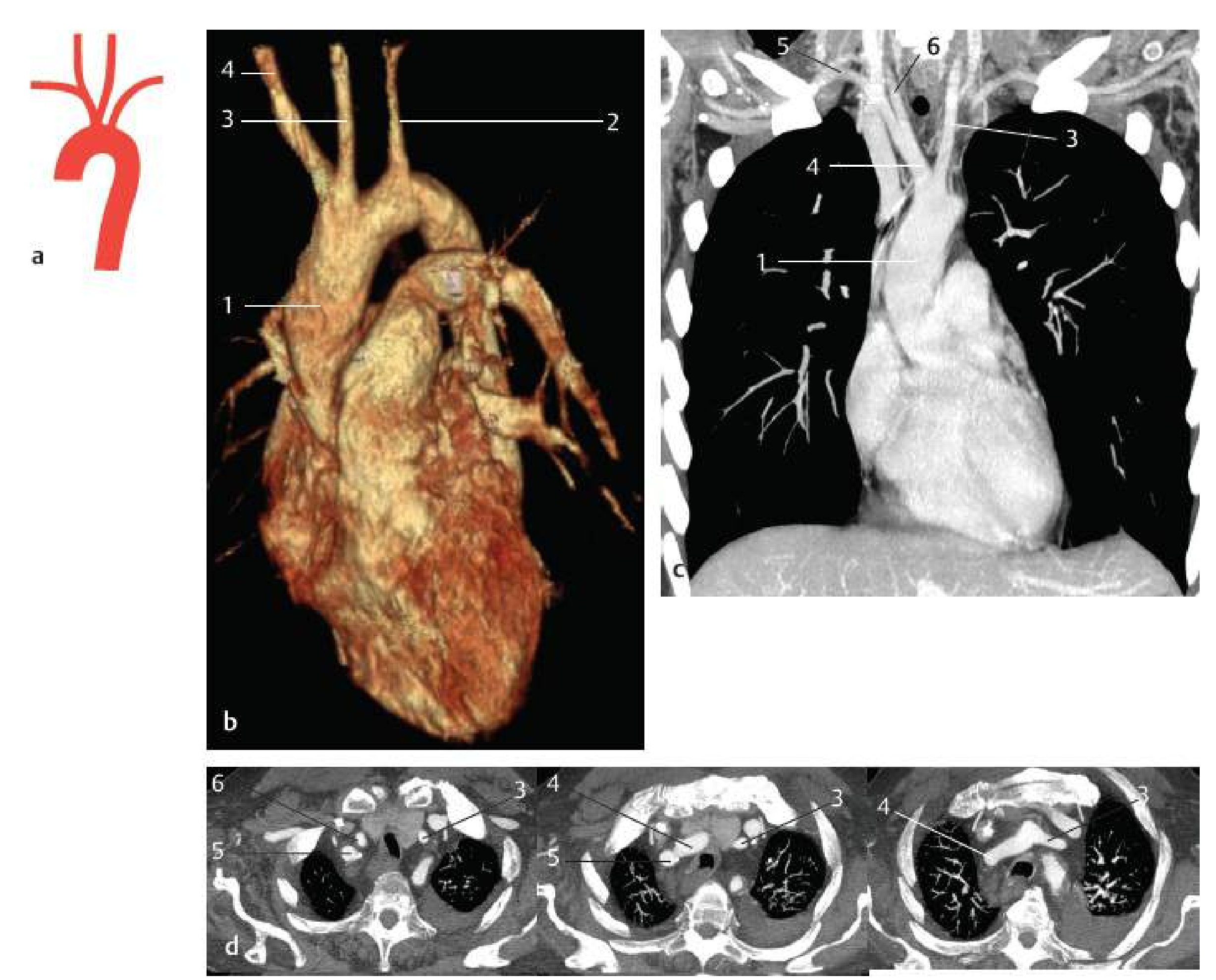


Fig. 2.3 Common origin of the right brachiocephalic trunk and left common carotid artery (~13%). Schematic (**a**) and contrast-enhanced CT images of two patients (**b–d**). ***Patient 1***: VR 3D image, anterior view (**b**); MIP at the level of the common origin of the right brachiocephalic trunk and the left common carotid artery, coronal view (**c**). ***Patient 2***: MIP of the supra-aortic arteries, transverse views (**d**). Patient with left-sided pleural effusion. **1** Aorta; **2** left subclavian artery; **3** left common carotid artery; **4** right brachiocephalic trunk; **5** right subclavian artery; **6** right common carotid artery.

2.3 Anomalies of the Trunk (23%)

The frequencies of the different types depend largely on the method of examination and racial factors (the types illustrated in **Fig 2.3** and **Fig**

2.4 seem to be present more often in blacks than in Caucasians). Some descriptions are difficult to classify and lie between the types shown in Fig. 2.2, Fig. 2.3, and Fig 2.4. According to the literature, the types shown in Figs. 2.2–2.11 cover approximately 93% of all humans.[5,8,14,16–30]

Some types that are considered anomalies in humans are the rule in other mammals; for example, Fig 2.4 occurs in rodents and carnivores, Fig 2.5 in insectivores, Fig 2.6 in elephants, and Fig 2.7 in paired and unpaired ungulates.

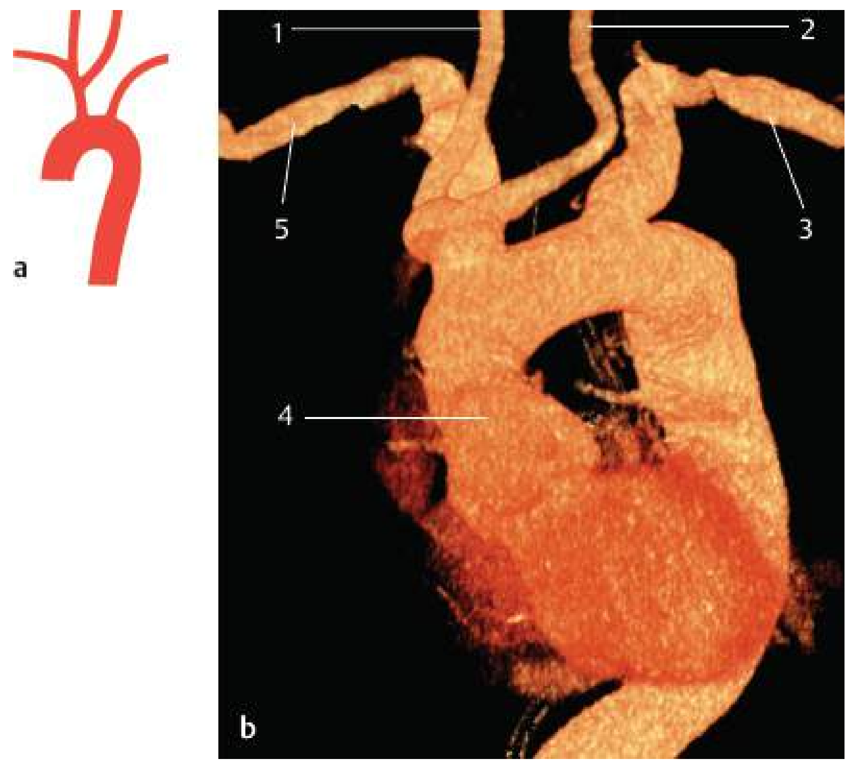


Fig. 2.4 Left common carotid artery originates from the right brachiocephalic trunk (~9%). Schematic (**a**) and contrast-enhanced CT of the thoracic aorta, VR 3D image, anterior view (**b**). **1** Right common carotid artery; **2** left common carotid artery; **3** left subclavian artery; **4** aorta; **5** right subclavian artery.

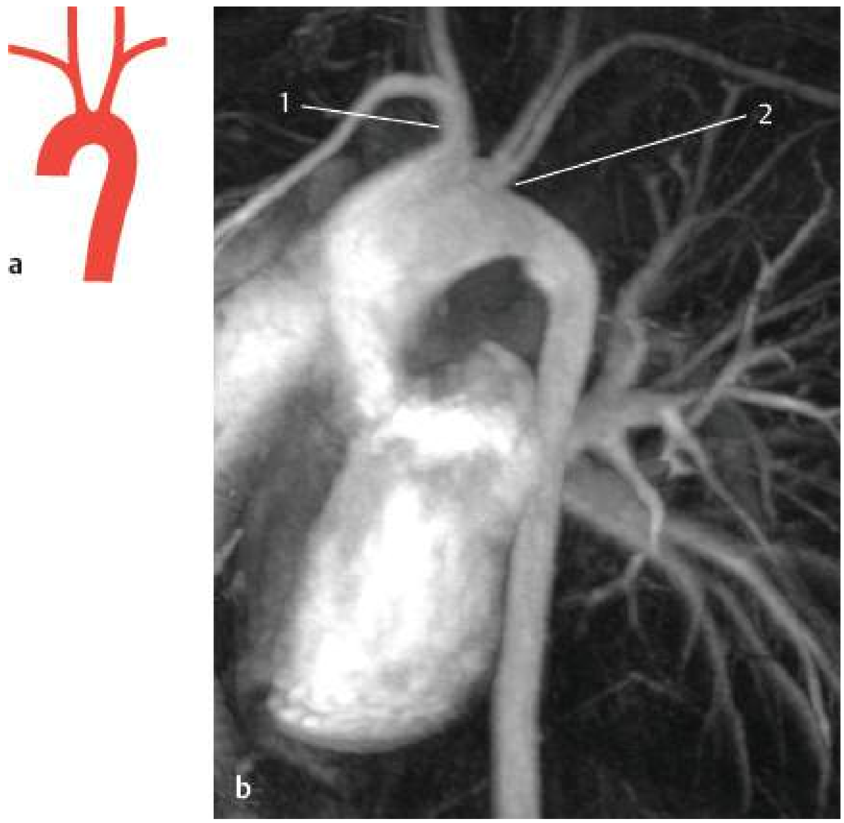


Fig. 2.5 Right and left brachiocephalic trunk (<1%). Schematic (**a**) and MRA, VR 3D image, sagittal oblique view (**b**). **1** Right brachiocephalic trunk; **2** left brachiocephalic trunk.

Fig. 2.6 Trunk formation of both carotid arteries (bicarotid) (<0.1%). Schematic.

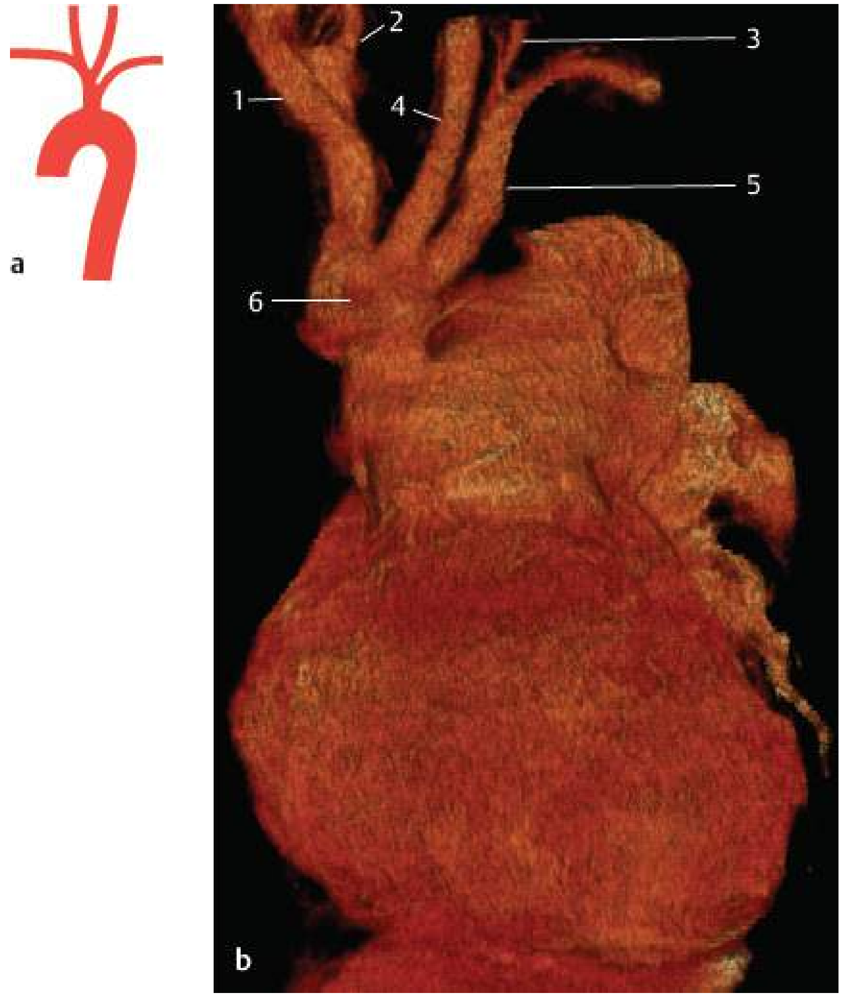


Fig. 2.7 Common brachiocephalic trunk (<0.1%). Schematic (**a**) and contrast-enhanced CT of the thoracic aorta, VR 3D image, anterior view (**b**). The CT image shows the common brachiocephalic trunk in a 24-year-old woman with a truncus arteriosus as a congenital cardiac anomaly. **1** Right subclavian artery; **2** right common carotid artery; **3** left vertebral artery; **4** left common carotid artery; **5** left subclavian artery; **6** common brachiocephalic trunk.

Fig. 2.8 Right subclavian artery originates from a bicarotid trunk (<0.1%). Schematic.

Fig. 2.9 Left subclavian artery originates from a bicarotid trunk (<0.1%). Schematic.

Fig. 2.10 Only a left brachiocephalic trunk (<0.1%). Schematic.

Fig. 2.11 No brachiocephalic trunk (<0.1%). Schematic.

2.4 Vertebral Artery as a Direct Branch of the Aortic Arch (4%)

When a segmental artery persists more cranial than the sixth cervical artery, the left vertebral artery will branch from the aortic arch. In such cases, the vertebral artery enters the vertebral column through a more cranial transverse foramen. The vertebral artery can have two origins when the longitudinal anastomosis to the sixth segmental artery remains open. In extremely rare instances, the right vertebral artery originates from the aortic arch. In such cases, either all the beginning part of the right fourth branchial artery forms the aortic arch or there is a variety of the type shown in Section 2.6 with a subsequent “migration” of the origin of the artery.[31–33]

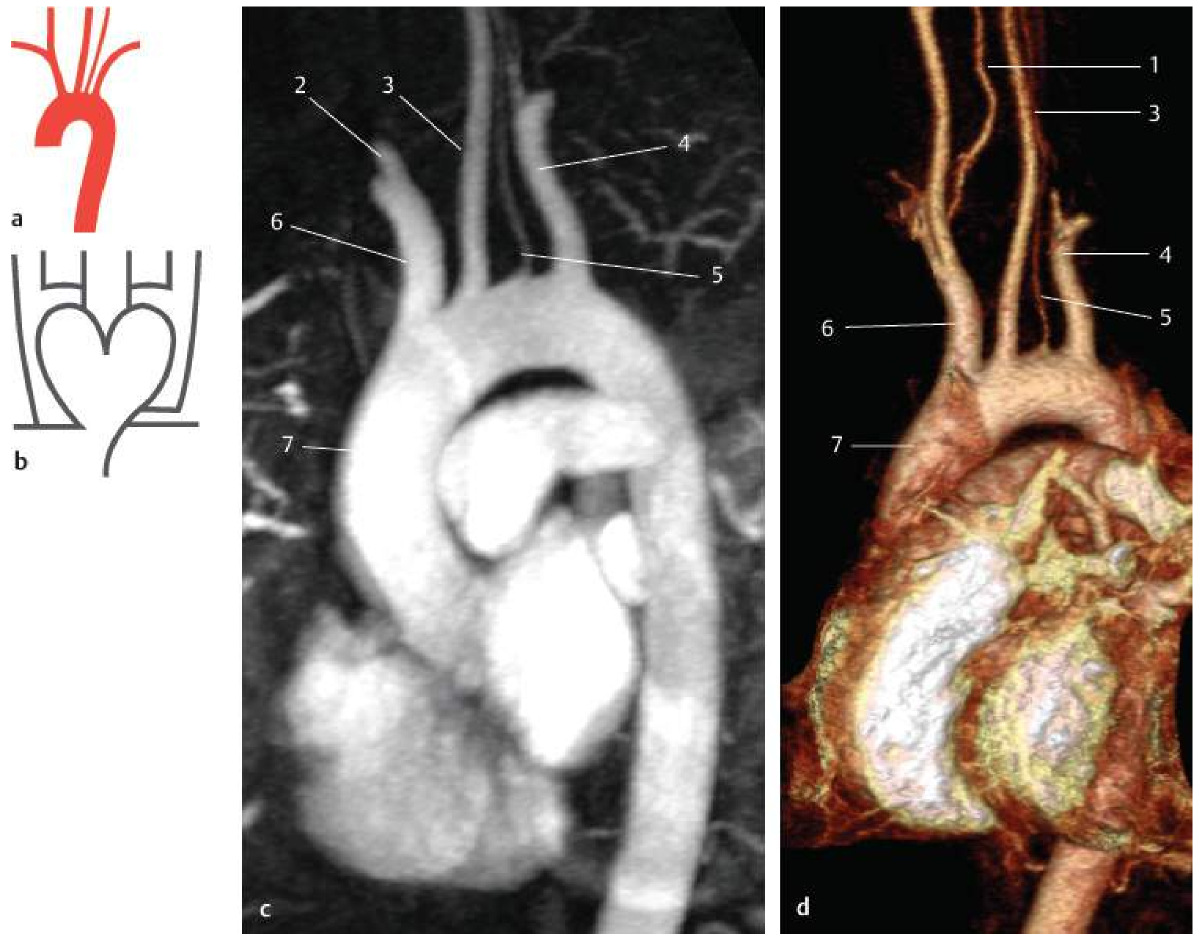


Fig. 2.12 Left vertebral artery as the penultimate branch of the aortic arch (3%). Schematics of the arterial variation (**a**), its development (**b**), and MRA images of the arterial variation (**c,d**), both of the same patient. MIP of the thoracic aorta and the supra-aortic vessels in an oblique sagittal view (**c**), VR 3D image in an oblique sagittal view (**d**). **1** Right vertebral artery; **2** right common carotid artery; **3** left common carotid artery; **4** left subclavian artery; **5** left vertebral artery; **6** right brachiocephalic trunk; **7** aorta.

Fig. 2.13 Left vertebral artery as the penultimate branch of the aortic arch; left common carotid artery originating from the brachiocephalic trunk (<1%). Schematic.

Fig. 2.14 Left vertebral artery as the last branch of the aortic arch (<1%). Schematic.

Fig. 2.15 Left vertebral artery as the last branch of the aortic arch; left common carotid artery originating from the brachiocephalic trunk (<0.1%). Schematic.

Fig. 2.16 Left vertebral artery as the last branch of the aortic arch; a common brachiocephalic trunk (<0.1%). Schematic.

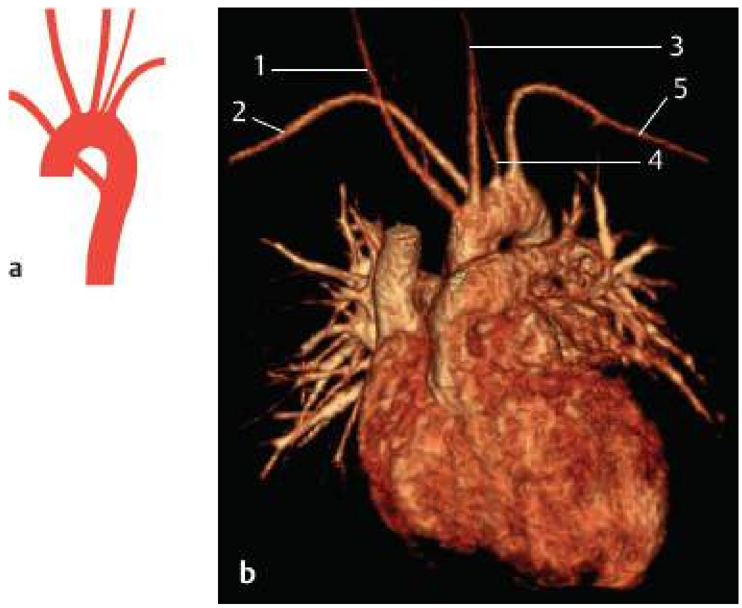


Fig. 2.17 Vertebral artery branches before the left subclavian artery, but the last branch of the aortic arch is the right subclavian artery (<0.1%). Schematic (**a**) and MRA, VR 3D image, anterior view (**b**). **1** Right common carotid artery; **2** right subclavian artery; **3** left common carotid artery; **4** left vertebral artery; **5** left subclavian artery.

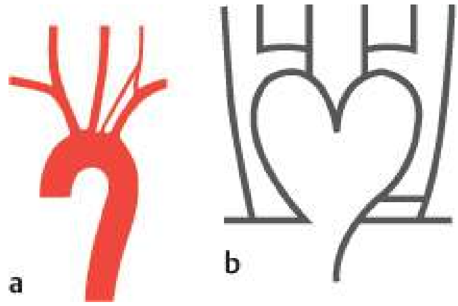


Fig. 2.18 Two roots of the vertebral artery, one penultimate branch of the aortic arch (<1%). Schematics of the arterial variation (**a**) and its development (**b**).

Fig. 2.19 Both vertebral arteries directly branch from the aortic arch (<0.1%). Schematic.

2.5 Arteria Thyroidea Ima as a Direct Branch of the Aortic Arch (1%)

The overall frequency of the lowest thyroid artery (arteria thyroidea ima) is approximately 6%: it arises from the brachiocephalic trunk in 3% of all cases; from the right common carotid artery in 1%; from the aortic arch in 1%; and less frequently from the internal thoracic artery, subclavian artery, and inferior thyroid scapular artery. Two arteria thyroidea ima have also been described. This artery is of importance in surgeries performed caudal to the isthmus of the thyroid gland. For general features, see the literature.[8,9,34–40]

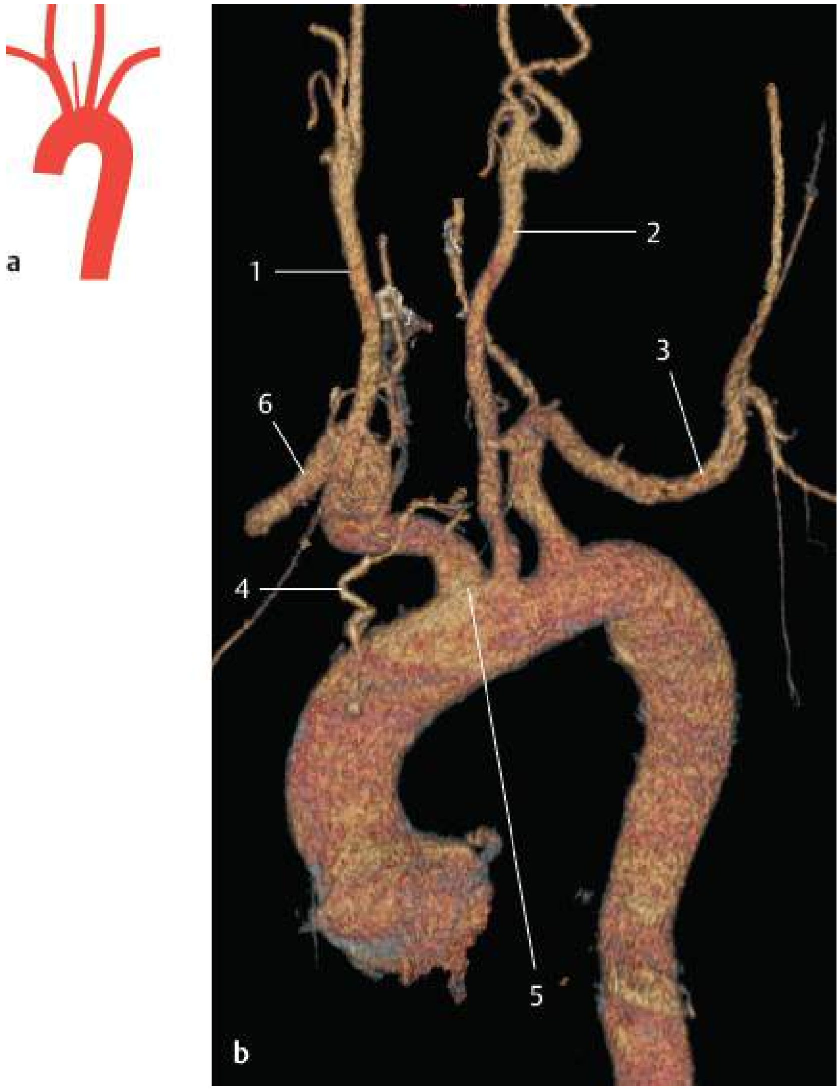


Fig. 2.20 Arteria thyroidea ima as a direct branch of the aortic arch (1%). Schematic (**a**) and contrast-enhanced CT, VR 3D image, anterior view (**b**). **1** Right common carotid artery; **2** left common carotid artery; **3** left subclavian artery; **4** arteria thyroidea ima; **5** right brachiocephalic trunk; **6** right subclavian artery.

2.6 Right Subclavian Artery as the Last Branch of the Aortic Arch (Arteria Lusoria) (1%)

In this situation, the right subclavian artery always turns to the right behind the other branches. It is located behind the esophagus in 80%

of all cases, between the esophagus and trachea in 15%, and in front of the trachea or the main bronchi in 5%. This position results in dysphagia or dyspnea.[8,35,40–44] In most cases, the right recurrent laryngeal nerve is absent, but there are direct branches to the trachea and esophagus from the vagus. If the right vertebral artery branches from the right common carotid artery (see **Fig. 2.24a**), a nerve, comparable to the recurrent laryngeal nerve, winds around the artery.

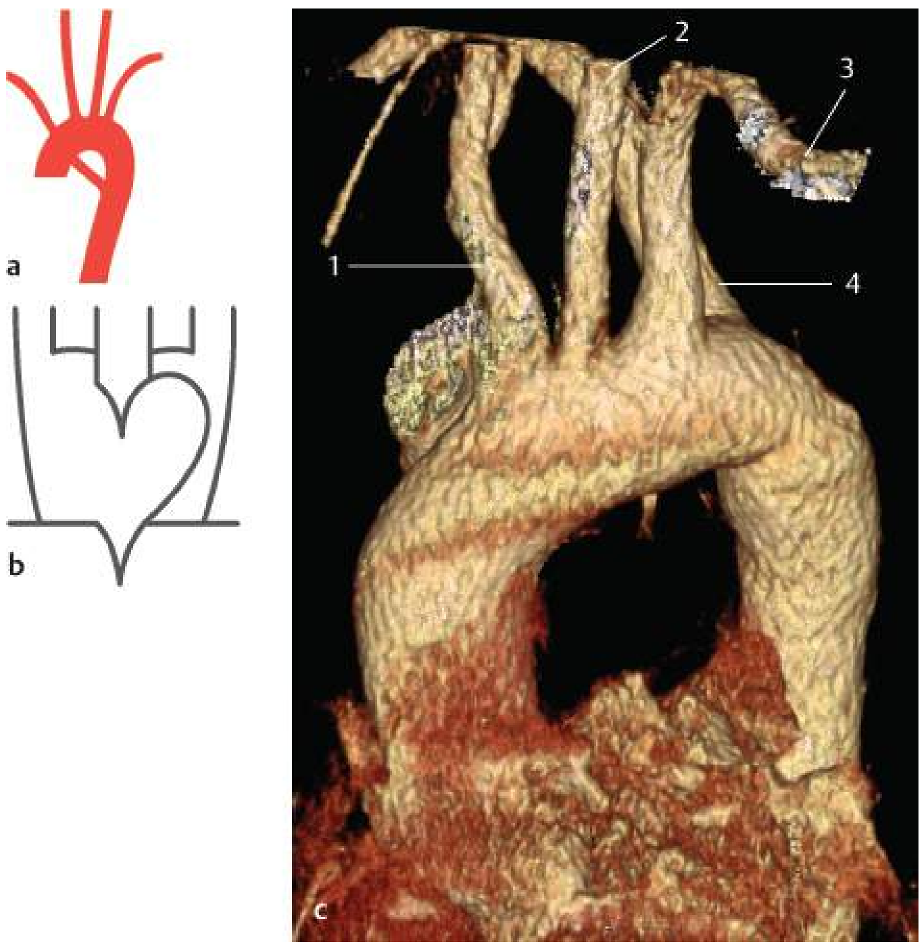


Fig. 2.21 Right subclavian artery as the last branch of the aortic arch, other arteries originate normally (<1%). Schematics of the arterial variation (**a**), its development (**b**), and contrast-enhanced CT of the arterial variation (**c**), VR 3D image, anterior view. The scan field of view in **c** is limited to the thorax, so that the supra-aortic vessels are not displayed in their entire course. **1** Right brachiocephalic trunk; **2** left

common carotid artery; **3** left subclavian artery; **4** right subclavian artery.

Fig. 2.22 Right subclavian artery as the last branch of the aortic arch combined with a bicarotid trunk (<1%). Schematic.

Fig. 2.23 Right subclavian artery as the last branch of the aortic arch combined with a left subclavian artery from the bicarotid trunk (<0.1%). Schematic.

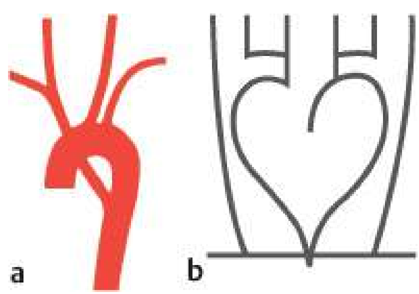


Fig. 2.24 Right brachiocephalic trunk as the last branch of the aortic arch (<0.1%). Schematic of the arterial variation (**a**) and its development (**b**).

2.7 Right-Sided Aortic Arch (<0.1%)

The persistence of the right fourth branchial artery results in this anomaly, which is more frequent in Fallot's tetralogy.[5,45–54] The right-sided aortic arch is the rule in birds and in certain reptiles.

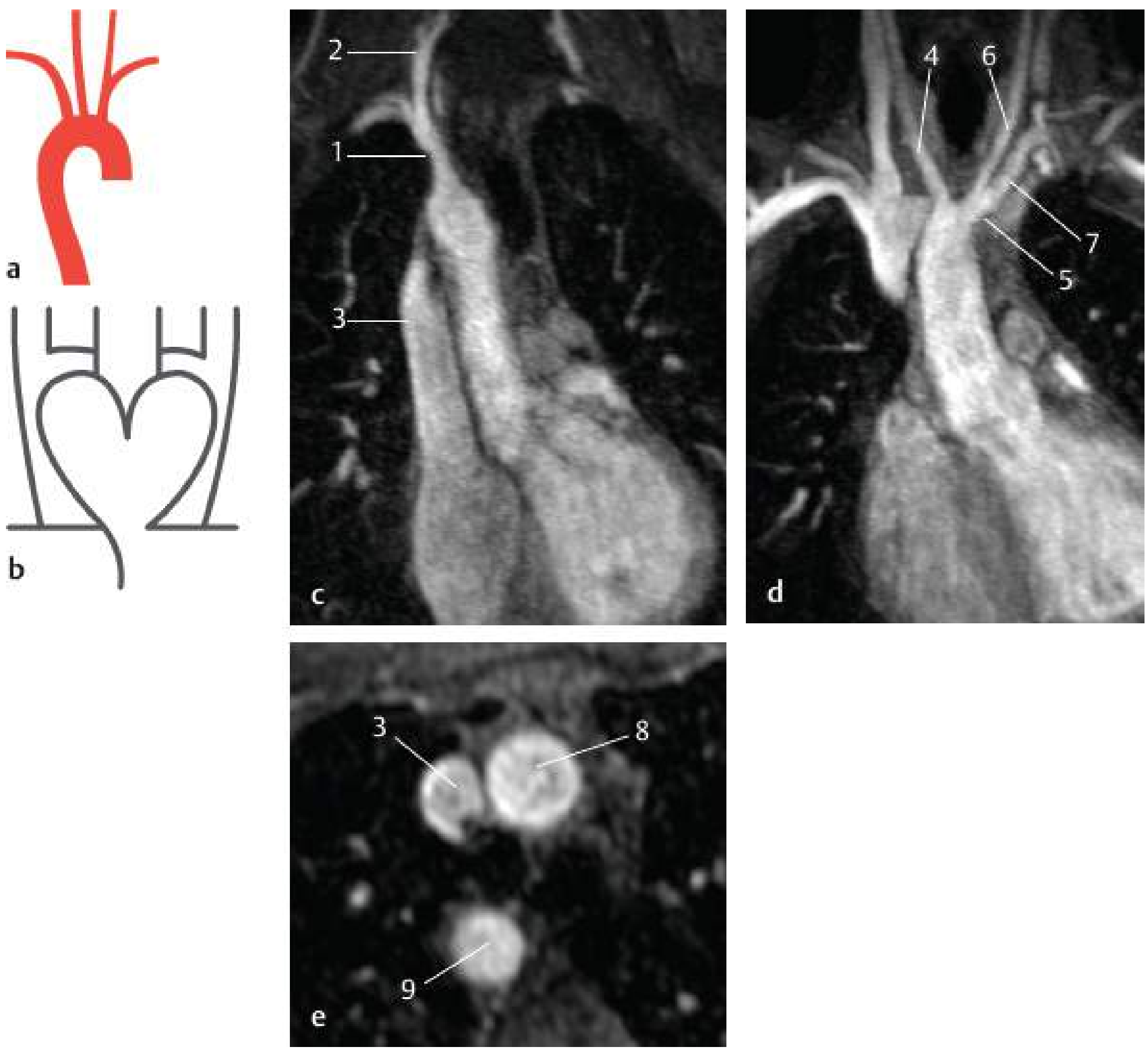


Fig. 2.25 Mirror image of the type shown in Fig. 2.2 (<0.1%). Schematics of the arterial variation (**a**) and its development (**b**), and MRA images showing the arterial variation (**c–e**). MIPs in coronal planes, anterior view (**c**), posterior view (**d**), and transverse view at the level of the aortic arch (**e**). **1** Right subclavian artery; **2** right vertebral artery; **3** superior vena cava; **4** right common carotid artery; **5**

brachiocephalic trunk; **6** left common carotid artery; **7** left subclavian artery; **8** ascending aorta; **9** right descending aorta.

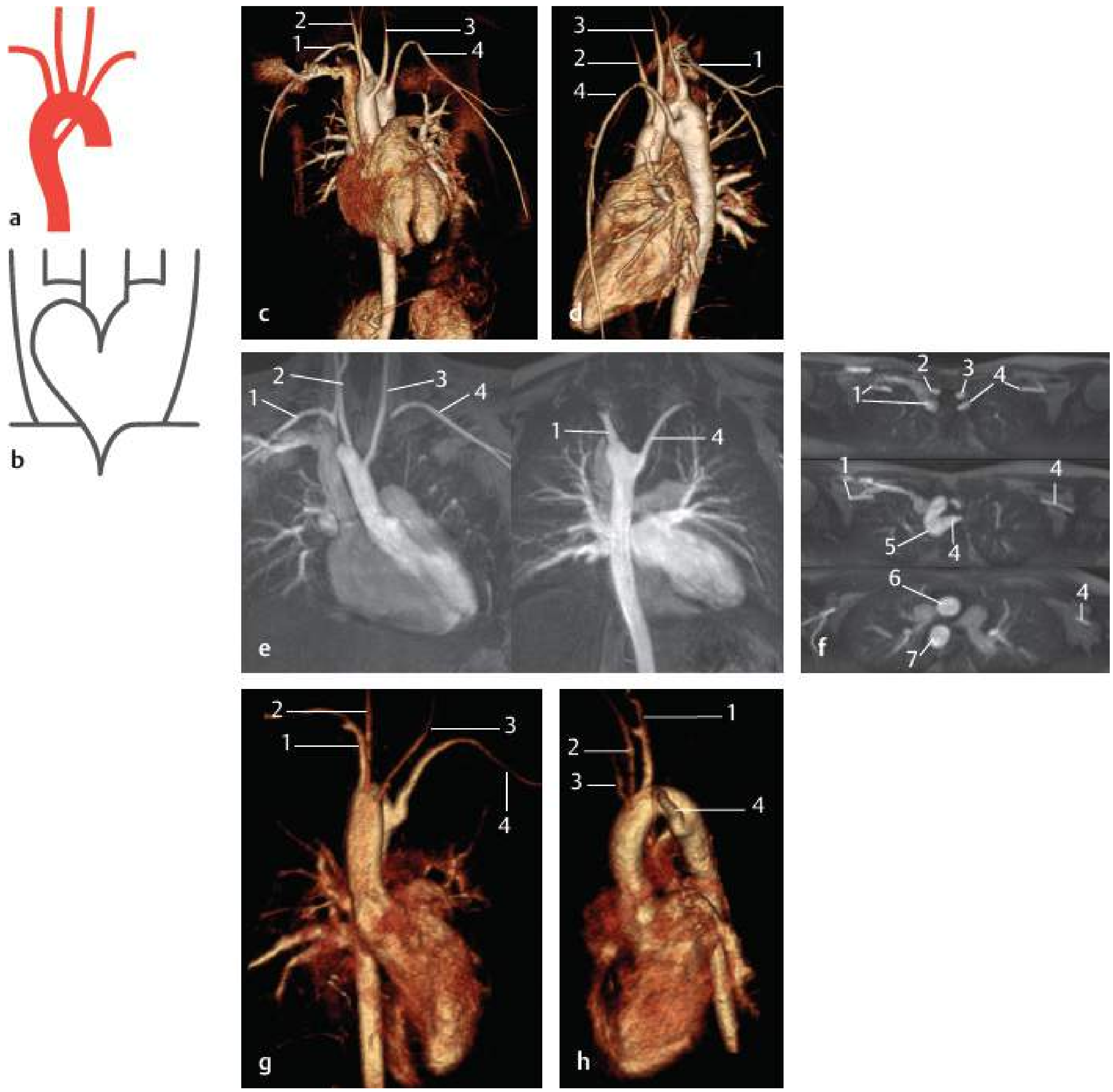


Fig. 2.26 Mirror image of the type shown in Fig. 2.21a (<0.1%). Schematics of the arterial variation (**a**) and its development (**b**), and MRA images of two patients showing the arterial variation (**c-h**). ***Patient 1***: VR 3D images in anterior (**c**) and lateral (**d**) views, MIPs in coronal planes from anterior to posterior (**e**), and transverse views of the supra-aortic vessels and the aortic arch (**f**). ***Patient 2***: VR 3D images in oblique views (**g,h**). **1** Right subclavian artery; **2** right

common carotid artery; **3** left common carotid artery; **4** left subclavian artery; **5** right aortic arch; **6** ascending aorta; **7** right descending aorta.

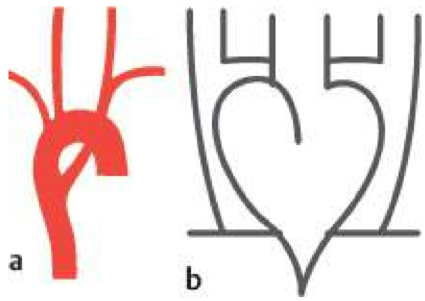


Fig. 2.27 Mirror image of the type shown in Fig. 2.24a (<0.1%). Schematics of the arterial variation (**a**) and its development (**b**).

2.8 Double Aortic Arch (<0.1%)

Most of these cases must be classified as malformations, as they have been reported to cause severe functional disturbances of the trachea and esophagus. However, some rare cases were detected only by chance. Both arches often have different lumens or one aortic arch can be replaced by only a fibrous band. These malformations are often combined with heart defects or a patent ductus arteriosus.[4,5,55–66] Double aortic arches are the rule in all branchial breathing vertebrates and also occur in some reptiles.

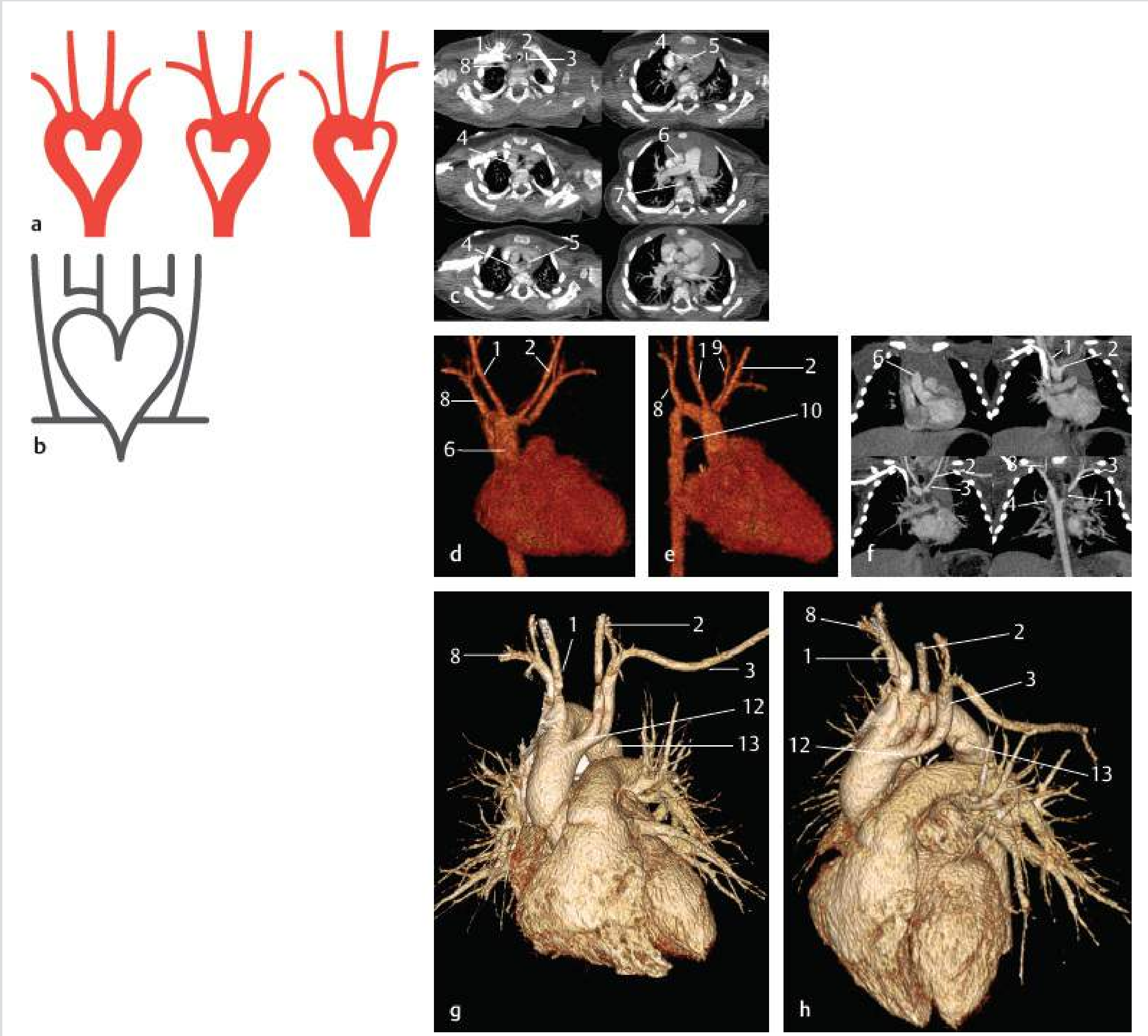


Fig. 2.28 Double aortic arch with same lumens or different lumens of both sides (<0.1%). Schematics of the arterial variation (**a**) and its development (**b**), and contrast-enhanced CT images of the thoracic aorta from three patients (**c-h**). ***Patient 1*** (13-month-old boy): the lumen of the left aortic arch is small compared to the right aortic arch. Transverse views from superior to inferior (**c**). ***Patient 2*** (7-week-old boy): the right aortic arch is replaced by a fibrous band with a dilated diverticulum at the insertion to the descending aorta; VR 3D images in anterior (**d**) and lateral (**e**) views, and MIPs in coronal planes from anterior to posterior (**f**). ***Patient 3***: VR 3D images in anterior (**g**) and oblique lateral (**h**) views. **1** Right common carotid artery; **2** left common carotid artery; **3** left subclavian artery; **4** right aortic arch; **5** left aortic

arch; **6** ascending aorta; **7** right descending aorta; **8** right subclavian artery; **9** left vertebral artery; **10** incomplete right aortic arch; **11** left aortic arch = fibrous band; **12** left brachiocephalic trunk; **13** incomplete left aortic arch.

2.9 Circumflex Aortic Arch (<0.1%)

Paramedian merging of the primitive posterior aortas, the tension of an atypical ductus arteriosus (Botallo's duct), or a rudimentary double aortic arch can all result in such a formation.[5,45,48,67–71] Obviously, these types are more frequent in cases of an arteria lusoria (Section 2.6) or a right-sided aortic arch (Section 2.7) in which the caudal instead of the cranial part of the fourth branchial artery persists. The anomalies in Section 2.9 are extremes that have been described, also as regards the loss of the last branch (**Fig. 2.30**, **Fig. 2.31**, **Fig. 2.33**, and **Fig 2.34**).

Fig. 2.29 Left circumflex aortic arch, otherwise the type shown in Fig. 2.2 (<0.1%). Schematic.

Fig. 2.30 Left circumflex aortic arch, otherwise the type shown in Fig. 2.21a (<0.1%). Schematic.

Fig. 2.31 Left circumflex aortic arch, otherwise the type shown in Fig. 2.24a (<0.1%). Schematic.

Fig. 2.32 Right circumflex aortic arch, otherwise the type shown in Fig. 2.25a (<0.1%). Schematic.

Fig. 2.33 Right circumflex aortic arch, otherwise the type shown in Fig. 2.26a (<0.1%). Schematic.

Fig. 2.34 Right circumflex aortic arch, otherwise the type shown in Fig. 2.27a (<0.1%). Schematic.

2.10 Other Variations of the Aortic Arch (<0.1%)

The sequence of branches can vary due to the different growth rates of individual parts of the vessels. The subclavian arteries are pulled downward by the descending heart, although they are fixed at the upper outlet of the thorax. Many more combinations are possible than are listed. The so-called low division of the carotid artery can be explained by either the first part becoming part of the aortic arch or the third branchial artery disappearing and the part of the primitive posterior aorta between the third and fourth branchial arteries persisting. The latter possibility is supported by cases in which the internal carotid artery is totally absent and the common carotid artery alone forms the external carotid artery.

The branches of the costocervical trunk (deep cervical and supreme intercostal arteries) correspond to the primitive segmental arteries (C7, Th1, and Th2). Normally, they no longer have connections to the aorta and are combined by a longitudinal anastomosis to the subclavian artery.

If the heart descends less caudally than is normal, the so-called cervical aortic arch results.[72–75] Thus, the topographical position of the aortic arch varies in relation to the vertebral column. Finally, it must be stressed that only variations, not malformations, have been described. The many malformations, for example, transposition of the large vessels, the common arterial trunk, the persistent ductus arteriosus, and the coarctation of the aorta, were excluded. Some references deal with the so-called interrupted aortic arch only because this can be explained by the same embryological concept.[5,76–87]

Fig. 2.35 Left subclavian artery originates before the left common carotid artery (<1%). Schematic.

Fig. 2.36 Right subclavian artery originates behind the common carotid artery (<1%). Schematic.

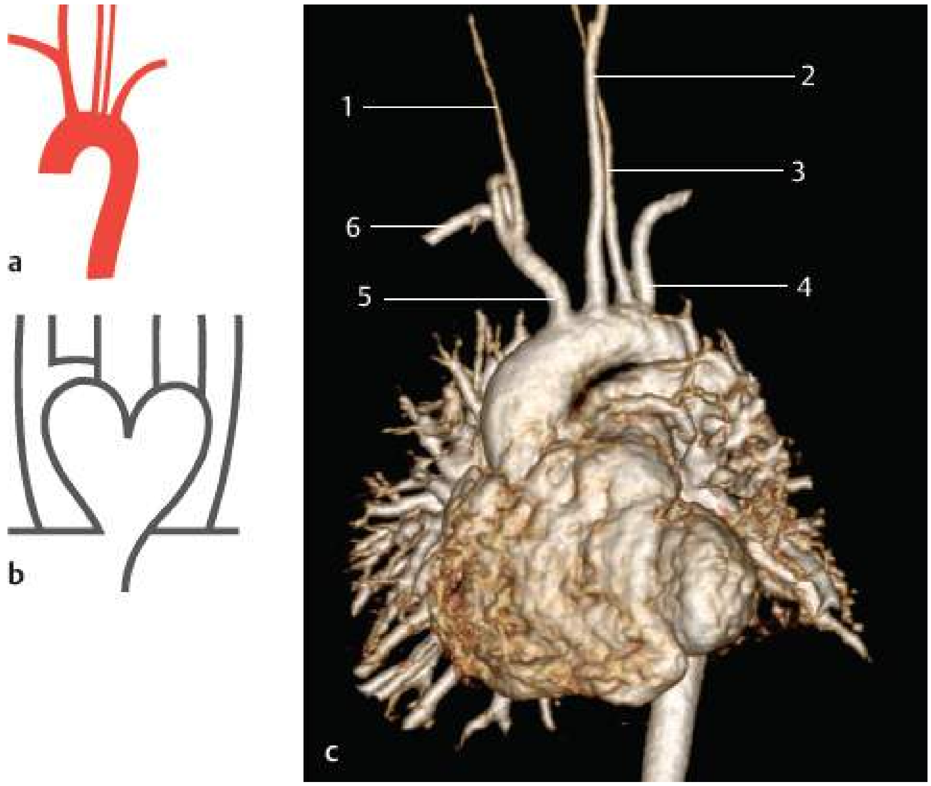


Fig. 2.37 Left external and left internal carotid arteries are separate, direct branches of the aorta (<0.1%). Schematics of the arterial variation (**a**) and its development (**b**), and MRA of the arterial variation, VR 3D image, anterior view (**c**). **1** Right common carotid artery; **2** left external carotid artery; **3** left internal carotid artery; **4** left subclavian artery; **5** right brachiocephalic trunk; **6** right subclavian artery.

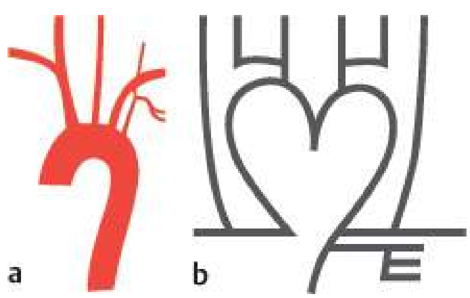


Fig. 2.38 Left costocervical trunk as a direct branch of the aortic arch (<0.1%). Schematics showing the arterial variation (**a**) and its development (**b**).

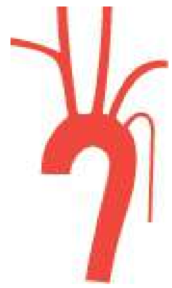


Fig. 2.39 Left internal thoracic artery as a direct branch of the aortic arch (<0.1%). Schematic.

Fig. 2.40 The artery of the thymus is a direct branch of the aortic arch (<0.1%). Schematic.

References

1. Izukawa T, Scott ME, Durrani F, Moes CAF. Persistent left fifth aortic arch in man. Report of two cases. Br Heart J 1973;35(11):1190–1195
2. Lawrence TY, Stiles QR. Persistent fifth aortic arch in man. Am J Dis Child 1975;129(10):1229–1231
3. Van Praagh R, Van Praagh S. Persistent fifth arterial arch in man. Congenital double-lumen aortic arch. Am J Cardiol 1969;24(2):279–282
4. Bein G, Wolf D. Zum Krankheitsbild des Arcus aortae duplex im Säuglings- und Kindesalter. Z Kardiol 1975;126:362–365
5. Bogren HG, Porter BA. Three aortic arch anomalies: a review of the literature and proposal of a new classification. Cardiovasc Intervent Radiol 1980;3(1):19–23
6. Doerr W. Morphogenese und Korrelation chirurgisch wichtiger angeborener Herzfehler. Ergeb Chir Orthop 1950;36:1–92

7. Edwards JE. Anomalies of the derivatives of the aortic arch system. Med Clin North Am 1948;32:925–949
8. Edwards JE. Anomalies of the aortic arch system. Birth Defects Orig Artic Ser 1977;13(3D):47–63
9. Edwards JE, Dry TJ, Parker RL, Burchell HB, Wood EH, Bulbulian AH. An Atlas of Congenital Anomalies of the Heart and Great Vessels. Springfield, IL: Charles C. Thomas; 1954
10. Franke H. Über Entwicklungs- und Lageanomalien der Aorta. Fortschr Geb Rontgenstr Nuklearmed 1950;73:267–280
11. Hackensellner HA, Stur D. Korrelation und Kombination von Anomalien und Varietäten des Herzens und der herznahen Gefäße unter 1234 Obduktionen. Zentralbl Pathol 1957;96:188–192
12. Mahoney EB, Manning JA. Congenital abnormalities of the aortic arch. Surgery 1964;55:1–14
13. Shaner RF. The persisting right sixth aortic arch of mammals, with a note on fetal coarctation. Anat Rec 1956;125(2):171–184
14. Shuford WH, Sybers RG. The Aortic Arch and Its Malformations. Springfield, IL: Charles C. Thomas; 1974
15. Vucurevic G, Marinkovic S, Puškaš L, et al. Anatomy and radiology of the variations of aortic arch branches in 1,266 patients. Folia Morphol (Warsz) 2013;72(2):113–122
16. Barry A. The aortic arch derivatives in human adult. Anat Rec 1951;111(2):221–238
17. Baumstark AE, Gordon DH, Haller JO, Martin EC. The left aortic arch and right descending aorta. Br J Radiol 1977;50(599):788–792
18. Binet JP, Longlois J. Aortic arch anomalies in children and infants. J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg 1977;73(2):248–252
19. Celoria GC, Patton RB. Congenital absence of the aortic arch. Am Heart J 1959;58:407–413
20. Dolton EG, Jones HE. Congenital anomalies of the aortic arch. Lancet 1952;262:537–540
21. Edwards JE. Pathology of anomalies of thoracic aorta. Am J Clin Pathol 1953;23(12):1240–1258
22. Fournial JF, Stanley P, Fouron JC, Guérin R, Davignon A. Les anomalies de l’arc aortique. A propos de 30 cas opérés chez l’enfant. Arch Mal Coeur Vaiss 1975;68(5):485–495
23. Hewitt RL, Brewer PL, Drapanas T. Aortic arch anomalies. J Thorac

Cardiovasc Surg 1970;60(5):746–753

24. Antoine M, Pierson M, Kersauson MC. Les images radiologiques de l’oesophage infantile dans les anomalies des arcs aortiques. J Radiol Electrol Med Nucl 1958;39:174–180
25. Liechty JD, Shields TW, Anson BJ. Variations pertaining to the aortic arches and their branches; with comments on surgically important types. Q Bull Northwest Univ Med Sch 1957;31(2):136–143
26. Lam CR, Kabbani S, Arciniegas E. Symptomatic anomalies of the aortic arch. Surg Gynecol Obstet 1978;147(5):673–681
27. Richardson JV, Doty DB, Rossi NP, Ehrenhaft JL. Operation for aortic arch anomalies. Ann Thorac Surg 1981;31(5):426–432
28. Webb WR, Gamsu G, Speckman JM, Kaiser JA, Federle MP, Lipton MJ. CT demonstration of mediastinal aortic arch anomalies. J Comput Assist Tomogr 1982;6(3):445–451
29. Williams GD, Edmunds HW. Variations in arrangements of branches arising from aortic arch in American whites and negroes (a second study). Anat Rec 1935;62(2):139–146
30. Uchino A, Saito N, Okada Y, et al. Variation of the origin of the left common carotid artery diagnosed by CT angiography. Surg Radiol Anat 2013;35(4):339–342
31. Uchino A, Saito N, Takahashi M, et al. Variations in the origin of the vertebral artery and its level of entry into the transverse foramen diagnosed by CT angiography. Neuroradiology 2013;55(5):585–594
32. Hong JT, Park DK, Lee MJ, Kim SW, An HS. Anatomical variations of the vertebral artery segment in the lower cervical spine: analysis by three-dimensional computed tomography angiography. Spine 2008;33(22):2422–2426
33. Bruneau M, Cornelius JF, Marneffe V, Triffaux M, George B. Anatomical variations of the V2 segment of the vertebral artery. Neurosurgery 2006;59(1, Suppl 1):ONS20–ONS24
34. Allan FD. An analysis of the cervicothoracic visceral branches of the vagus and the sympathetic trunk in the presence of an anomalous right subclavian artery. Anat Rec 1958;132(1):71–80
35. Daseler EH, Anson BJ. Surgical anatomy of the subclavian artery and its branches. Surg Gynecol Obstet 1959;108(2):149–174
36. Hellerer O, Schmidt GP, Aigner R. Die A. thyreoidea ima - eine chirurgisch bedeutsame Variation. Chir Prax 1978;24:413–417

37. McDowell DE, Grant MA, Gustafson RA. Single arterial trunk arising from the aortic arch. Circulation 1980;62(1):181–182
38. Mojab K, Ghosh BC, Moss GS. Bilateral subclavian and axillary artery anomaly. Am Surg 1976;42(8):585–588
39. Nath PH, Castaneda-Zuniga W, Zollikofer C, et al. Isolation of a subclavian artery. AJR Am J Roentgenol 1981;137(4):683–688
40. Reid DA, Foster ED, Stubberfield J, Alley RD. Anomalous right subclavian artery arising proximal to a postductal thoracic aortic coarctation. Ann Thorac Surg 1981;32(1):85–87
41. Copleman B. Anomalous right subclavian artery. AJR Am J Roentgenol 1945;54:270–275
42. Garti IJ, Aygen MM. Left aortic arch with congenital isolation of the right subclavian artery. Pediatr Radiol 1980;9(4):241–243
43. Molz G, Burri B. Aberrant subclavian artery (arteria lusoria): sex differences in the prevalence of various forms of the malformation. Evaluation of 1378 observations. Virchows Arch A Pathol Anat Histol 1978;380(4):303–315
44. Papadatos D. Trois observations anatomiques sur l'origine de l'arteria subclavia dextra comme dernière branche de l'arcus aortae (arteria lusoria). Anat Anz 1976;140(1–2):100–117
45. Blieden LC, Schneeweiss A, Deutsch V, Neufeld HN. Right aortic arch with left descending aorta (circumflex aorta). Roentgenographic diagnosis. Pediatr Radiol 1978;6(4):208–210
46. Boyle WF, Shaw CC. Right-sided aortic arch; report of six cases. N Engl J Med 1957;256(9):392–395
47. D'Cruz IA, Cantez T, Namin EP, Licata R, Hastreiter AR. Right-sided aorta. Part II. Right aortic arch, right descending aorta and associated anomalies. Br Heart J 1966;28:725–739
48. Harley HRS. The development and anomalies of the aortic arch and its branches with the report of a case of right cervical aortic arch and intrathoracic vascular ring. Br J Surg 1959;46:561–573
49. Hastreiter AR, D'Cruz IA, Cantez T. Right sided aorta. Part I. Occurrence of right aortic arch in various types of congenital heart disease. Br Heart J 1966;28:722–725
50. van der Horst RL, Fisher EA, DuBrow IW, Hastreiter AR. Right aortic arch, right patent ductus arteriosus, and mirror-image branching of the brachiocephalic vessels. Cardiovasc Radiol 1978;1(3):147–149

51. Lippert H, Werner T. Right aortic arch as an accidental finding [in German]. Med Klin 1969;64(9):382–387
52. Shepherd RM, Kerth WJ, Rosenthal JH. Right cervical aortic arch with left descending aorta. Case report and review of the literature. Am J Dis Child 1969;118(4):642–648
53. Shuford WH, Sybers RG, Edwards FK. The three types of right aortic arch. Am J Roentgenol Radium Ther Nucl Med 1970;109(1):67–74
54. Stein MG, Christie PW. Asymptomatic isolated left subclavian artery with right aortic arch. A case report. S Afr Med J 1982;62(10): 333–335
55. De Bord RA, Vonachen JR, Cohen MH. Double aortic arch. Surgery 1955;38(3):585–592
56. Eklöf O, Ekstrom G, Erikson BO, et al. Arterial anomalies causing compression of the trachea and/or the oesophagus. A report of 30 symptomatic cases. Acta Paediatr Scand 1971;60(1):81–89
57. Ekström G, Sandblom P. Double aortic arch. Acta Chir Scand 1951;102(3):183–202
58. Garti IJ, Aygen MM, Levy MJ. Double aortic arch anomalies: diagnosis by countercurrent right brachial arteriography. AJR Am J Roentgenol 1979;133(2):251–256
59. Garti IJ, Aygen MM, Vidne B. Type C double aortic arch. Double aortic arch with aberrant left subclavian artery. Cardiovasc Radiol 1978;1(3):143–145
60. Garti IJ, Aygen MM, Vidne B, Levy MJ. Right aortic arch with mirror-image branching causing vascular ring. A new classification of the right aortic arch patterns. Br J Radiol 1973;46(542):115–119
61. Godtfredsen J, Wennevold A, Efsen F, Lauridsen P. Natural history of vascular ring with clinical manifestations. A follow-up study of eleven unoperated cases. Scand J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg 1977;11(1):75–77
62. Idbeis B, Levinsky L, Srinivasan V, Subramanian S. Vascular rings: management and a proposed nomenclature. Ann Thorac Surg 1981;31(3):255–258
63. Rajaram PC, Hussain AT, Lakshmikanthan C, Vaidyanathan D, Subramanian N, Vasudevan S. Type D double aortic arch. Double aortic arch with interruption of its left component proximal to the site of origin of left common carotid artery. Angiology 1983;34(9):597–603
64. Shuford WH, Sybers RG, Weens HS. The angiographic features of double aortic arch. Am J Roentgenol Radium Ther Nucl Med 1972;116(1):125–

140
65. Tonkin IL, Elliott LP, Bargeron LM Jr. Concomitant axial cineangiography and barium esophagography in the evaluation of vascular rings. Radiology 1980;135(1):69–76
66. Frank L, Dillman JR, Parish V, et al. Cardiovascular MR imaging of conotruncal anomalies. Radiographics 2010;30(4):1069–1094
67. Arciniegas E, Hakimi M, Hertzler JH, Farooki ZQ, Green EW. Surgical management of congenital vascular rings. J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg 1979;77(5):721–727
68. Blumenthal S, Ravitch MM. Seminar on aortic vascular rings and other anomalies of the aortic arch. Pediatrics 1957;20(5, Part 1):896–906
69. Ergin MA, Jayaram N, LaCorte M. Left aortic arch and right descending aorta: diagnostic and therapeutic implications of a rare type of vascular ring. Ann Thorac Surg 1981;31(1):82–85
70. Langlois J, Binet JP, Planche C, et al. La compression de la trachée par le tronc artériel brachio-céphalique chez le nourrisson. A propos d'une expérience chirurgicale de trente-quartre cas. Ann Chir 1982;36(2):157–163
71. Park SC, Siewers RD, Neches WH, Lenox CC, Zuberbuhler JR. Left aortic arch with right descending aorta and right ligamentum arteriosum. A rare form of vascular ring. J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg 1976;71(5):779–784
72. Bourdon JL, Hoeffel JC, Worms AM, Picard L, Pernot C. The cervical aortic arch: a case with diffuse arterial dysplasia and neurocutaneous angiomatosis. A review of the subject. Pediatr Radiol 1981;10(3):143–150
73. Haughton VM, Fellows KE, Rosenbaum AE. The cervical aortic arches. Radiology 1975;114(3):675–681
74. Moncada R, Shannon M, Miller R, White H, Friedman J, Shuford WH. The cervical aortic arch. Am J Roentgenol Radium Ther Nucl Med 1975;125(3):591–601
75. Morris T, Ruttley M. Left cervical aortic arch associated with aortic aneurysm. Br Heart J 1978;40(1):87–90
76. Allard JR, Williams RL, Dobell AR. Interrupted aortic arch: factors influencing prognosis. Ann Thorac Surg 1976;21(3):243–246
77. Braunlin E, Peoples WM, Freedom RM, Fyler DC, Goldblatt A, Edwards JE. Interruption of the aortic arch with aorticopulmonary septal defect. An anatomic review. Pediatr Cardiol 1982;3(4):329–335
78. Collins-Nakai RL, Dick M, Parisi-Buckley L, Fyler DC, Castaneda AR.

Interrupted aortic arch in infancy. J Pediatr 1976;88(6):959–962
79. Fishman NH, Bronstein MH, Berman W Jr, et al. Surgical management of severe aortic coarctation and interrupted aortic arch in neonates. J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg 1976;71(1):35–48
80. Ho SY, Wilcox BR, Anderson RH, Lincoln JC. Interrupted aortic arch—anatomical features of surgical significance. Thorac Cardiovasc Surg 1983;31(4):199–205
81. Immagoulou A, Anderson RC, Moller JH. Interruption of the aortic arch: clinical features in 20 patients. Chest 1972;61(3):276–281
82. Jaffe RB. Complete interruption of the aortic arch. 1. Characteristic radiographic findings in 21 patients. Circulation 1975;52(4): 714–721
83. Maraspin LE. A report of an anomalous bifurcation of the right axillary artery in man. Vasc Surg 1971;5(3):133–136
84. Neye-Bock S, Fellows KE. Aortic arch interruption in infancy: radio- and angiographic features. AJR Am J Roentgenol 1980;135(5): 1005–1010
85. Norwood WI, Stellin GJ. Aortic atresia with interrupted aortic arch: reparative operation. J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg 1981;81(2):239–244
86. Sharratt GP, Leanage R, Monro JL, Shinebourne EA. Aortic arch interruption presenting with absence of all limb pulses. Arch Dis Child 1979;54(1):49–53
87. Richardson JV, Doty DB, Rossi NP, Ehrenhaft JL. The spectrum of anomalies of aortopulmonary septation. J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg 1979;78(1):21–27

3 Coronary Arteries

D. Hortung, K. Hueper

In the past two decades, the coronary arteries have been studied extensively by coronary angiography, resulting in numerous case reports on different anomalies. For references, see recent books, reviews, or descriptions of anomalies of specific patterns of general interest.[1–21]

The anomalies of coronary arteries can be classified by:

- The presence of accessory branches from the aorta and minor deviations in the origins.
- The presence of only a single ostium of the coronary arteries.
- The origin from the pulmonary trunk.
- Anastomoses with other arteries
- The variability of the posterior interventricular branch.

Many anomalies have no clinical significance under normal circumstances, but they can explain differences in symptoms and electrocardiography findings caused by sclerotic plaques in an anomalous coronary artery or during heart surgery. Anomalous coronary arteries seem to occur more frequently in cases of anomalies of the heart.[5] These are not usually included in the percentages given in the figures.

3.1 "Normal" Situation as Described in Textbooks (~60%)

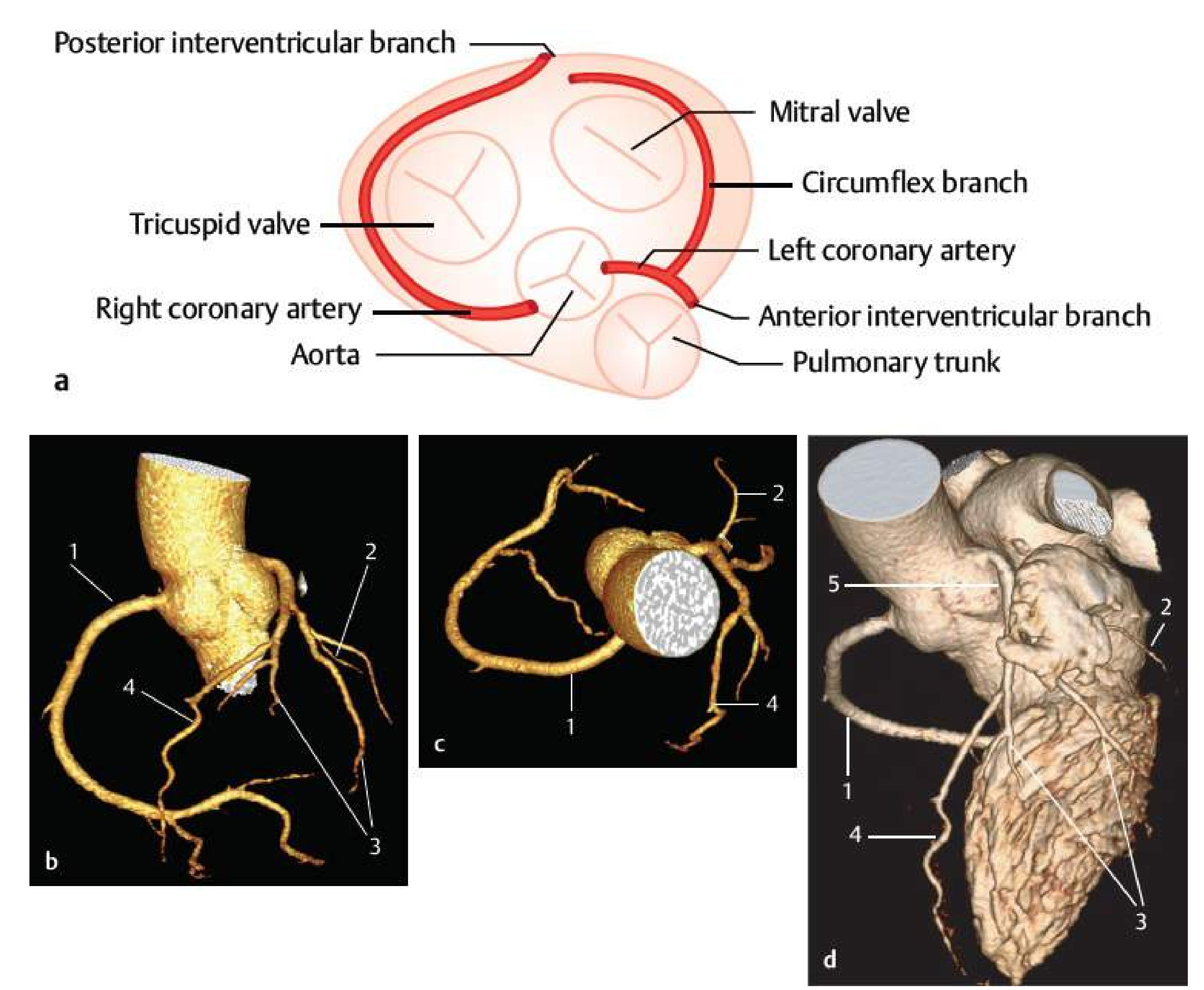


Fig. 3.1 “Normal” situation as described in textbooks (60%). Schematic (**a**) and coronary CTA (**b-d**). VR 3D images in anterior (**b**), superior (**c**), and anterior oblique (**d**) views. **1** Right coronary artery; **2** circumflex branch; **3** diagonal branch; **4** anterior interventricular branch; **5** left coronary artery.

3.2 Accessory Arteries and Anomalies of the Origin of the Aorta (~38%)

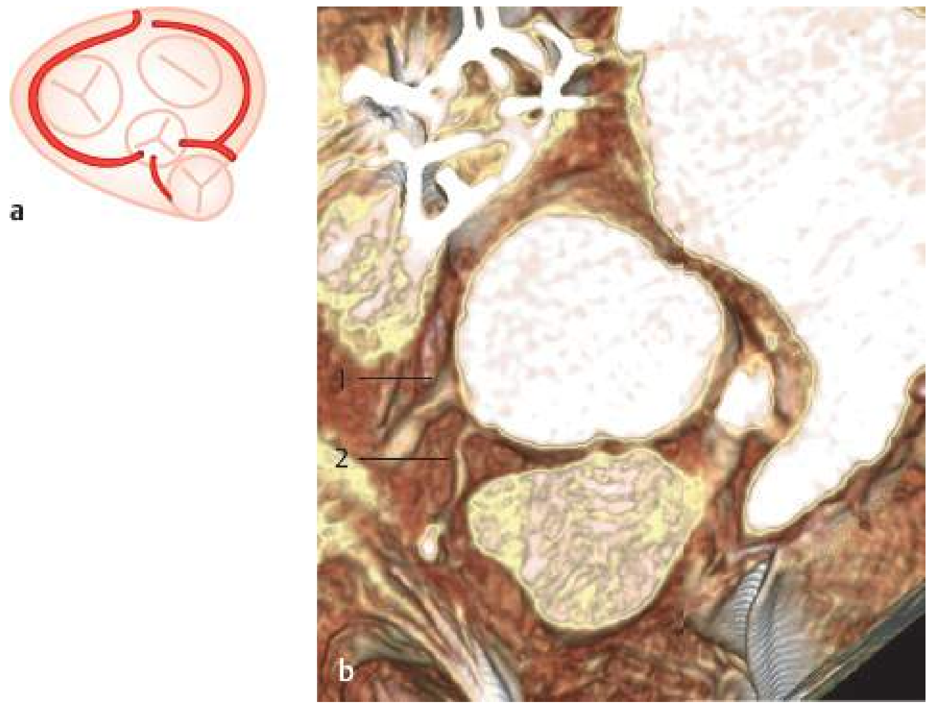


Fig. 3.2 Artery to the beginning of the pulmonary artery: conus artery (~37%). Schematic (**a**) and CTA of the thoracic aorta, VR 3D image cut at the level of the aortic root, superior view (**b**). **1** Right coronary artery; **2** conus artery.

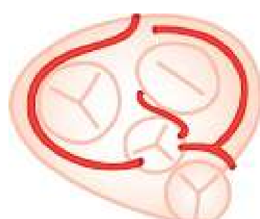


Fig. 3.3 Additional artery to the septum (a. septi ventriculorum) (<0.1%). Schematic.

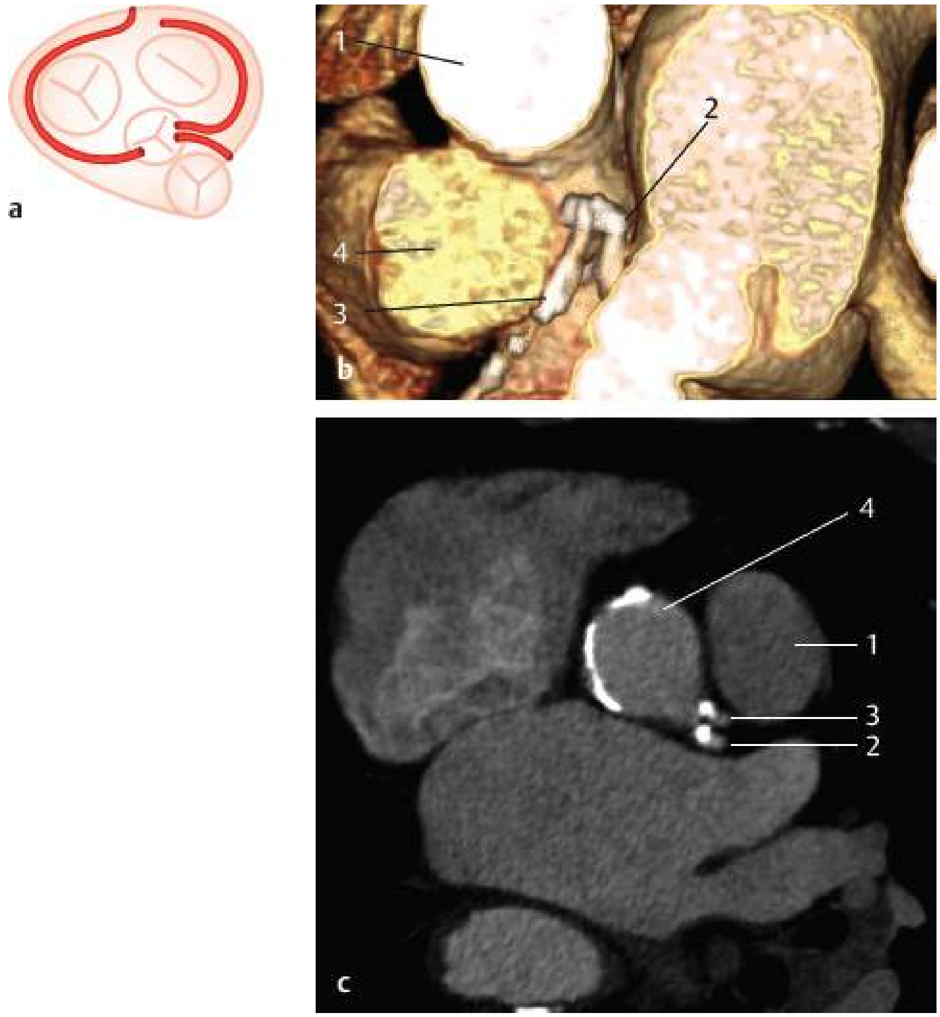


Fig. 3.4 Separate origin of the anterior interventricular branch and circumflex branch of the left coronary artery (<1%). Schematic (**a**) and contrast-enhanced CT in a patient with calcified atherosclerotic lesions of the ascending aorta and the coronary arteries (**b,c**). VR 3D images cut at the level of the aortic root, superior (**b**) and oblique transverse (**c**) views. **1** Pulmonary trunk; **2** circumflex branch; **3** anterior interventricular branch; **4** aorta.

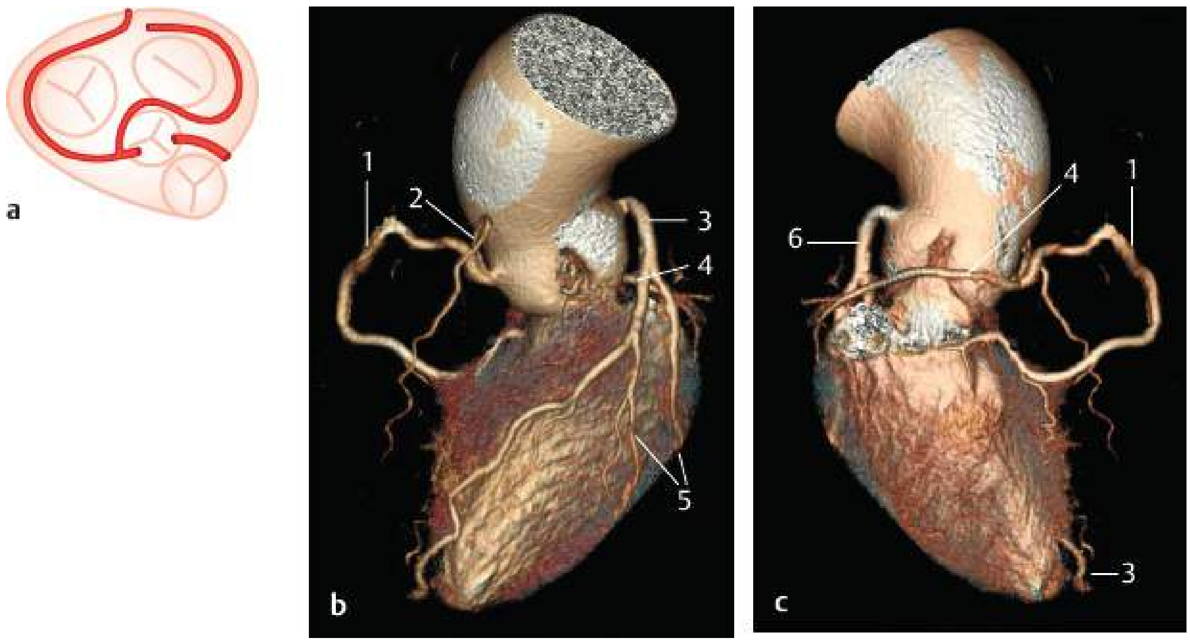


Fig. 3.5 Left circumflex branch but as a branch of the right coronary artery (<1%). Schematic (**a**) and coronary CTA (**b,c**). VR 3D images, anterior (**b**) and posterior (**c**) views. **1** Right coronary artery; **2** right ventricular branch; **3** anterior interventricular branch; **4** circumflex branch; **5** diagonal branches; **6** left coronary artery.

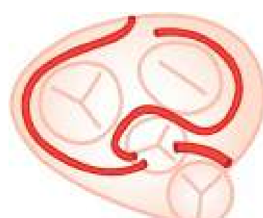


Fig. 3.6 Left circumflex branch originates separately on the right side of the aorta (<0.1%). Schematic.

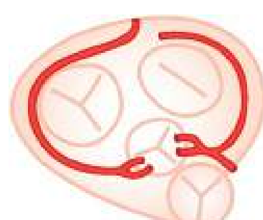


Fig. 3.7 Two separate origins of both coronary arteries (delta type) (<0.1%). Schematic.

3.3 Only One Coronary Artery Arising from the Aorta (<1%)

If the aorta has only one coronary orifice, two different types of coronary arteries can be distinguished:

– Only the first parts of both coronary arteries form a trunk, but otherwise all normal branches are present.[6,18,22–32]
– One coronary artery is totally absent, resulting in an anomalous blood supply to the whole heart by only one coronary artery.[33] Comparable symptoms are found in patients in whom both coronary arteries originate from the same sinus of Valsalva.[18,22,26,31,34–37] A coronary artery running between the aorta and pulmonary trunk or intramurally can cause intermittent angina.[18,38–41] Angiological studies have shown that more patients have only one ostium for one coronary artery than have been reported in anatomical studies. Since coronary angiographies are performed only on patients with angina, a select group of patients are investigated. An anomalous course of a single coronary artery can cause exertional angina, requiring coronary angiography.

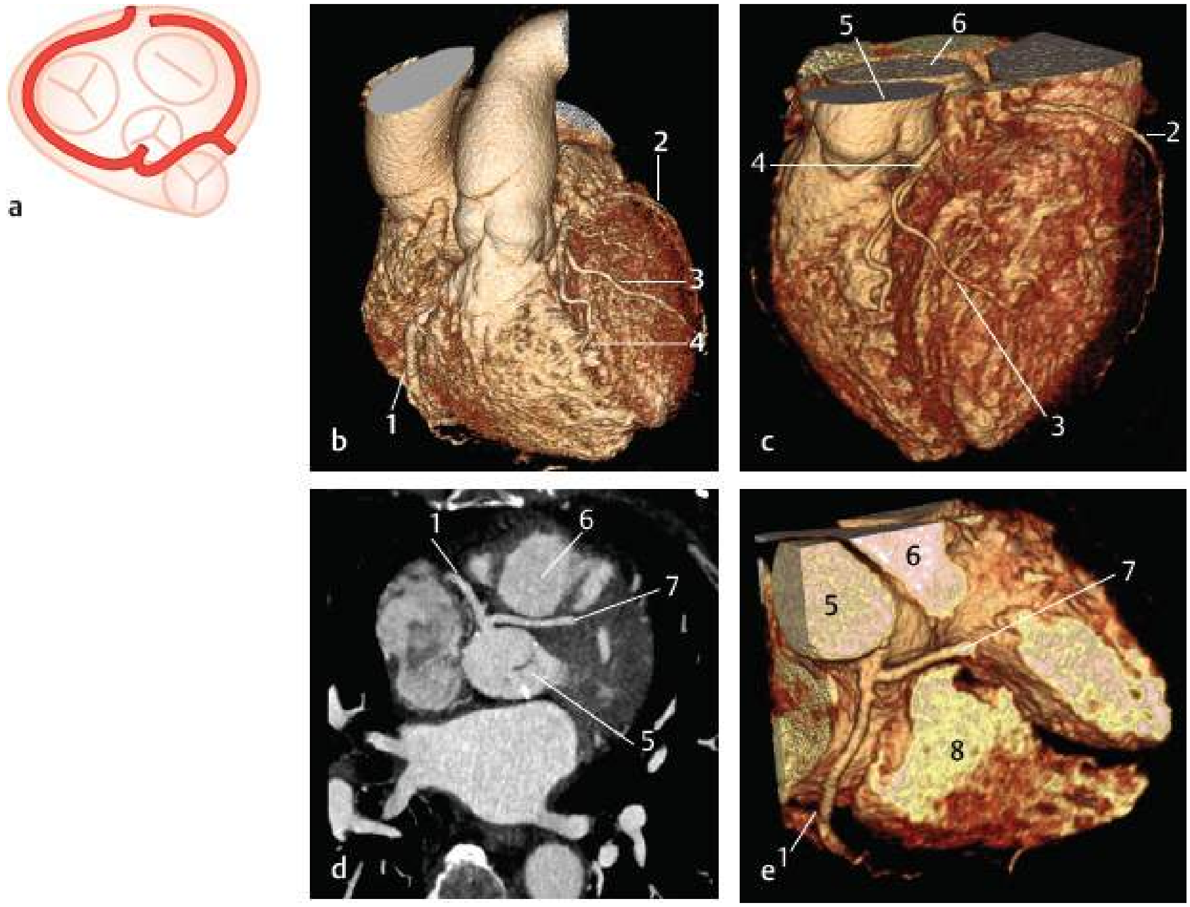


Fig. 3.8 Left coronary artery branches from the right coronary artery and runs anterior to the aorta (<0.1%). Schematic (**a**) and coronary CTA (**b-e**). VR 3D images in oblique anterior view (**b,c**); MIP in oblique transverse view at the origin of the coronary artery (**d**); and VR 3D image cut at the level of the aortic root, superior view (**e**). **1** Right coronary artery; **2** circumflex branch; **3** diagonal branches; **4** anterior interventricular branch; **5** aorta; **6** pulmonary trunk; **7** left coronary artery; **8** right ventricle.

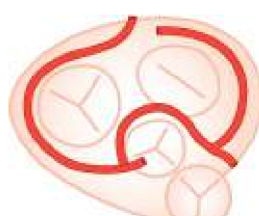


Fig. 3.9 Left coronary artery branches from the right coronary

artery and runs posterior to the aorta (<1%). Schematic.

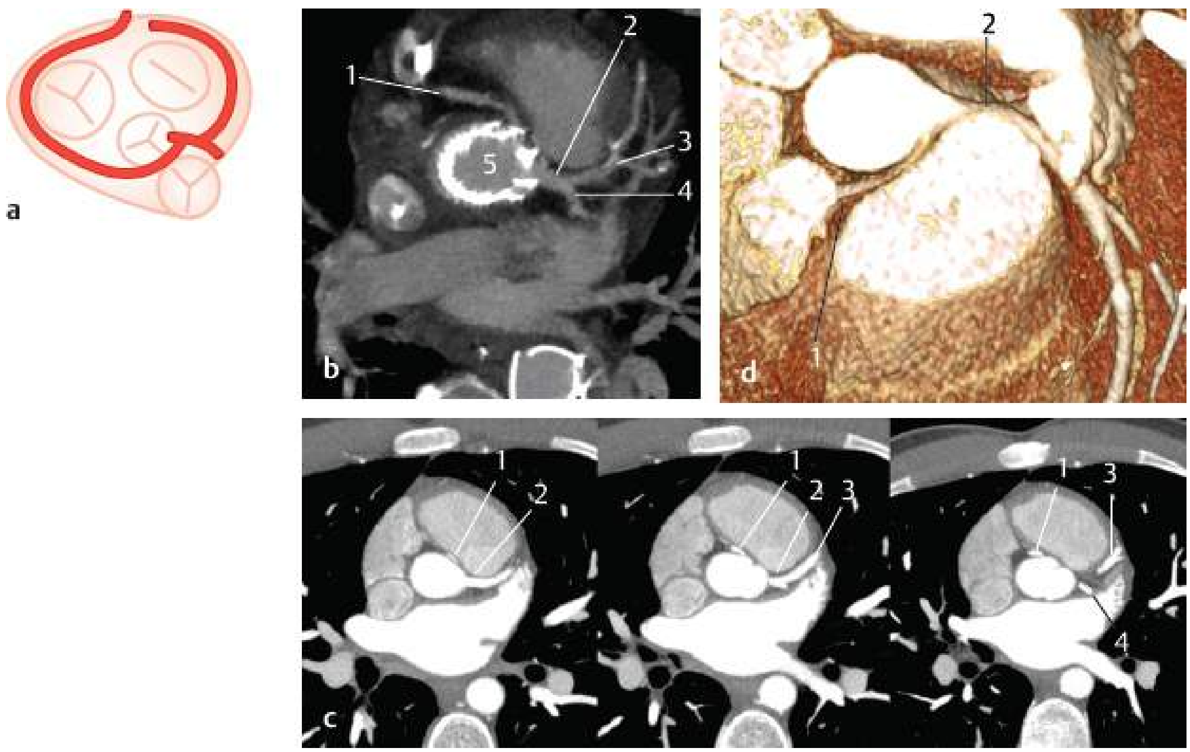


Fig. 3.10 Right coronary artery branches from the left coronary artery (<0.1%). Schematic (**a**) and coronary CTA of two patients (**b-d**). ***Patient 1***: MIP in oblique transverse view of the origin of the coronary arteries (**b**). Note the course of the right coronary artery between the pulmonary trunk and the ascending aorta. Patient status post replacement of the ascending aorta and the aortic valve due to aortic dissection. ***Patient 2***: MIPs in oblique transverse view of the origin of the coronary arteries (**c**), and VR 3D image cut at the level of the aortic root, superior view (**d**). **1** Right coronary artery; **2** left coronary artery; **3** anterior interventricular branch; **4** circumflex branch; **5** aorta.

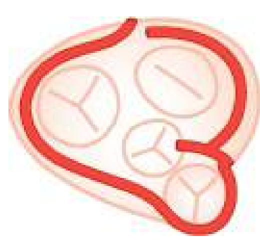


Fig. 3.11 Right coronary artery arises from the anterior interventricular branch (<0.1%). Schematic.

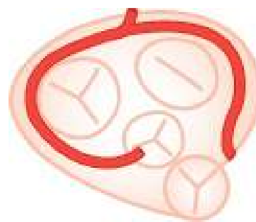


Fig. 3.12 Left coronary artery is absent, the heart is supplied by an extension of the right coronary artery (<0.1%). Schematic.

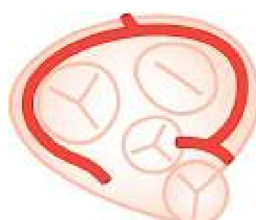


Fig. 3.13 Right coronary artery is absent, the left flex branch is extended and supplies the area of the right coronary artery (<0.1%). Schematic.

3.4 Origin from the Pulmonary Trunk (1%)

All six anlagen of valves in the outflow tract can have orifices for coronary arteries, thus explaining the origin of coronary arteries from the pulmonary trunk.[12,42] The left coronary artery originates from the pulmonary trunk (anomalous origin of the left coronary artery from the pulmonary artery or Bland-White-Garland syndrome), approximately 10 times more often than the right. This can be explained by the fact that the left orifice is located nearer to the pulmonary trunk.[11,12,23,43–59] The anomalous coronary artery often anastomoses with the normal one and, due to pressure differences, blood is shunted from the normal via the anomalous coronary artery into the pulmonary trunk. Consequently, the afflicted patient does not suffer from low oxygen tension but rather from perfusion pressure in the anomalous coronary artery. In very rare cases, coronary arteries can also arise from pulmonary arteries. A few cases have been described in which the coronary artery originated from the brachiocephalic trunk[60–62] or the bronchial arteries.[60,62,63]

Fig. 3.14 Accessory branch from the pulmonary trunk (<1%). Schematic.

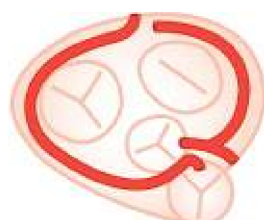


Fig. 3.15 Right coronary artery from the pulmonary trunk (<0.1%). Schematic.

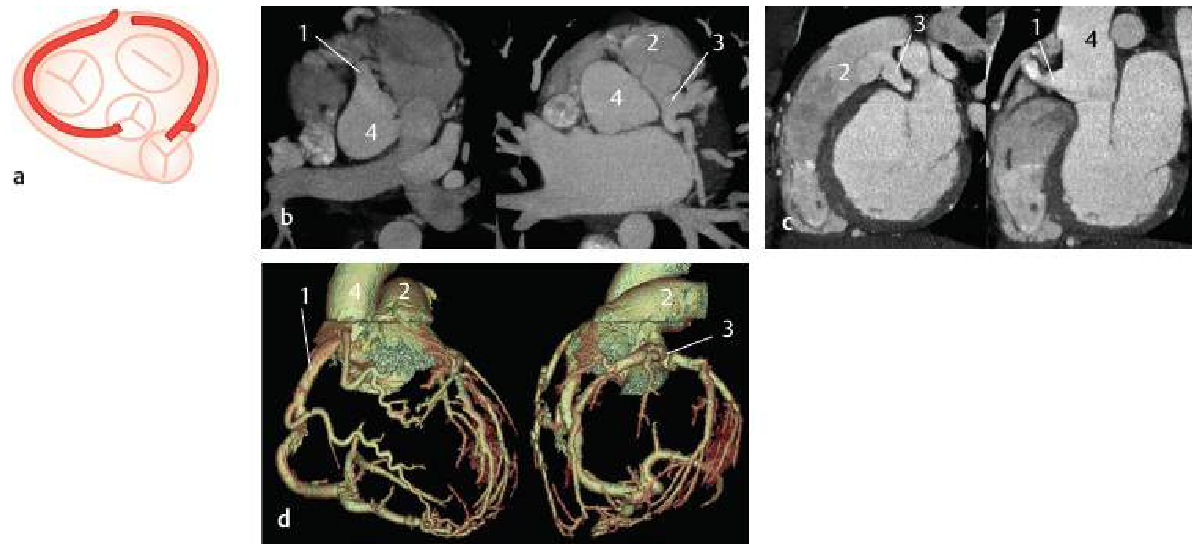


Fig. 3.16 Left coronary artery from the pulmonary trunk (<0.1%). Schematic (**a**) and coronary CTA of a 9-year-old patient with Bland–White–Garland syndrome (**b–d**). MIPs in oblique transverse (**b**) and oblique sagittal (**c**) views at the origin of the right coronary artery from the aorta and the left coronary artery from the pulmonary trunk, and VR 3D images (**d**) of the coronary arteries. **1** Right coronary artery; **2** pulmonary trunk; **3** left coronary artery; **4** aorta.

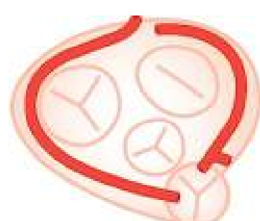


Fig. 3.17 Both coronary arteries from the pulmonary trunk (<0.1%). Schematic.

3.5 Anomalies of the Posterior Interventricular Branch

Normally, the posterior interventricular artery is a branch of the “normal type” of right coronary artery. If, however, it aries from the left coronary artery, the whole septum is supplied by the left coronary artery (“left type”). The other alternative is the “right type,” in which the right coronary artery reaches the parts of the heart beyond the posterior interventricular sulcus. In many cases, the anterior interventricular branch does not end at the apex of the heart, but reaches the posterior parts, resulting in two posterior interventricular branches—one from the cranial and the other from the caudal direction.[64–66]

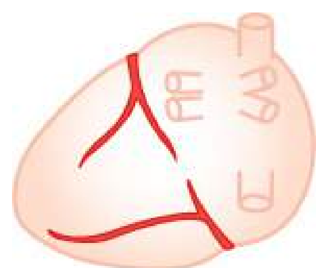


Fig. 3.18 “Normal” type: the posterior interventricular branch is the terminal branch of the right coronary artery (70%). Schematic.

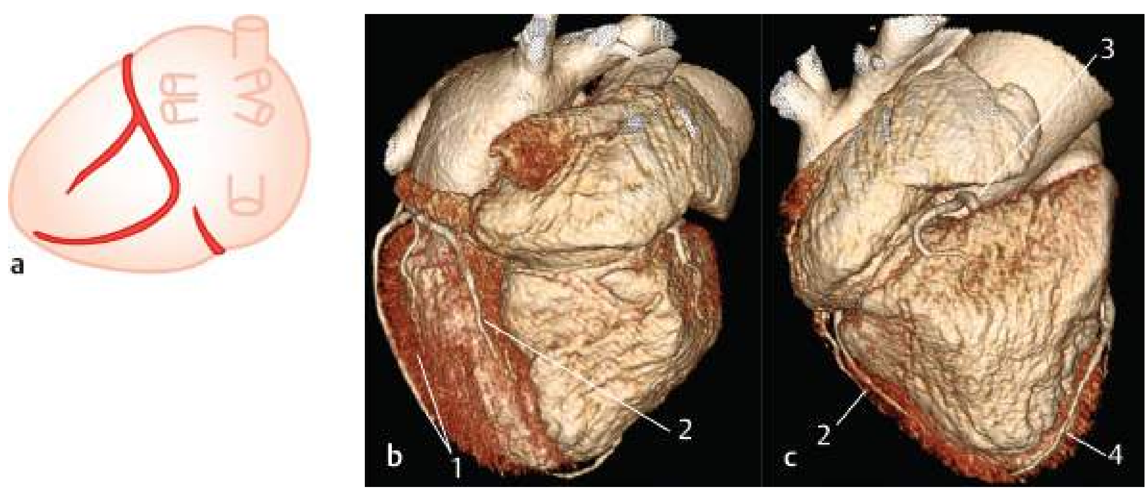


Fig. 3.19 “Left type” of blood supply: the posterior interventricular branch is the terminal branch of the left circumflex branch (20%). Schematic (**a**) and coronary CTA (**b,c**). VR 3D images in posterior (**b**) and lateral (**c**) views. **1** Posterior lateral branch of circumflex artery; **2** posterior interventricular branch of

circumflex artery; **3** right coronary artery; **4** anterior interventricular branch.

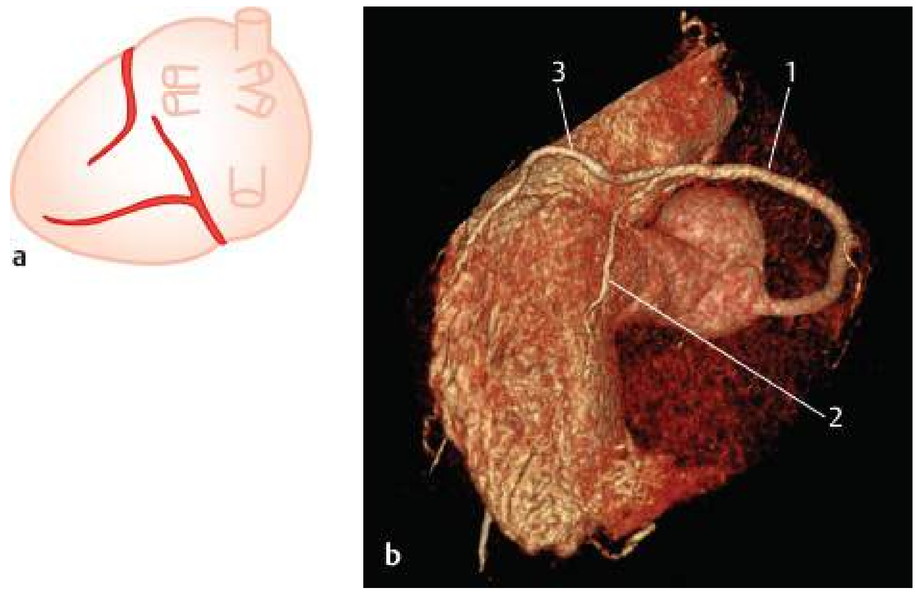


Fig. 3.20 “Right” type of blood supply: the right coronary artery supplies parts on the left side of the posterior interventricular sulcus (10%). Schematic (**a**) and coronary CTA (**b**). VR 3D image in posterior-inferior view. **1** Right coronary artery; **2** posterior interventricular branch; **3** right posterior lateral branch.

References

1. Alexander RW, Griffith GC. Anomalies of the coronary arteries and their clinical significance. Circulation 1956;14(5):800–805
2. Allwork SP. A spectrum of normal coronary artery distribution in man. J Anat Clin 1979;1:311–319
3. Blake HA, Manion WC, Mattingly TW, Baroldi G. Coronary artery anomalies. Circulation 1964;30:927–940
4. Düx A, Hilger HH, Schaede A, Thurn P. Zur Koronarographie. Koronararterienbefunde im selektiven Aorten- und Laevokardiogramm bei angeborenen und erworbenen Herzfehlern. Fortschr Geb Rontgenstr Nuklearmed 1961;95:1–23
5. Edwards JE, Dry TJ, Parker RL, Burchell HB, Wood EH, Bulbulian AH.

An Atlas of Congenital Anomalies of the Heart and Great Vessels. Springfield, IL: Thomas; 1954

6. Engel HJ, Torres C, Page HL Jr. Major variations in anatomical origin of the coronary arteries: angiographic observations in 4,250 patients without associated congenital heart disease. Cathet Cardiovasc Diagn 1975;1(2):157–169
7. Fulton WEM. The Coronary Arteries. Arteriography, Microanatomy and Pathogenesis of Obliterative Coronary Artery Disease. Springfield, IL: Thomas; 1965
8. Di Guglielmo L, Guttadauro M. A roentgenologic study of the coronary arteries in the living. Acta Radiol Suppl 1952;97:1–82
9. Di Guglielmo L, Guttadauro M. Anatomic variations in the coronary arteries; an arteriographic study in living subjects. Acta Radiol 1954;41(5):393–416
10. Hackensellner HA. Koronaranomalien unter 1000 auslesefrei untersuchten Herzen. Anat Anz 1954;101(10–12):123–130
11. Hackensellner HA. Accessory cardiac vessels arising from the pulmonary artery and their importance in understanding the etiology of the origin of one or both coronary arteries from the pulmonary artery [in German]. Frankf Z Patho 1955;66(4):463–470
12. Hackensellner HA. Akzessorische Kranzgefässanlagen der Arteria pulmonalis unter 63 menschlichen Embryonenserien mit einer grössten Länge von 12 bis 36 mm. Z Mikrosk Anat Forsch 1956;62(2):153–164
13. Hackensellner HA, Stur D. Correlation and combination of anomalies and variations of the heart and vessels in the vicinity of the heart in 1234 obductions [in German]. Zentralbl Allg Pathol 1957;96(3–4):188–192
14. Hallman GL, Cooley DA, Singer DB. Congenital anomalies of the coronary arteries: anatomy, pathology, and surgical treatment. Surgery 1966;59(1):133–144
15. Morettin LB. Coronary arteriography: uncommon observations. Radiol Clin North Am 1976;14(2):189–208
16. Neimann J-L, Ethevenot G, Cuilliere M, Cherrier F. Variations de distribution des artères coronaires (à propos de 3 000 coronarographies). Bull Assoc Anat (Nancy) 1976;60(171):769–778
17. Ogden JA. Congenital anomalies of the coronary arteries. Am J Cardiol 1970;25(4):474–479
18. Trivellato M, Angelini P, Leachman RD. Variations in coronary artery

anatomy: Normal versus abnormal. Cardiovasc Dis 1980;7(4): 357–370
19. Trivellato M, Angelini P, Lufschanowski R, Krajcer Z, Leachman R. Classificazione e significato clinico delle anomalie del sistema arterioso coronarico. G Ital Cardiol 1980;10(3):346–355
20. Krupinski M, Urbanczyk-Zawadzka M, Laskowicz B, et al. Anomalous origin of the coronary artery from the wrong coronary sinus evaluated with computed tomography: "high-risk" anatomy and its clinical relevance. Eur Radiol 2014;24(10):2353–2359
21. Kim SY, Seo JB, Do KH, et al. Coronary artery anomalies: classification and ECG-gated multi-detector row CT findings with angiographic correlation. Radiographics 2006;26(2):317–333
22. Kimbiris D, Iskandrian AS, Segal BL, Bemis CE. Anomalous aortic origin of coronary arteries. Circulation 1978;58(4):606–615
23. Leguerrier A, Calmat A, Honnart F, Cabrol C. Variations anatomiques des orifices coronariens aortiques. (À propos de 80 dissections). Bull Assoc Anat (Nancy) 1976;60(171):721–739
24. Leberthson RR, Dinsmore RE, Bharati S, et al. Aberrant coronary artery origin from the aorta. Diagnosis and clinical significance. Circulation 1974;50(4):774–779
25. Liberthson RR, Dinsmore RE, Fallon JT. Aberrant coronary artery origin from the aorta. Report of 18 patients, review of literature and delineation of natural history and management. Circulation 1979;59(4):748–754
26. Murphy DA, Roy DL, Sohal M, Chandler BM. Anomalous origin of left main coronary artery from anterior sinus of Valsalva with myocardial infarction. J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg 1978;75(2):282–285
27. Page HL Jr, Engel HJ, Campbell WB, Thomas CS Jr. Anomalous origin of the left circumflex coronary artery. Recognition, angiographic demonstration and clinical significance. Circulation 1974;50(4):768–773
28. Paulsen S, Venter M. Anatomical variations of the coronary arteries and origin of blood supply to sinoauricular node determined on the basis of postmortem coronary angiography. Acta Pathol Microbiol Scand A 1973;81(6):784–790
29. Rowe GG, Young WP. Anomalous origin of the coronary arteries with special reference to surgical treatment. J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg 1960;39:777–780
30. Schlesinger MJ, Zoll PM, Wessler S. The conus artery; a third coronary artery. Am Heart J 1949;38(6):823–836, illust

31. Sher RF, Iskandrian AS, Kimbiris D, Bemis CE. Anomalous origin of the left coronary artery from the right sinus of Valsalva. Cathet Cardiovasc Diagn 1978;4(4):413–417
32. Waller BF. Five coronary ostia: duplicate left anterior descending and right conus coronary arteries. Am J Cardiol 1983;51(9):1562
33. Desmet W, Vanhaecke J, Vrolix M, et al. Isolated single coronary artery: a review of 50,000 consecutive coronary angiographies. Eur Heart J 1992;13(12):1637–1640
34. Kafrouni G, Khan AH, Wolfsen JL. Single right coronary artery: clinical and angiographic findings with surgical management. Ann Thorac Surg 1981;32(1):80–84
35. Keren A, Tzivoni D, Granot C, Yalon S, Stern S. Origin of both coronary arteries from the same sinus of Valsalva: report of two cases. Cathet Cardiovasc Diagn 1982;8(2):191–199
36. Roberts WC, Siegel RJ, Zipes DP. Origin of the right coronary artery from the left sinus of Valsalva and its functional consequences: analysis of 10 necropsy patients. Am J Cardiol 1982;49(4):863–868
37. Smith JC. Review of single coronary artery with report of 2 cases. Circulation 1950;1(5):1168–1175
38. Benson PA. Anomalous aortic origin of coronary artery with sudden death: case report and review. Am Heart J 1970;79(2):254–257
39. Bookstein JJ. Aberrant left coronary artery. Am J Roentgenol Radium Ther Nucl Med 1964;91:515–528
40. Derrick JR, Cleveland BR, Frazier J. Intramural and anomalous coronary arteries. Surgery 1963;53:315–318
41. Sacks JH, Londe SP, Rosenbluth A, Zalis EG. Left main coronary bypass for aberrant (aortic) intramural left coronary artery. J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg 1977;73(5):733–737
42. Bland EF, White PD, Garland J. Congenital anomalies of the coronary arteries: report of an unusual case associated with cardiac hypertrophy. Am Heart J 1933;8(6):787–801
43. Askenazi J, Nadas AS. Anomalous left coronary artery originating from the pulmonary artery. Report on 15 cases. Circulation 1975;51(6):976–987
44. Bermudez GA, Abdelnur R, Midell AI, Replogle R. Anomalous origin of the right coronary artery from the pulmonary artery with large left-to-right shunt (anomalous right coronary artery). Cathet Cardiovasc Diagn 1979;5(4):371–384

45. Castañeda AR, Indeglia RA, Varco RL. Anomalous origin of the left coronary artery from the pulmonary artery. Certain therapeutic considerations. Circulation 1966;33(4, Suppl):I52–I56
46. Donaldson RM, Thornton A, Raphael MJ, Sturridge MF, Emanuel RW. Anomalous origin of the left anterior descending coronary artery from the pulmonary trunk. Eur J Cardiol 1979;10(4):295–300
47. Doty DB, Chandramouli B, Schieken RE, Lauer RM, Ehrenhaft JL. Anomalous origin of the left coronary artery from the right pulmonary artery. J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg 1976;71(5):787–791
48. Edwards JE. The direction of blood flow in coronary arteries arising from the pulmonary trunk. Circulation 1964;29:163–166
49. Gasul BM, Loeffler F. Anomalous origin of the left coronary artery from the pulmonary artery (Bland-White-Garland syndrome) report of four cases. Pediatrics 1949;4(4):498–507
50. Hoganson G, McPherson E, Piper P, Gilbert EF. Single coronary artery arising anomalously from the pulmonary trunk. Arch Pathol Lab Med 1983;107(4):199–201
51. Househam KC, Human DG, Fraser CB, Joffe HS. Anomalous left coronary artery from the pulmonary artery - a therapeutic dilemma. S Afr Med J 1983;63(9):325–327
52. Macchi RJ, Fabregas RA, Chianelli HO, Bourdet JC, Lhez O, Stagnaro R. Anomalous communication of the left coronary artery with a peripheral branch of the right pulmonary artery. Chest 1976;69(4):565–568
53. Perry LW, Scott LP. Anomalous left coronary artery from pulmonary artery: report of 11 cases; review of indications for and results of surgery. Circulation 1970;41(6):1043–1052
54. Sabiston DC Jr, Neill CA, Taussig HB. The direction of blood flow in anomalous left coronary artery arising from the pulmonary artery. Circulation 1960;22:591–597
55. Salomon J, Baltazar R, Mower MM, Goldman S. Anomalous origin of the right coronary artery from the pulmonary artery. Am J Med Sci 1981;281(3):152–156
56. Tedeschi CG, Helpern MM. Heterotopic origin of both coronary arteries from the pulmonary artery; review of literature and report of a case not complicated by associated defects. Pediatrics 1954;14(1):53–58
57. Wesselhoeft H, Fawcett JS, Johnson AL. Anomalous origin of the left coronary artery from the pulmonary trunk. Its clinical spectrum, pathology,

and pathophysiology, based on a review of 140 cases with seven further cases. Circulation 1968;38(2):403–425

58. Wilson CL, Dlabal PW, Holeyfield RW, Akins CW, Knauf DG. Anomalous origin of left coronary artery from pulmonary artery. Case report and review of literature concerning teen-agers and adults. J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg 1977;73(6):887–893
59. Rodriguez-Gonzalez M, Tirado AM, Hosseinpour R, de Soto JS. Anomalous origin of the left coronary artery from the pulmonary artery: diagnoses and surgical results in 12 pediatric patients. Tex Heart Inst J 2015;42(4):350–356
60. Björk L. Angiographic demonstration of extracardial anastomoses to the coronary arteries. Radiology 1966;87(2):274–277
61. Davis JS, Lie JT. Anomalous origin of a single coronary artery from the innominate artery. Angiology 1977;28(11):775–778
62. Moberg A. Anastomoses between extracardiac vessels and coronary arteries. I. Via bronchial arteries. Post-mortem angiographic study in adults and newborn infants. Acta Radiol Diagn (Stockh) 1967;6(3):263–272
63. Smith SC, Adams DF, Herman MV, Paulin S. Coronary-to-bronchial anastomoses: an in vivo demonstration by selective coronary arteriography. Radiology 1972;104(2):289–290
64. Adachi B, Hasebe K. Das Arteriensystem der Japaner. Kyoto and Tokyo: Kaiserlich-japanische Universität zu Kyoto, Maruzen; 1928
65. Ahmed SH, el-Rakhawy MT, Abdalla A, Harrison RG. A new conception of coronary artery preponderance. Acta Anat (Basel) 1972;83(1): 87–94
66. von Lüdinghausen M. Das Verteilungsmuster der Koronararterien und ihr Einbau in das Myokard. Ein Beitrag zur funktionellen Anatomie der Herzkranzgefäße. Dtsch Med Wochenschr 1975;100(47):2448–2451

4 Posterior Intercostal Arteries

D. Hortung, K. Hueper

The posterior intercostal arteries III to XI, the subcostal artery, and the lumbar arteries remain segmental posterior branches of the descending aorta.[1,2] When the heart descends, it causes the more cranial intercostal arteries to take an upward course. Their origins are therefore near to each other, explaining the occurrence of trunk formations of two or more arteries, especially of the third and fourth arteries. During embryologic development, a longitudinal anastomosis is formed between the segmental arteries C7, T1, and T2 and the original connections to the aorta disappear, resulting in the costocervical trunk. As a rule the anastomosis runs anterior to the ribs, but sometimes it is positioned between the rib and the transverse process, like the vertebral artery, which runs through the transverse foramina in the cervical vertebral column.[1–6]

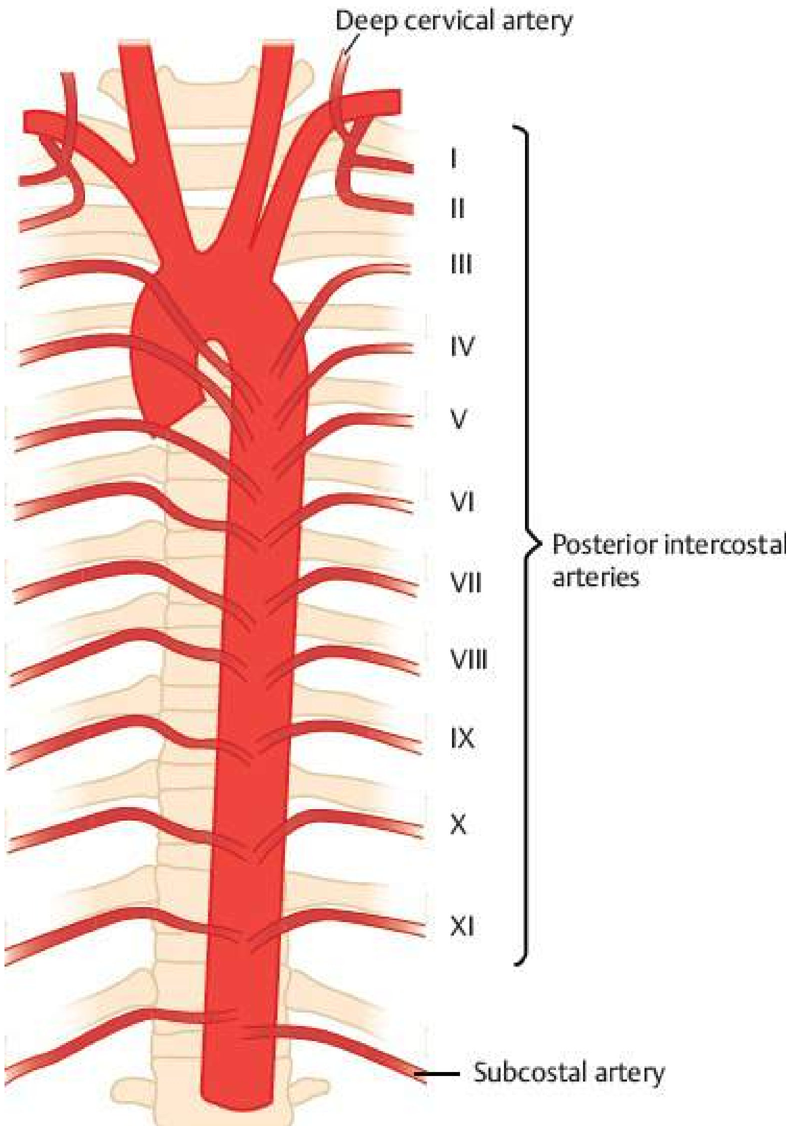


Fig. 4.1 “Normal” situation as given in textbooks. Schematic I–XI, posterior intercostal arteries.

4.1 Posterior Intercostal Arteries III–IX and Subcostal Artery

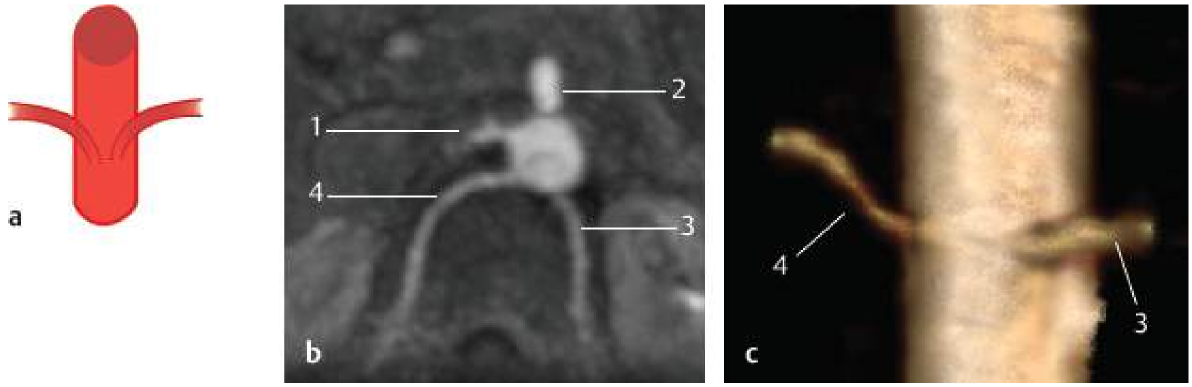


Fig. 4.2 Separate origins of the intercostal arteries of one segment (83%). Schematic (**a**) and MRA (**b,c**). MIP, transverse view (**b**) and VR 3D image, posterior view (**c**). **1** Right renal artery; **2** celiac trunk; **3** left intercostal artery; **4** right intercostal artery.

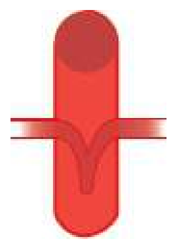


Fig. 4.3 Trunk formation of the intercostal arteries of one segment (2%). Schematic.

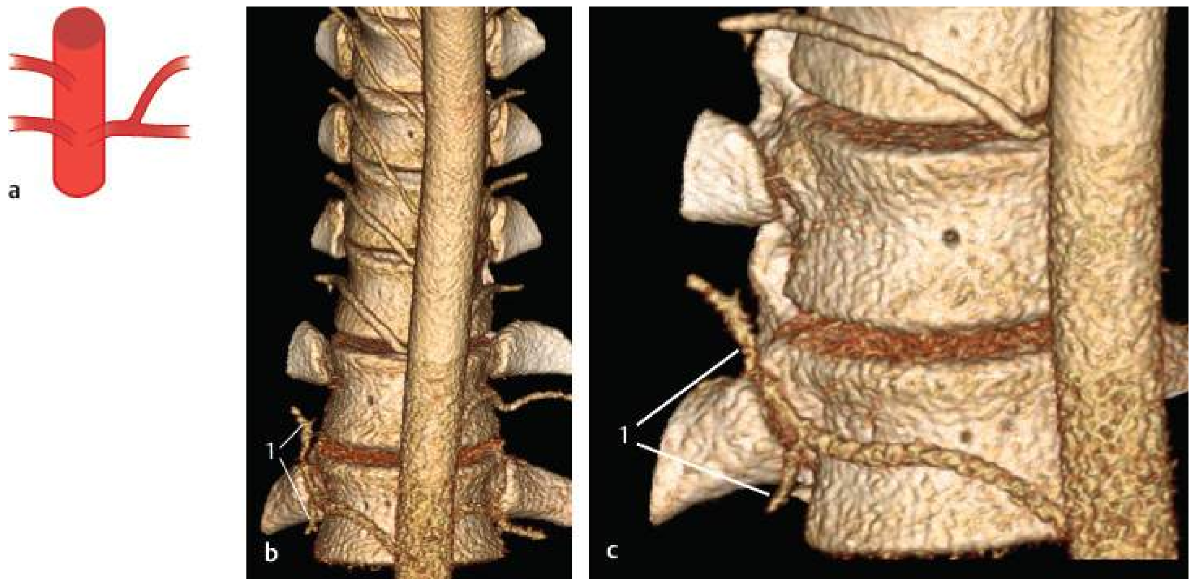


Fig. 4.4 Two intercostal arteries on one side arise from a trunk (13%). Schematic (**a**) and CTA (**b,c**). VR 3D images in anterior (**b**) and oblique lateral (**c**) view. The percentage is the mean of all segments. **1** Two right intercostal arteries on one side arising from a trunk.

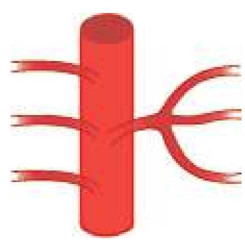


Fig. 4.5 Three or more intercostal arteries on one side arise from a trunk (2%). Schematic. The percentage is the mean of all segments.

4.2 The Supreme Intercostal Artery

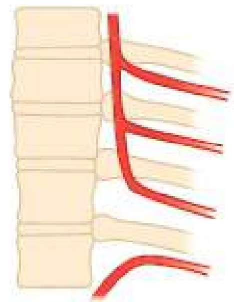


Fig. 4.6 The upper three intercostal arteries (I–III) originate via the supreme intercostal artery from the costocervical trunk of the subclavian artery (5%). Schematic.

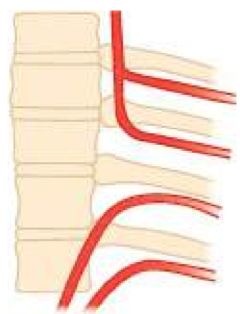


Fig. 4.7 Only the intercostal arteries I and II originate from the supreme intercostal artery (60%). Schematic.

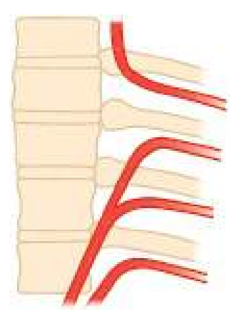


Fig. 4.8 Only the first intercostal artery is a branch of the costocervical trunk (32%). The second intercostal artery arises directly from the aorta; in approximately 50% of all cases it arises from a common trunk with the third intercostal artery. Schematic.

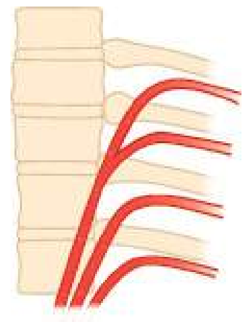


Fig. 4.9 The posterior intercostal arteries I and II are direct branches of the aorta (3%). Sometimes these two arteries form a trunk with the third intercostal artery. Schematic.

4.3 The Intercostal Arteries Run Posterior to the Ribs ("Thoracic Vertebral Artery")

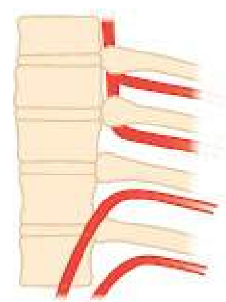


Fig. 4.10 Only the supreme intercostal artery lies in a posterior position (5%). Schematic.

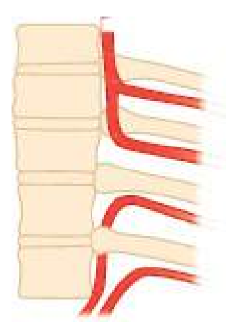


Fig. 4.11 Posterior position of the third intercostal artery (4%). Schematic.

References

1. Botenga ASJ. Selective Bronchial and Intercostal Arteriography. Leiden: Sternfert Kroese; 1970
2. Cauldwell EW, Siekert RG, Lininger RE, Anson BJ. The bronchial arteries: an anatomic study of 150 human cadavers. Surg Gynecol Obstet 1948;86(4):395–412
3. Adachi B, Hasebe K. Das Arteriensystem der Japaner. Kyoto and Tokyo: Kaiserlich-japanische Universität zu Kyoto, Maruzen; 1928
4. Chiras J, Launay M, Gaston A, Bories J. Thoracic vertebral artery. An anomaly of the vertebral artery. Neuroradiology 1982;24(1): 67–70
5. Ennabli E. L'artère intercostale supérieure. Arch Anat Path 1966;14: A98–A103
6. Hellekant C, Tylén U. Left-side intercostobronchial trunk: a rare anomaly. AJR Am J Roentgenol 1980;134(3):590–591

5 Esophageal Arteries

D. Hortung, K. Hueper

The esophageal arteries form a longitudinal anastomotic chain in contrast to the radial pattern of arteries in the intestines.[1–5] The esophagus can be divided into three segments.

5.1 Basic Pattern of Blood Supply to the Esophagus

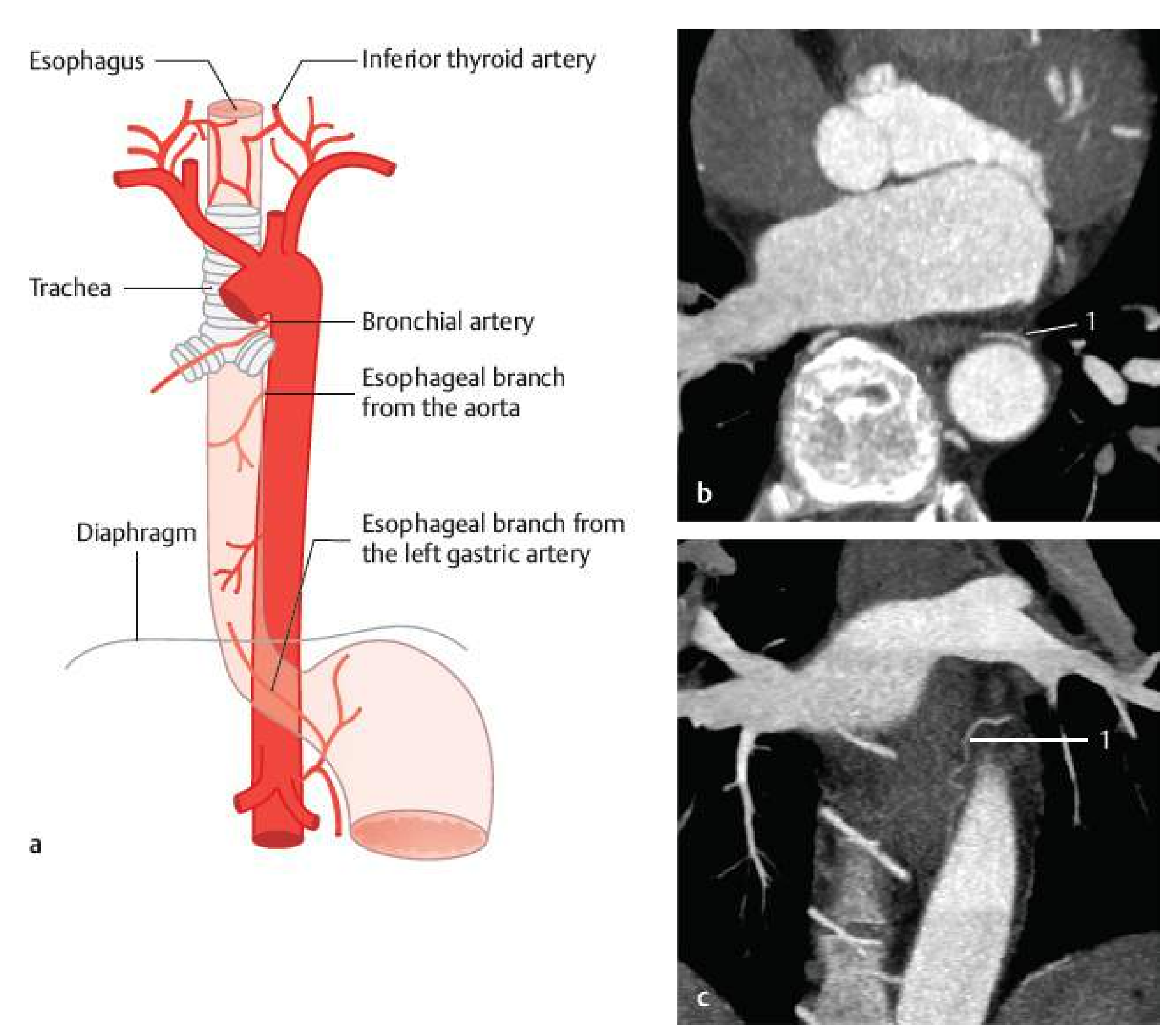


Fig. 5.1 Basic pattern of blood supply to the esophagus. Schematic (**a**) and CT (**b,c**). MIPs in transverse (**b**) and coronal (**c**) view. **1** Esophageal branch from the aorta.

5.2 Cervical Part of the Esophagus

The cervical part is usually supplied by the inferior thyroid artery, with more branches from the right than the left side. Other origins of arteries to the cervical part arise from the subclavian artery, the arteria thyroidea ima, or the common carotid artery.[4–6] Accessory arteries also come from these arteries.

Fig. 5.2 Branches from the inferior thyroid artery (68%). Schematic.

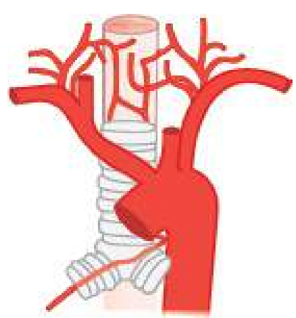


Fig. 5.3 Accessory branches from the subclavian artery (20%). Schematic.

Fig. 5.4 Accessory branches from the carotid artery (8%). Schematic.

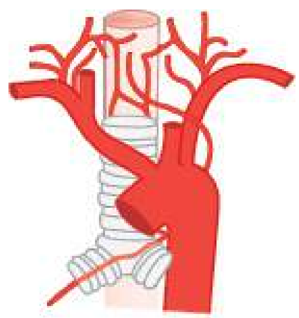


Fig. 5.5 Accessory branches from the aorta (8%). Schematic.

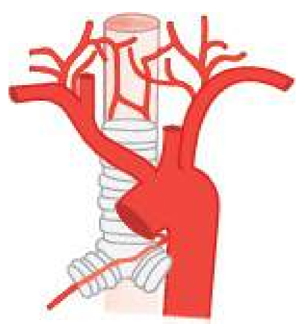


Fig. 5.6 Accessory branches from the vertebral artery (2%). Schematic.

5.3 Thoracic Part of the Esophagus

The portion adjacent to the bifurcation of the trachea is supplied by the bronchial arteries, more from the left than the right side. In addition, the third and fourth intercostal arteries give off branches. This results in only three esophageal branches, contrary to the information given in textbooks, which often refer to more.[1,4,5]

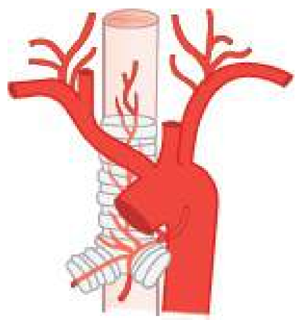


Fig. 5.7 Branches from the bronchial arteries, two on the left, one on the right (95%). Schematic.

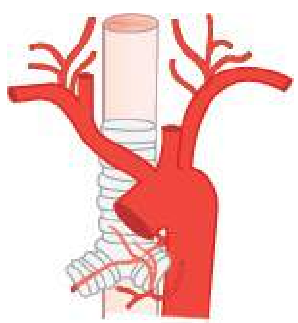


Fig. 5.8 Direct branches from the aorta as accessory arteries (5%). Schematic.

5.4 Abdominal P art of the Esophagus

The abdominal part of the esophagus is supplied by two to three branches from the left gastric artery. Other origins are the left accessory hepatic arteries and the left inferior phrenic artery.[1,4,5] Many esophageal arteries are relatively short, an important point to consider during surgical mobilization of the esophagus.[4]

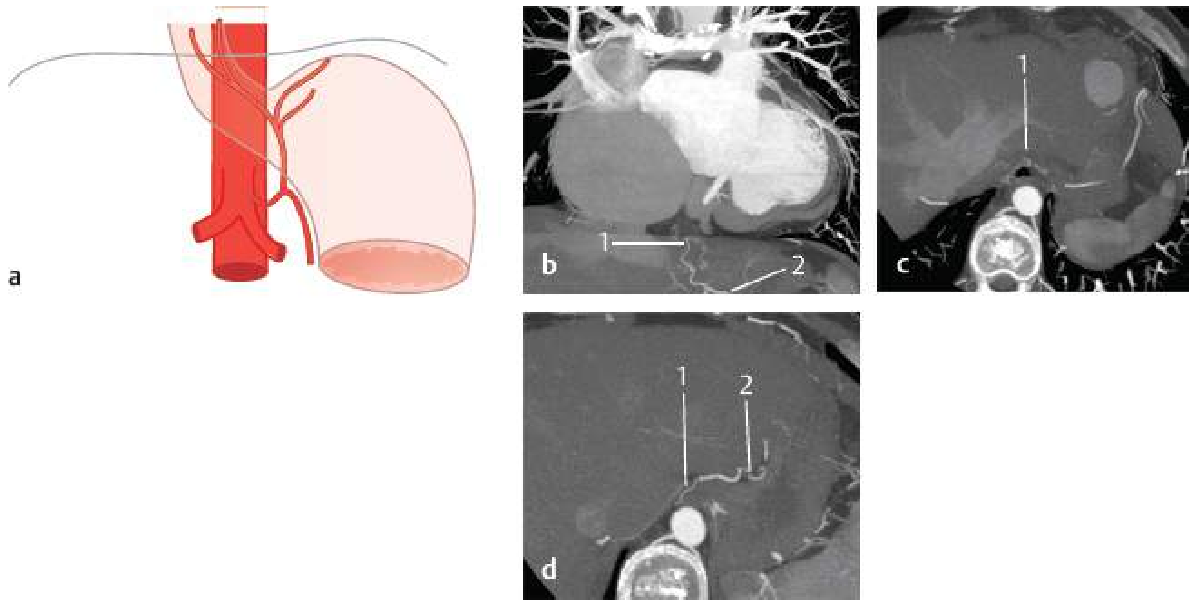


Fig. 5.9 Major arteries arise from the left gastric artery (90%). Schematic (**a**) and CT (**b–d**). MIPs in coronal (**b**), and transverse (**c,d**) view. **1** Esophageal artery; **2** left gastric artery.

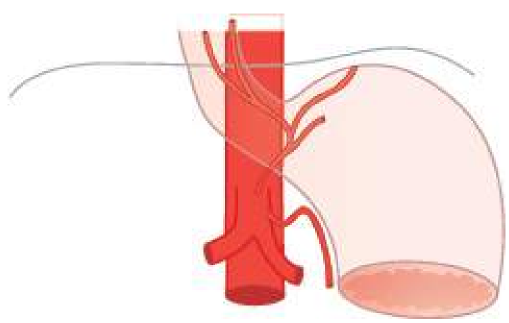


Fig. 5.10 Major arteries arise from the inferior phrenic artery (55%). Schematic.

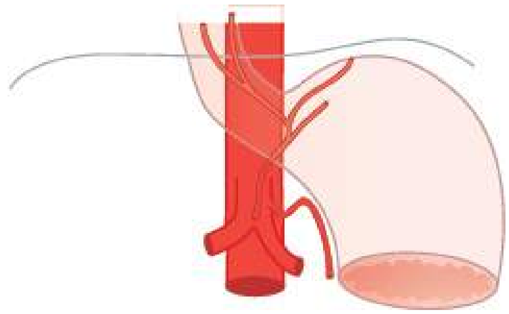


Fig. 5.11 Major arteries arise from the celiac trunk (16%). Schematic.

References

1. Caix M, Descottes B, Rousseau D, Grousseau D. The arterial vascularization of the middle thoracic and lower esophagus. Anat Clin 1981;3:95–106
2. Delmas A, Gonzalez MA. Angioarchitecture de l'oesophage. Bull Acad Natl Med 1971;155(24):621–627
3. Gelfand DW, Ott DJ. Anatomy and technique in evaluating the esophagus. Semin Roentgenol 1981;16(3):168–182
4. Shapiro AL, Robillard GL. The esophageal arteries their configurational anatomy and variations in relation to surgery. Ann Surg 1950;131(2):171–185
5. Swigart LL, Siekert RG, Hambley WC, Anson BJ. The esophageal arteries; an anatomic study of 150 specimens. Surg Gynecol Obstet 1950;90(2):234–243
6. Adachi B, Hasebe K. Das Arteriensystem der Japaner. Kyoto and Tokyo: Kaiserlich-japanische Universität zu Kyoto, Maruzen; 1928

6 Bronchial Arteries (Rami Bronchiales)

D. Hortung, K. Hueper

The bronchial arteries vary in origin, number, and size. They originate directly from the descending thoracic aorta, most commonly between the levels of the T5 and T6 vertebrae. [1–19] They supply the trachea, larger bronchi, and the bronchopulmonary lymph nodes. There are some anastomoses to the pulmonary arteries.[1,9,20] The anomalies fall within three categories:

– Whereas two bronchial arteries are usually present on the left side, the right side has only one.
– The bronchial arteries arise from the intercostal arteries on the right side and directly from the aorta on the left side.
– The right bronchial branches more often run posterior than anterior to the esophagus.

In rare instances, the bronchial arteries originate from the internal thoracic artery (**Fig. 6.7**), subclavian artery, supreme intercostal artery, inferior thyroid artery, ascending aorta, abdominal aorta, or the inferior phrenic artery.[1,2,8,21,22] Coronary to bronchial anastomoses can result in a coronary steal syndrome.[23] Spinal arteries may be seen at angiography during bronchial artery embolization for hemoptysis and embolization can rarely result in spinal cord ischemia.[24]

6.1 Bronchial Arteries—Topographic Anatomy

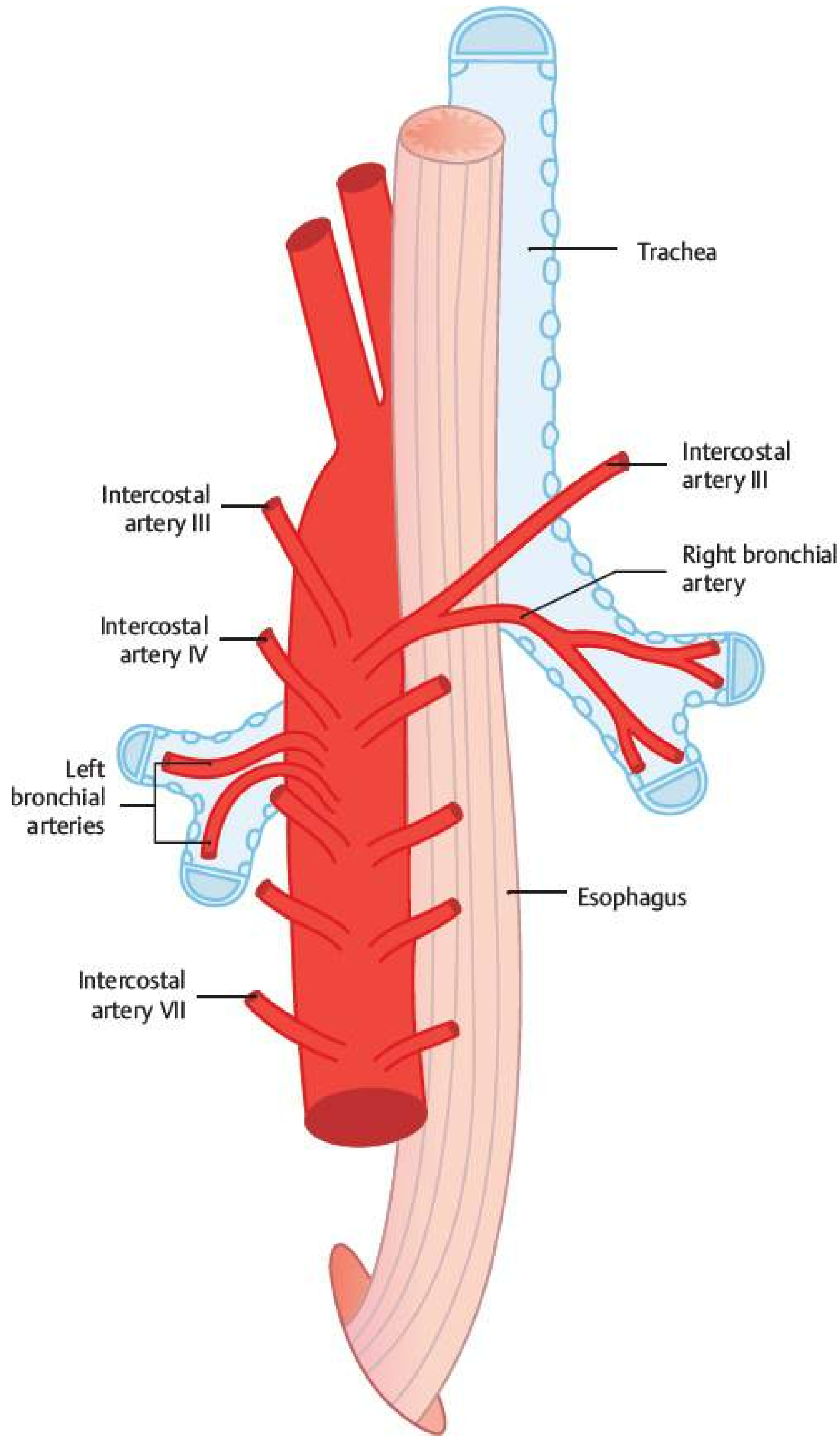

Trachea
Intercostal
artery III
Intercostal
artery III
Right bronchial
artery
Intercostal
artery IV
Left
bronchial
arteries
Esophagus
Intercostal
artery VII

Fig. 6.1 Topographic anatomy of the bronchial arteries. Schematic (corresponds to Fig. 6.4a).

6.2 Two Bronchial Branches (38%)

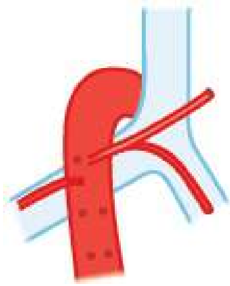


Fig. 6.2 Right bronchial branch from the third posterior intercostal artery (more seldom fourth or fifth); left bronchial branch directly from the aorta (31%). Schematic.

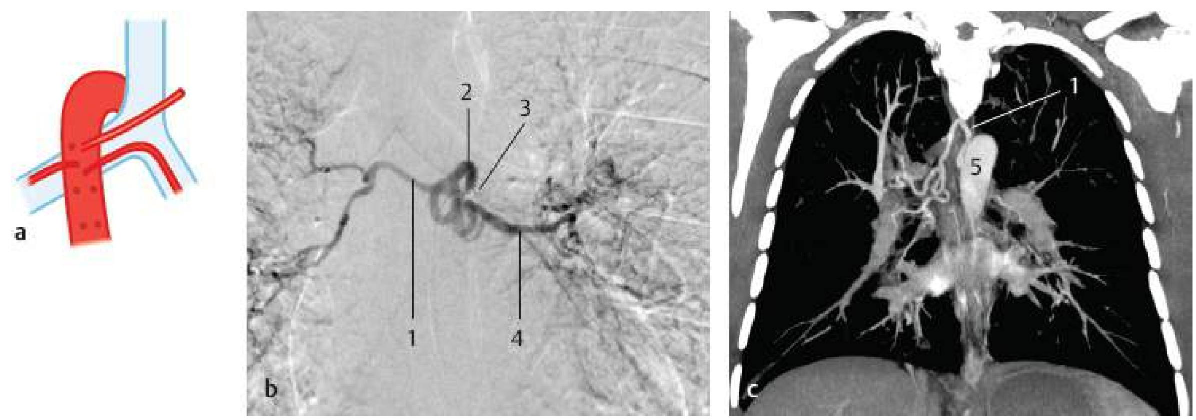


Fig. 6.3 Both branches directly from the aorta, sometimes with a common trunk (7%). Schematic (**a**); DSA of the bronchial arteries with the catheter in the ostium of the common trunk of both bronchial branches, anterior view (**b**); and CT, MIP in the coronal plane; prominent right bronchial artery directly from the aorta (**c**). **1** Right bronchial artery; **2** common trunk; **3** angiography catheter in the common trunk; **4** left bronchial artery; **5** descending aorta.

6.3 Three Bronchial Branches (44%)

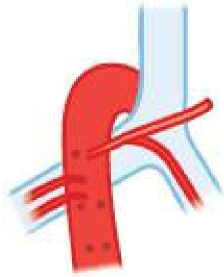


Fig. 6.4 Two left bronchial arteries (39%). The two left arteries originate mostly from the aorta, less frequently from the right posterior intercostal artery III or IV. Schematic.

Fig. 6.5 Two right bronchial arteries (5%). Schematic (**a**); ectopic right bronchial artery from the aortic arch as one of two right bronchial arteries; angiography (**b**); and DSA with the catheter in the ostium (**c**). **1** Right bronchial artery originating from the aortic arch.

6.4 Four Bronchial Branches (16%)

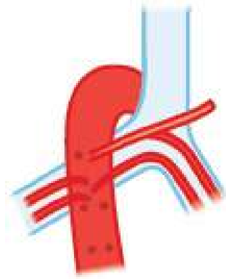


Fig. 6.6 Two right and two left bronchial branches (12%). Schematic.

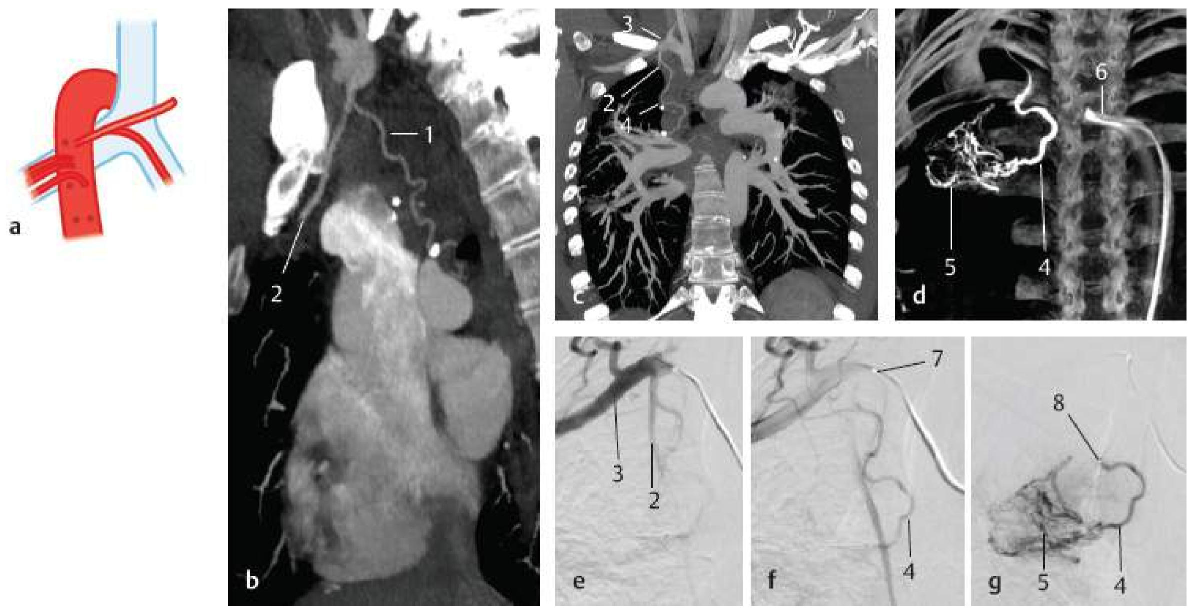


Fig. 6.7 Two right bronchial arteries (4%). Schematic (**a**). MIP CT images in sagittal (**b**) and coronal (**c**) views showing an ectopic right bronchial branch originating as one of two bronchial arteries from the right internal thoracic artery in a patient with aspergilloma and bleeding. Angiographic C-arm CT with the catheter in the ectopic right bronchial branch (**d**). DSA with the catheter in the subclavian artery showing the origin of the bronchial branch from the internal thoracic artery (**e**). DSA after selective injection into the bronchial branch with bleeding (**f**). **1** Right bronchial branch; **2** internal thoracic artery; **3** subclavian artery; **4** bronchial branch; **5** bleeding from bronchial arteries; **6** angiography catheter; **7** catheter; **8** tip of the microcatheter.

6.5 Five or More Bronchial Branches (<2%)

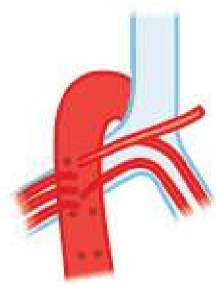


Fig. 6.8 Two right and three or more left bronchial branches (1%). Schematic.

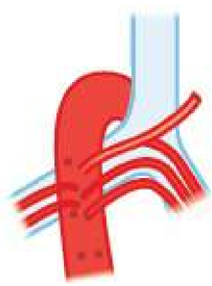


Fig. 6.9 Three right and two or more left bronchial branches (<1%). Schematic.

References

1. Botenga ASJ. Selective Bronchial and Intercostal Arteriography. Leiden: Sternfert Kroese; 1970
2. Cauldwell EW, Siekert RG, Lininger RE, Anson BJ. The bronchial arteries; an anatomic study of 150 human cadavers. Surg Gynecol Obstet 1948;86(4):395–412
3. Adachi B, Hasebe K. Das Arteriensystem der Japaner. Kyoto and Tokyo: Kaiserlich-japanische Universität zu Kyoto, Maruzen; 1928
4. Cudkowicz L, Armstrong JB. Observations on the normal anatomy of the bronchial arteries. Thorax 1951;6(4):343–358
5. Ellis FH Jr, Grindlay JH, Edwards JE. The bronchial arteries. I.

Experimental occlusion. Surgery 1951;30(5):810–826
6. Giordani M, Pinna CD. L’origine delle arterie bronchiali (ricerca di anatomia chirurgica). Gazz Int Med Chir 1956;61:2733–2751
7. Hellekant C, Tylén U. Left-side intercostobronchial trunk: a rare anomaly. AJR Am J Roentgenol 1980;134(3):590–591
8. Kasai T, Chiba S. Macroscopic anatomy of the bronchial arteries. Anat Anz 1979;145(2):166–181
9. Kubik ST. Bau und Blutversorgung der bronchopulmonalen Segmente und ihre Varianten. Ergebn Anat Entwickl Gesch 1962;36:112–270
10. Schwickert HC, Kauczor HU, Schweden F, Schild HH. Anatomie der Bronchialarterien – Darstellung mit der Spiral-CT. Rofo 1994; 160(6):506–512
11. Latarjet M, Juttin P. Données nouvelles sur la circulation dans les artères bronchiques. Le Poumon 1951;7:35–50
12. Schober R. Selektive Bronchialisarteriographie. Fortschr Geb Rontgenstr Nuklearmed 1964;101:337–348
13. Loue F, Cayotte JL, Borrelly J. Etude radio-anatomique des artères bronchiques (à propos de 30 préparations analysables). Bull Assoc Anat (Nancy) 1976;60(171):741–745
14. Marchand P, Gilroy JC, Wilson VH. An anatomical study of the bronchial vascular system and its variations in disease. Thorax 1950;5(3):207–221
15. Nakamura N. Zur Anatomie der Bronchialarterien. Anat Anz 1924;58:508–517
16. Yener Ö, Türkvatan A, Yüce G, Yener AU. The normal anatomy and variations of the bronchial arteries: evaluation with multidetector computed tomography. Can Assoc Radiol J 2015;66(1):44–52
17. Marshall TJ, Jackson JE. Vascular intervention in the thorax: bronchial artery embolization for haemoptysis. Eur Radiol 1997;7(8): 1221–1227
18. Yoon W, Kim JK, Kim YH, Chung TW, Kang HK. Bronchial and nonbronchial systemic artery embolization for life-threatening hemoptysis: a comprehensive review. Radiographics 2002;22(6):1395–1409
19. Walker CM, Rosado-de-Christenson ML, Martínez-Jiménez S, Kunin JR, Wible BC. Bronchial arteries: anatomy, function, hypertrophy, and anomalies. Radiographics 2015;35(1):32–49
20. Rees S. Arterial connections of the lung: the inaugural Keith Jefferson Lecture. Clin Radiol 1981;32(1):1–15
21. Liebow AA. Patterns of origin and distribution of the major bronchial

arteries in man. Am J Anat 1965;117:19–32
22. O'Rahilly R, Debson H, King TS. Subclavian origin of bronchial arteries. Anat Rec 1950;108(2):227–238
23. Moberg A. Anastomoses between extracardiac vessels and coronary arteries. Acta Med Scand Suppl 1968;485(suppl. 485):5–26
24. Brown AC, Ray CE. Anterior spinal cord infarction following bronchial artery embolization. Semin Intervent Radiol 2012;29(3):241–244

7 Pulmonary Arteries

D. Hortung, K. Hueper

Since anomalies of the pulmonary trunk or the pulmonary arteries are normally combined with heart defects or a patent ductus arteriosus (Botallo's duct), they are more aptly classified as malformations. Many anomalies can be explained on the basis of embryological development of the aortic arches (Chapter 2). They can be classified as a systemic arterial blood supply to the lung, an atypical course of a pulmonary artery (sling formation), and the absence of one pulmonary artery.

The pulmonary arteries derive from the sixth aortic arch (Chapter 2). Whereas its distal part, the connection with the posterior aorta, disappears, it remains open on the left side until birth as the ductus arteriosus. Many anomalies can be attributed to the failure of an arch to develop normally or to a precipitous regression or a sudden hiatus of growth. [1–7]

7.1 Normal Situation and Development

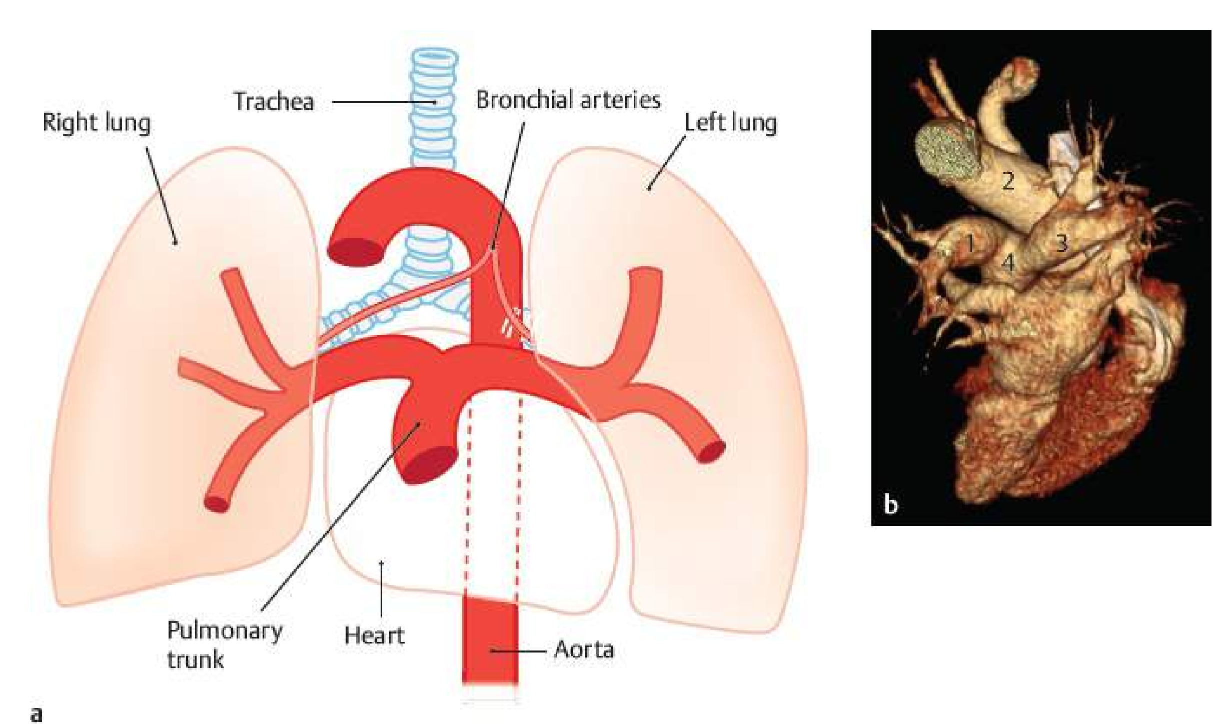


Fig. 7.1 Normal blood supply to the lung (>99%). Schematic (**a**) and contrast-enhanced CT (**b**). VR 3D image, oblique posterior view. **1** Left pulmonary artery; **2** aorta; **3** right pulmonary artery; **4** pulmonary trunk.

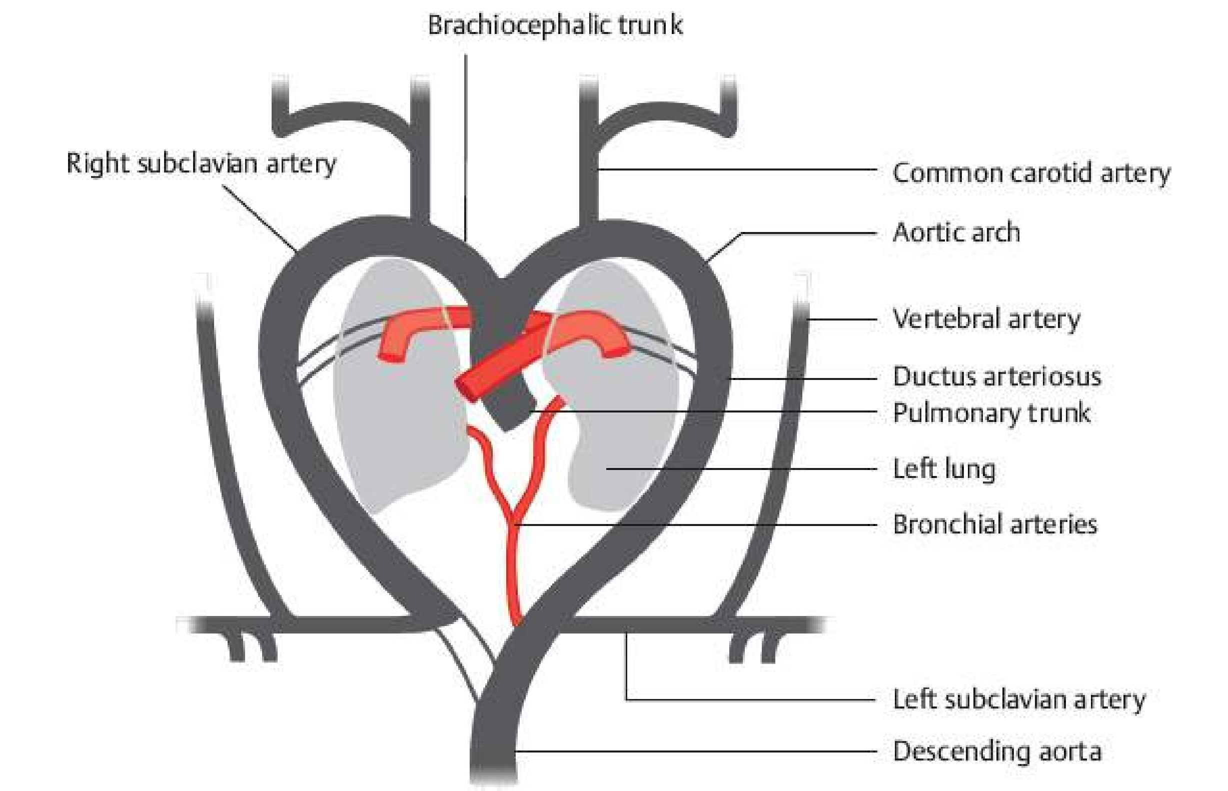


Fig. 7.2 Development of pulmonary arteries from sixth aortic arch. Schematic.

7.2 Supply by Systemic Arteries as Branches from the Aorta

An anomaly in which systemic arteries supply blood to the lung can be explained by the early stage of embryologie development during which branches of the posterior aortas are most often affected by this anomaly, which causes problems of higher systemic blood pressure and flow.[2,8–12]

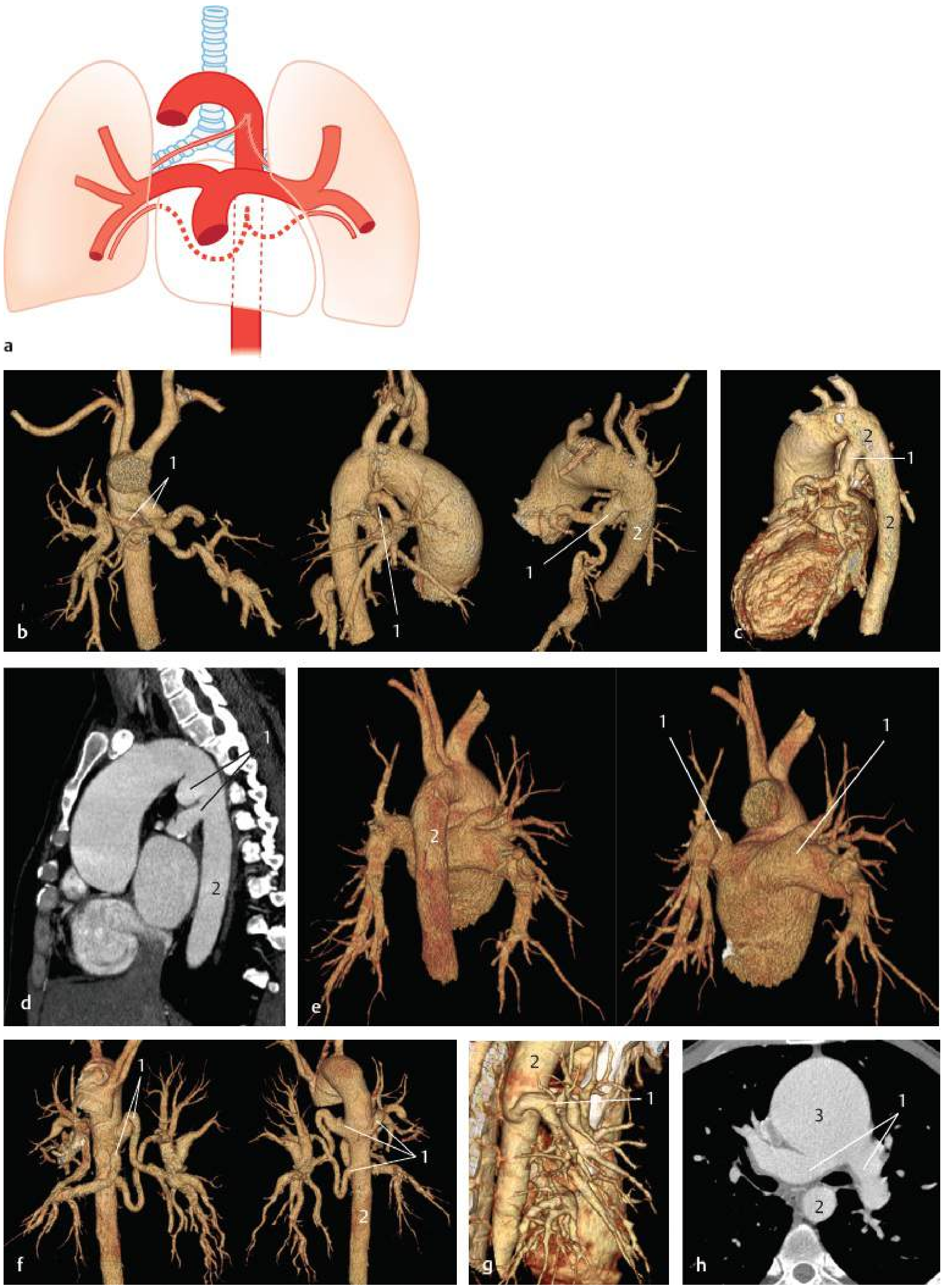


Fig. 7.3 Supply by systemic arteries as branches from the aorta

(**very rare**). Schematic (**a**) and contrast-enhanced CT of the thoracic aorta from three patients (**b–h**). ***Patient 1***: VR 3D images, posterior and lateral views (**b**), left lateral view (**c**), and MIP in sagittal view (**d**). ***Patient2***: VR 3D images, posterior view and posterior view with descending aorta removed (**e**). ***Patient 3***: VR 3D images, ventral and posterior views (**f**), right lateral oblique view (**g**), and MIP in transverse view (**h**). Major aortopulmonary collaterals are shown. **1** Pulmonary arteries; **2** descending aorta; **3** ascending aorta.

7.3 Sling Formation

Pulmonary slings are normally caused by an aberrant left pulmonary artery which arises from the right pulmonary artery and passes between the trachea and the esophagus to the left lung, producing respiratory distress. [13–18]

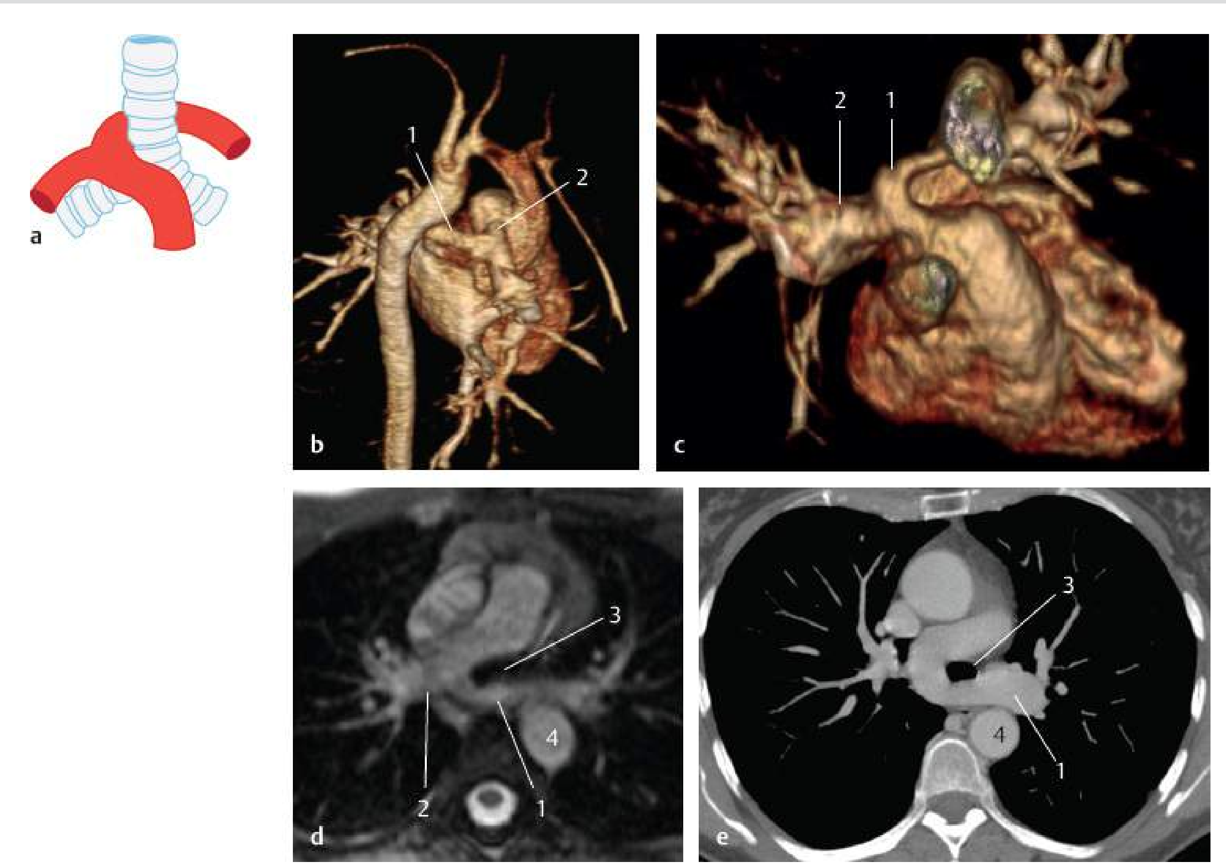


Fig. 7.4 Sling formation: aberrant left pulmonary artery from the right pulmonary artery passing between the trachea and the esophagus to the left (very rare). Schematic (**a**) and images from two patients (**b–e**). ***Patient 1***: MRA, VR 3D images, lateral oblique view (**b**), frontal oblique view (**c**), and multi-planar reformation in transverse view (**d**). ***Patient 2***: Contrast-enhanced CT; MIP in transverse view (**e**). **1** Left pulmonary artery; **2** right pulmonary artery;

3 trachea; **4** descending aorta.

7.4 Absence of One of the Pulmonary Arteries

If one pulmonary artery is absent, normally only its proximal part is missing. The more distal parenchymal vessels are generally small but intact.[1,2,5,19,20] In these cases, either the ductus arteriosus remains patent or a bronchial artery supplies blood to the affected lung.

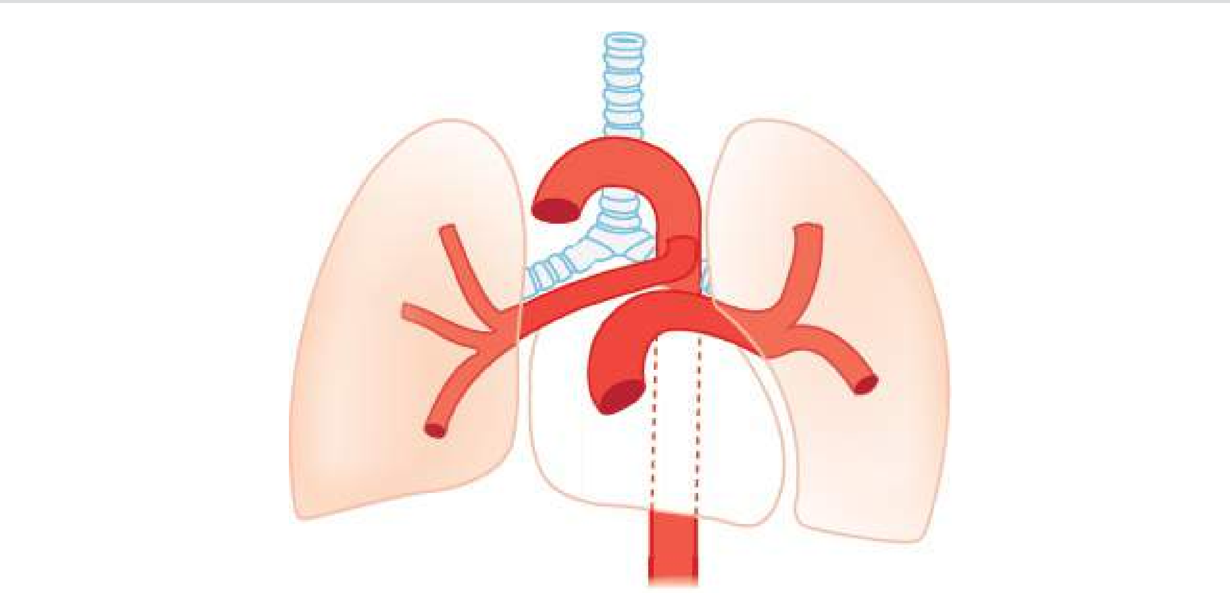


Fig. 7.5 Absence of the right pulmonary artery: enlarged bronchial arteries supply the lung (very rare). Schematic.

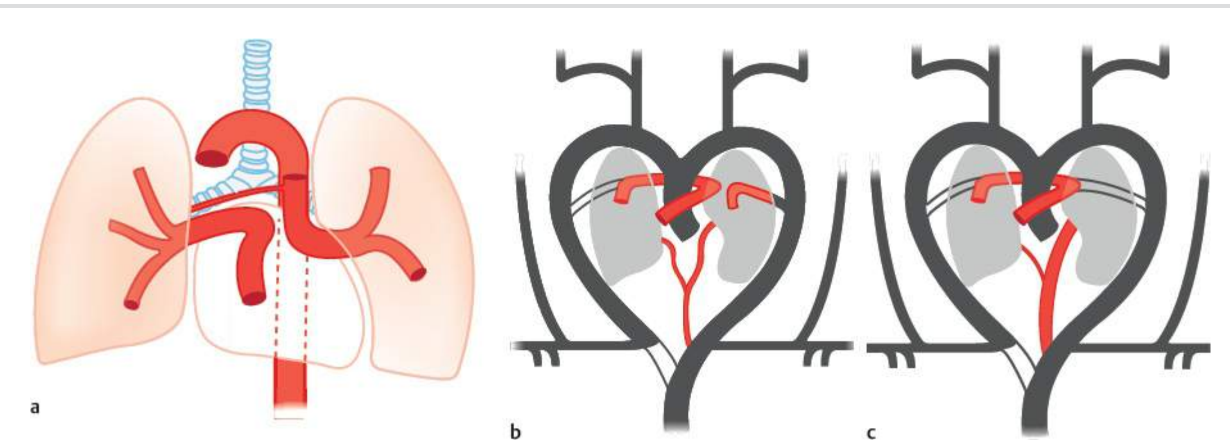


Fig. 7.6 Absence of the left pulmonary artery (very rare). Schematics showing the arterial variation (**a**) and its development (**b,c**). The ductus arteriosus remains patent (**b**). Enlarged bronchial arteries supply the lung (**c**).

References

1. Pfefferkorn JR, Löser H, Pech G, Toussaint R, Hilgenberg F. Absent pulmonary artery. A hint to its embryogenesis. Pediatr Cardiol 1982;3(4):283–286
2. Ellis K, Seaman WB, Griffiths SP, Berdon WE, Baker DH. Some congenital anomalies of pulmonary arteries. Semin Roentgenol 1967;2:325–341
3. Edwards JE, Dry TJ, Parker RL, Burchell HB, Wood EH, Bulbulian AH. An Atlas of Congenital Anomalies of the Heart and Great Vessels. Springfield: Thomas; 1954
4. Edwards JE, McGoon DC. Absence of anatomic origin from heart of pulmonary arterial supply. Circulation 1973;47(2):393–398
5. Pool PE, Vogel JHK, Blount SG Jr. Congenital unilateral absence of a pulmonary artery. The importance of flow in pulmonary hypertension. Am J Cardiol 1962;10:706–732
6. Rees S. Arterial connections of the lung: the inaugural Keith Jefferson Lecture. Clin Radiol 1981;32(1):1–15
7. Castañer E, Gallardo X, Rimola J, et al. Congenital and acquired pulmonary artery anomalies in the adult: radiologic overview. Radiographics 2006;26(2):349–371
8. Éspalieu P, Cuilleret J, Charret P, Bsata A, Balique J-G. Etude radio-anatomique et micro-angiographique de la vascularisation systémique pulmonaire. Bull Assoc Anat (Nancy) 1982;66(195):441–450
9. Ishihara Y, Fukuda R, Awaya Y, et al. Anomalous systemic arterial supply to the basal segments of the lung presenting with a murmur. Eur J Pediatr 1979;131(2):125–131
10. Keane JF, Maltz D, Bernhard WF, Corwin RD, Nadas AS. Anomalous origin of one pulmonary artery from the ascending aorta. Diagnostic, physiological and surgical considerations. Circulation 1974; 50(3):588–594
11. Kirks DR, Kane PE, Free EA, Taybi H. Systemic arterial supply to normal

basilar segments of the left lower lobe. AJR Am J Roentgenol 1976;126(4):817–821

12. Somerville J, Saravalli O, Ross D. Complex pulmonary atresia with congenital systemic collaterals. Classification and management. Arch Mal Coeur Vaiss 1978;71(3):322–328
13. Dunn JM, Gordon I, Chrispin AR, de Leval MR, Stark J. Early and late results of surgical correction of pulmonary artery sling. Ann Thorac Surg 1979;28(3):230–238
14. Aytaç A, Ozme S, Sarikayalar F, Saylam A. Pulmonary artery sling. Ann Thorac Surg 1976;22(6):596–599
15. Grover FL, Norton JB Jr, Webb GE, Trinkle JK. Pulmonary sling. Case report and collective review. J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg 1975;69(2):295–300
16. Lang D, Hofstetter R, Müssig G, von Bernuth G. Kompression von Trachea und Oesophagus durch abnormen Verlauf der linken Pulmonalarterie. Klin Padiatr 1975;187(6):546–550
17. Manz F, Conradi R, Neumann J, Wolf D. Angeborene hochgradige Trachealstenose durch anomalen Verlauf der Arteria pulmonalis sinistra. Monatsschr Kinderheilkd 1977;125(6):668–670
18. Sade RM, Rosenthal A, Fellows K, Castaneda AR. Pulmonary artery sling. J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg 1975;69(3):333–346
19. Kucera V, Fišer B, Tuma S, Hucin B. Unilateral absence of pulmonary artery: a report on 19 selected clinical cases. Thorac Cardiovasc Surg 1982;30(3):152–158
20. Shakibi JG, Rastan H, Nazarian I, Paydar M, Aryanpour I, Siassi B. Isolated unilateral absence of the pulmonary artery. Review of the world literature and guidelines for surgical repair. Jpn Heart J 1978;19(3):439–451

Part II

Pelvis and Abdomen

8 Development of the Abdominal Aorta

K.I. Ringe, S. Meyer

The branches of the abdominal aorta may be divided into three groups: posterior, lateral, and anterior.

8.1 Posterior Branches

The posterior branches are segmental like the branches of the thoracic aorta.[1] The lumbar arteries I–IV remain segmental arteries, but the more important fifth artery forms the main artery for the leg, the common iliac artery. It is comparable to the main vessel supplying the arm, the subclavia, which develops from the sixth cervical segmental artery. Caudal to the fifth lumbar artery, the aorta regresses to the small median sacral artery. The lumbar arteries are not described in detail because their anomalies are comparable to those of the intercostal arteries (Chapter 4). Although the trunk formation of both lumbar arteries from one segment is more common (4%), the origin of two or more lumbar arteries on one side is much more seldom (2%) than in the thoracic region.[1]

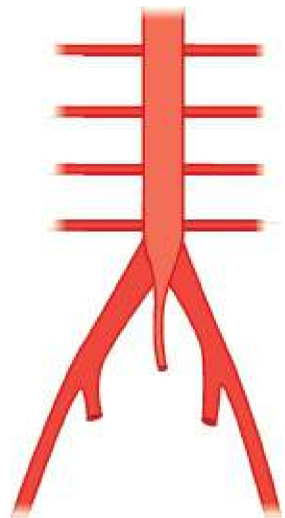


Fig. 8.1 Development of the posterior branches. Schematic.

8.2 Lateral Branches

The lateral branches supply the kidneys and the genital organs. The mesonephric arteries supply the mesonephros, the adrenal glands, and testicles or ovaries. In the second month of pregnancy the adrenal gland is much larger than the kidney and is supplied by three arteries: the superior, middle, and inferior suprarenal arteries. One branch runs from the superior suprarenal artery to the diaphragm and another from the inferior suprarenal artery to the kidney. Later the kidneys grow much faster than the adrenal glands; in the neonate, they are one-third of the kidney weight but in adults only 1/30. Consequently, the suprarenal arteries become less important, and their side branches regress into the main artery. The superior suprarenal artery becomes a small branch of the inferior phrenic artery and the inferior suprarenal artery, a comparably tiny branch of the renal artery. The testicles and ovaries descend, thus elongating their arteries. The origins of these arteries retain their site on the aorta.

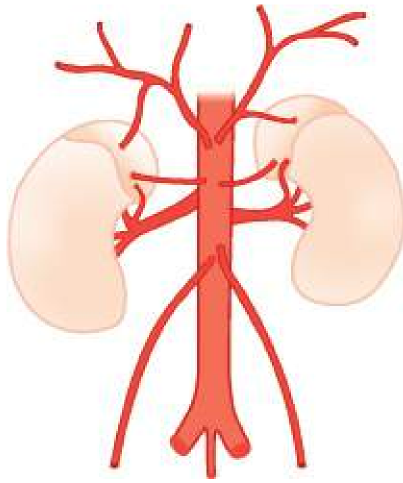


Fig. 8.2 Development of the lateral branches. Schematic.

8.3 Anterior Branches

The anterior branches develop initially as paired vessels. The arteries to the gut merge early to form the celiac trunk and the superior and inferior mesenteric arteries.[1–3] The umbilical arteries are also anterior branches which, however, are much larger than all other branches of the aorta in the embryo. The umbilical arteries remain paired vessels, but their origins vary. Longitudinal anastomoses to the segmental artery L5 develop and the initial aorta origins disappear. After birth these arteries are no longer necessary; their distal parts form the lateral umbilical ligaments.

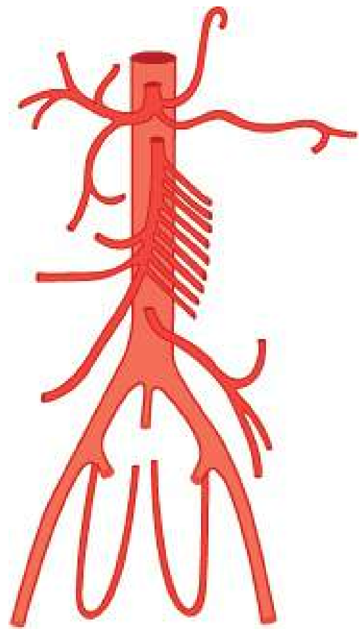


Fig. 8.3 Development of the anterior branches. Schematic.

References

1. Michels NA, Siddharth P, Kornblith PL, Parke WW. Routes of collateral circulation of the gastrointestinal tract as ascertained in a dissection of 500 bodies. Int Surg 1968;49(1):8–28
2. Anson BJ, McVay CB. The topographical positions and the mutual relations of the visceral branches of the abdominal aorta. A study of 100 consecutive cadavers. Anat Rec 1936;67:7–15
3. Hollinshead WH. Some variations and anomalies of the vascular system in the abdomen. Surg Clin North Am 1955;Mayo Clinic No.:1123–1131

9 Inferior Phrenic Arteries

K.I. Ringe

These small arteries supply the diaphragm from the abdominal side. They anastomose with the small superior phrenic arteries, branches of the thoracic aorta, and the musculophrenic and the pericardiophrenic arteries, which are branches of the internal thoracic arteries. The inferior phrenic arteries stem from the mesonephric arteries and thus also supply the adrenal gland via the superior suprarenal artery. This embryologic development elucidates the rare origins of the inferior phrenic arteries from the renal, testicular, or ovarian arteries (**Fig. 9.7**, **Fig. 9.9**). Their origin from the celiac trunk (**Fig. 9.8**) has been found surprisingly often and can only be explained by a secondary transposition on account of the vessels' different growth rates. The normal pattern described in textbooks accounts for only about a quarter of all cases.[1–12]

9.1 Both Inferior Phrenic Arteries Originate from a Common Trunk (33%)

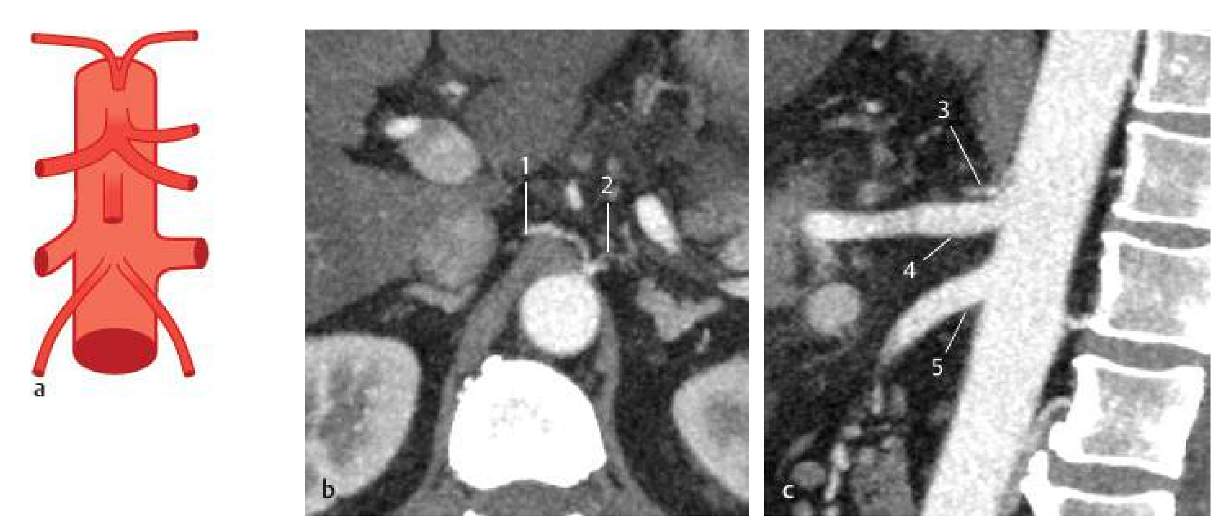


Fig. 9.1 Origin from the aorta just above the celiac trunk (18%). Schematic (**a**) and CT images (**b**,**c**). MIP, axial (**b**) and sagittal (**c**) views. **1** Right phrenic artery; **2** left phrenic artery; **3** common phrenic branch; **4** celiac trunk; **5** superior mesenteric artery.

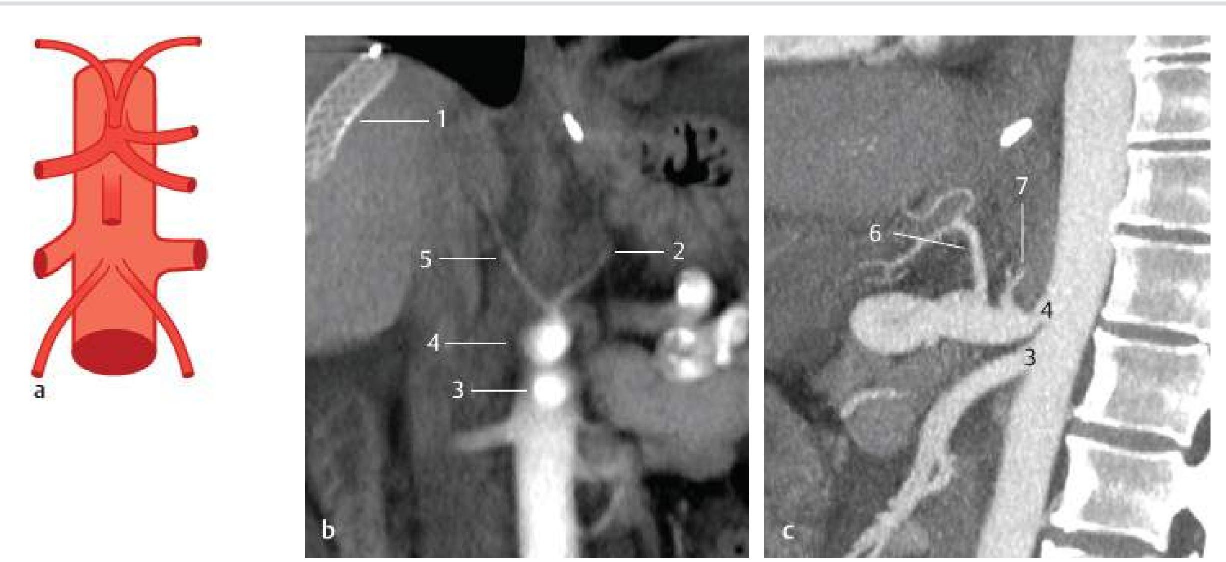


Fig. 9.2 Origin from the celiac trunk (14%). Schematic (**a**) and CT images (**b**,**c**). AvIP, coronal view (**b**); and MIP, sagittal view (**c**). A transjugular intrahepatic portosystemic shunt (TIPS) can be appreciated. **1** TIPS; **2** left phrenic artery; **3** superior mesenteric artery; **4** celiac trunk; **5** right phrenic artery; **6** common hepatic artery; **7** phrenic artery.

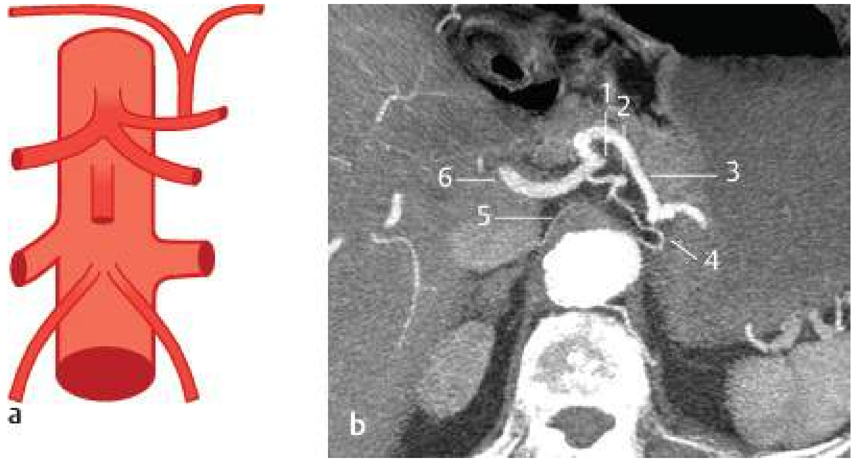


Fig. 9.3 Origin from the left gastric artery (1%). Schematic (**a**) and axial MIP CT at the level of the celiac trunk (**b**). **1** Celiac trunk; **2** left gastric artery; **3** splenic artery; **4** left phrenic artery; **5** right phrenic artery; **6** common hepatic artery.

9.2 The Inferior Phrenic Arteries Have Separate Origins (67%)

Fig. 9.4 Origin from the abdominal aorta (right side 29%; left side 24%). Schematic (**a**), axial MIP CT above the level of the celiac trunk (**b**), and coronal VR CT (**c**). In **c** an upper polar renal artery can be appreciated on the left (*). **1** Right phrenic artery; **2** left phrenic artery; **3** splenic artery; **4** celiac trunk; **5** superior mesenteric artery.

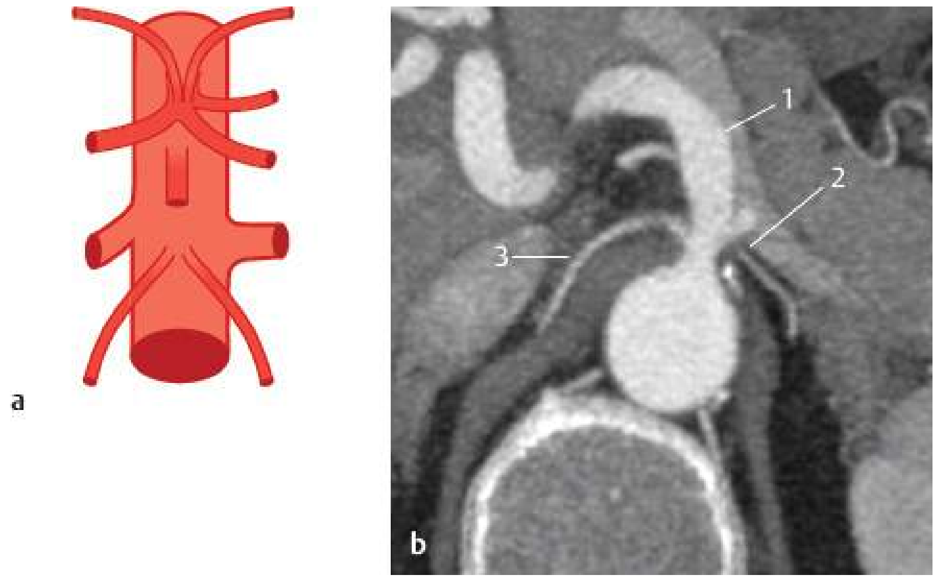


Fig. 9.5 Origin from the celiac trunk (right side 27%; left side 38%). Schematic (**a**) and axial MIP CT at the level of the celiac trunk (**b**). **1** Celiac trunk; **2** left phrenic artery; **3** right phrenic artery.

Fig. 9.6 Origin from the left gastric artery (right side 3%; left side 4%). Schematic (**a**) and reformatted CT above the level of the celiac trunk (**b,c**). Axial (**b**) and sagittal (**c**) views. The left gastric artery is replaced and arises directly from the aorta. **1** Right phrenic artery; **2** left gastric artery; **3** left phrenic artery; **4** Superior mesenteric artery; **5** celiac trunk.

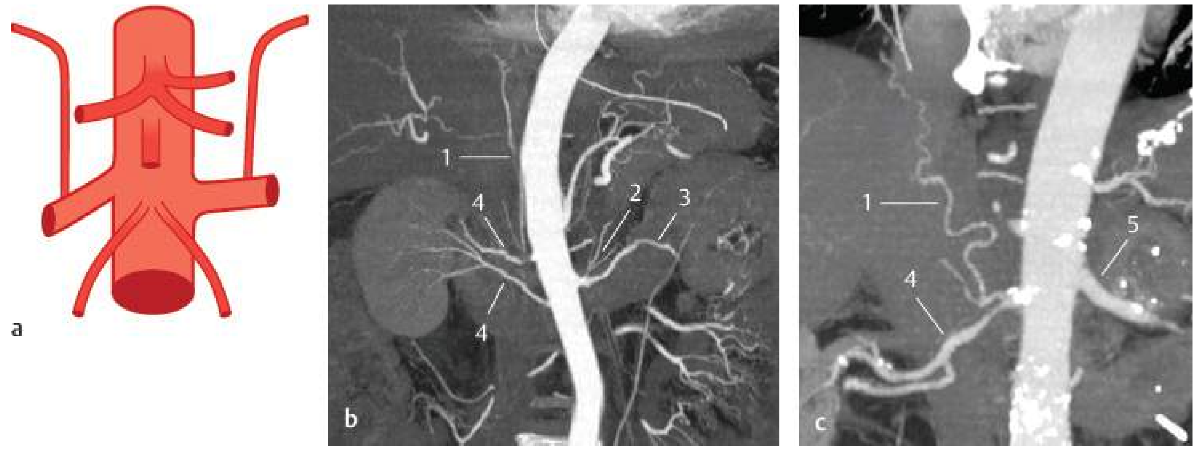


Fig. 9.7 Origin from the renal artery (right side 7%; left side <0.1%). Schematic (**a**) and CT images from two different patients (**b,c**). ***Patient 1***: Coronal MIP of the abdominal aorta with separate origins of the inferior phrenic arteries from the right and left renal arteries, respectively (**b**). On the right, two renal arteries can be appreciated. ***Patient 2***: Coronal oblique MIP CT of the abdominal aorta with the inferior phrenic arteries originating from the right renal artery (**c**). Patient status post nephrectomy on the left side; the left inferior phrenic artery cannot be appreciated. **1** Right phrenic artery; **2** left phrenic artery; **3** left renal artery; **4** right renal artery; **5** superior mesenteric artery.

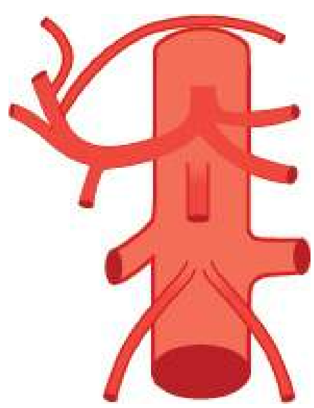


Fig. 9.8 Origin from the left hepatic artery (right side 1%; left side 1%). Schematic.

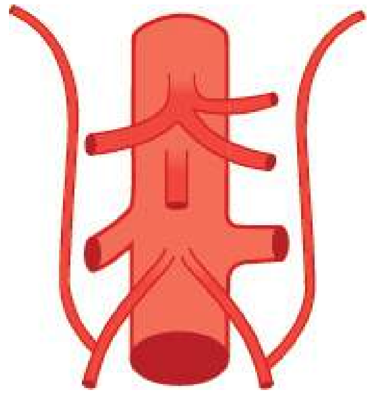


Fig. 9.9 Origin from the testicular or ovarian artery (right side <1%; left side <1%). Schematic.

References

1. Adachi B. Das Arteriensystem der Japaner. Vol 2 ed. Kyoto: Maruzen; 1928
2. Anson BJ, Cauldwell EW, Pick JW, Beaton LE. The blood supply of the kidney, suprarenal gland, and associated structures. Surg Gynecol Obstet 1947;84(3):313–320
3. Busch W. Die arterielle Versorgung der Nebennieren (zugleich ein Beitrag zur Anatomie der Nierenarterien). Virchows Arch Pathol Anat Physiol Klin Med 1954;324(6):688–699
4. Edsman G. Angionephrography and suprarenal angiography; a roentgenologic study of the normal kidney, expansive renal and suprarenal lesions and renal aneurysms. Acta Radiol Suppl 1957; 155(155):1–141
5. Kahn PC. Selective angiography of the inferior phrenic arteries. Radiology 1967;88(1):1–8
6. Merklin RJ, Michels NA. The variant renal and suprarenal blood supply with data on the inferior phrenic, ureteral and gonadal arteries: a statistical analysis based on 185 dissections and review of the literature. J Int Coll Surg 1958;29(1, Pt 1):41–76
7. Pick JW, Anson BJ. The inferior phrenic artery: origin and suprarenal branches. Anat Rec 1940;78:413–427
8. Reschke H. Die selektive Angiographie der A. phrenica ascendens. Fortschr Geb Rontgenstr Nuklearmed 1967;107p):200–205

9. Wirtanen GW, Kaude JV. Inferior phrenic artery collateralization in hepatic artery occlusion. Am J Roentgenol Radium Ther Nucl Med 1973;117(3):615–619
10. Basile A, Tsetis D, Montineri A, et al. MDCT anatomic assessment of right inferior phrenic artery origin related to potential supply to hepatocellular carcinoma and its embolization. Cardiovasc Intervent Radiol 2008;31(2):349–358
11. Gwon DI, Ko GY, Yoon HK, et al. Inferior phrenic artery: anatomy, variations, pathologic conditions, and interventional management. Radiographics 2007;27(3):687–705
12. Miyayama S, Yamashiro M, Yoshie Y, et al. Inferior phrenic arteries: angiographic anatomy, variations, and catheterization techniques for transcatheter arterial chemoembolization. Jpn J Radiol 2010;28(7):502–511

10 Suprarenal Arteries

K.I. Ringe, S. Meyer

The official anatomical nomenclature cites three arteries supplying the suprarenal gland:

– The superior suprarenal artery from the inferior phrenic artery.
– The middle suprarenal artery, a direct branch of the aorta.
– The inferior suprarenal artery, a branch from the renal artery.

However, careful preparations after dye injection or corrosion cast preparations give a much more complex picture. The suprarenal arteries are always multiple, and they branch before entering the gland. They could be compared with spokes of a wheel, the suprarenal gland serving as the hub. Up to 60 arterial branches have been counted to enter the gland.[1–9] The venous return, however, takes place via only one suprarenal vein; accessory veins are rarely found.

The inferior suprarenal arteries are in part derived directly from the renal arteries and in part from the renal capsule, which is supplied not only by the renal artery but also by branches from the testicular, ovarian, or lumbar arteries. Even a direct origin of the inferior suprarenal artery from the testicular and ovarian arteries has been described.[1–3,7,9]

10.1 Blood Supply from Three Different Origins (34%)

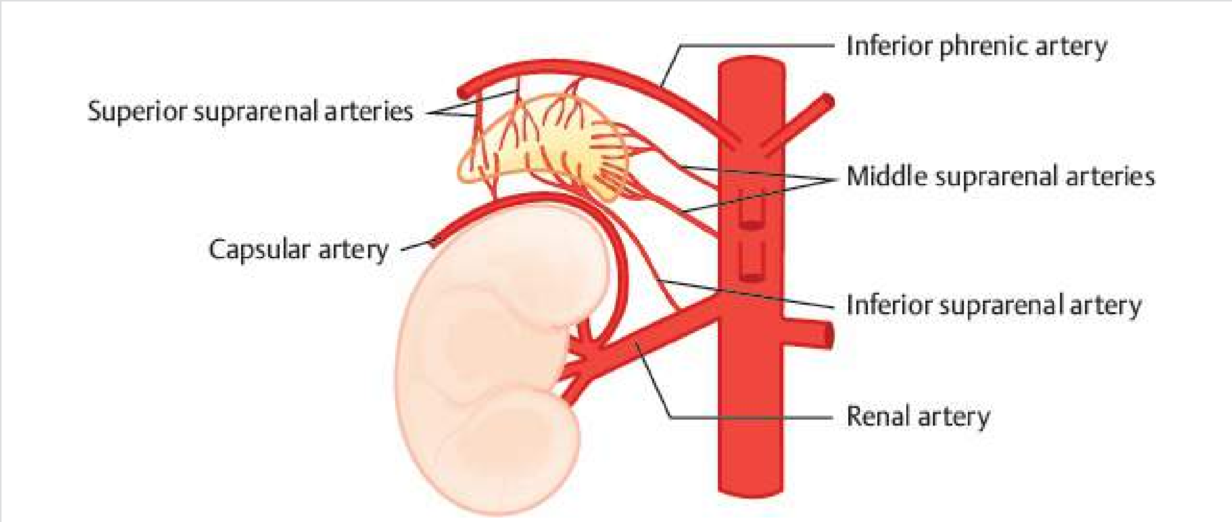


Fig. 10.1 Blood supply from three different origins (34%). Schematic.

10.2 Blood Supply from Two Different Origins (61%)

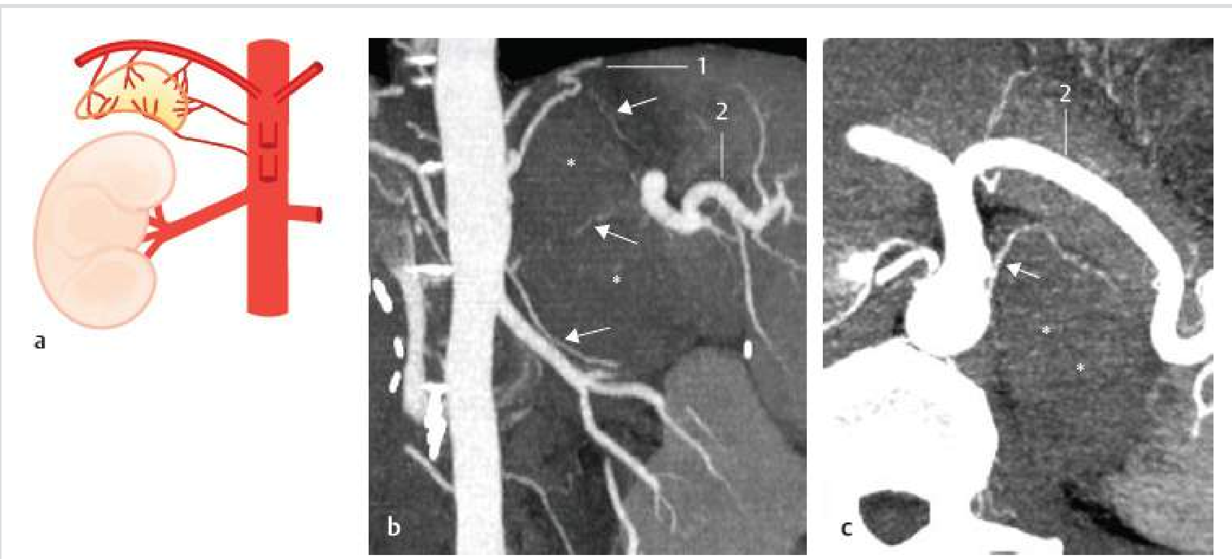


Fig. 10.2 From the inferior phrenic artery and the aorta (more often left than right) (26%). Schematic (**a**) and CT images (**b**,**c**) in a patient with a large adrenal mass on the left (*). MIP in coronal oblique (**b**) and axial (**c**) view. The suprarenal gland is supplied by branches (arrows) from the inferior phrenic artery and the aorta. **1** Left phrenic

artery; **2** splenic artery.

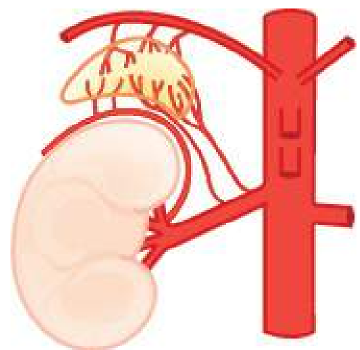


Fig. 10.3 From the inferior phrenic artery and the renal artery (more often right than left) (33%). Schematic.

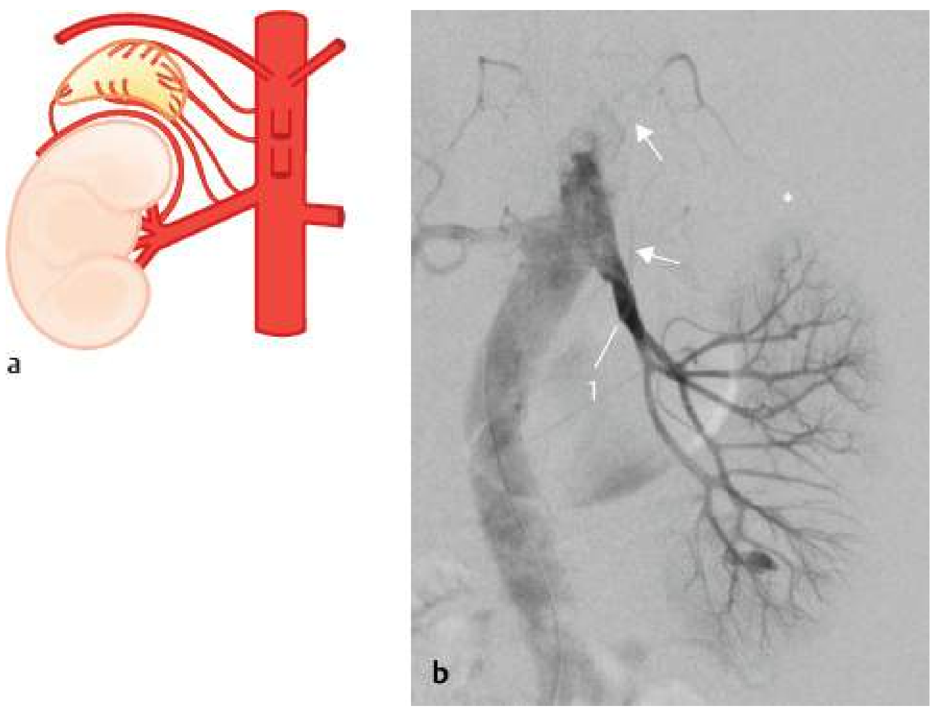


Fig. 10.4 From the aorta and the renal artery (2%). Schematic (**a**) and DSA with blood supply (arrow) of the left adrenal gland (*) from the aorta and the left renal artery (**b**). **1** Left renal artery.

10.3 Blood Supply from One Vessel Only (5%)

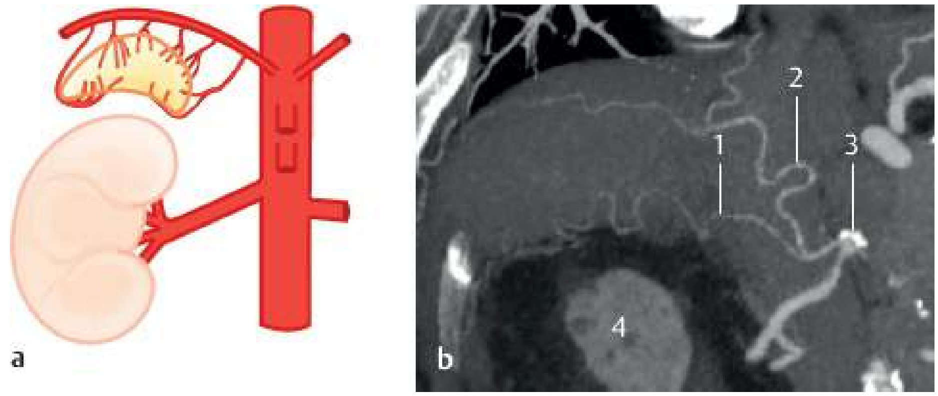


Fig. 10.5 From the inferior phrenic artery (2%). Schematic (**a**) and coronal oblique CT image (**b**). MIP showing blood supply of the right adrenal gland from the inferior phrenic artery, which in this case branches from the right renal artery. **1** Right suprarenal artery; **2** right phrenic artery; **3** right renal artery; **4** right kidney.

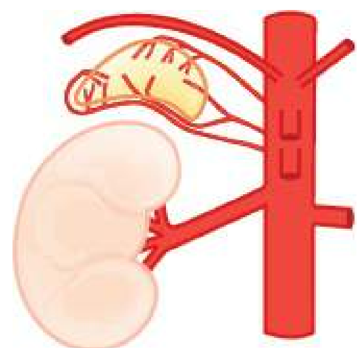


Fig. 10.6 From the aorta (1%). Schematic.

Fig. 10.7 From the renal artery (2%). Schematic (**a**), coronal oblique

MIP CT with blood supply (arrow) of the left adrenal gland (*) from the left renal artery (**b**), and DSA with blood supply (arrow) of the right adrenal gland (*) from the right renal artery (**c**). **1** Left renal artery; **2** right renal artery.

References

1. Adachi B. Das Arteriensystem der Japaner. Vol 2. Kyoto: Maruzen; 1928
2. Anson BJ, Cauldwell EW, Pick JW, Beaton L. The blood supply of the kidney, suprarenal gland, and associated structures. Surg Gynecol Obstet 1947;84(3):313–320
3. Edsman G. Angionephrography and suprarenal angiography; a roentgenologic study of the normal kidney, expansive renal and suprarenal lesions and renal aneurysms. Acta Radiol Suppl 1957;155:1–141
4. Habighorst LU, Kössling FK, Albers P. Die perirenalen Arterien und der Kollateralkreislauf der Niere im postmortalen Angiogramm. Fortschr Röntgenstr 1966;105(7):35–48
5. Kahn PC. Selective angiography of the inferior phrenic arteries. Radiology 1967;88(1):1–8
6. Merklin RJ. Arterial supply of the suprarenal gland. Anat Rec 1962;144: 359–371
7. Merklin RJ, Michels NA. The variant renal and suprarenal blood supply with data on the inferior phrenic, ureteral and gonadal arteries: a statistical analysis based on 185 dissections and review of the literature. J Int Coll Surg 1958;29(1, Pt 1):41–76
8. Pick JW, Anson BJ. The inferior phrenic artery: origin and suprarenal branches. Anat Rec 1940;78:413–427
9. Manso JC, DiDio LJA. Anatomical variations of the human suprarenal arteries. Ann Anat 2000;182(5):483–488

11 Renal Artery

K.I. Ringe

The renal artery normally divides into two main trunks, which after branching in most cases into 5 to 7 arteries (range, 2–10) enter the parenchyma of the kidneys.[1–5] They have no anastomoses within the kidneys and are “end arteries,” which supply individual segments or parts of segments. Polar arteries are therefore not auxiliary, supplementary, or accessory arteries as they have been called, for they replace the normal segmental branch. Polar arteries and multiple renal arteries are important in kidney transplantation.[6]

Renal segments have been included in the official anatomical nomenclature. Their functional relevance is debatable as the segments are based only on the arterial supply, but the arterial pattern can impact surgical approaches especially when nephron-sparing surgery is performed.[7–13t]

Atypical origins of the renal arteries are found more often in cases of ectopic or horseshoe-shaped kidneys but are also common in kidneys in normal positions. Ectopic origins of renal arteries have been described in individual cases from the following arteries: median sacral, external and internal iliac, lumbar, superior and inferior mesenteric, branches of the celiac trunk, and even cranial to the celiac trunk from the aorta.[14–20]

The high frequency of polar arteries, multiple arteries, and the origin of renal arteries from the aorta at different heights or from other arteries can be explained by the embryological development of the kidney. Many segmental arteries supply the pronephros, followed by the more cephalad mesonephros and finally the metanephros. There is a continuous involution of arteries and growth of new renal arteries. The persistence of some of these segmental arteries results in multiple renal arteries, polar arteries, or an abnormal origin of a renal artery.[1,4,16,21–35]

Although the right kidney has a more caudal position than the left kidney, the right renal artery originates, in general, more cranial to the aorta than the left renal artery.[1,21,22,30,34,36] The right renal artery is longer than the left one because of the position of the aorta on the left of the vertebral column. The right renal artery usually runs posteriorly to the inferior vena cava and only anteriorly in about 4% of all cases when a single renal artery is present. In patients with two right renal arteries (in about 30%), one artery crosses the vena cava anteriorly.

There is considerable disagreement in the literature on the frequency of multiple renal arteries.[37] This can, in part, be explained by the technical differences, for example, anatomical or corrosion cast preparation, aortographies, or selective renal arteriograms. In some patients with hypertension or hydronephrosis, a higher frequency of multiple renal arteries was described,[38–42] although other studies showed no clear association between hypertension and accessory arteries.[43] Multiple arteries sometimes occurred more frequently on the left side. The percentages given in the figures are the mean for both kidneys.

11.1 “Normal” Pattern as Described in Textbooks (59%)

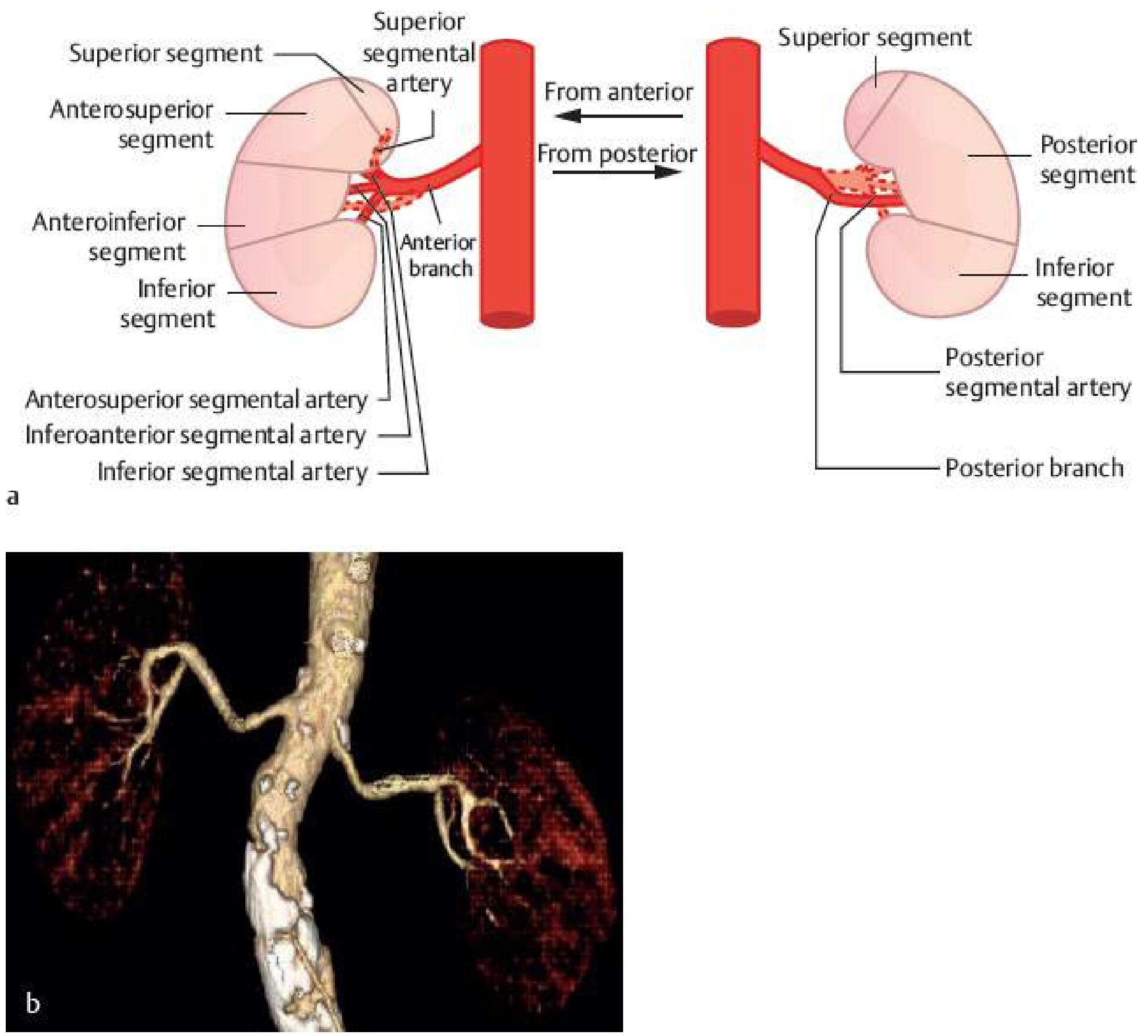


Fig. 11.1 "Normal" pattern as described in textbooks (59%). Schematic of the right kidney (**a**) and coronal VR CT with normal branching patterns of the right and left renal arteries (**b**). In addition, marked atherosclerosis of the abdominal aorta can be appreciated.

11.2 Polar Arteries from the Renal Artery (15%)

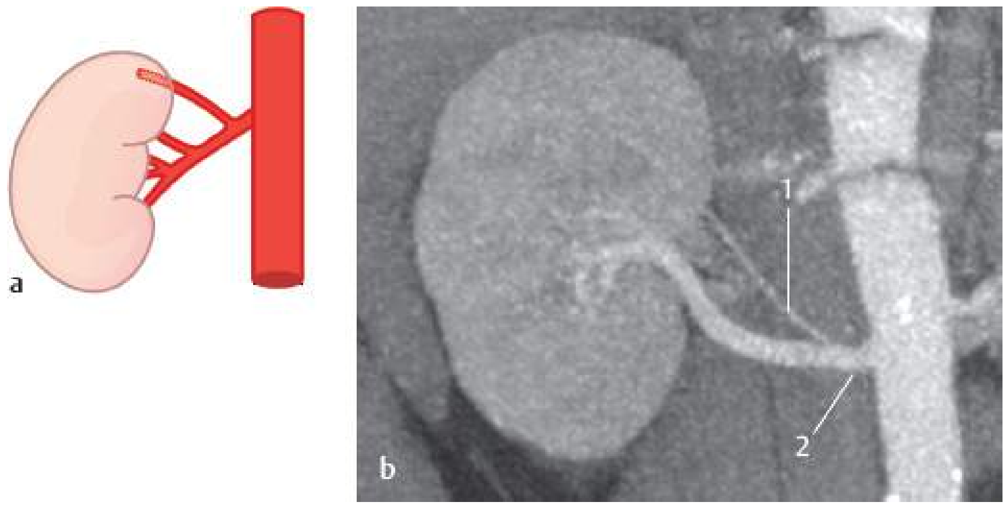


Fig. 11.2 Upper polar artery from the main stem of the renal artery (13%). Schematic (**a**) and coronal MIP CT (**b**). **1** Upper polar artery; **2** renal artery.

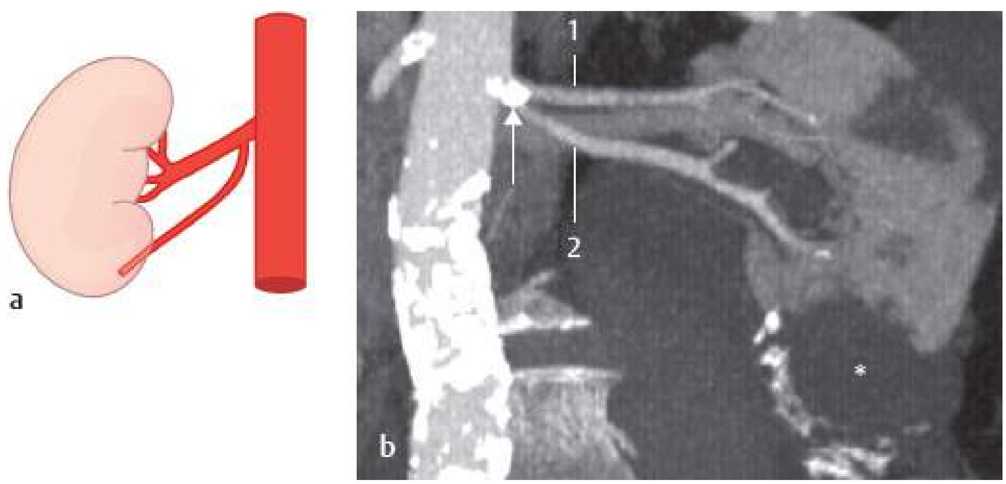


Fig. 11.3 Lower polar artery from the main stem of the renal artery (2%). Schematic (**a**) and coronal MIP CT (**b**). Distinct atherosclerosis of the abdominal aorta is present. Status post stent implantation in the proximal main stem of the left renal artery (arrow). In addition, a complicated cyst in the lower pole of the left kidney can be appreciated (*). **1** Renal artery; **2** lower polar artery.

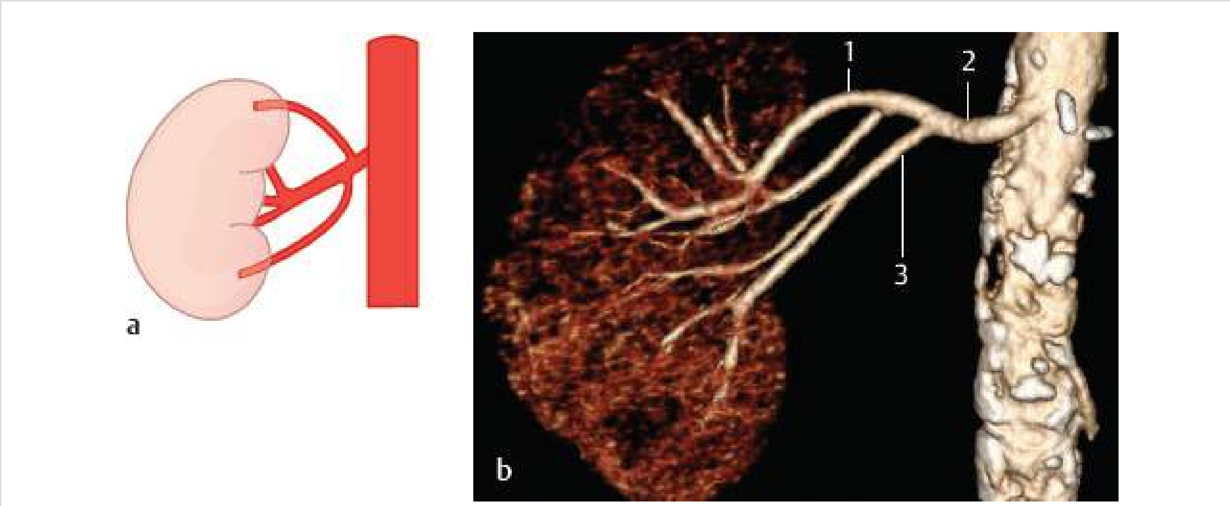


Fig. 11.4 Upper and lower polar arteries from the main stem of the renal artery (<1%). Schematic (**a**) and oblique coronal VR CT with upper and lower polar artery from the main stem of the renal artery (**b**). **1** Upper polar artery; **2** renal artery; **3** lower polar artery.

11.3 Two Renal Arteries (22%)

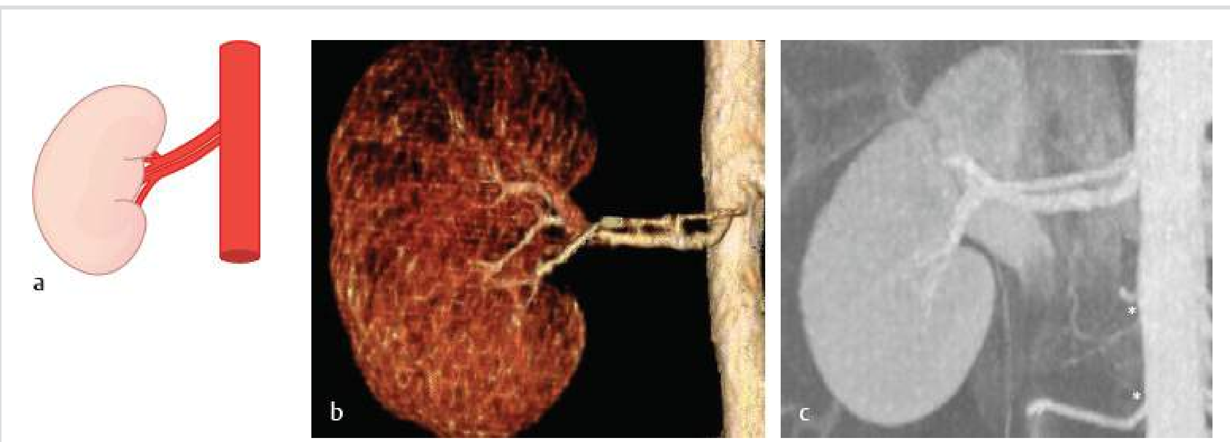


Fig. 11.5 Both renal arteries run to the hilus of the kidney (10%). Schematic (**a**) and CT (**b,c**). Oblique coronal VR (**b**) and coronal MIP (**c**) with two renal arteries on the right side. Lumbar arteries (*).

Fig. 11.6 Upper polar artery from the aorta (7%). Schematic (**a**) and CT images from two patients (**b,c**). ***Patient 1***: coronal MIP (**b**); the patient has a large parapelvinic cyst (*). ***Patient 2***: coronal VR (**c**); the patient has an infrarenal abdominal aneurysm (*).

1 Upper polar artery; **2** left renal artery.

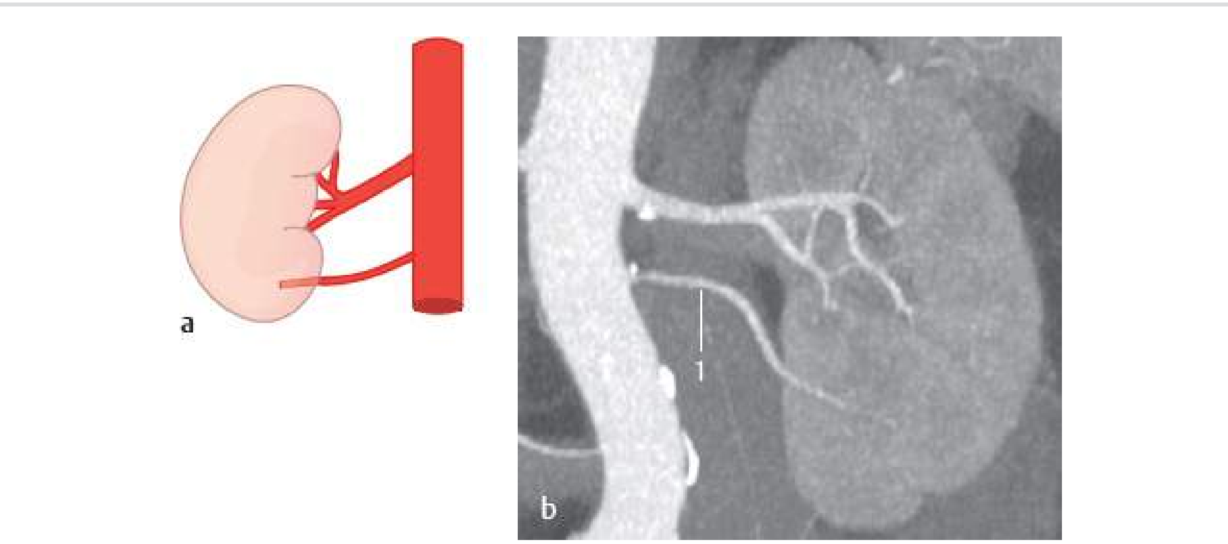


Fig. 11.7 Lower polar artery from the aorta (5%). Schematic (**a**) and coronal MIP CT (**b**). **1** Lower polar artery.

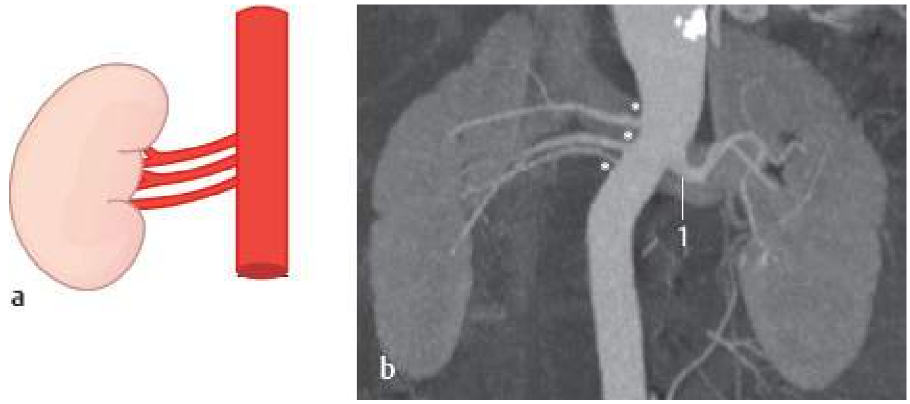


Fig. 11.8 All three renal arteries run to the hilus (1%). Schematic (**a**) and coronal MIP CT (**b**). The CT shows three separate renal arteries (*) running to the hilus on the right side. **1** Left renal artery.

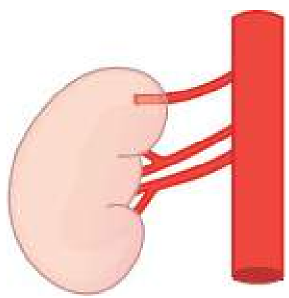


Fig. 11.9 Upper polar and two hilar arteries from the aorta (1%). Schematic.

11.4 Three or More Renal Arteries (4%)

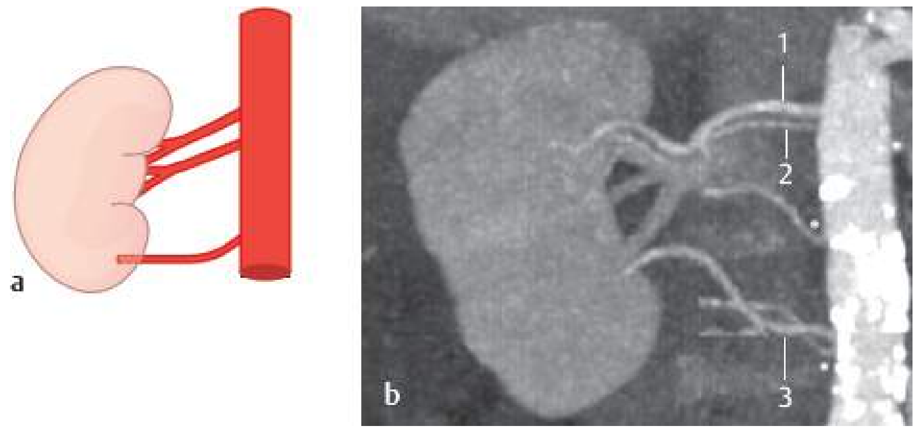


Fig. 11.10 Lower polar and two hilar arteries from the aorta (1%). Schematic (**a**) and coronal MIP (**b**). The CT shows the right kidney with lower polar (**3**) and two hilar (**1, 2**) arteries from the aorta. In addition, lumbar arteries (*) can be seen.

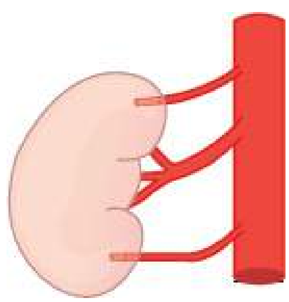


Fig. 11.11 Upper and lower polar artery from the aorta (<1%). Schematic.

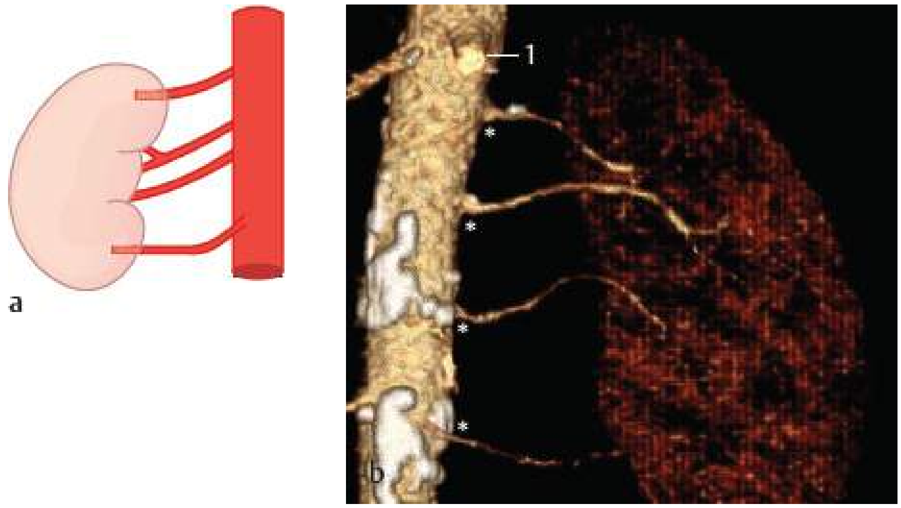


Fig. 11.12 Four renal arteries (because of the rare incidence, no further classification is given) (<1%). Schematic (**a**) and coronal VR CT of the left kidney with four renal arteries (*) (**b**). **1** Superior mesenteric artery.

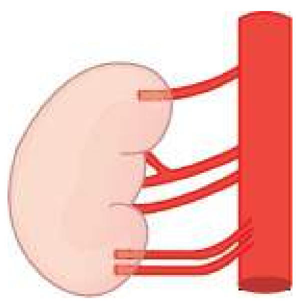


Fig. 11.13 Five renal arteries (numerous combinations) (<0.1%). Schematic.

References

1. Adachi B. Das Arteriensystem der Japaner. Vol 2. Kyoto: Maruzen; 1928
2. Bachmann D, Haasner E. Kidney arteriography with special consideration on anomalies of the renal artery [in German]. Fortschr Geb Rontgenstr Nuklearmed 1965;103(1):71–76
3. Edsman G. Angionephrography and suprarenal angiography; a roentgenologic study of the normal kidney, expansive renal and suprarenal

lesions and renal aneurysms. Acta Radiol Suppl 1957;(155):1–141
4. Merklin RJ, Michels NA. The variant renal and suprarenal blood supply with data on the inferior phrenic, ureteral and gonadal arteries: a statistical analysis based on 185 dissections and review of the literature. J Int Coll Surg 1958;29(1, Pt 1):41–76
5. Dăescu E, Zăhoi DE, Motoc A, Alexa A, Baderca F, Enache A. Morphological variability of the renal artery branching pattern: a brief review and an anatomical study. Rom J Morphol Embryol 2012;53(2): 287–291
6. Lorenz EC, Vrtiska TJ, Lieske JC, et al. Prevalence of renal artery and kidney abnormalities by computed tomography among healthy adults. Clin J Am Soc Nephrol 2010;5(3):431–438
7. Faller J, Ungvary G. Die arterielle Segmentation der Niere. Zentralbl Chir 1962;87:972–983
8. Graves FT. The anatomy of the intrarenal arteries and its application to segmental resection of the kidney. Br J Surg 1954;42(172): 132–139
9. Ljungqvist A, Lagergren C. Normal intrarenal arterial pattern in adult and ageing human kidney. A microangiographical and histological study. J Anat 1962;96:285–300
10. Poisel S, Spängler HP. The ramifications of the renal artery in relationship to the arterial blood supply of the renal parenchyma. Problem of the so-called renal segments [in German]. Acta Anat (Basel) 1970;76(4):516–529
11. Papalia R, De Castro Abreu AL, Panebianco V, et al. Novel kidney segmentation system to describe tumour location for nephron-sparing surgery. World J Urol 2015;33(6):865–871
12. Bordei P, Șapte E, Iliescu D, et al. Morphological assessments on the arteries of the superior renal segment. Surg Radiol Anat 2012;34(2):137–144
13. Rocco F, Cozzi LA, Cozzi G. Study of the renal segmental arterial anatomy with contrast-enhanced multi-detector computed tomography. Surg Radiol Anat 2015;37(5):517–526
14. Armstrong BG, Hunt TH, Price CW, Resnick MI. Common origin of inferior mesenteric and accessory renal artery. Urology 1979;14(3):298–299
15. Bachmann D, Haasner E. Intercosto-renal trunk [in German]. Fortschr Geb Rontgenstr Nuklearmed 1965;102:712–713
16. Garti I, Meiraz D. Ectopic origin of main renal artery. Urology

1980;15(6):627–629
17. Graves FT. The aberrant renal artery. Proc R Soc Med 1957;50(5): 368–370
18. Schaffer R, Gordon DH, Glanz S. Renal Artery. Originating above celiac axis. N Y State J Med 1981;81(7):1109–1111
19. Sykes D. The arterial supply of the human kidney with special reference to accessory renal arteries. Br J Surg 1963;50:368–374
20. Tisnado J, Amendola MA, Beachley MC. Renal artery originating from the inferior mesenteric artery. Br J Radiol 1979;52(621):752–754
21. Anson BJ, Cauldwell EW, Pick JW, Beaton L. The blood supply of the kidney, suprarenal gland, and associated structures. Surg Gynecol Obstet 1947;84(3):313–320
22. Anson BJ, Kurth LE. Common variations in the renal blood supply. Surg Gynecol Obstet 1955;100(2):157–162
23. Boijsen E. Angiographic studies of the anatomy of single and multiple renal arteries. Acta Radiol Suppl 1959;183:1–135 PubMed
24. Davis GD, Kincaid OW, Hunt JC. Roentgenologic evaluation of multiple renal arteries. AJR Am J Roentgenol 1963;90:585–592
25. Fine H, Keen EN. The arteries of the human kidney. J Anat 1966;100 (Pt 4):881–894
26. Habighorst LV, Kössling FK, Albers P. Die perirenalen Arterien und der Kollateralkreislauf der Niere im postmortalen Angiogramm. Fortschr Röntgenstr 1966;105(7):35–48
27. Hahn von Dorsche H, Dorn A. Variations in the region of the celiac artery and the renal vessels [in German]. Anat Anz 1966;118(4): 297–304
28. Harrison LH Jr, Flye MW, Seigler HF. Incidence of anatomical variants in renal vasculature in the presence of normal renal function. Ann Surg 1978;188(1):83–89
29. Ionescu M, Mihail N, Ionescu C. Blood supply of the normal kidney in man through several renal arteries [in German]. Anat Anz 1962;111:398–406
30. Kamina P, Koumare AK, Rideau Y. Variations in the origin of the renal artery (apropos of 800 arteriographies [in French]. Arch Anat Pathol (Paris) 1975;23(4):287–290
31. Michels NA, Siddharth P, Kornblith PL, Parke WW. The variant blood supply of the descending colon, rectosigmoid and rectum based on 400 dissections. Its importance in regional dissections, a review of medical

literature. Dis Colon Rectum 1965;8:251–278
32. Mlynarczyk L, Wozniak W, Kiersz A. Varianten in der Anzahl und im Verlauf der Nierenarterien. Anat Anz 1966;118:67–81
33. Poisel S, Spängler HP. On aberrant and accessory renal arteries in kidneys of typical position [in German]. Anat Anz 1969;124(3): 244–259
34. Wicke L, Spängler HP, Dimopoulos J, Firbas W, Olbert F. Significance of variations in renal artery branches in the angiogram [in German]. Anat Anz 1974;135(1–2):140–150
35. Aristotle S, Sundarapandian FC, Felicia C. Anatomical study of variations in the blood supply of kidneys. J Clin Diagn Res 2013;7(8): 1555–1557
36. Gümüş. H, Bükte Y, Ozdemir E, et al. Variations of renal artery in 820 patients using 64-detector CT-angiography. Ren Fail 2012;34(3): 286–290
37. Natsis K, Paraskevas G, Panagouli E, et al. A morphometric study of multiple renal arteries in Greek population and a systematic review. Rom J Morphol Embryol 2014;55(3, Suppl)1111–1122
38. Davies ER, Sutton D. Hypertension and multiple renal arteries. Am Heart J 1966;71(2):285–286
39. Derrick JR, Tyson KRT. The surgical significance of aberrant renal arteries in relation to systemic hypertension. Circulation 1961;24: 1192–1196
40. Geyer JR, Poutasse EF. Incidence of multiple renal arteries on aortography. Report of a series of 400 patients, 381 of whom had arterial hypertension. JAMA 1962;182:120–125
41. Robertson PW, Hull DH, Klidjian A, Dyson ML. Renal artery anomalies and hypertension a study of 340 patients. Am Heart J 1967;73(3): 296–307
42. Glodny B, Cromme S, Reimer P, Lennarz M, Winde G, Vetter H. Hypertension associated with multiple renal arteries may be renin-dependent. J Hypertens 2000;18(10):1437–1444
43. Gupta A, Tello R. Accessory renal arteries are not related to hypertension risk: a review of MR angiography data. AJR Am J Roentgenol 2004;182(6):1521–1524

12 Testicular Artery

K.I. Ringe

In older studies and textbooks, the testicular and ovarian arteries were subsumed under the term internal spermatic artery.[1–3] Thus, in some studies on variations of these arteries the sex was not mentioned in which the abnormalities were observed.[1,4–6] In general, deviations in the origin and course of the testicular and ovarian arteries seem to be comparable. Only the testicular artery is shown in the figures in this chapter, since there are more studies on anomalies of the testicular arteries.[7–11] Only a small number of groups have done routine angiographies of the small testicular arteries.[12–14] In some rare cases, the testicular arteries arch over the renal arteries first before they turn toward the inguinal canal.[1,15] An anastomosis between the artery of the ductus deferens and the testicular artery has sometimes been found along the epididymis.[16]

12.1 Testicular Arteries Originating Only from the Aorta (83%)

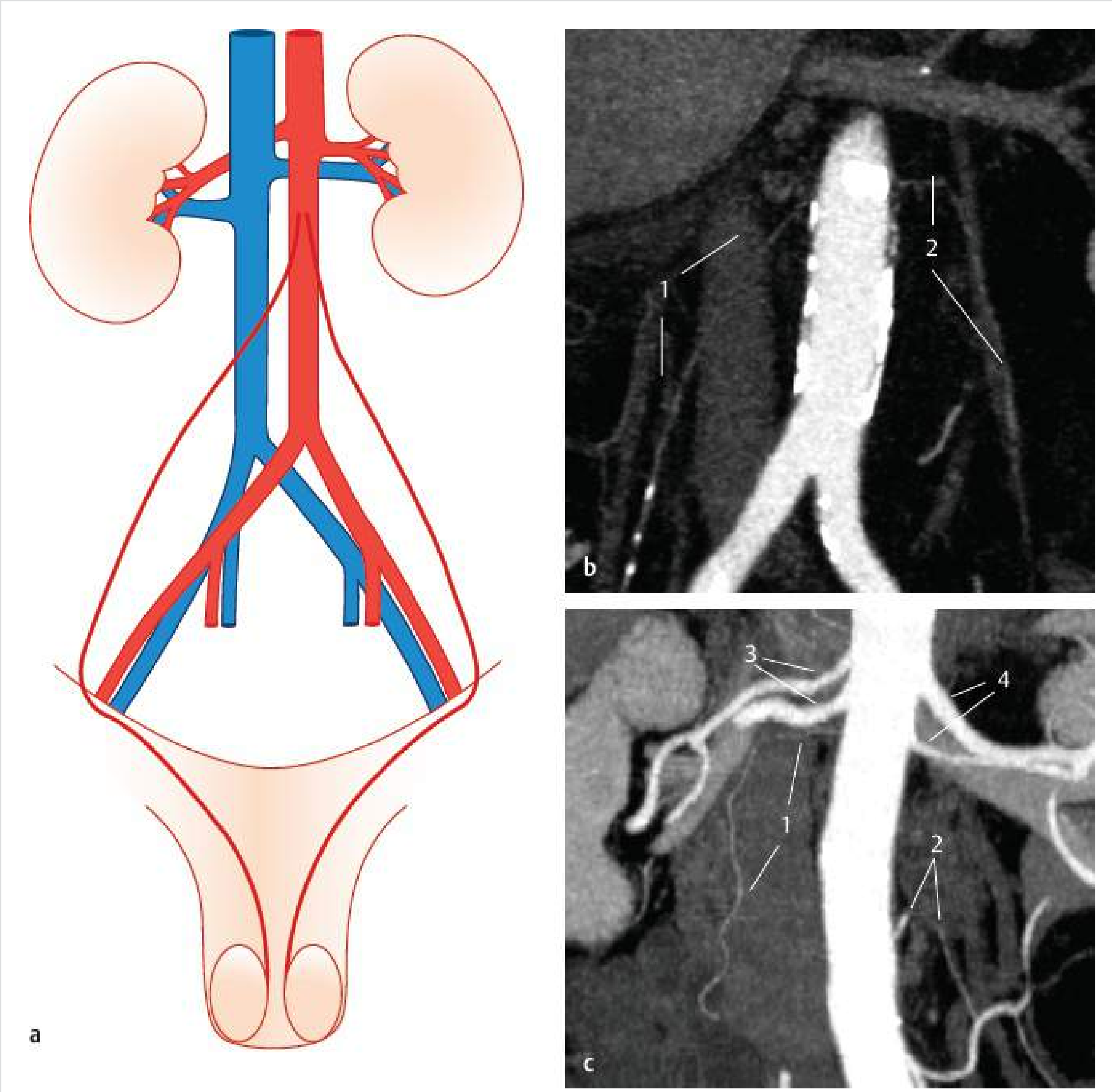


Fig. 12.1 Normal situation as found in textbooks (~68%). On each side, one testicular artery arises from the infrarenal aorta. Schematic (**a**) and coronal MIP CT images from two patients (**b,c**). In image **c** the left testicular artery branches distinctly lower; in addition, two renal arteries are present on both sides. **1** Right testicular artery; **2** left testicular artery; **3** right renal arteries; **4** left renal arteries.

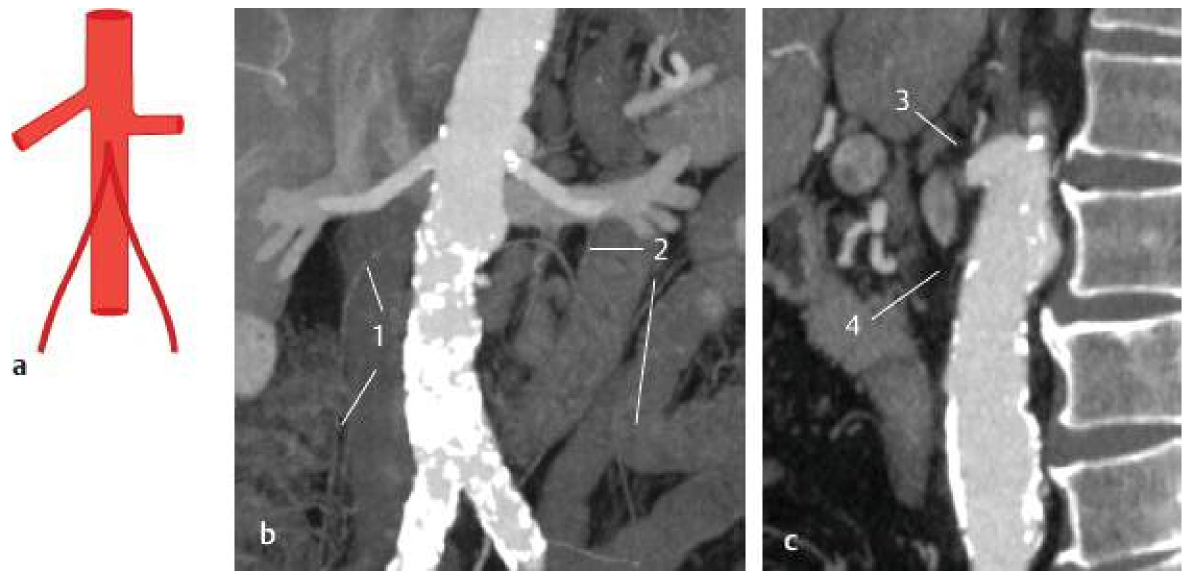


Fig. 12.2 The right and left testicular arteries form a common initial trunk (<0.1%). Schematic (**a**) and MIP CT (**b,c**). Coronal (**b**) and sagittal (**c**) view of the infra-renal aorta with the right and left testicular artery branching from a common trunk from the aorta. **1** Right testicular artery; **2** left testicular artery; **3** left renal artery; **4** common trunk.

Fig. 12.3 One testicular artery has two or more joining roots (<1%). Schematic.

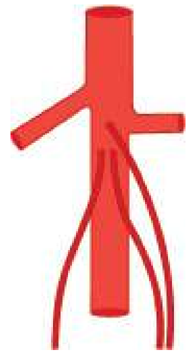


Fig. 12.4 Two testicular arteries on the left side (8%). Schematic.

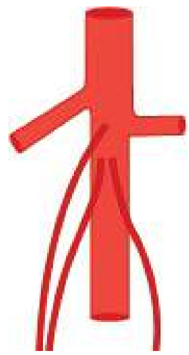


Fig. 12.5 Two testicular arteries on the right side (4%). Schematic.

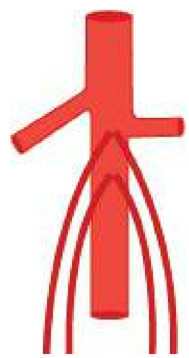


Fig. 12.6 Two testicular arteries on each side (2%). Schematic.

Fig. 12.7 Three testicular arteries are found on one side (more often on the left than on the right side) (<1%). Schematic.

12.2 Testicular Arteries Also Originating from the Renal Artery (17%)

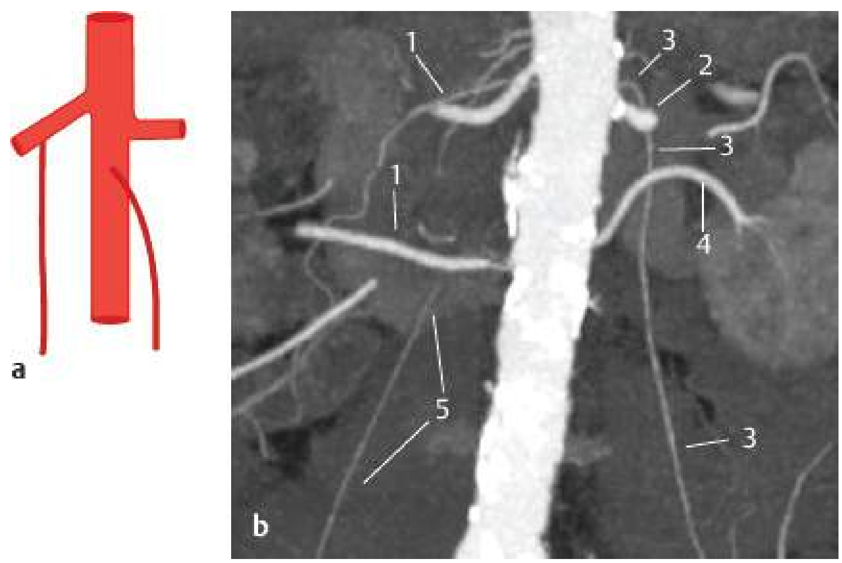


Fig. 12.8 Right testicular artery from the right renal artery (6%). Schematic (**a**) and coronal MIP CT (**b**). The CT image shows the right testicular artery arising from the right renal artery and the left testicular artery arising from the suprarenal aorta. Note that two renal arteries are present on both sides. **1** Right renal arteries; **2** left renal artery; **3** left testicular artery; **4** left renal artery; **5** right testicular artery.

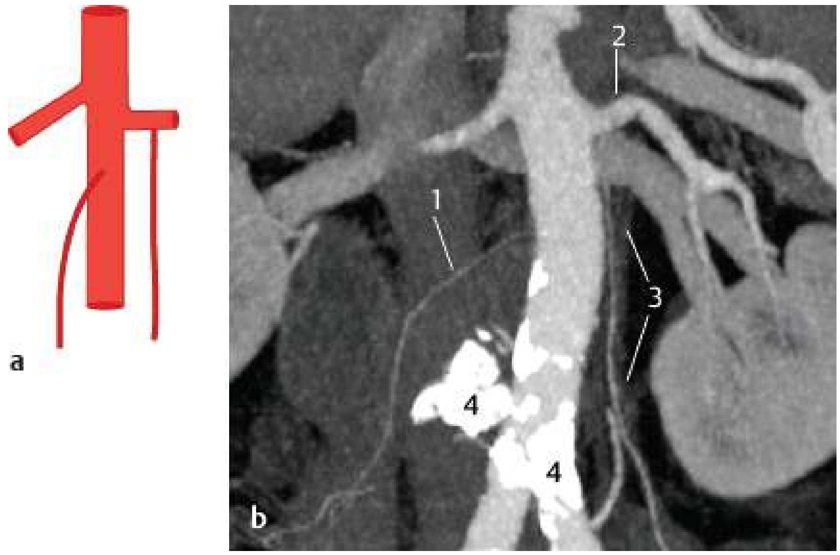


Fig. 12.9 Left testicular artery from the left renal artery (4%). Schematic (**a**) and coronal MIP CT (**b**). **1** Right testicular artery; **2** left renal artery; **3** left testicular artery; **4** atherosclerosis.

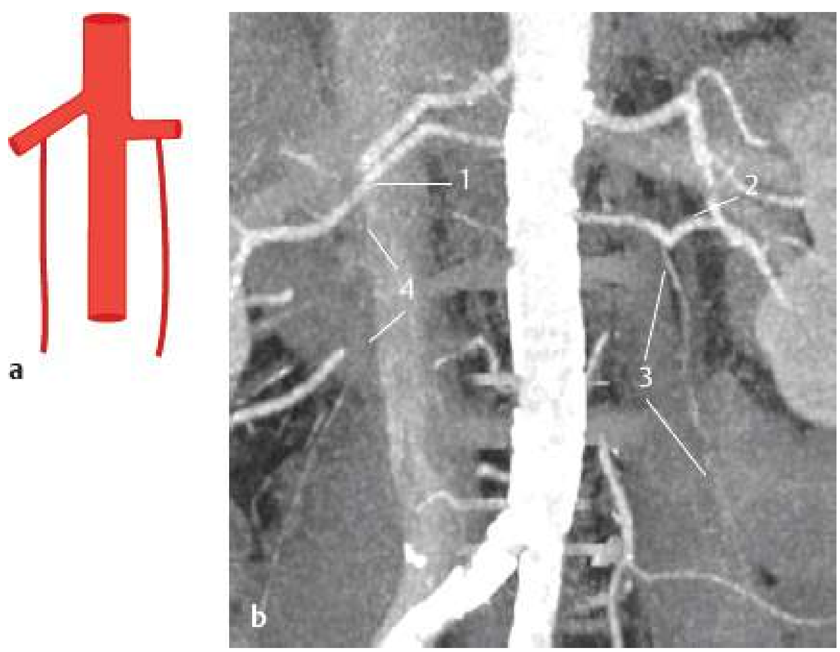


Fig. 12.10 Both testicular arteries from the renal arteries (4%). Schematic (**a**) and coronal MIP CT (**b**). **1** Right renal artery; **2** left renal artery; **3** left testicular artery; **4** right testicular artery.

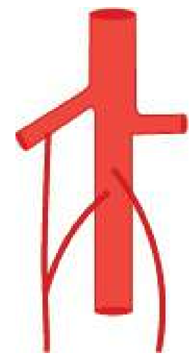


Fig. 12.11 One artery stems from both the aorta and a renal artery (<1%). Schematic.

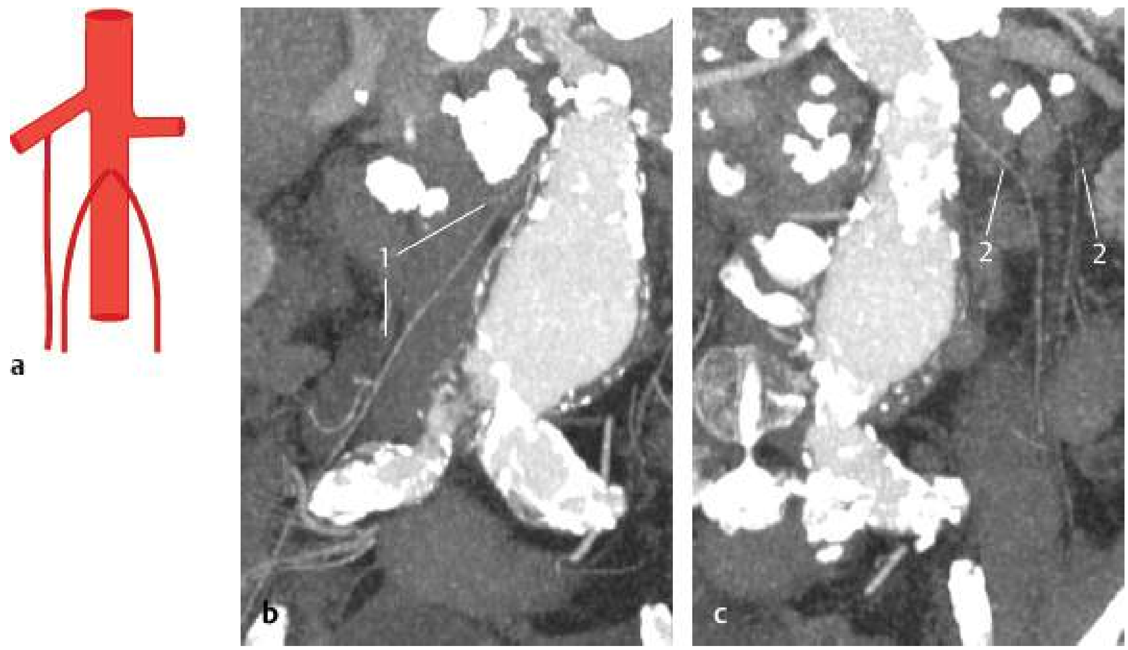


Fig. 12.12 Two testicular arteries on one side, one from the aorta and the other from the renal artery (<1%). Schematic (**a**) and oblique coronal MIP CT (two different angels) (**b,c**). In the CT, the right testicular artery arises from the aorta (**b**), and there are two left testicular arteries (**c**), one from the aorta and one from the renal artery. **1** Right testicular artery; **2** left testicular artery.

Fig. 12.13 Two right testicular arteries from the right renal artery (1%). Schematic.

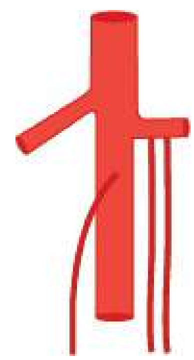


Fig. 12.14 Two left testicular arteries from the left renal artery (<1%). Schematic.

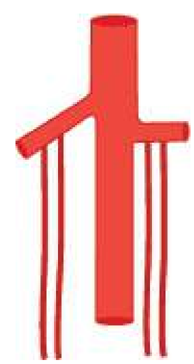


Fig. 12.15 Two testicular arteries on both sides from the renal arteries (1%). Schematic.

12.3 Testicular Arteries from Other Vessels (<1%)

Several cases of testicular arteries arising from the middle arteries, the common iliac, internal iliac, or inferior epigastric suprarenal artery have been described, but origins from lumbar arteries were found in individual cases only.

12.4 Course of the Testicular Arteries

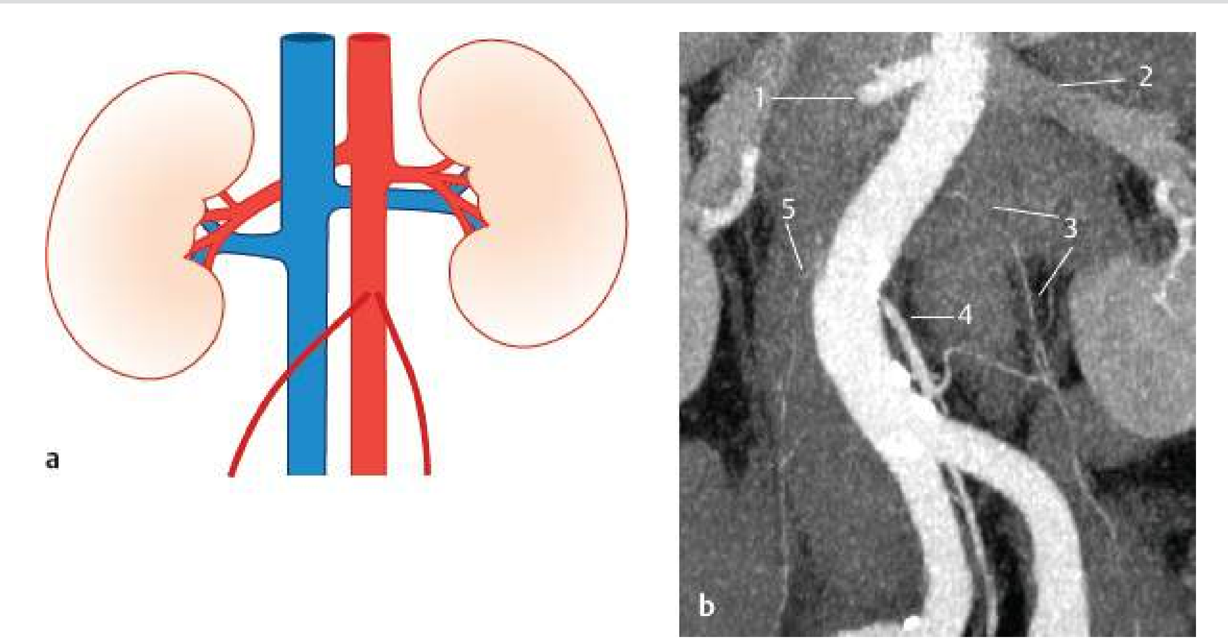


Fig. 12.16 The testicular arteries arise caudally to the renal veins (~80%). Schematic (**a**) and coronal MIP CT (**b**). **1** Right renal artery; **2** left renal vein; **3** left testicular artery; **4** Inferior mesenteric artery; **5** right testicular artery.

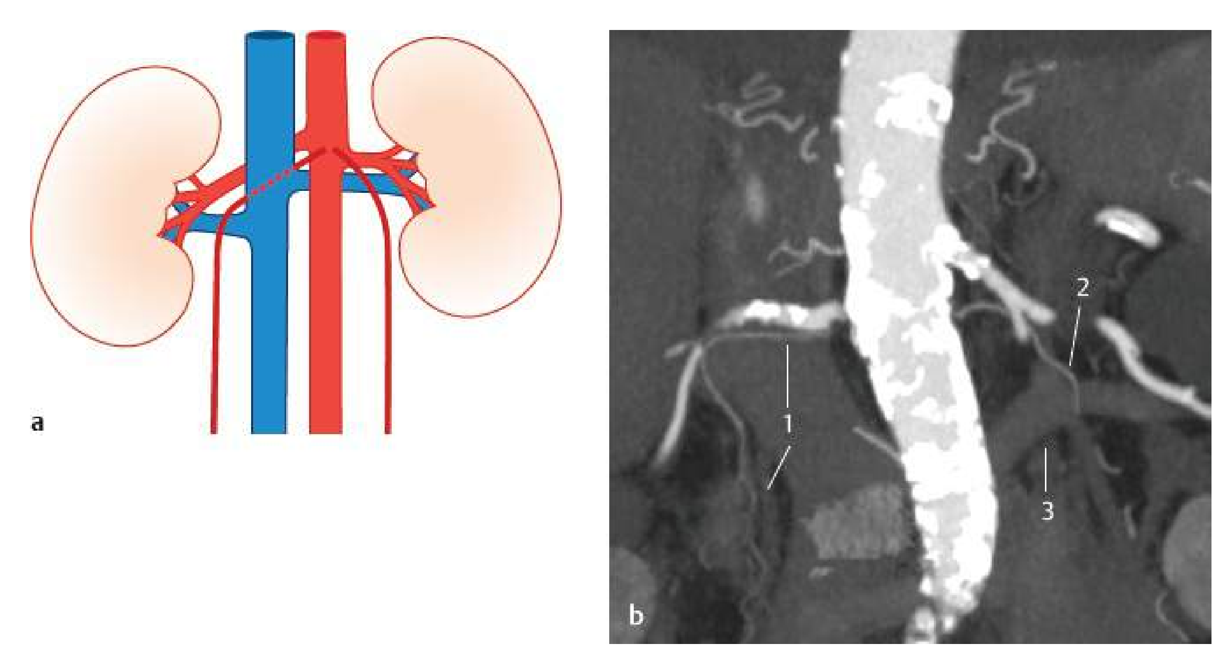


Fig. 12.17 The testicular arteries run ventrally to the renal veins (~20%). This is especially the case when a high origin is present or multiple arteries occur. The right testicular artery is located posterior to the inferior vena cava in such cases. These anomalies can impede the venous return.[1,9,15] Schematic (**a**) and coronal MIP CT (**b**). **1** Right testicular artery; **2** left testicular artery; **3** renal vein.

References

1. Adachi B. Das Arteriensystem der Japaner. Vol 2. Kyoto: Maruzen; 1928
2. Anson BJ. An Atlas of Human Anatomy. 2nd ed. Philadelphia, PA: Saunders; 1963
3. Notkovich H. Variations of the testicular and ovarian arteries in relation to the renal pedicle. Surg Gynecol Obstet 1956;103(4):487–495 PubMed
4. Crelin ES Jr. An unusual anomalous blood vessel connecting the renal and internal spermatic arteries. Anat Rec 1948;102(2): 205–211
5. Merklin RJ, Michels NA. The variant renal and suprarenal blood supply with data on the inferior phrenic, ureteral and gonadal arteries: a statistical analysis based on 185 dissections and review of the literature. J Int Coll Surg 1958;29(1, Pt 1):41–76
6. Sher RF, Iskandrian AS, Kimbiris D, Bemis CE. Anomalous origin of the

left coronary artery from the right sinus of Valsalva. Cathet Cardiovasc Diagn 1978;4(4):413–417

7. Harrison RG, McGregor GA. Anomalous origin and branching of the testicular arteries. Anat Rec 1957;129(4):401–405
8. Juskiewenski S, Vaysse P. Arterial vascularization of the testes and surgery for undescended testicles (testicular ectopia). Anat Clin 1978;1:127–134
9. Kurrat HJ, Hesse M. Doppelbildung der Arteria testicularis sinistra mit Ursprungs- und Verlaufsvarianten—eine entwicklungsgeschichtliche Betrachtung. Anat Anz 1979;145(3):303–307
10. Panek-Mikuia J, Górski KA. Developmental and clinical aspects of altered course of the left testicular artery in man. Folia Morphol (Warsz) 1977;36(4):323–328
11. Asala S, Chaudhary SC, Masumbuko-Kahamba N, Bidmos M. Anatomical variations in the human testicular blood vessels. Ann Anat 2001;183(6):545–549
12. Borell U, Fernstrom I. The ovarian artery: an arteriographic study in human subjects. Acta Radiol 1954;42(4):253–265
13. Nordmark L. Angiography of the testicular artery. I. Method of examination. Acta Radiol Diagn (Stockh) 1977;18(1):25–32
14. Mostafa T, Labib I, El-Khayat Y, El-Rahman El-Shahat A, Gadallah A. Human testicular arterial supply: gross anatomy, corrosion cast, and radiologic study. Fertil Steril 2008;90(6):2226–2230
15. Notkovich H. Testicular artery arching over renal vein: clinical and pathological considerations with special reference to varicocele. Br J Urol 1955;27(3):267–271
16. Yalçin B, Komesli GH, Ozgök Y, Ozan H. Vascular anatomy of normal and undescended testes: surgical assessment of anastomotic channels between testicular and deferential arteries. Urology 2005;66(4):854–857

13 Celiac Trunk

K.I. Ringe

Of the three main branches of the celiac trunk, the common hepatic artery has the highest frequency of anomalies.[1] For details of anomalies of the hepatic, left gastric, and splenic artery, see Chapters 14, 16, and 17. When a complete trunk is described (**Fig. 13.1**), this does not mean that the common hepatic artery has all “normal” branches, but only that a major part of the common hepatic artery, for example, the gastroduodenal artery, arises from the celiac trunk. An accessory hepatic artery from the superior mesenteric or left gastric artery was not included in this chapter. As in **Fig. 13.10** (hepatomesenteric trunk), only those cases have been included in which no major part of the common hepatic artery comes from the celiac trunk. A clear-cut differentiation between the types shown in **Fig. 13.1** and **Fig. 13.2** is not always possible. The most frequent accessory branch is the inferior phrenic artery (in ~50%; see Chapter 9). In this chapter, only variations of the typical branches of the celiac trunk are included.[2–19]

The origins from the aorta of the celiac trunk and the superior mesenteric artery are close to each other and they quite often form common trunks.[18,20] For the sake of clarity, the origins are drawn further apart than is the case in situ.

13.1 Complete Celiac Trunk (Gastrohepatolienal Trunk) (84%)

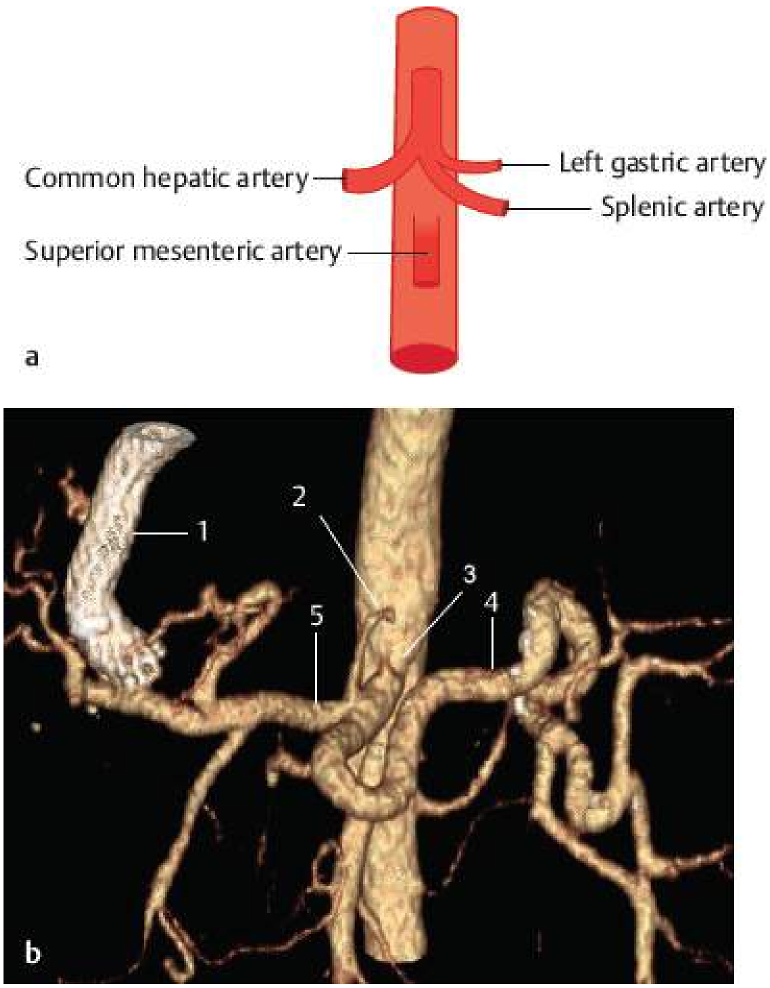


Fig. 13.1 “Normal” type as seen in textbooks: the celiac trunk is formed by the left gastric common hepatic and splenic artery (tripus Halleri) (~25%). Schematic (**a**) and VR CT image (**b**) in a patient with portal hypertension and status post transjugular intrahepatic portosystemic shunt implantation. The CTA demonstrates a normal branching pattern of the celiac trunk. **1** Transjugular intrahepatic portosystemic shunt; **2** left gastric artery; **3** celiac trunk; **4** splenic artery; **5** common hepatic artery.

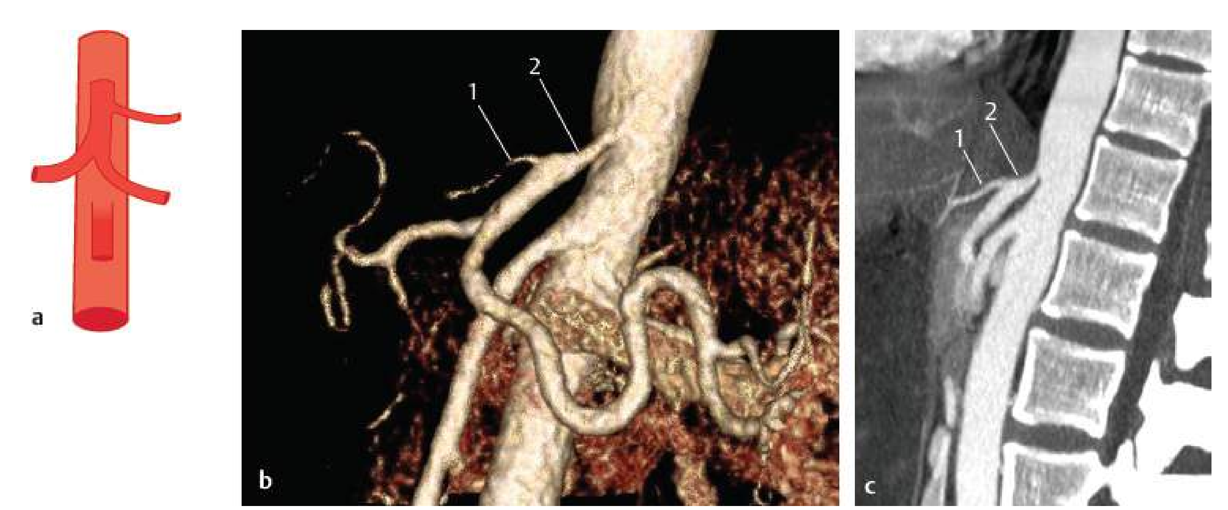


Fig. 13.2 The celiac trunk leaves the left gastric artery as a side branch and divides more distally into the common hepatic and the splenic artery (~49%). Schematic (**a**), coronal VR CT (**b**), and sagittal MIP CT (**c**). **1** Left gastric artery; **2** celiac trunk.

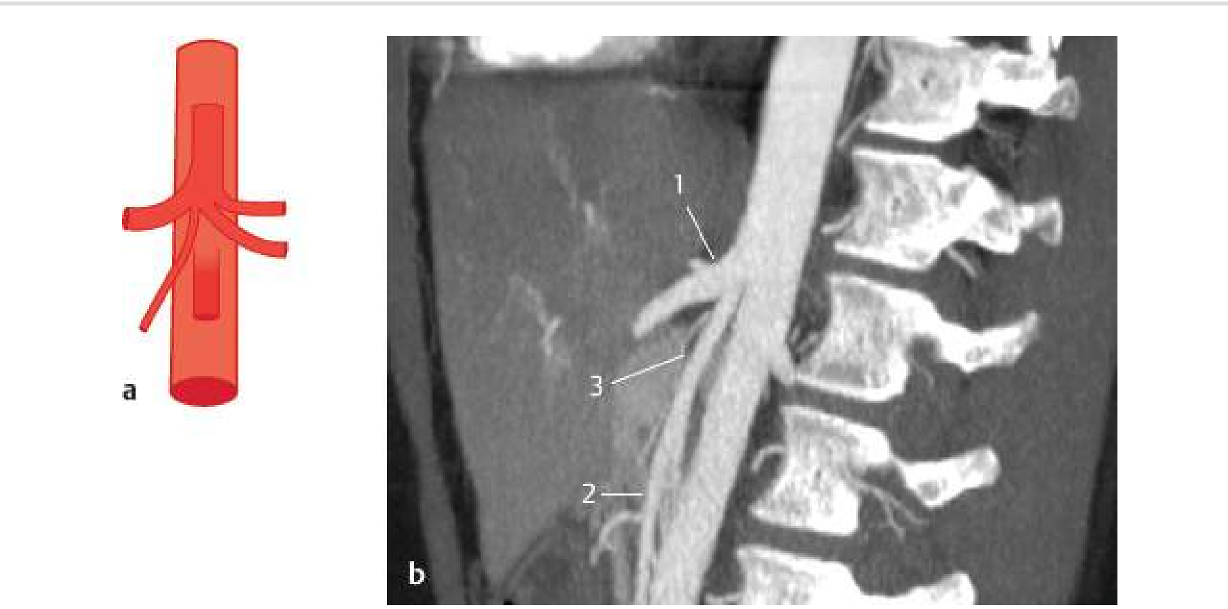


Fig. 13.3 The celiac trunk has four main branches (tetrapus), the fourth being an additional posterior pancreatic artery (10%). Schematic (**a**) and sagittal MIP CT (**b**). **1** Celiac trunk; **2** superior mesenteric artery; **3** posterior pancreatic artery.

13.2 Incomplete Celiac Trunk (9%)

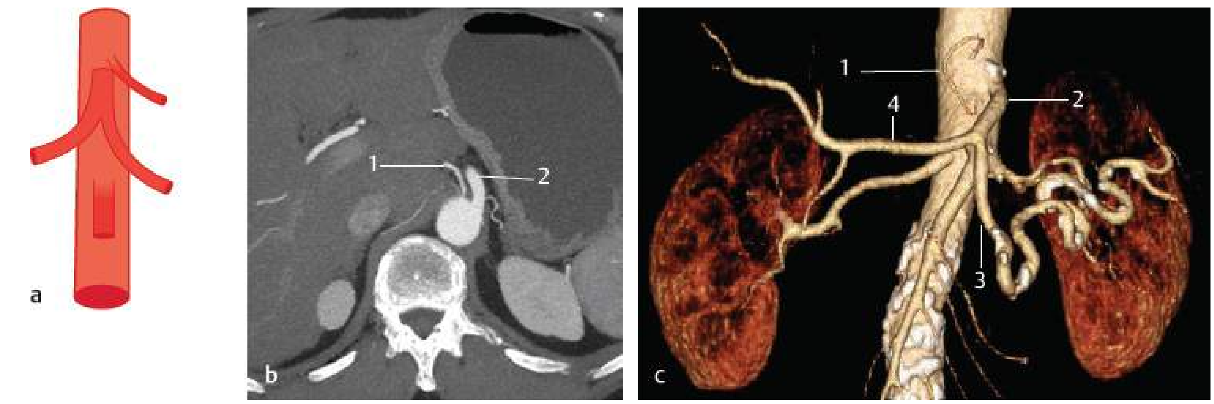


Fig. 13.4 Hepatosplenic trunk; the left gastric artery is a separate branch of the aorta (5%). Schematic (**a**), axial MIP CT at the level of the celiac trunk (**b**), and coronal VR CT (**c**). **1** Left gastric artery; **2** hepatosplenic trunk; **3** splenic artery; **4** common hepatic artery.

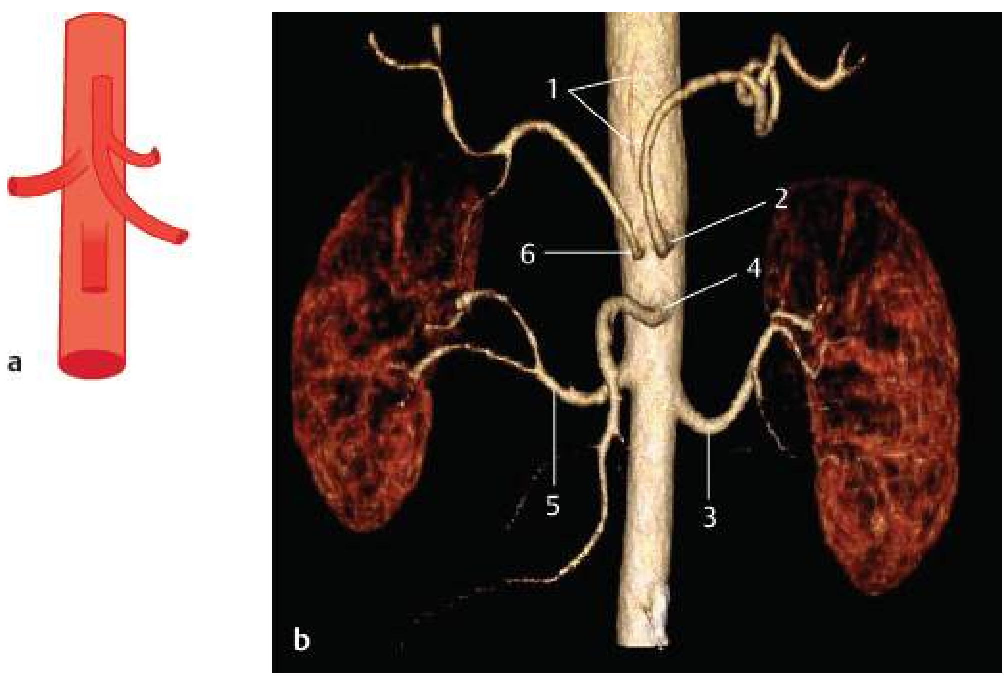


Fig. 13.5 Gastrosplenic trunk; the common hepatic artery is absent or an independent branch of the aorta (3%). Schematic (**a**) and 3D VR CT image (**b**). The CT image shows the celiac trunk with

the common hepatic artery as an independent branch of the aorta. **1** Left gastric artery; **2** splenic artery; **3** left renal artery; **4** superior mesenteric artery; **5** right renal artery; **6** common hepatic artery.

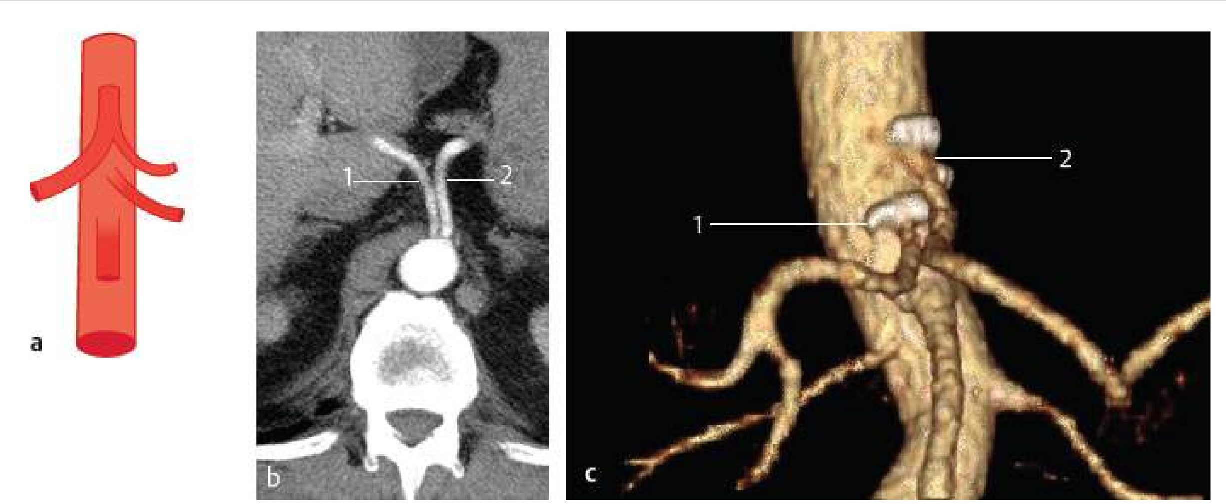


Fig. 13.6 Gastrohepatic trunk; the splenic artery is an independent branch of the aorta (1%). Schematic (**a**). axial MIP CT at the level of the celiac trunk (**b**), and coronal VR CT (**c**). **1** Gastrohepatic trunk; **2** splenic artery.

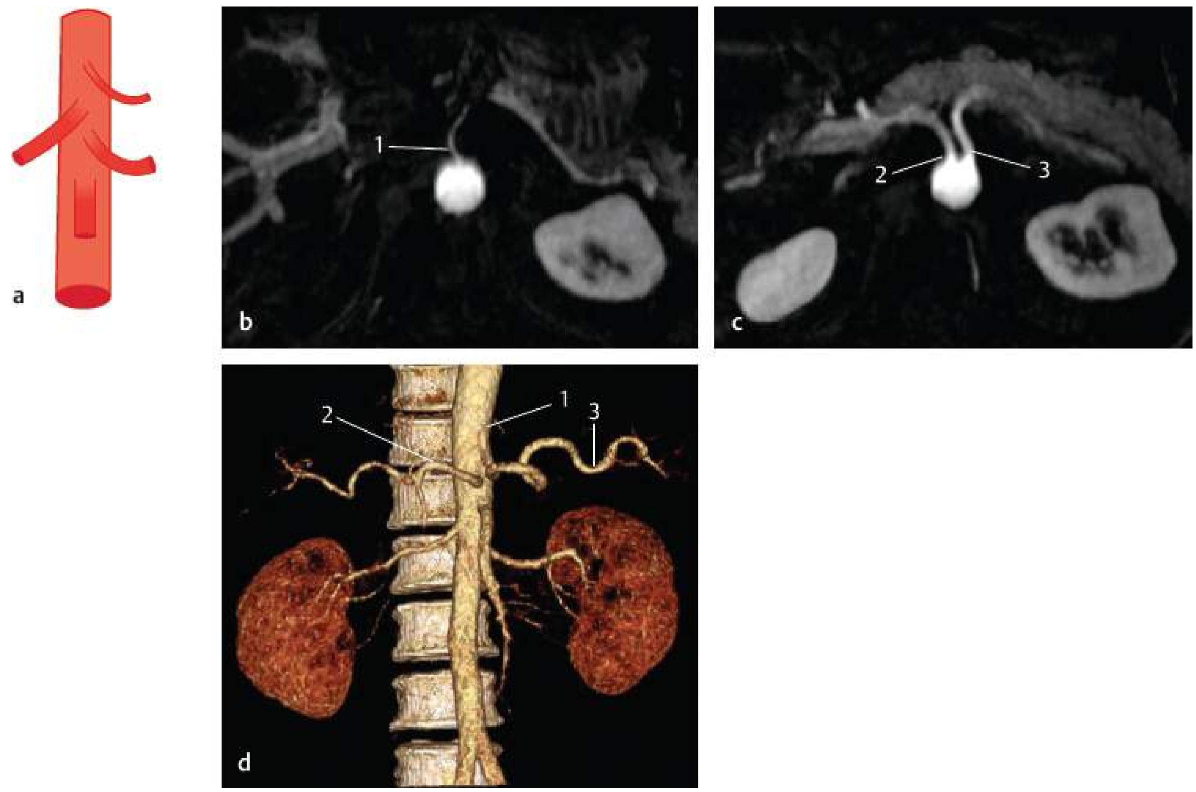


Fig. 13.7 No trunk formation (<1%). Schematic (**a**) and scans of two patients (**b–d**). ***Patient 1***: axial MIP of an MRI demonstrating separate branching of the left gastric artery from the abdominal aorta superior to the common hepatic artery and splenic artery; image **b** is superior to image **c.** ***Patient 2***: 3D VR CT image (**d**). **1** Left gastric artery; **2** common hepatic artery; **3** splenic artery.

13.3 Common Origin of Main Branches of the Celiac Trunk with the Superior Mesenteric Artery (7%)

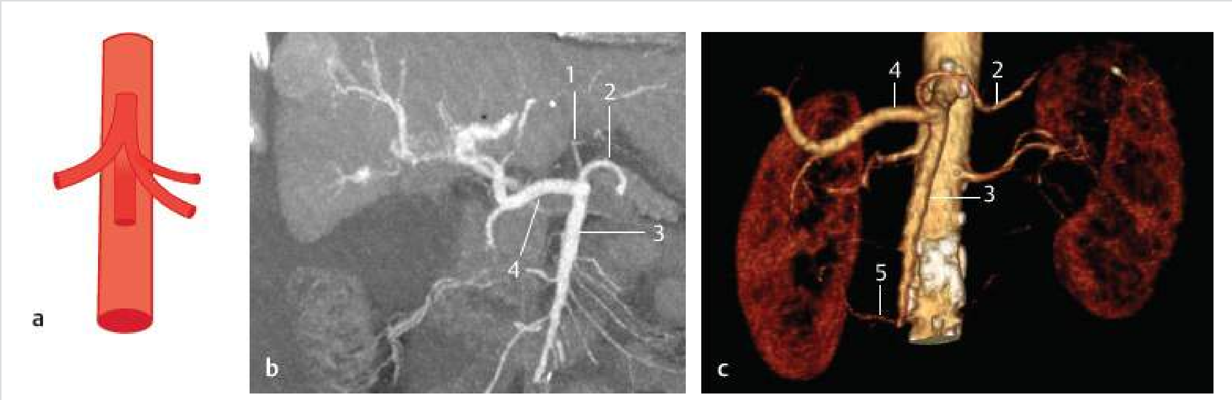


Fig. 13.8 Gastrohepato-splenomesenteric trunk (2%). Schematic (**a**) as well as coronal MIP (**b**) and coronal VR CT (**c**) in a patient with liver cirrhosis and an arterioportal shunt (*) in the liver hilum. In addition, a right lower polar renal artery can be appreciated. **1** Left gastric artery; **2** splenic artery; **3** superior mesenteric artery; **4** common hepatic artery; **5** lower pole artery.

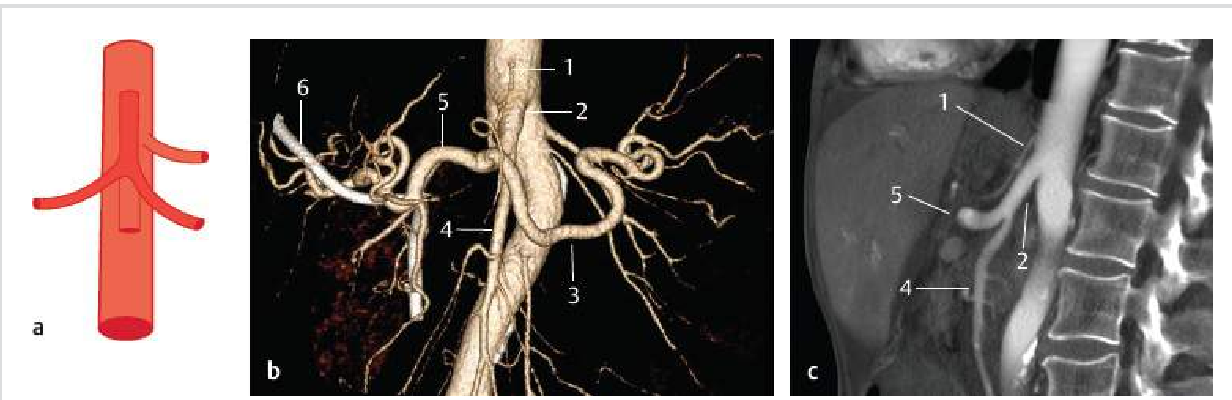


Fig. 13.9 Hepatosplenomesenteric trunk (1%). Schematic (**a**) as well as coronal oblique 3D VR CT image (b) and sagittal AvIP reformation (c). The left gastric artery is a separate branch from the abdominal aorta. In addition, a stent can be appreciated in the common bile duct. **1** Left gastric artery; **2** hepatosplenomesenteric trunk; **3** splenic artery; **4** superior mesenteric artery; **5** common hepatic artery; **6** stent.

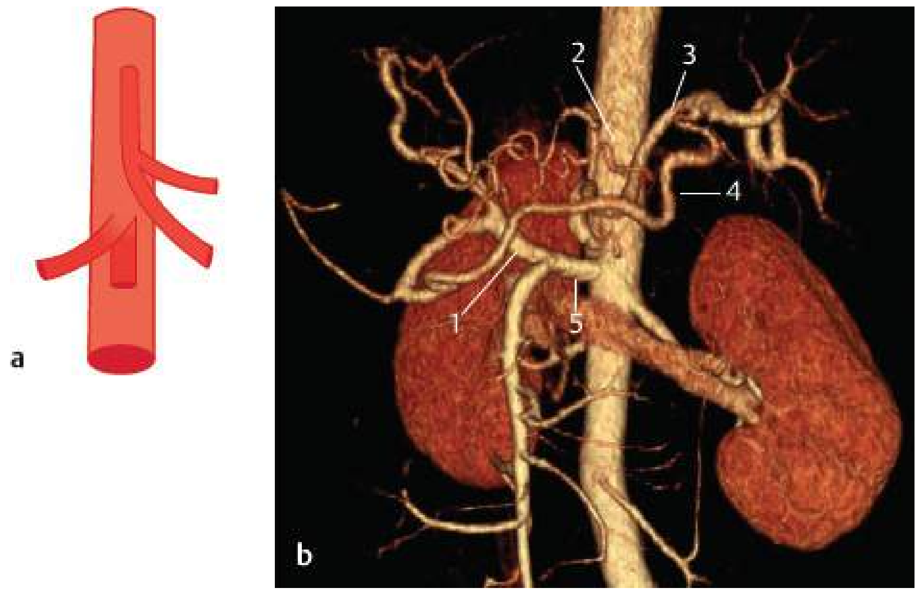


Fig. 13.10 Hepatomesenteric trunk (3%). Schematic (**a**) and coronal oblique 3D VR CT image (b) with the common hepatic artery arising from the superior mesenteric artery. In addition, high grade stenosis of the gastrosplenic trunk is present with strong gastroduodenal artery. **1** Common hepatic artery; **2** left gastric artery; **3** splenic artery; **4** gastroduodenal artery; **5** superior mesenteric artery.

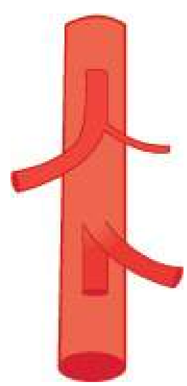


Fig. 13.11 Splenomesenteric trunk (1%). Schematic.

References

1. Song SY, Chung JW, Yin YH, et al. Celiac axis and common hepatic artery

variations in 5002 patients: systematic analysis with spiral CT and DSA. Radiology 2010;255(1):278–288
2. Adachi B. Das Arteriensystem der Japaner. Vol 2. Kyoto: Maruzen; 1928
3. Anson BJ. An Atlas of Human Anatomy. 2nd ed. Philadelphia, PA: Saunders; 1963
4. Bayindir S. Zur selektiven Angiographie der A. coeliaca und der Mesenterica superior. Fortschr Geb Rontgenstr Nuklearmed 1967;107(2):189–199
5. Boijsen E, Olin T. Zöliakographie und Angiographie der A. mesenterica superior. Ergeb Med Strahlenforsch Neue Folge 1964;1:112–142
6. Feigl W, Firbas W, Sinzinger H. Uber das Vorkommen akzessorischer Leberarterien und ihre Genese sowie eine Diskussion ihrer Nomenklatur. Anat Anz 1973;134(1):139–171
7. Grundmann R, Schoenemann B, Horsch S, Kallenberg A. Chirurgische Bedeutung der Varianten und Aneurysmen der Oberbauchgefässe. Langenbecks Arch Chir 1980;353(1):35–46
8. Hollinshead WH. Some variations and anomalies of the vascular system in the abdomen. Surg Clin North Am 1955;Mayo Clinic No.:1123–1131
9. Lunderquist A. Arterial segmental supply of the liver. An angiographic study. Acta Radiol Diagn (Stockh) 1967;272(suppl):272, 1
10. Martin R, Couppié G. Étude des variations du tronc coeliaque (d'après 229 pièces anatomiques). Arch Anat Pathol (Paris) 1960;8:27–30
11. Mellière D. Variations in the abdominal arteries applied to radical surgery and transplantation procedures. Rev Surg 1968;25(5):305–313
12. Nebesar RA, Kornblith PL, Pollard JJ, Michels NA. Celiac and Superior Mesenteric Arteries. A Correlation of Angiograms and Dissections. Boston, MA: Little Brown Co.; 1969
13. Nowak M. Variation of the human celiac trunk [in Polish]. Folia Morphol (Warsz) 1968;27(1):55–74
14. Chen H, Yano R, Emura S, Shoumura S. Anatomic variation of the celiac trunk with special reference to hepatic artery patterns. Ann Anat 2009;191(4):399–407
15. Ruzicka FF Jr, Rossi P. Normal vascular anatomy of the abdominal viscera. Radiol Clin North Am 1970;8(1):3–29
16. Umek H. Zur Relevanz anatomischer Varianten im Oberbaucharterienbereich. Rontgenpraxis 1973;26(5):101–106
17. Weissleder H, Baumeister L, Fischer P, Renemann H. Die selektive

Darstellung der Arteria coeliaca und mesenterica superior in der abdominalen Diagnostik. Fortschr Geb Rontgenstr Nuklearmed 1966;104(2):137–149

18. Panagouli E, Venieratos D, Lolis E, Skandalakis P. Variations in the anatomy of the celiac trunk: a systematic review and clinical implications. Ann Anat 2013;195(6):501–511
19. Iezzi R, Cotroneo AR, Filippone A, Santoro M, Basilico R, Storto ML. Multidetector-row computed tomography angiography in abdominal aortic aneurysm treated with endovascular repair: evaluation of optimal timing of delayed phase imaging for the detection of low-flow endoleaks. J Comput Assist Tomogr 2008;32(4):609–615
20. Wang Y, Cheng C, Wang L, Li R, Chen JH, Gong SG. Anatomical variations in the origins of the celiac axis and the superior mesenteric artery: MDCT angiographic findings and their probable embryological mechanisms. Eur Radiol 2014;24(8):1777–1784

14 Hepatic Arteries

K.I. Ringe

Like the lung, the liver can be subdivided into lobes and segments which are supplied by end arteries. These arteries, however, frequently have accessory branches. The branching pattern of the common hepatic artery into a left and right hepatic artery corresponds to the left and right lobe.[1–4]

The border between the functionally defined lobes is not the anatomical border but the line from the gallbladder to the sulcus of the inferior vena cava. Thus, the caudate and quadrate lobe are part of the left lobe and supplied with arterial blood in 90% of all cases by the left hepatic artery. The left lobe can be divided further into a medial and lateral segment, and the right lobe into an anterior and posterior segment.[5–33]

14.1 Arterial Blood Supply of the Liver from the Celiac Trunk Only (76%)

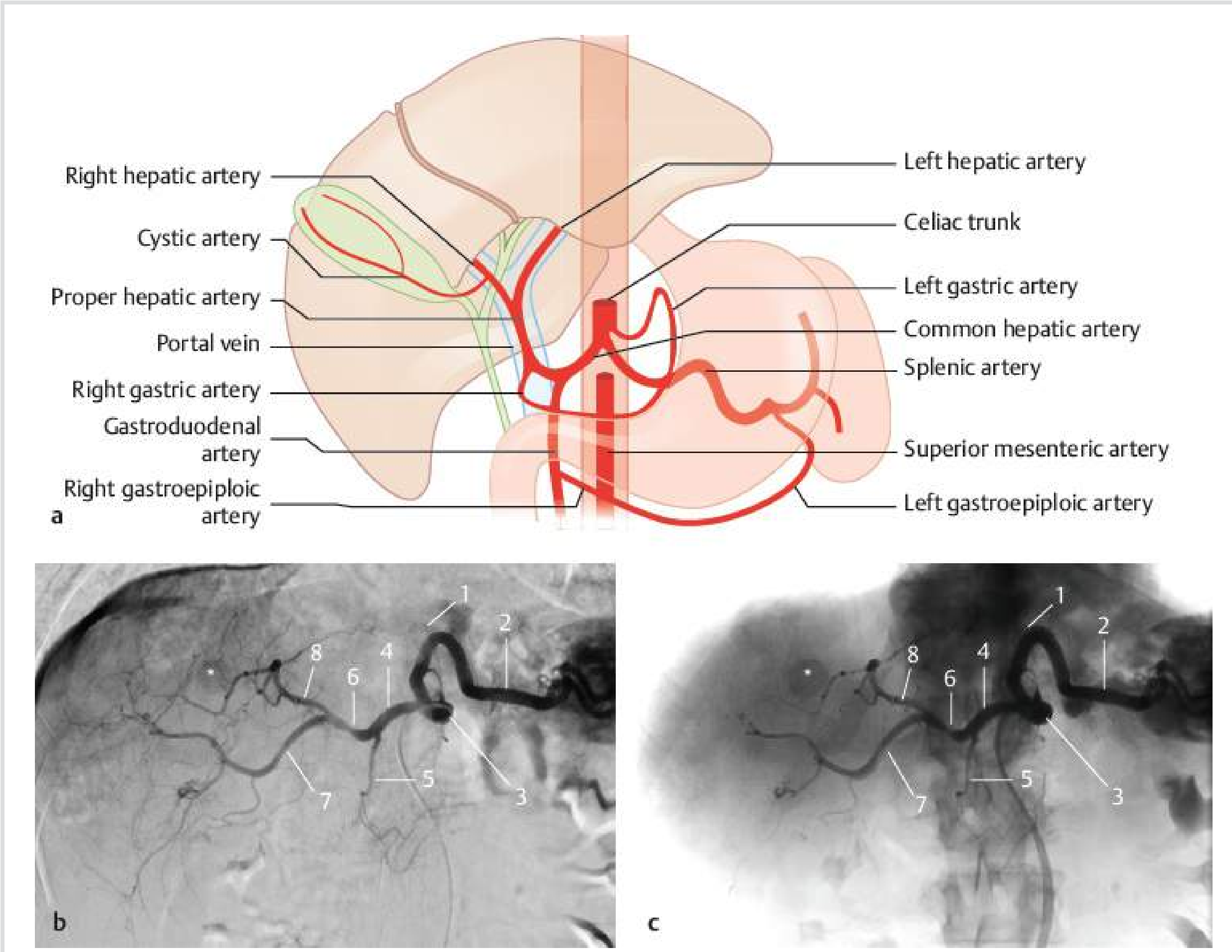


Fig. 14.1 “Normal” type shown in textbooks (50%). The common hepatic artery is a branch of the celiac trunk or originates directly from the aorta. Schematic (**a**) and subtracted (**b**) and nonsubtracted (**c**) DSA with a catheter placed in the celiac trunk. The patient underwent transarterial chemoembolization for hepatocellular carcinoma (*). **1** Left gastric artery; **2** splenic artery; **3** celiac trunk; **4** common hepatic artery; **5** gastroduodenal artery; **6** proper hepatic artery; **7** right hepatic artery; **8** left hepatic artery.

Fig. 14.2 Accessory hepatic artery from the celiac trunk or directly from the aorta, or a separate origin of the right and left hepatic arteries (2%). Schematic (**a**) as well as DSA (**b**) and coronal MIP CT (**c**) in a patient with an accessory hepatic artery from the celiac trunk. **1** Common hepatic artery; **2** left gastric artery; **3** splenic artery; **4** celiac trunk; **5** accessory hepatic artery; 6 superior mesenteric artery.

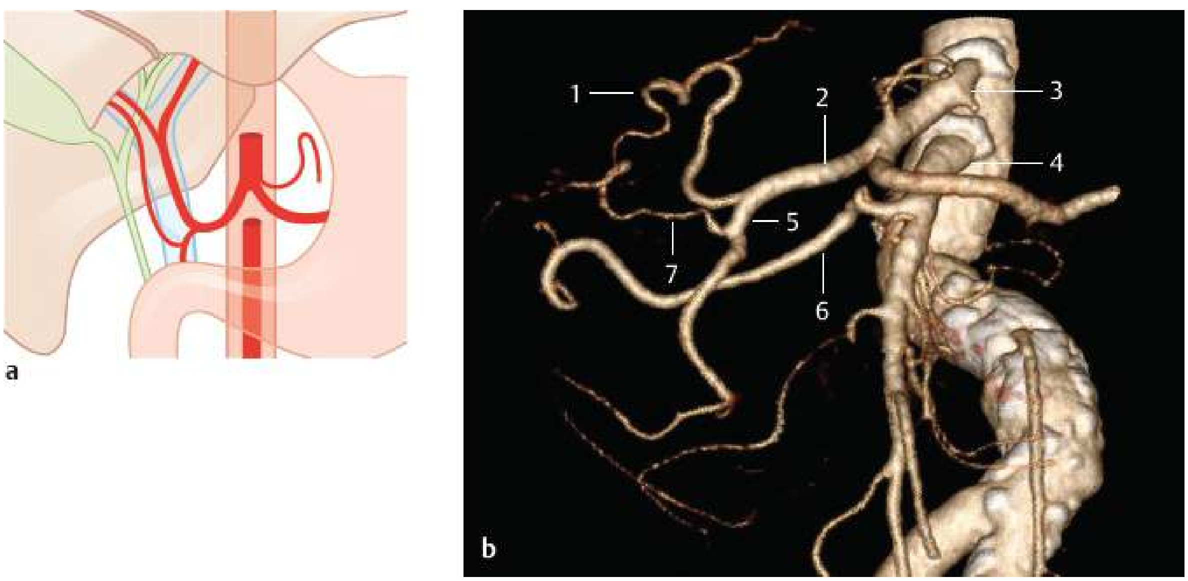


Fig. 14.3 Accessory hepatic artery from the gastroduodenal artery (2%). Schematic (**a**) and oblique coronal VR CT (**b**). The VR image shows the right hepatic artery arising from the superior mesenteric artery and an accessory hepatic artery arising from the gastroduodenal artery. In addition, kinking and profound sclerosis of the abdominal aorta are present. **1** Left hepatic artery; **2** common hepatic artery; **3**

celiac trunk; **4** superior mesenteric artery; **5** gastroduodenal artery; **6** right hepatic artery; **7** accessory right hepatic artery.

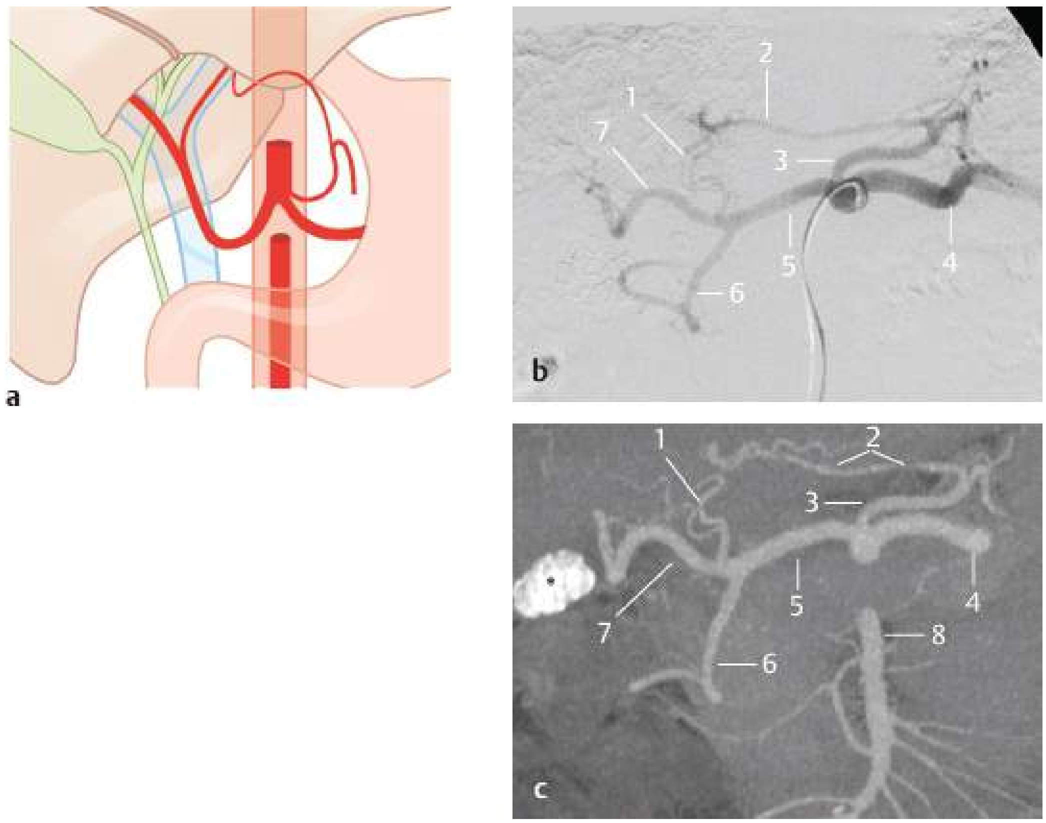


Fig. 14.4 Accessory left hepatic artery from the left gastric artery (12%). Schematic (**a**), as well as DSA (**b**) and coronal MIP CT (**c**) in a patient with cholecystolithiasis (*). **1** Left hepatic artery; **2** accessory left hepatic artery; **3** left gastric artery; **4** splenic artery; **5** common hepatic artery; **6** gastroduodenal artery; **7** right hepatic artery; **8** superior mesenteric artery.

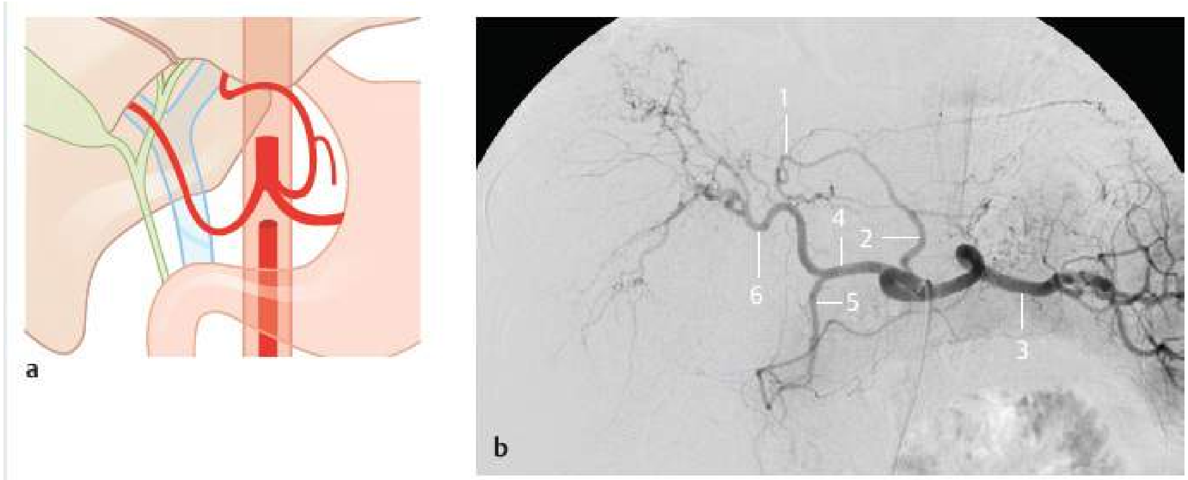


Fig. 14.5 Replaced left hepatic artery from the left gastric artery (3%). Schematic (**a**) and DSA (**b**). **1** Left hepatic artery; **2** left gastric artery; **3** splenic artery; **4** common hepatic artery; **5** gastroduodenal artery; **6** right hepatic artery.

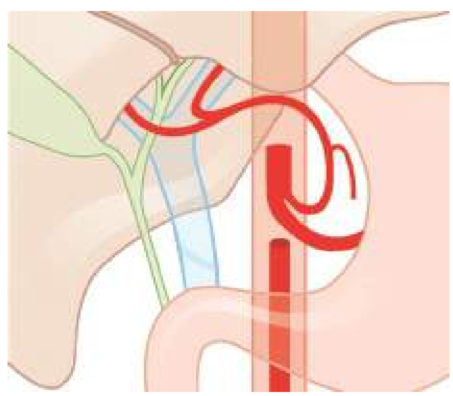


Fig. 14.6 Common hepatic artery from the left gastric artery (<1%). Schematic.

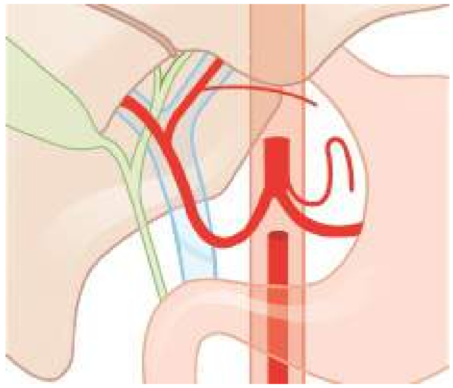


Fig. 14.7 Accessory left gastric artery from the left hepatic artery (7%). Schematic.

14.2 The Superior Mesenteric Artery Also Supplies the Liver (24%)

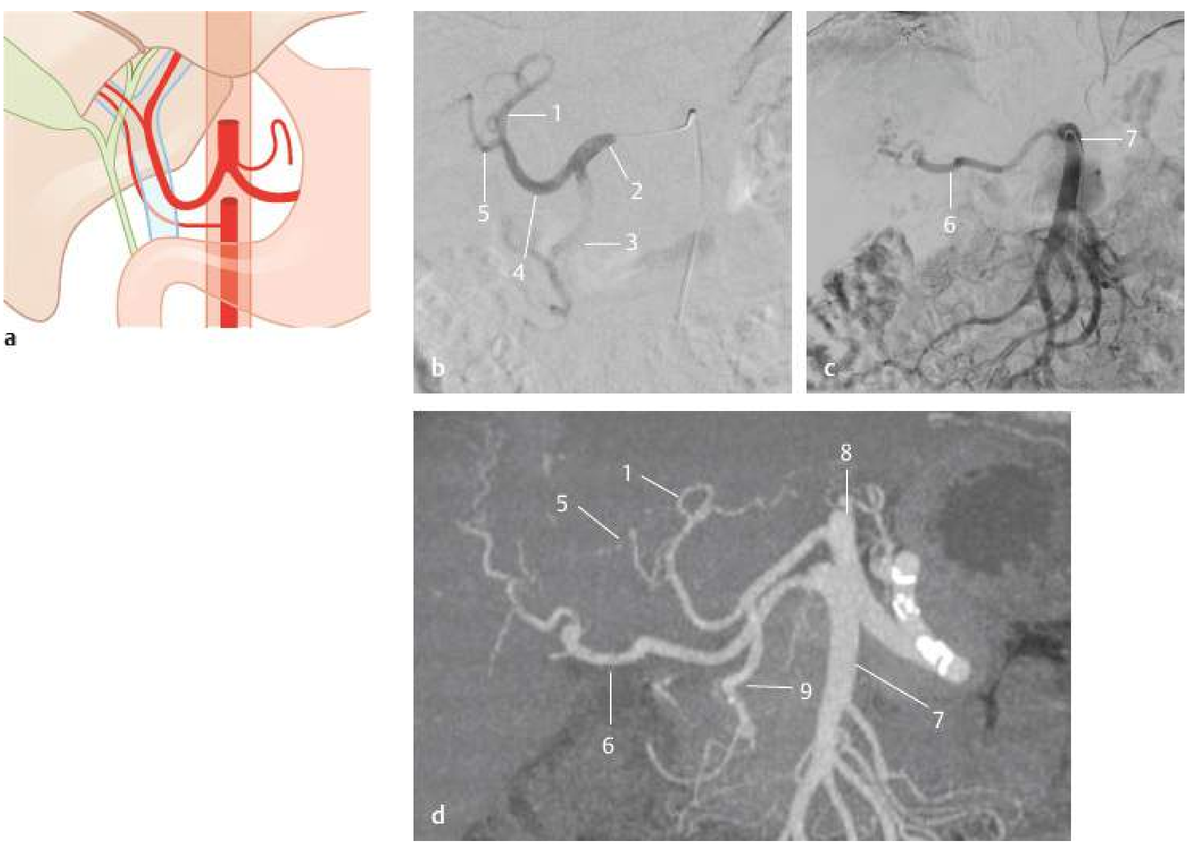


Fig. 14.8 Accessory right hepatic artery from the superior mesenteric artery (5%). Schematic (**a**), DSA with a diagnostic catheter placed in the common hepatic artery (**b**) and superior mesenteric artery (**c**), and coronal MIP CT (**d**). **1** Left hepatic artery; **2** common hepatic artery; **3** gastroduodenal artery; **4** proper hepatic artery; **5** right hepatic artery; **6** accessory right hepatic artery; **7** superior mesenteric artery; **8** celiac trunk; **9** gastroduodenal artery.

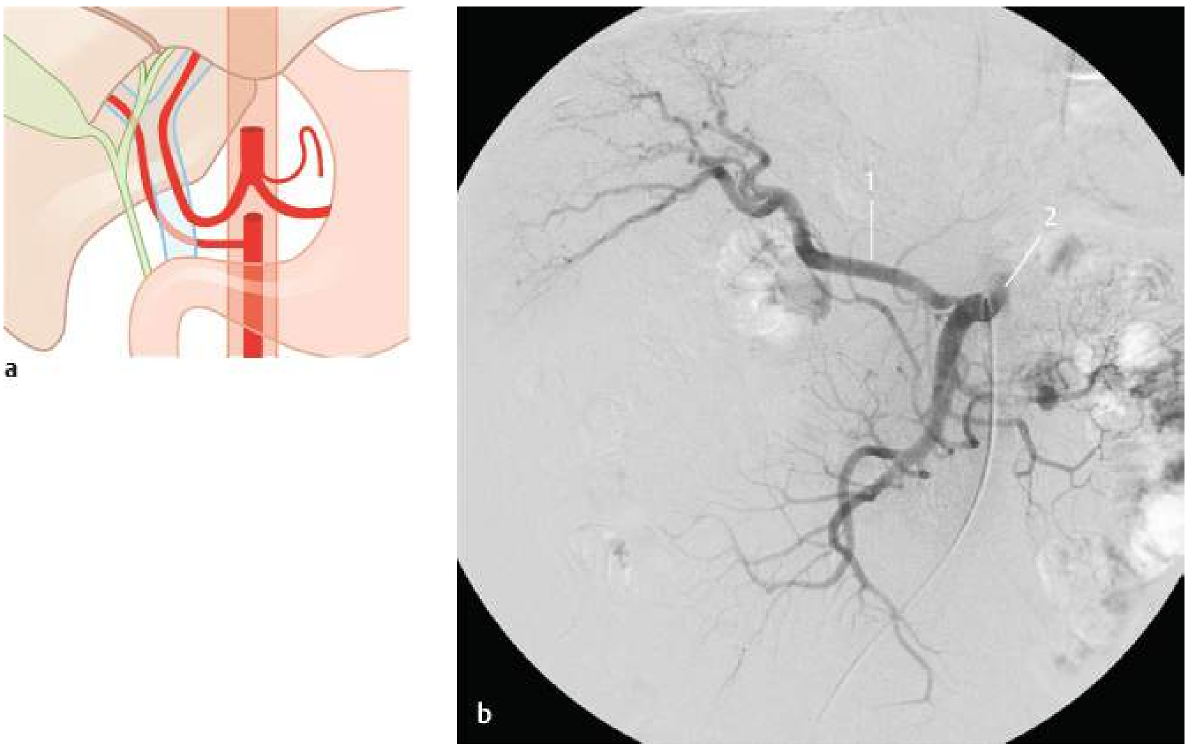


Fig. 14.9 Replaced right hepatic artery from the superior mesenteric artery (10%). Schematic (**a**) and DSA (**b**). **1** Right hepatic artery; **2** superior mesenteric artery.

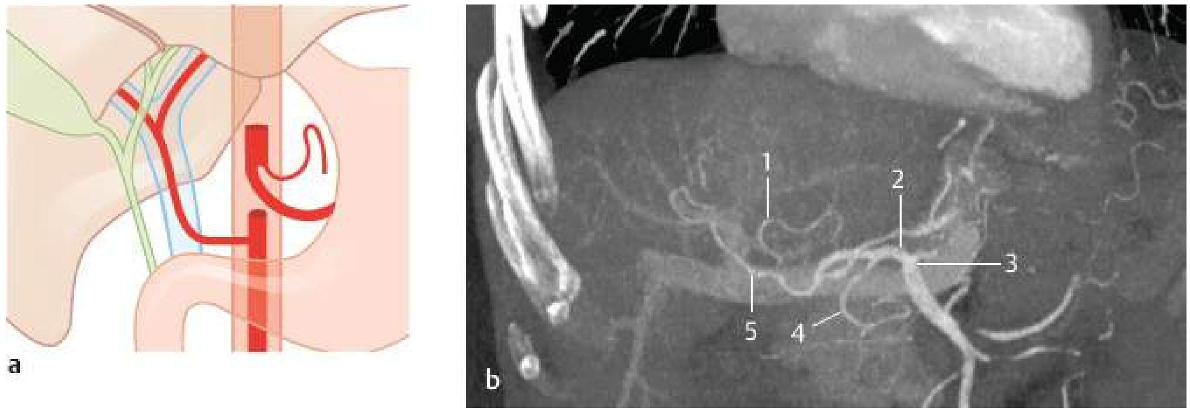


Fig. 14.10 Common hepatic artery from the superior mesenteric artery (hepatomesenteric trunk) (3%). Schematic (**a**) and coronal MIP CT (**b**). **1** Left hepatic artery; **2** common hepatic artery; **3** superior mesenteric artery; **4** gastroduodenal artery; **5** right hepatic artery.

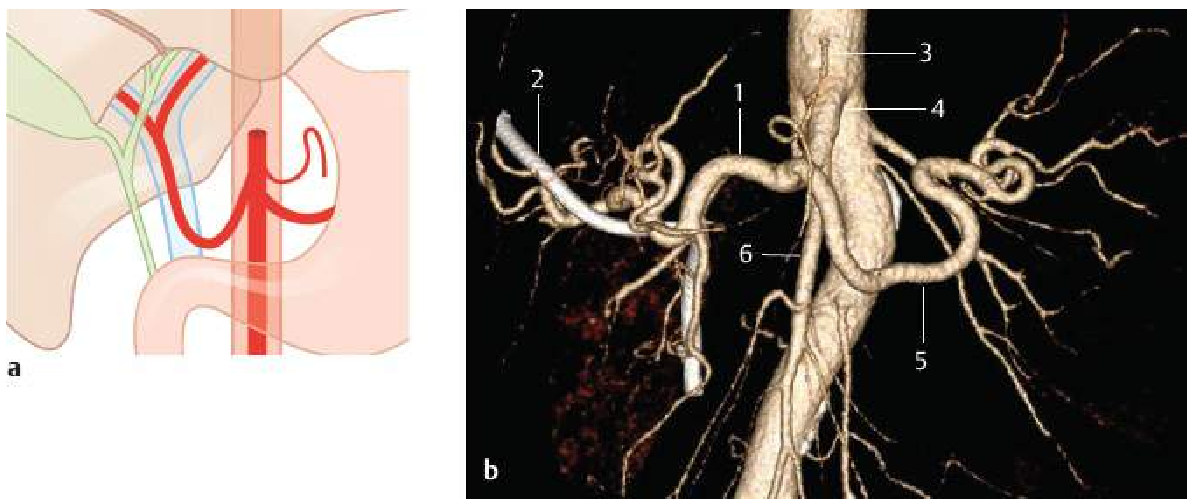


Fig. 14.11 Common hepatic artery from a four-branch trunk (gastrohepatosplenomesenteric trunk) or a hepatosplenomesenteric trunk (3%). Schematic (**a**) and coronal oblique 3D VR CT image with a hepatosplenomesenteric trunk (**b**). In the CT image, the left gastric artery is a separate branch from the abdominal aorta. In addition, a stent can be appreciated in the common bile duct. **1** Common hepatic artery; **2** stent; **3** left gastric artery; **4** hepatosplenomesenteric trunk; **5** splenic artery; **6** superior mesenteric artery.

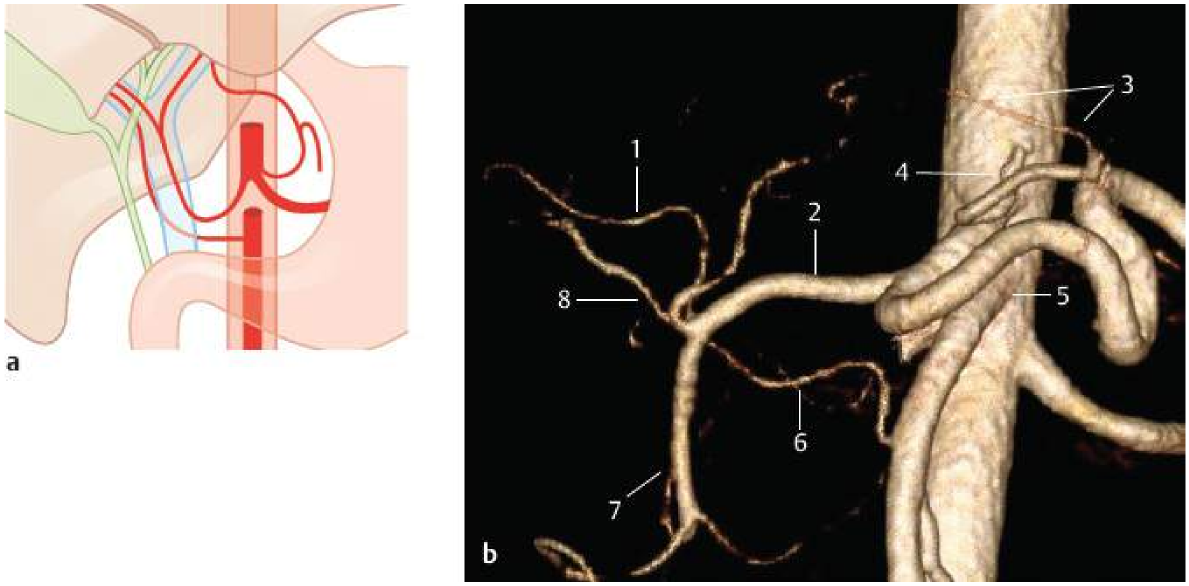


Fig. 14.12 Accessory right hepatic artery from the superior mesenteric and accessory left hepatic artery from the left gastric artery (1%). Schematic (**a**) and coronal oblique **3** D VR CT (**b**). **1** Left hepatic artery; **2** common hepatic artery; **3** accessory left hepatic artery; **4** left gastric artery; **5** superior mesenteric artery; **6** accessory right hepatic artery; **7** gastroduodenal artery; **8** right hepatic artery.

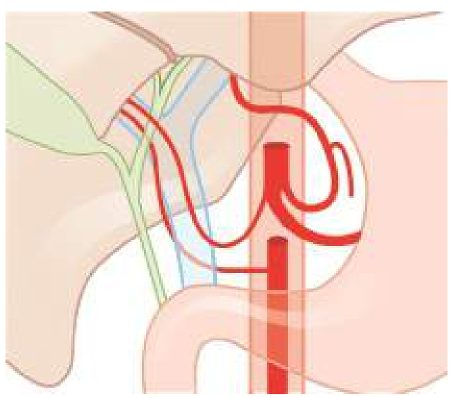


Fig. 14.13 Accessory right hepatic artery from the superior mesenteric and replaced left hepatic artery from the left gastric artery (<1%). Schematic.

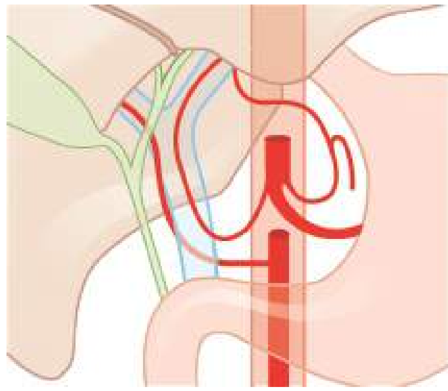


Fig. 14.14 Replaced right hepatic artery from the superior mesenteric and accessory left hepatic artery from the left gastric artery (1%). Schematic.

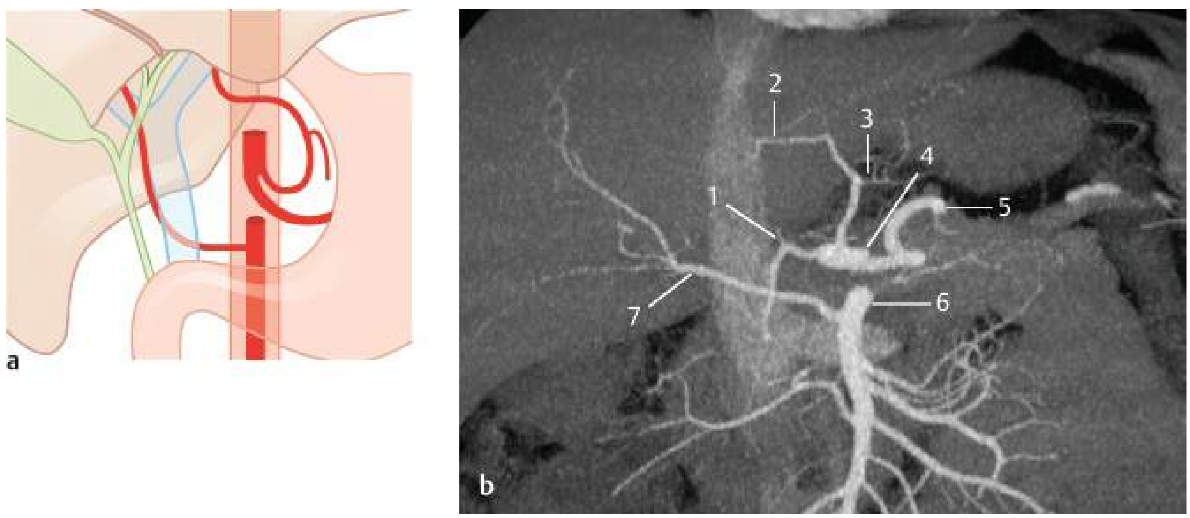


Fig. 14.15 Replaced right hepatic artery from the superior mesenteric and replaced left hepatic artery from the left gastric artery (<1%). Schematic (**a**) and coronal MIP CT (**b**). **1** Gastroduodenal artery; **2** left hepatic artery; **3** left gastric artery; **4** celiac trunk; **5** splenic artery; **6** superior mesenteric artery; **7** right hepatic artery.

References

1. Song SY, Chung JW, Yin YH, et al. Celiac axis and common hepatic artery

variations in 5002 patients: systematic analysis with spiral CT and DSA. Radiology 2010;255(1):278–288
2. Ghosh SK. Variations in the origin of middle hepatic artery: a cadaveric study and implications for living donor liver transplantation. Anat Cell Biol 2014;47(3):188–195
3. Sebben GA, Rocha SL, Sebben MA, Parussolo Filho PR, Gonçalves BH. Variations of hepatic artery: anatomical study on cadavers. Rev Col Bras Cir 2013;40(3):221–226
4. Xie YZ, Liu J, Chung GH, et al. Visualization of the segment IV hepatic artery using 128-section MDCT angiography. Clin Radiol 2014;69(9):965–973
5. Adachi B. Das Arteriensystem der Japaner. Vol. 2. Kyoto: Maruzen; 1928
6. Anson BJ, McVay CB. The topographical positions and the mutual relations of the visceral branches of the abdominal aorta. A study of 100 consecutive cadavers. Anat Rec 1936;67:7–15
7. Combe J, Gallinet D, Weill F, Milleret P. A study of thirty right hepatic arteries. Int Surg 1976;61(2):112–116
8. Feigl W, Firbas W, Sinzinger H. Uber das Vorkommen akzessorischer Leberarterien und ihre Genese sowie eine Diskussion ihrer Nomenklatur. Anat Anz 1973;134(1):139–171
9. Fontaine R, Pietri J, Tongio J, Negreiros L. Etudé angiographique des variations anatomiques des artèries hépatiques basée sur 402 examens spécialisés. Angiology 1970;21(2):110–113
10. Grundmann R, Schoenemann B, Horsch S, Kallenberg A. Chirurgische Bedeutung der Varianten und Aneurysmen der Oberbauchgefäße. Langenbecks Arch Chir 1980;353(1):35–46
11. Gupta SC, Gupta CD, Gupta SB. Intrahepatic supply patterns in cases of double hepatic arteries—a study by corrosion casts. Anat Anz 1979;146(2):166–170
12. Hiatt JR, Gabbay J, Busuttil RW. Surgical anatomy of the hepatic arteries in 1000 cases. Ann Surg 1994;220(1):50–52
13. Hollinshead WH. Some variations and anomalies of the vascular system in the abdomen. Surg Clin North Am 1955;Mayo Clinic No.:1123–1131
14. Koehler RE, Korobkin M, Lewis F. Arteriographic demonstration of collateral arterial supply to the liver after hepatic artery ligation. Radiology 1975;117(1):49–54
15. Lamarque JL, Senac JP, Bruel JM, Gau A, Toulza A. Anatomie

radiologique de l'artère hépatique. Ann Radiol (Paris) 1976;19(3):316–318
16. Lunderquist A. Arterial segmental supply of the liver. An angiographic study. Acta Radiol Diagn (Stockh) 1967;272(suppl):272, 1
17. Marchal G, Kint E, Nijssens M, Baert AL. Variability of the hepatic arterial anatomy: a sonographic demonstration. J Clin Ultrasound 1981;9(7):377–381
18. Mellière D. Variations des artères hépatiques et du carrefour pancréatique. Classification et fréquence. Dépistage artériographique et opératoire. Incidences sur la chirurgie du pédicule hépatique, les exérèses pancréatiques et les greffes de foie et de pancréas. J Chir (Paris) 1968;95(1):5–42
19. Mellière D. Variations in the abdominal arteries applied to radical surgery and transplantation procedures. Rev Surg 1968;25(5): 305–313
20. Michels NA. The ever varied blood supply of the liver and its collateral circulation. J Int Coll Surg 1957;27(1):1–17
21. Michels NA. Newer anatomy of liver-variant blood supply and collateral circulation. JAMA 1960;172(2):125–132
22. Nebesar RA, Kornblith PL, Pollard JJ, Michels NA. Celiac and Superior Mesenteric Arteries. A Correlation of Angiograms and Dissections. Boston, MA: Little Brown Co.; 1969
23. Nowak M. Variations of the arteries supplying the liver in man. Folia Morphol (Warsz) 1966;25:263–270
24. Nowak M. Variation of the human celiac trunk [in Polish]. Folia Morphol (Warsz) 1968;27(1):55–74
25. Ödman P. Percutaneous selective angiography of the coeliac artery. Acta Radiol Suppl 1958;159:1–168
26. Plengvanit U, Chearanai O, Sindhvananda K, Dambrongsak D, Tuchinda S, Viranuvatti V. Collateral arterial blood supply of the liver after hepatic artery ligation, angiographic study of twenty patients. Ann Surg 1972;175(1):105–110
27. Reimann B, Lierse W, Schreiber H-W. Anastomosen zwischen Segmentarterien der Leber und phrenico-hepatische arterio-arterielle Anastomosen. Langenbecks Arch Chir 1983;359(2): 81–92
28. Schorn J, Stender HS, Voegt H. Untersuchungen über die arterielle Strombahn der Leber. I. Ursprung und extrahepatischer Verlauf der arteriellen Leberstrombahn. Langenbecks Arch Klin Chir Ver Dtsch Z Chir 1957;286(3):187–193

29. Suzuki T, Nakayasu A, Kawabe K, Takeda H, Honjo I. Surgical significance of anatomic variations of the hepatic artery. Am J Surg 1971;122(4):505–512
30. Wirtanen GW, Kaude JV. Inferior phrenic artery collateralization in hepatic artery occlusion. Am J Roentgenol Radium Ther Nucl Med 1973;117(3):615–619
31. Vandamme JP, Bonte J, Van der Schueren G. A revaluation of hepatic and cystic arteries. The importance of the aberrant hepatic branches. Acta Anat (Basel) 1969;73(2):192–209
32. Zahn DGH, Goerttler K. Uber die Sklerose der Eingeweidearterien. Pathomorphologische Befunde, Lokalisation und Häufigkeit. Arch Kreislaufforsch 1971;64(3):235–272
33. Chen H, Yano R, Emura S, Shoumura S. Anatomic variation of the celiac trunk with special reference to hepatic artery patterns. Ann Anat 2009;191(4):399–407

15 Cystic Artery

K.I. Ringe, S. Meyer

The cystic artery normally divides into a superficial branch to supply the anterior side of the gallbladder and a deep branch which supplies the part of the gallbladder adjacent to the liver. This division is usually at the border between the neck and the body of the gallbladder, but in rare cases it is more proximal, occurring as a “high division.” The deep branch generally also supplies parts of the liver with branches which are sometimes surprisingly large and probably play an important role in the arterial blood supply of the liver.

Data on the frequency of two cystic arteries vary considerably. The reason for this discrepancy might be that the deep branch often leaves the right hepatic artery near the liver and can be easily overlooked. If there are two cystic arteries, one artery is nearly always a branch of the right hepatic artery.

About three-fourth of all cystic arteries originate in Calot's triangle, which is formed by the cystic duct, the common hepatic duct, and the liver.[1] The remaining one-fourth crosses the biliary ducts, usually at the common hepatic duct or less frequently at the choledochus or right hepatic duct. These arteries normally cross in front of the biliary ducts similar to the surgeon's path of access to this area. If there are two separate cystic arteries, the crossing of the ducts is quite common. If the surgeon detects a cystic artery which crosses the biliary ducts, he or she should also look for a second cystic artery in Calot's triangle.[2–6]

15.1 One Cystic Artery (80%)

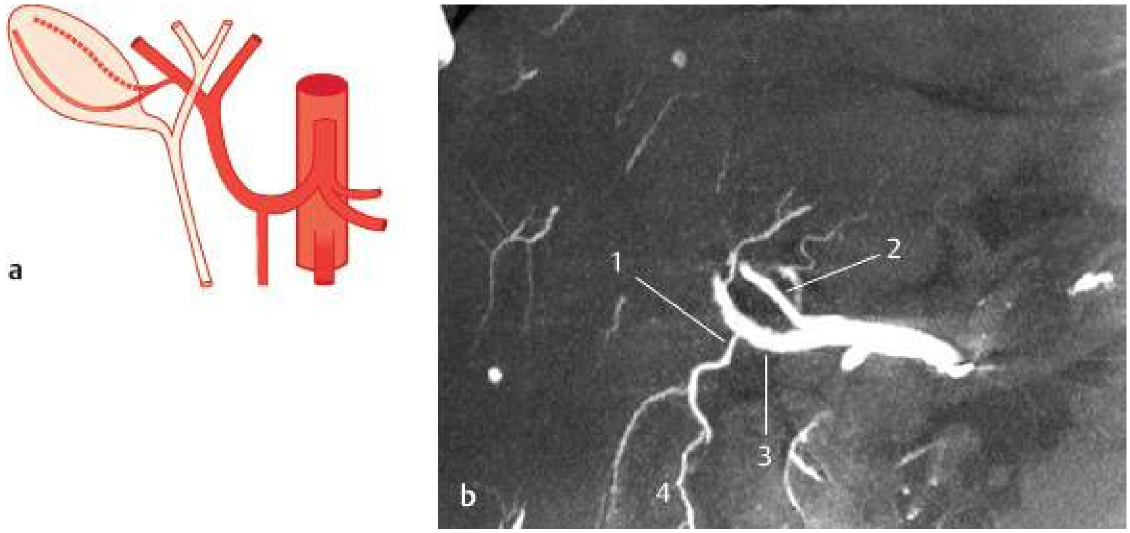


Fig. 15.1 Cystic artery as a branch of the right hepatic artery (46%). Schematic (**a**) and coronal MIP CT (**b**). **1** Cystic artery; **2** left hepatic artery; **3** right hepatic artery; **4** gallbladder.

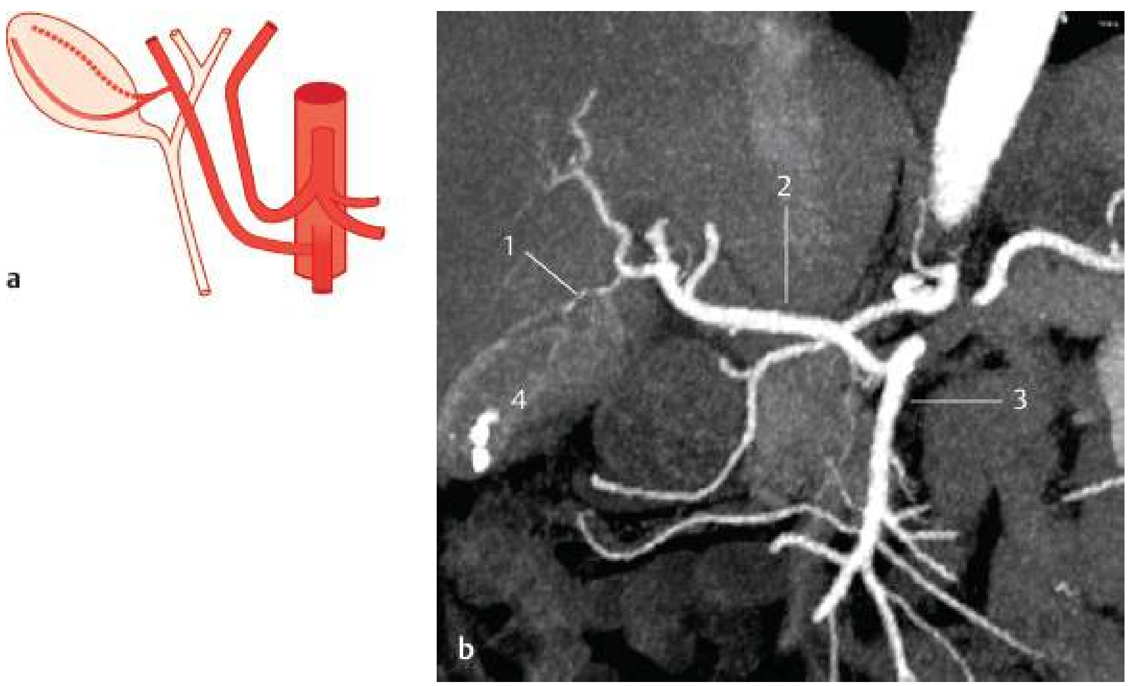


Fig. 15.2 Cystic artery as a branch of an accessory right hepatic artery which originates from the superior mesenteric artery (12%). Schematic (**a**) and coronal oblique MIP CT (**b**) (patient with gallstones). **1** Cystic artery; **2** right hepatic artery; **3** superior

mesenteric artery; **4** gallbladder with gallstones.

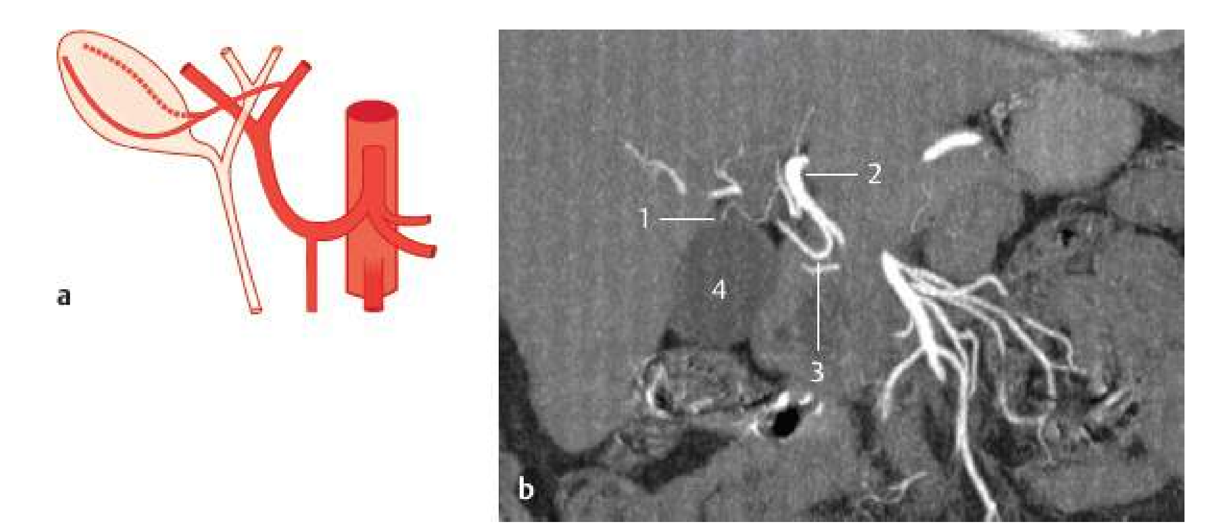


Fig. 15.3 Cystic artery as a branch of the left hepatic artery (5%). Schematic (**a**) and coronal MIP CT (**b**). **1** Cystic artery; **2** left hepatic artery; **3** right hepatic artery **4** gallbladder.

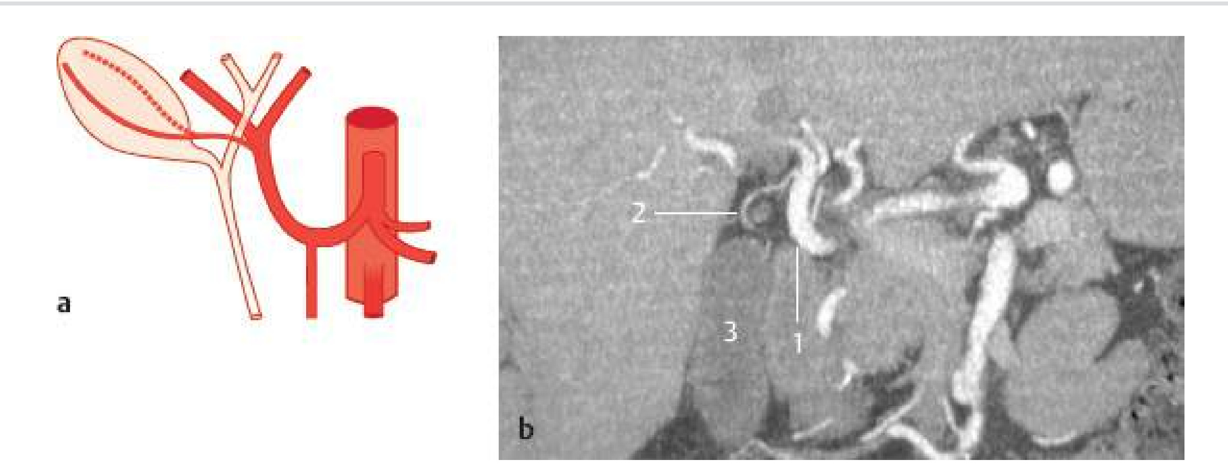


Fig. 15.4 Cystic artery originates from the bifurcation of the common hepatic artery (10%). Schematic (**a**) and coronal MIP CT (**b**). **1** Common hepatic artery; **2** cystic artery; **3** gallbladder.

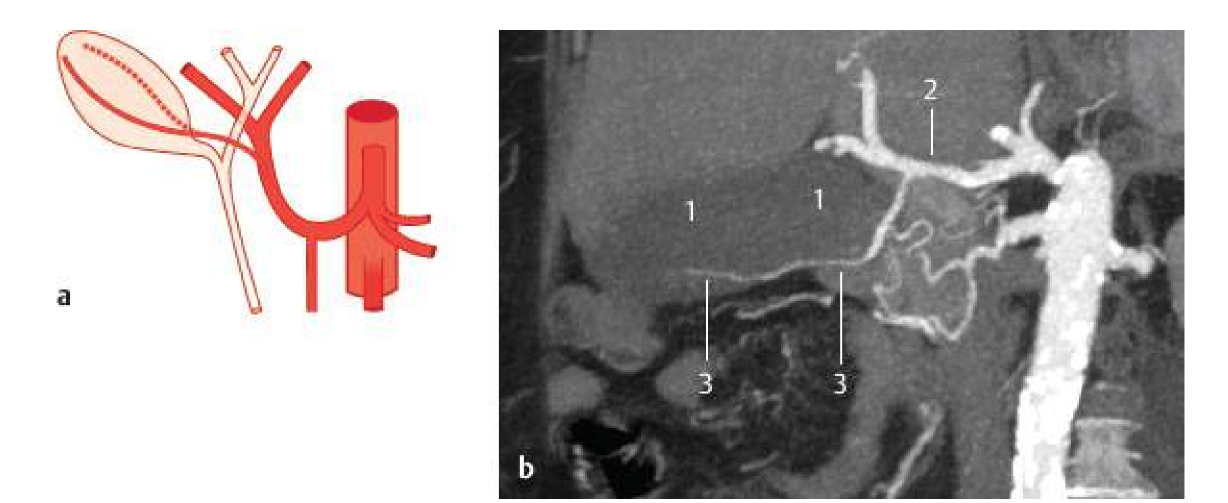


Fig. 15.5 Cystic artery originates from the proper hepatic artery or very rarely from the right gastric artery (2%). Schematic (**a**) and coronal MIP CT (**b**) showing one cystic artery originating from the proper hepatic artery. **1** Gallbladder; **2** proper hepatic artery; **3** cystic artery.

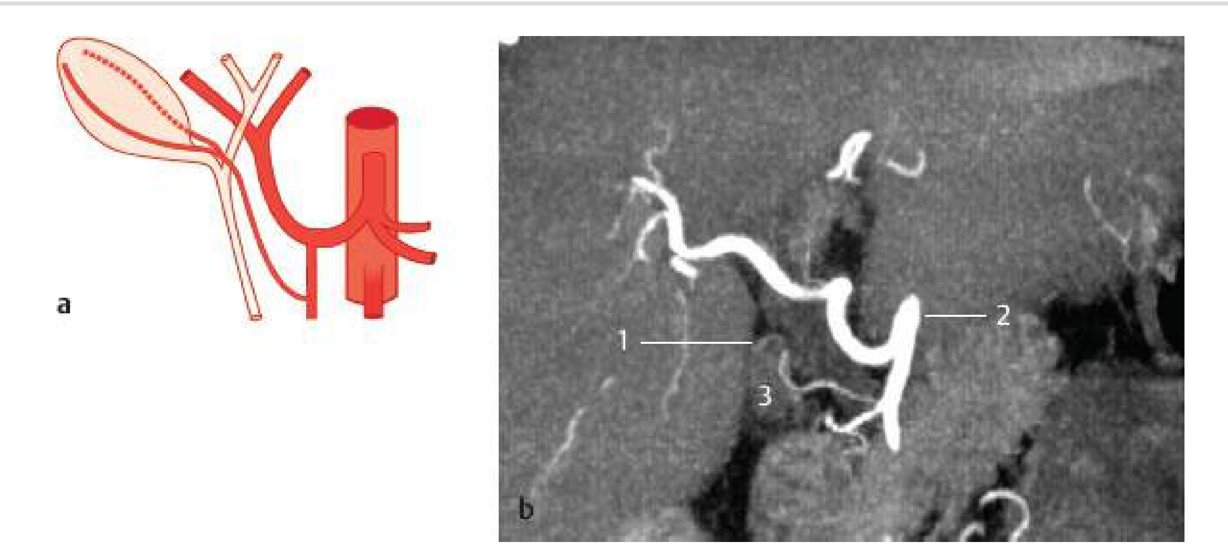


Fig. 15.6 Cystic artery arises from the gastroduodenal artery or one of its branches (2%). Schematic (**a**) and coronal MIP CT (**b**) showing one cystic artery originating from the gastroduodenal artery. **1** Cystic artery; **2** gastroduodenal artery; **3** gallbladder.

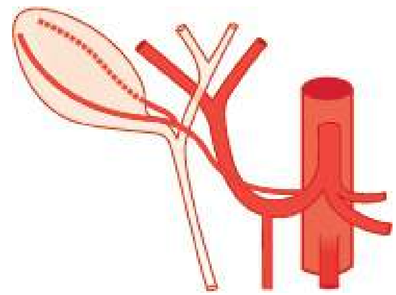


Fig. 15.7 Cystic artery originates from the common hepatic artery (2%). Schematic.

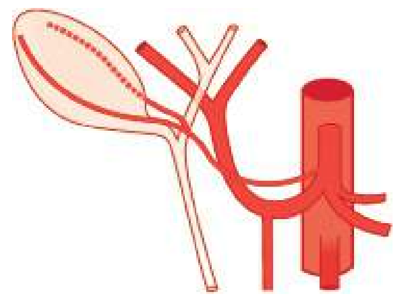


Fig. 15.8 Cystic artery arises from the celiac trunk (<1%). Schematic.

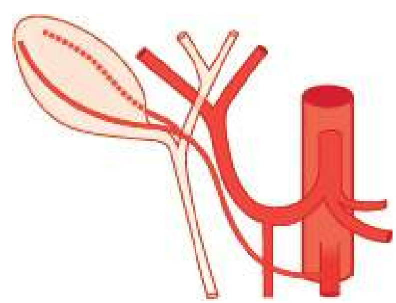


Fig. 15.9 Cystic artery as a branch of the superior mesenteric artery (<1%). Schematic.

15.2 Two Cystic Arteries (20%)

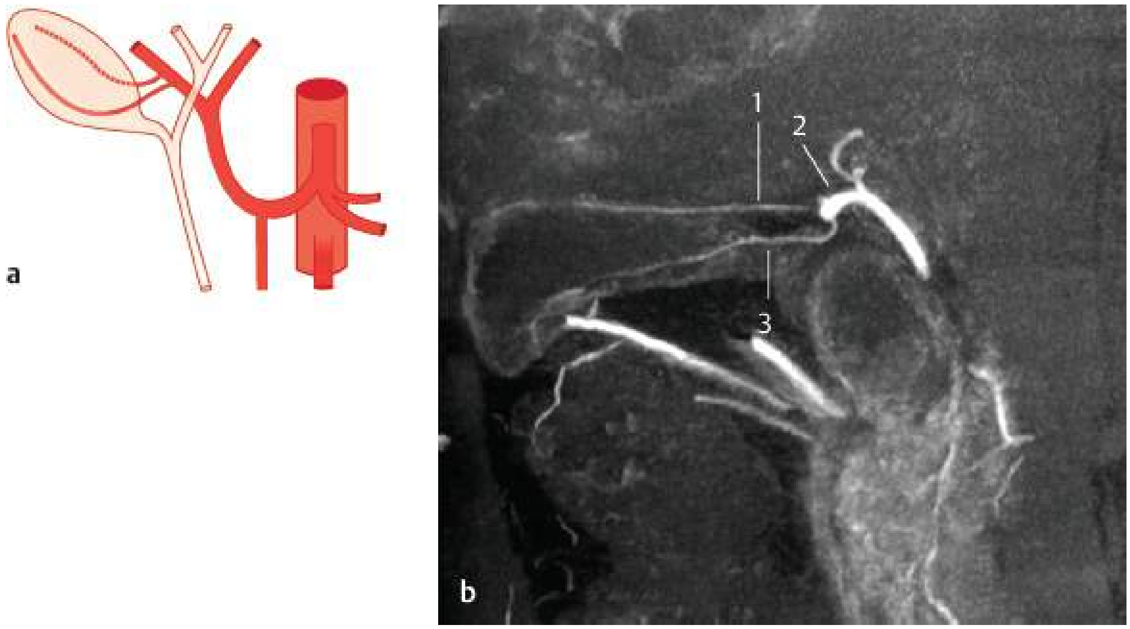


Fig. 15.10 Both cystic arteries originate from the right hepatic artery (13%). In one-third of all cases, the right hepatic artery is a branch of the superior mesenteric artery. Schematic (**a**) and coronal oblique MIP CT (**b**). **1** Cystic artery 1; **2** right hepatic artery; **3** cystic artery 2.

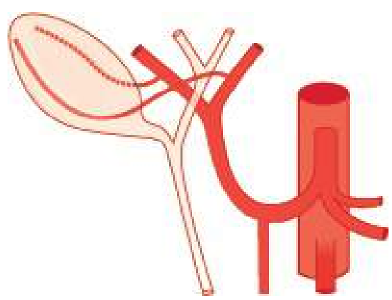


Fig. 15.11 One cystic artery arises from the right hepatic, one from the left hepatic artery (2%). Schematic.

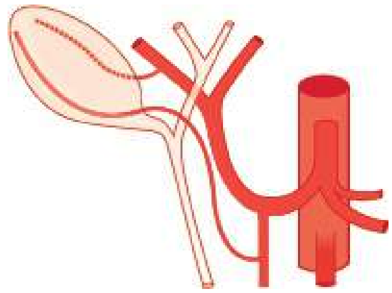


Fig. 15.12 One cystic artery originates from the right hepatic, one from the gastroduodenal artery (3%). Schematic.

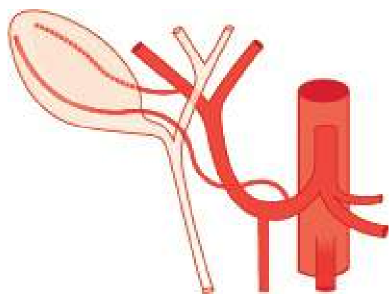


Fig. 15.13 One cystic artery arises from the right hepatic, one from the common hepatic artery (1%). Schematic.

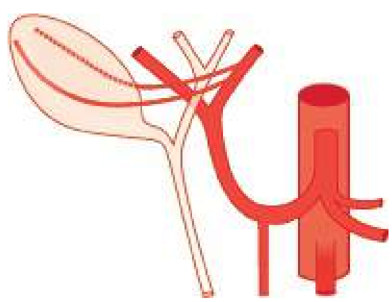


Fig. 15.14 Both cystic arteries branch from the left hepatic artery (<1%). Schematic.

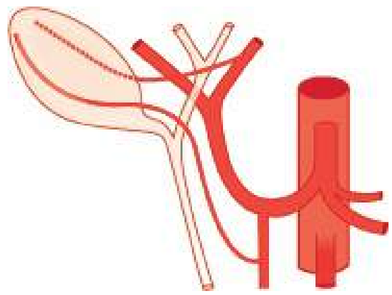


Fig. 15.15 One cystic artery originates from the left hepatic artery, the other from the gastroduodenal artery or one of its branches (<1%). Schematic.

15.3 Three or More Cystic Arteries (<1%)

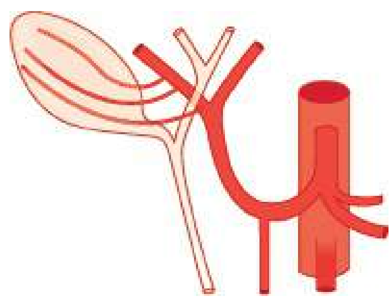


Fig. 15.16 Three cystic arteries (<1%). Schematic.

15.4 Topography of the Cystic Arteries

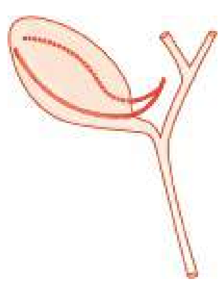


Fig. 15.17 Cystic artery originates in Calot's triangle (75%). Schematic.

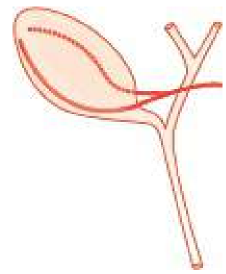


Fig. 15.18 Cystic artery crosses in front of the hepatic duct (22%). Schematic.

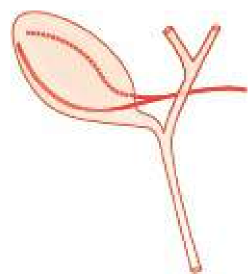


Fig. 15.19 Cystic artery crosses behind the hepatic duct (3%). Schematic.

References

1. Zubair M, Habib L, Mirza RM, Cnanna MA, Yousuf M, Quraishy MS. Anatomical variations of cystic artery: telescopic facts. Med J Malaysia 2012;67(5):494–496
2. Adachi B. Das Arteriensystem der Japaner. Vol 2. Kyoto: Maruzen; 1928
3. Anson BJ. An Atlas of Human Anatomy. 2nd ed. Philadelphia, PA: Saunders; 1963
4. Benson EA, Page RE. A practical reappraisal of the anatomy of the extrahepatic bile ducts and arteries. Br J Surg 1976;63(11): 853–860
5. Daseler EH, Anson BJ, Hambley WC, Reimann AF. The cystic artery and constituents of the hepatic pedicle; a study of 500 specimens. Surg Gynecol Obstet 1947;85(1):47–63
6. Vandamme JP, Bonte J, Van der Schueren G. A revaluation of hepatic and cystic arteries. The importance of the aberrant hepatic branches. Acta Anat (Basel) 1969;73(2):192–209

16 Splenic Artery

K.I. Ringe, S. Meyer

Along the course of the splenic artery from the celiac trunk, usually its largest branch, four subdivisions are apparent: suprapancreatic, pancreatic, prepancreatic, and prehilar parts. The second segment, the pancreatic part, is suprapancreatic in approximately 90%, behind the pancreas in 8%, and in front of the pancreas in 2% of all cases. The splenic artery is characterized by a tortuosity which can equal a length of up to 50 cm, although the distance from the aorta to the spleen is only approximately 10 cm.[1–9]

The origin from the celiac trunk and its variability are shown in Chapter 13. In the majority of cases, the splenic artery divides into at least two main branches at some distance from the spleen—"distributed type"; the other alternative branches near to the splenic parenchyma—"magistral type." Six to thirty-six individual arteries enter the spleen without major anastomoses within the spleen. These arteries supply the segment like parts of the spleen, and are of great clinical importance in partial splenectomies, which are preferred nowadays to a total splenectomy.[4,5,10]

16.1 Type of Branching

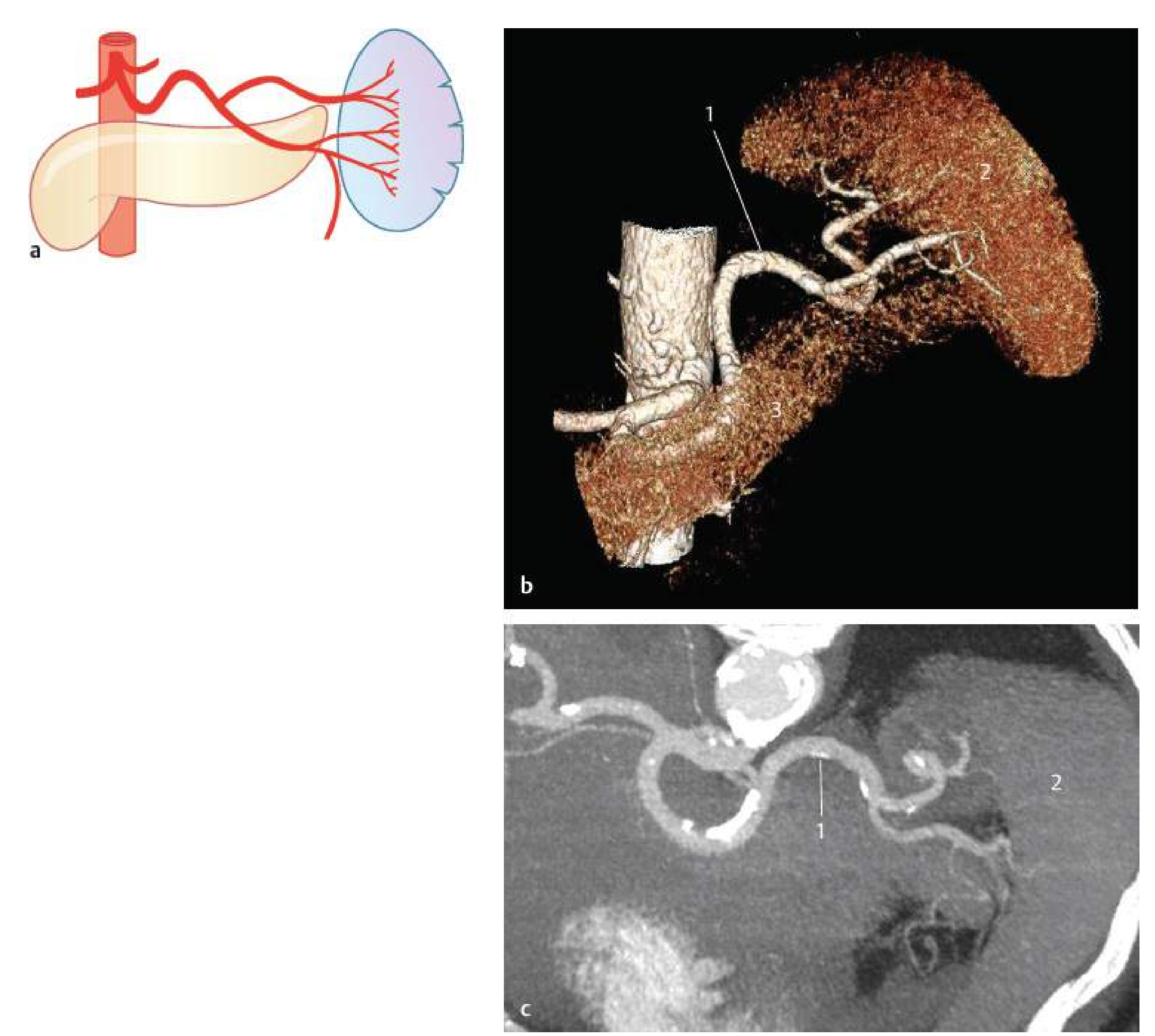


Fig. 16.1 Remote from the hilus (distributed type) (70%). Schematic (**a**), coronal VR CT (**b**), and axial MIP CT (**c**). **1** Splenic artery; **2** spleen; **3** pancreas.

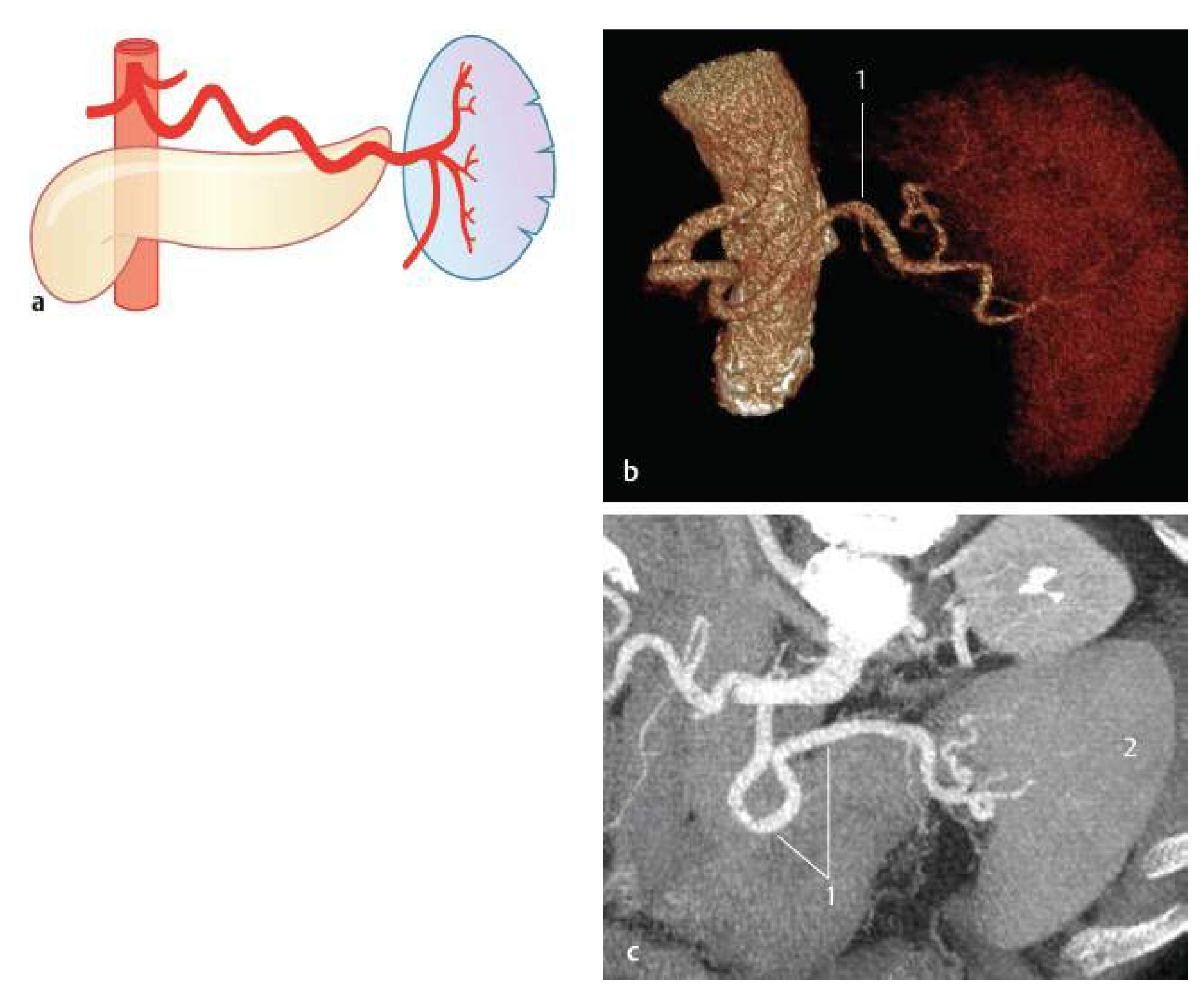


Fig. 16.2 Near the hilus (magistral type) (30%). Schematic (**a**), coronal VR CT (**b**), and axial oblique MIP CT (**c**). **1** Splenic artery; **2** spleen.

16.2 Polar Arteries

Important branches of the splenic artery are the short gastric arteries and the left gastroepiploic artery (see gastric arteries, Chapter 17). Arteries to the cranial or caudal pole of the spleen originate from the main splenic artery or the superior or inferior terminal branches. In rare instances, the upper polar arteries arise from the aorta, the left gastric artery, a pancreatic artery, or even a mesenteric artery.[2,11]

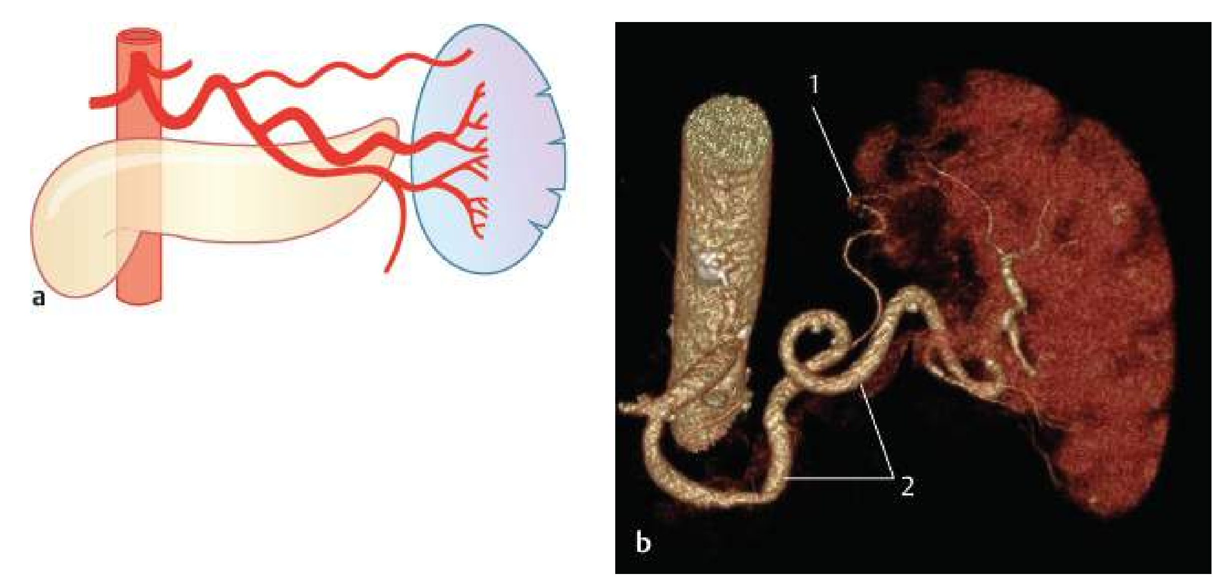


Fig. 16.3 Upper polar artery (65%). Schematic (**a**) and coronal VR CT (**b**). **1** Upper polar artery; **2** splenic artery.

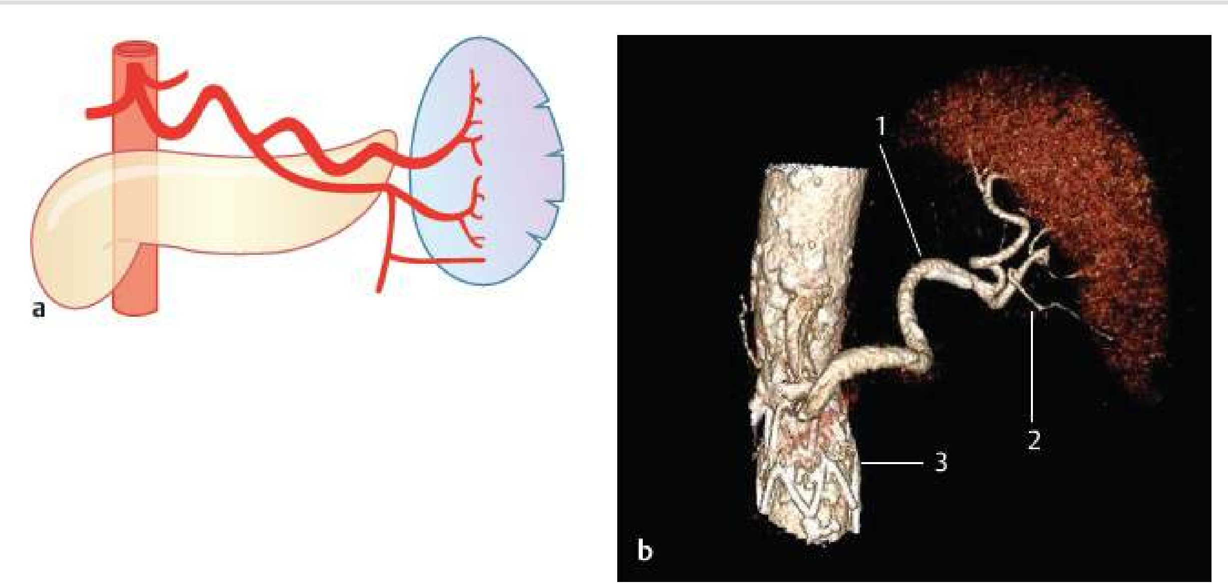


Fig. 16.4 Lower polar artery (80%). Schematic (**a**) and coronal VR CT (**b**). The patient has an abdominal aortic prosthesis. **1** Splenic artery; **2** lower polar artery; **3** abdominal aortic prosthesis.

16.3 Position of the Splenic Artery

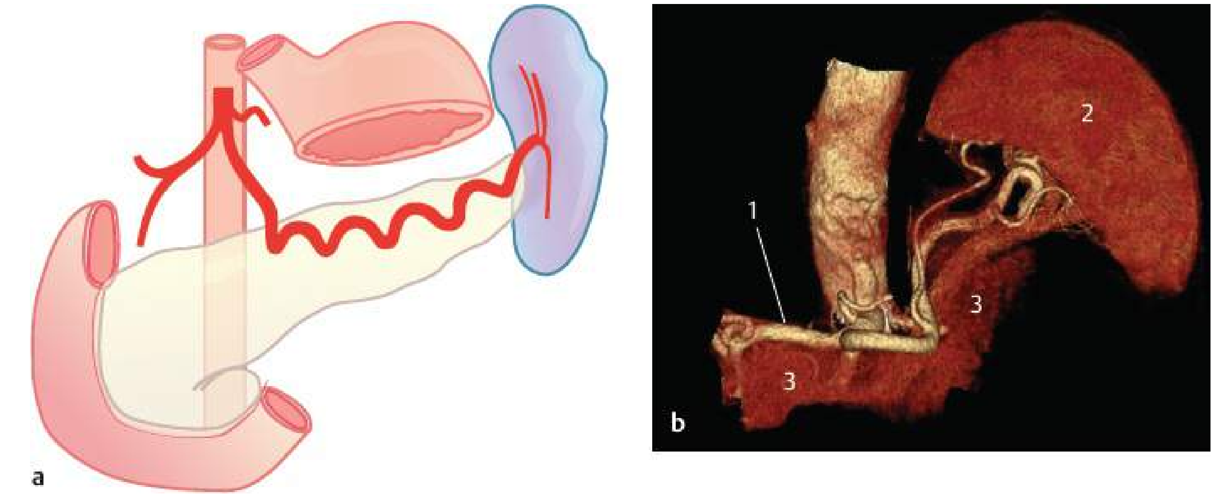


Fig. 16.5 Along the upper border of the pancreas (suprapancreatic) (90%). Schematic (**a**) and coronal VR CT (**b**). **1** Splenic artery; **2** spleen; **3** pancreas.

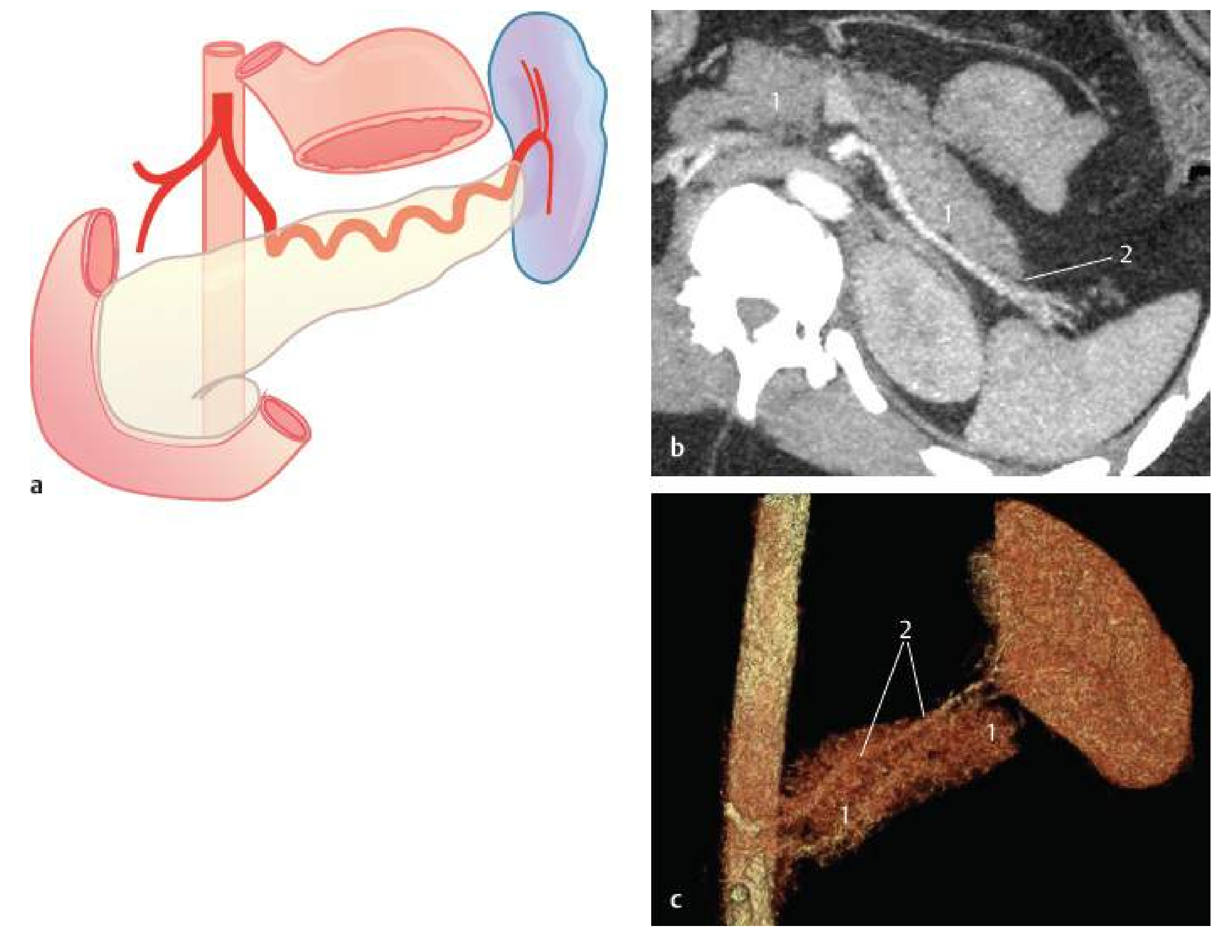


Fig. 16.6 Behind the pancreas (retropancreatic) (8%). Schematic (**a**), axial MIP CT (**b**), and coronal VR CT (**c**). **1** Pancreas; **2** splenic artery.

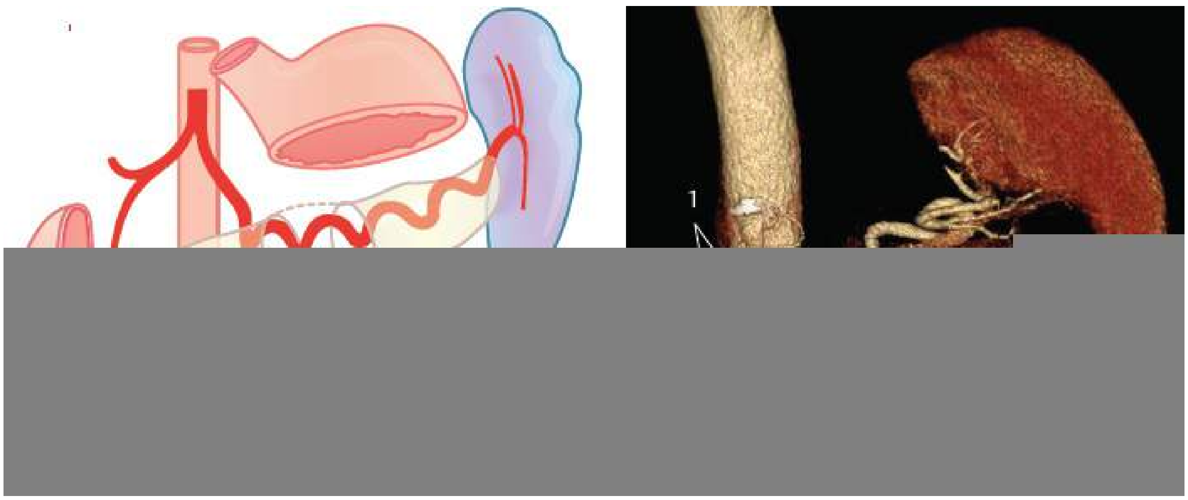


Fig. 16.7 Within the pancreas (intrapancreatic) (2%). Schematic (**a**) and coronal VR CT (**b**). **1** Splenic artery; **2** pancreas.

References

1. Fenoll FA. Über eine äußerst stark geschlängelt und verlängerte Arteria linealis. Anat Anz 1964;115:339–344
2. Adachi B.å Das Arteriensystem der Japaner. Vol. 2. Kyoto: Maruzen; 1928
3. Gieseler HJ. Anatomische und experimentelle Untersuchungen zur Mechanik und Symptomatologie der traumatischen Milzrupturen. Langenbecks Arch Klin Chir Ver Dtsch Z Chir 1965;309:340–367
4. Gupta CD, Gupta SC, Arora AK, Singh PJ. Vascular segments in the human spleen. J Anat 1976;121(Pt 3):613–616
5. Henschen C. Die chirurgische Anatomie der Milzgefäße. Schweiz Med Wochenschr 1928;9:164–180
6. Sebastiani M, Romano V, Gerletti D, Greco O. Contributo all'anatomia chirurgica dell'arteria splenica. Le connessioni vascolari arteriose pancreatico-spleniche. Biol Lat 1968;21(4):621–630
7. Tischendorf F. Zum Problem der Milzarterie. II. Eine abnorm stark und

unregelmäßig geschlängelte A. lienalis mit zweiteiligem Truncus coeliacus. Anat Anz 1973;134(1):108–119

8. Wang Y, Cheng C, Wang L, Li R, Chen JH, Gong SG. Anatomical variations in the origins of the celiac axis and the superior mesenteric artery: MDCT angiographic findings and their probable embryological mechanisms. Eur Radiol 2014;24(8):1777–1784
9. Pandey SK, Bhattacharya S, Mishra RN, Shukla VK. Anatomical variations of the splenic artery and its clinical implications. Clin Anat 2004;17(6):497–502
10. Katritsis E, Parashos A, Papadopoulos N. Arterial segmentation of the human spleen by post-mortem angiograms and corrosion-casts. Angiology 1982;33(11):720–727
11. Kou S, Takemura A, Irifune T, Irifune T. A case of splenic artery arising from the superior mesenteric artery. Okajimas Folia Anat Jpn 1980;57(4):241–250

17 Gastric Arteries

K.I. Ringe, S. Meyer

Textbooks usually list six arteries for the stomach and outline them in figures. The left and right gastric arteries anastomose along the lesser curvature. The left and right gastroepiploic arteries are found along the greater curvature. The fundus of the stomach is supplied by the short gastric arteries, which vary in number, and the pyloric region, by the gastroduodenal artery. The arterial anastomoses at the cardioesophageal (see esophageal arteries, Chapter 5) and at the gastroduodenal end of the stomach are extremely variable. In most cases, the left gastric artery is more prominent than the right.

17.1 “Normal” Blood Supply of the Stomach

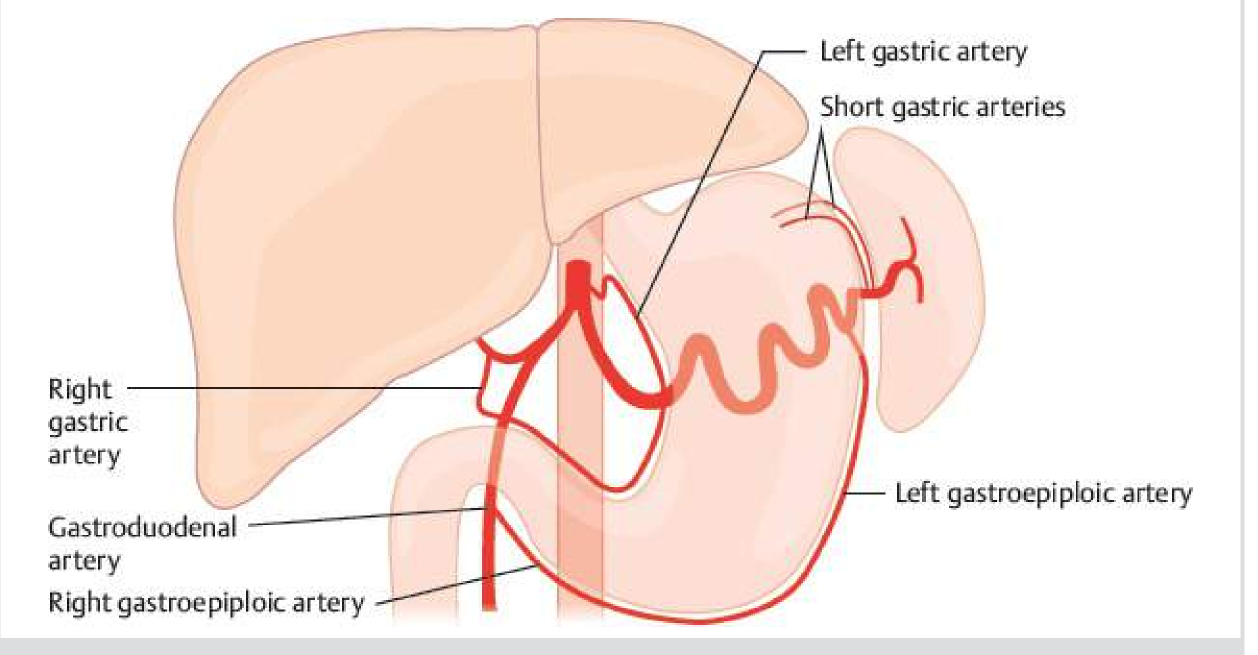


Fig. 17.1 “Normal” blood supply of the stomach. Schematic.

17.2 Right Gastric Artery

At the greater curvature, the right gastroepiploic artery is nearly always larger than the left, and the right gastroepiploic artery usually ends beyond the midline of the lower border.[1–14]

Fig. 17.2 "Normal" situation, origin from the common hepatic artery (~50%). Schematic (**a**) and coronal MIP CT (**b**). **1** Right gastric artery; **2** stomach; **3** common hepatic artery.

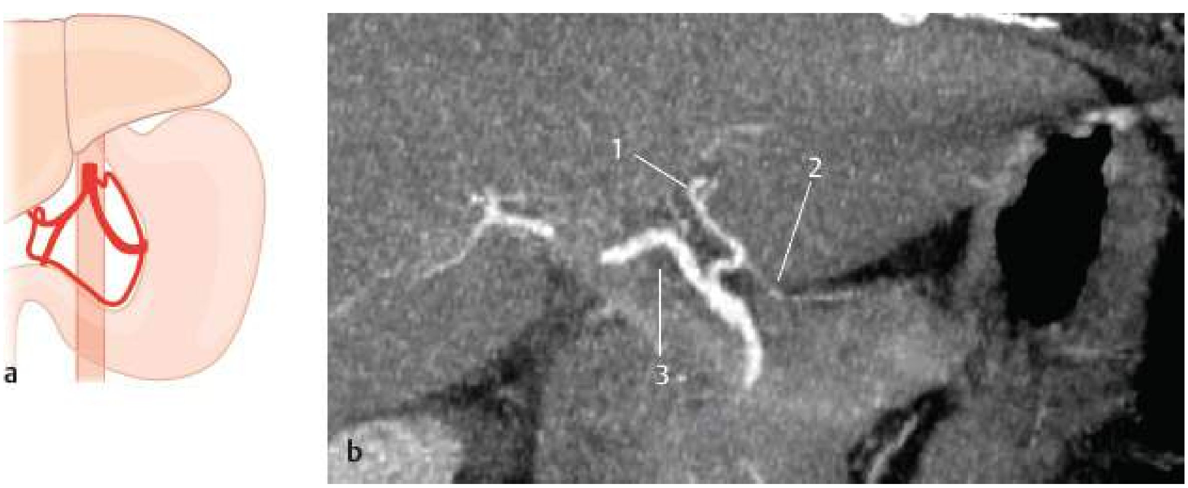


Fig. 17.3 Origin from the left hepatic artery (15%). Schematic (**a**)

and coronal MIP CT (**b**). **1** Left hepatic artery; **2** right gastric artery; **3** right hepatic artery.

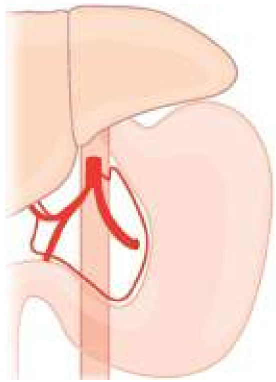


Fig. 17.4 Origin from the right hepatic artery (5%). Schematic.

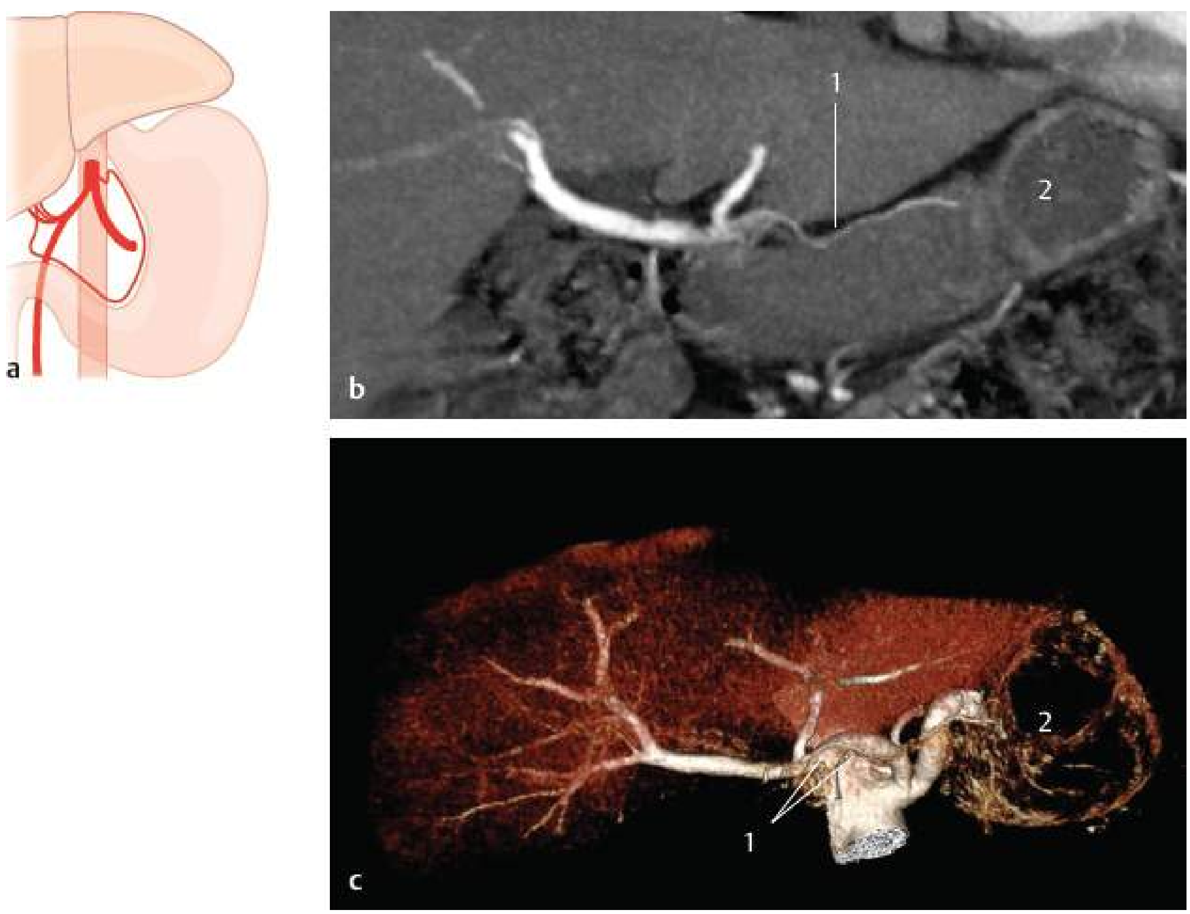


Fig. 17.5 Origin from a middle hepatic artery or at the bifurcation

of the proper hepatic artery (20%). Schematic (**a**) and CT images (**b,c**). Coronal VR (**b**) and MIP (**c**); the right gastric artery originates from the bifurcation of the proper hepatic artery. **1** Right gastric artery; **2** stomach.

17.3 Left Gastric Artery

The left gastric artery arises in approximately 90% of all cases from the celiac trunk and is usually the first branch. It is of great importance that in about one of four patients the left gastric artery participates in the blood supply of the liver, and in half of these cases it is an accessory hepatic but in the other half (11.5%) a replaced hepatic artery. The left gastric artery usually divides into two main branches, anterior and posterior.[1,3,4,7,15,16] The right gastric artery anastomoses in most cases with the posterior branch of the left gastric artery.[1,3,7,17]

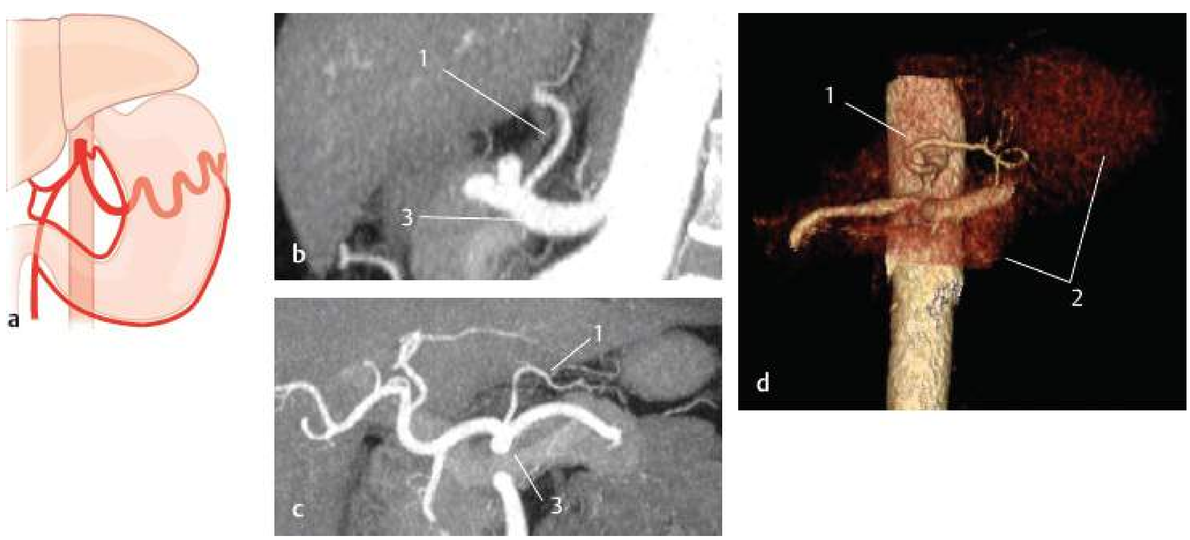


Fig. 17.6 "Normal" origin from the celiac trunk (~90%). Schematic (**a**), coronal VR CT (**b**), coronal MIP CT (**c**), and sagittal MIP (**d**). **1** Left gastric artery; **2** stomach; **3** celiac trunk.

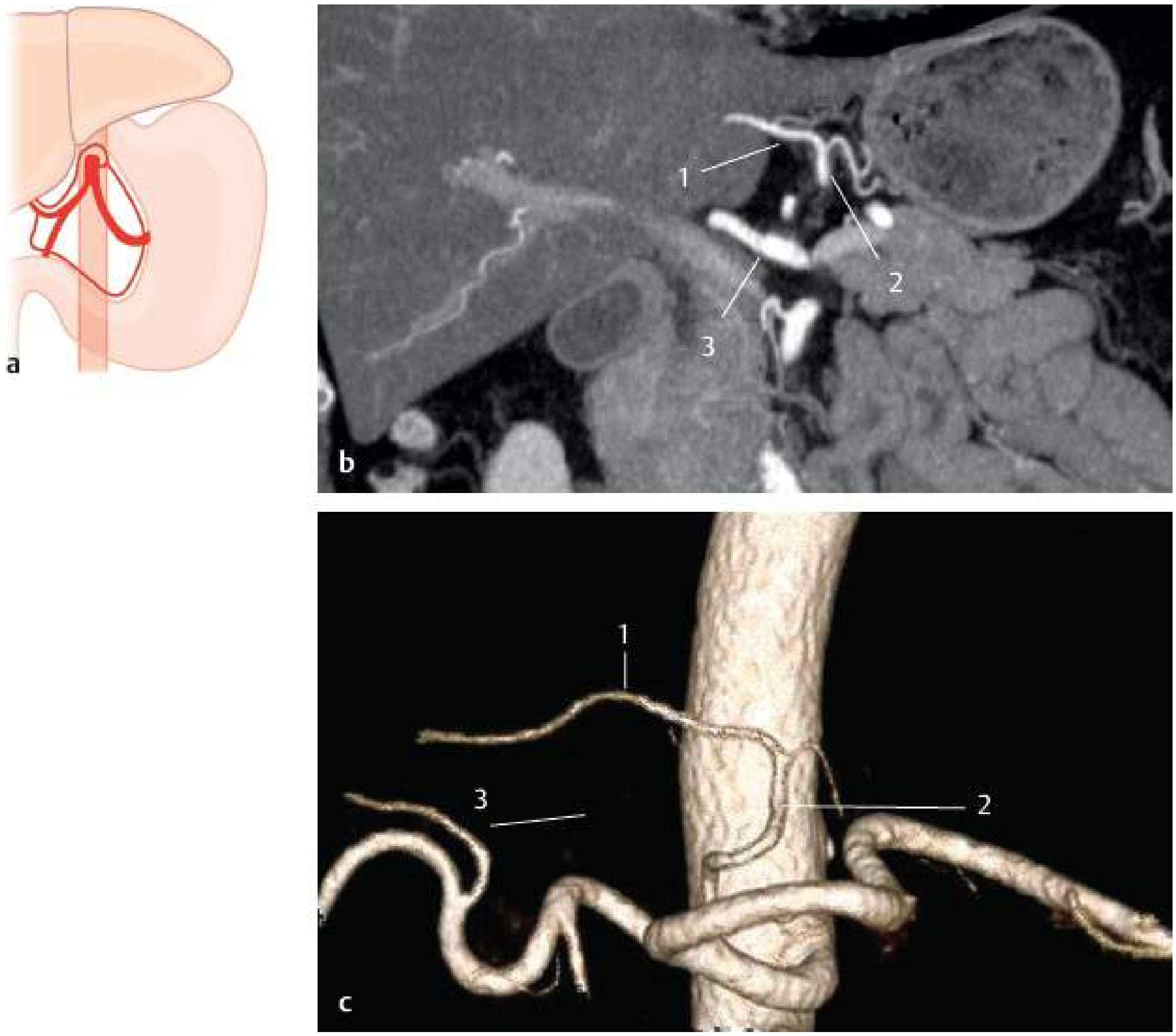


Fig. 17.7 An accessory hepatic artery arises from the left gastric artery (23%). Schematic (**a**), coronal MIP CT (**b**), and coronal VR CT (**c**). **1** Accessory hepatic artery; **2** left gastric artery; **3** hepatic artery.

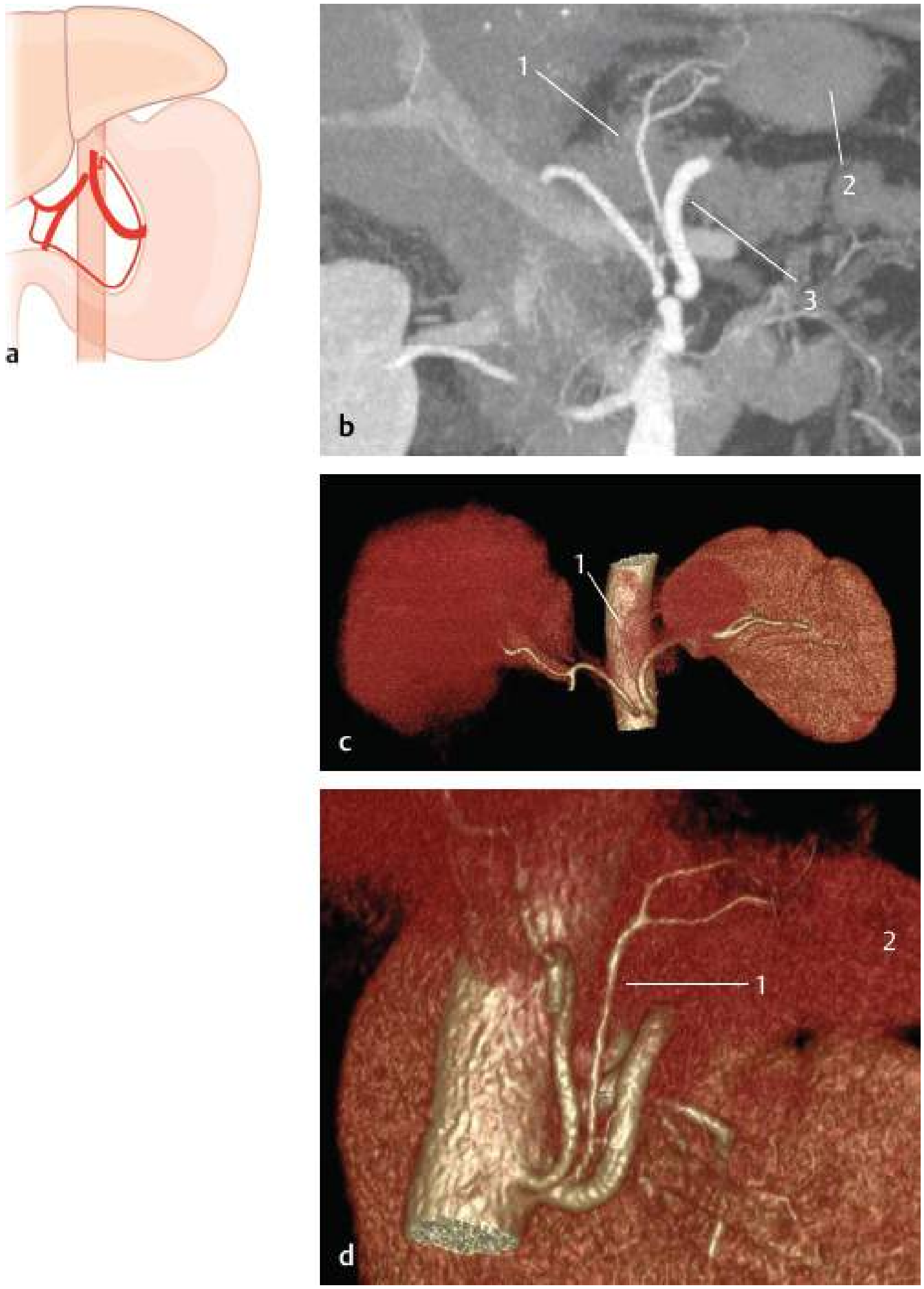


Fig. 17.8 Origin from a lienogastric trunk (4%). Schematic (**a**), coronal VR CT (**b**), coronal MIP CT (**c**), and sagittal VR CT (**d**). **1** Left gastric artery; **2** stomach; **3** splenic artery.

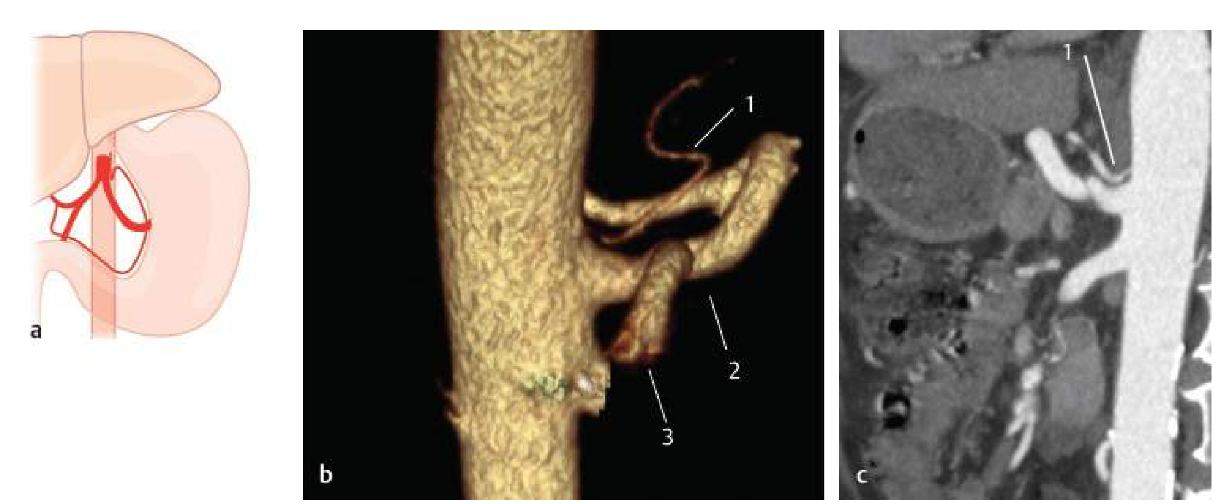


Fig. 17.9 Origin direct from the aorta (3%). Schematic (**a**), sagittal VR CT (**b**), and sagittal MIP CT (**c**). **1** Left gastric artery; **2** splenic artery; **3** hepatic artery.

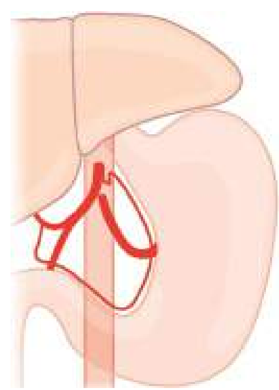


Fig. 17.10 Origin from a hepatogastric trunk (2%). Schematic.

17.4 Gastroepiploic Arteries

The left gastroepiploic artery is highly variable in origin, size, length, and number of branches. It generally originates from the splenic trunk or from an inferior splenic terminal, but sometimes from the superior terminal or even the interior of the spleen.[1,3,7] Of clinical importance is its origin, either directly or with other arteries, from the superior mesenteric artery.

The gastroepiploic arch can be near to the stomach wall or as far as 2 cm from the greater curvature.[1,3,7,18]

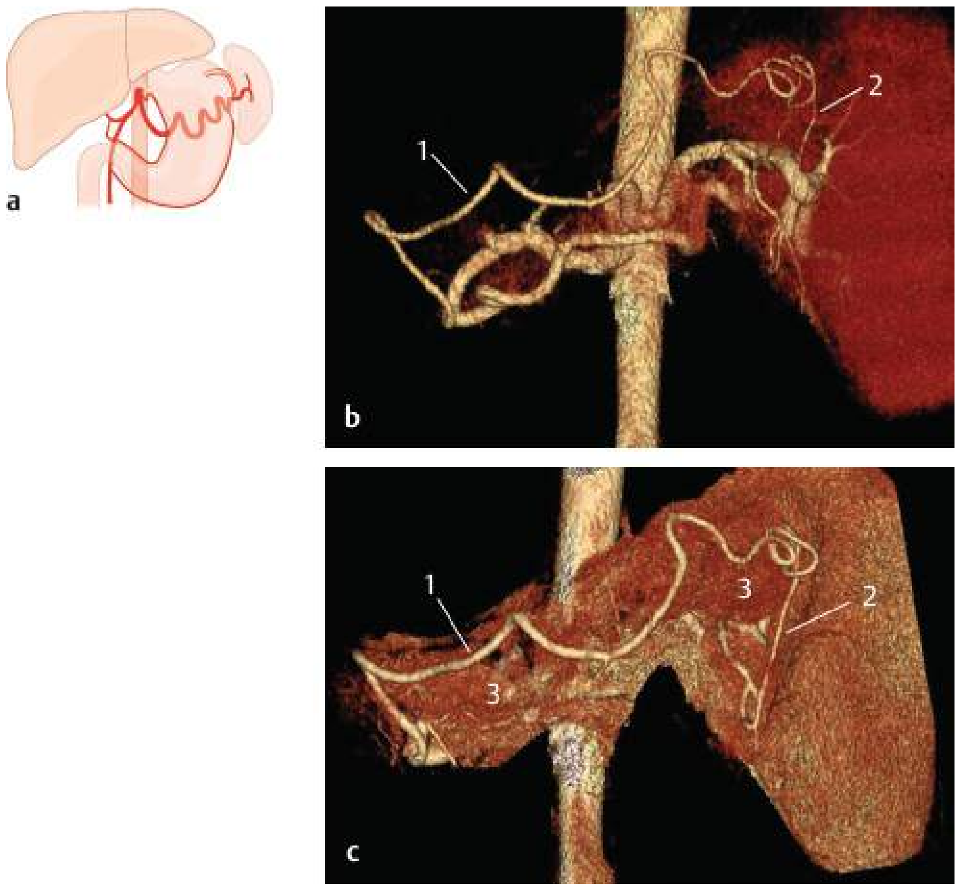


Fig. 17.11 “Normal” pattern with an anastomosis of the right and left gastroepiploic arteries (65%). Schematic (**a**) and coronal VR CT without (**b**) and with (**c**) stomach. **1** Right gastroepiploic artery; **2** left gastroepiploic artery; **3** stomach.

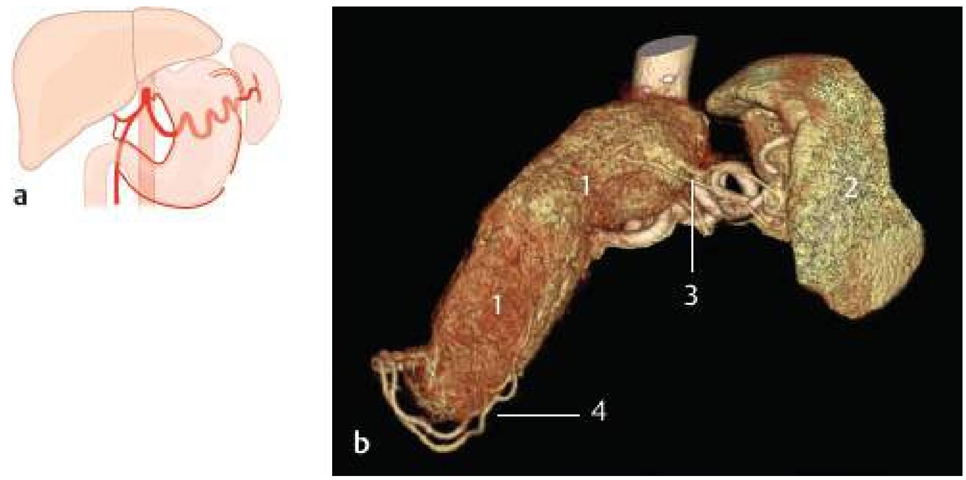


Fig. 17.12 No real anastomosis between the right and left gastroepiploic arteries (35%). Schematic (**a**) and coronal VR CT (**b**). **1** Stomach; **2** spleen; **3** left gastroepiploic artery; **4** right gastroepiploic artery.

17.5 A Posterior Gastric Artery Derives from the Splenic Artery (60%)

An artery that is not usually described is the posterior gastric artery, which arises from the splenic artery, ascends vertically or obliquely, and supplies the posterior wall, the fundus, and the cardiac region with adjacent parts of the esophagus. This artery has also been called an ascending posterior esophagogastric branch or accessory left gastric artery. The term posterior gastric artery should now be used since this name is included in the Nomina Anatomica (arteria gastrica posterior).[1,19,20]

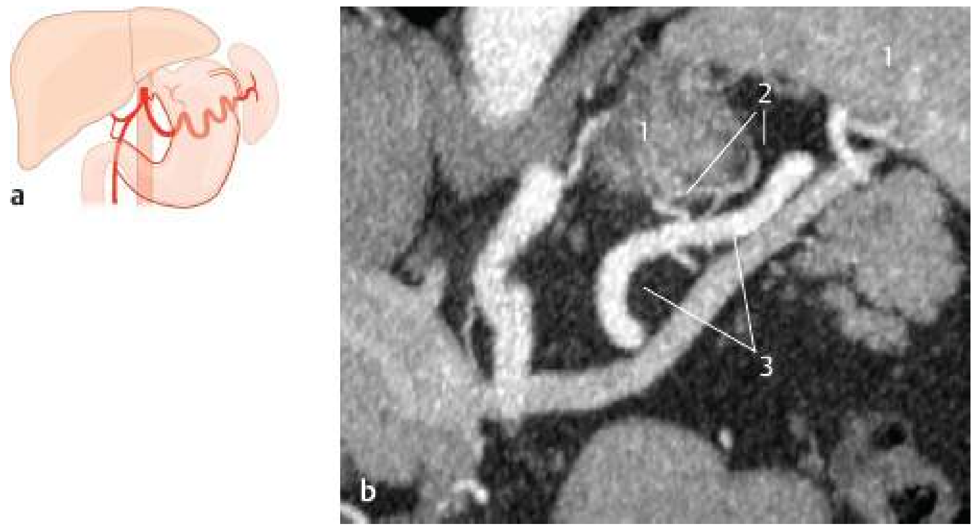


Fig. 17.13 A posterior gastric artery derives from the splenic artery (60%). Schematic (**a**) and coronal VR CT (**b**). **1** Stomach; **2** posterior gastric artery; **3** splenic artery.

References

1. Adachi B. Das Arteriensystem der Japaner. Vol 2. Kyoto: Maruzen; 1928
2. Anson BJ, McVay CB. The topographical positions and the mutual relations of the visceral branches of the abdominal aorta: a study of 100 consecutive cadavers. Anat Rec 1937;67(1):7–15
3. el-Eishi HI, Ayoub SF, el-Khalek MA. The arterial supply of the human stomach. Acta Anat (Basel) 1973;86(3):565–580
4. Feigl W, Firbas W, Sinzinger H. Uber das Vorkommen akzessorischer Leberarterien und ihre Genese sowie eine Diskussion ihrer Nomenklatur. Anat Anz 1973;134(1):139–171
5. Hollinshead WH. Some variations and anomalies of the vascular system in the abdomen. Surg Clin North Am 1955;Mayo Clinic No.:1123–1131
6. Levasseur JC, Couinaud C. Etude de la distribution des artères gastriques. Incidences chirurgicales. I. J Chir (Paris) 1968;95(1): 57–78
7. Levasseur JC, Couinaud C. Etude de la distribution des artères gastriques. 2e partie: incidences chirurgicales. J Chir (Paris) 1968;95(2):161–176
8. Michels NA, Siddharth P, Kornblith PL, Parke WW. Routes of collateral circulation of the gastrointestinal tract as ascertained in a idssection of 500 bodies. Int Surg 1968;49(1):8–28

9. Milon J, Milon D, Boullier G, Le Guerrier A, Lanchou G. Lartère gastro-duodénale et ses variations. A partir de cent artériographies. Bull Assoc Anat (Nancy) 1978;62(179):461–463
10. Ödman P. Percutaneous selective angiography of the superior mesenteric artery. Acta Radiol 1959;51(1):25–32
11. Rouanet JP, Bruel JM, Lamarque JL, Djoukhadar A. Arteriographic aspects of the main anatomical and physiological arterial digestive collateral circulations. Anat Clin 1979;1:375–382
12. Ruzicka FF Jr, Rossi P. Normal vascular anatomy of the abdominal viscera. Radiol Clin North Am 1970;8(1):3–29
13. Vandamme JP, Bonte J, Van der Schueren G. A revaluation of hepatic and cystic arteries. The importance of the aberrant hepatic branches. Acta Anat (Basel) 1969;73(2):192–209
14. Natsume T, Shuto K, Yanagawa N, et al. The classification of anatomic variations in the perigastric vessels by dual-phase CT to reduce intraoperative bleeding during laparoscopic gastrectomy. Surg Endosc 2011;25(5):1420–1424
15. Naidich JB, Naidich TP, Sprayregen S, Hyman RA, Pudlowski RM, Stein HL. The origin of the left gastric artery. Radiology 1978;126(3):623–626
16. Sundgren R. Selective angiography of the left gastric artery. Acta Radiol Diagn (Stockh) 1970; Suppl 299:1 +
17. Eckmann I, Krahn V. Untersuchung zur Häufigkeit verschiedener Ursprungsstellen der Arteria gastrica dextra. Anat Anz 1984; 155(1–5):65–70
18. Hannoun L, Le Breton C, Bors V, Helenon C, Bigot JM, Parc R. Radiological anatomy of the right gastroepiploic artery. Anat Clin 1984;5(4):265–271
19. DiDio LJA, Christoforidis AJ, Chandnani PC. Posterior gastric artery and its significance as seen in angiograms. Am J Surg 1980;139(3):333–337
20. Suzuki K, Prates JC, DiDio LJ. Incidence and surgical importance of the posterior gastric artery. Ann Surg 1978;187(2):134–136

18 Pancreatic Arteries

K.I. Ringe, S. Meyer

The arterial supply of the pancreas is highly variable, but follows a general pattern.[1–22]

The head of the pancreas is supplied by anastomosing branches from the celiac trunk and the superior mesenteric artery. These arteries form arcades in front of and behind the head of the pancreas on the vertical axis.

The body of the pancreas is supplied by arteries running in the anterior and posterior arcades of the head of the pancreas; these arteries vary not only in number but also in origin. The anterior superior pancreaticoduodenal artery consistently represents the terminal branch of the gastroduodenal artery. Both inferior origins of the anterior and posterior arcades leave the superior mesenteric artery as a short common trunk (**Fig. 18.5**); alternative origins for the anterior arcade are shown in **Fig. 18.6, Fig. 18.7**, and **Fig. 18.8**.[23] The superior origin of the posterior arcade varies more often (**Fig. 18.11, Fig. 18.12, Fig. 18.13**, and **Fig. 18.14**). The transverse pancreatic artery to the body of the pancreas is connected with the posterior pancreatic and the large pancreatic arteries. The transverse pancreatic artery is often referred to as the inferior pancreatic artery or, less often, the superior pancreatic artery. This might partly explain the considerable discrepancy in the literature on the frequency of this artery. In addition to the origins shown in **Fig. 18.20, Fig. 18.21**, and **Fig. 18.22**, other origins, such as the common hepatic artery, the gastroduodenal artery, and the posterior arcade, have been described.

The cauda of the pancreas is supplied by numerous branches from the splenic artery,[5,20] which are not shown in the figures.

In selective pancreatic angiography, the number of arteries and branches identified largely depends on the position of the catheter and the direction of the blood flow in the different anastomosing arteries around or within the pancreas. Fewer pancreatic arteries are detected than in anatomical studies. The large pancreatic artery (arteria pancreatica magna) has not been depicted in detail in the figures in this chapter.

18.1 Pancreatic Arteries as Shown in Textbooks

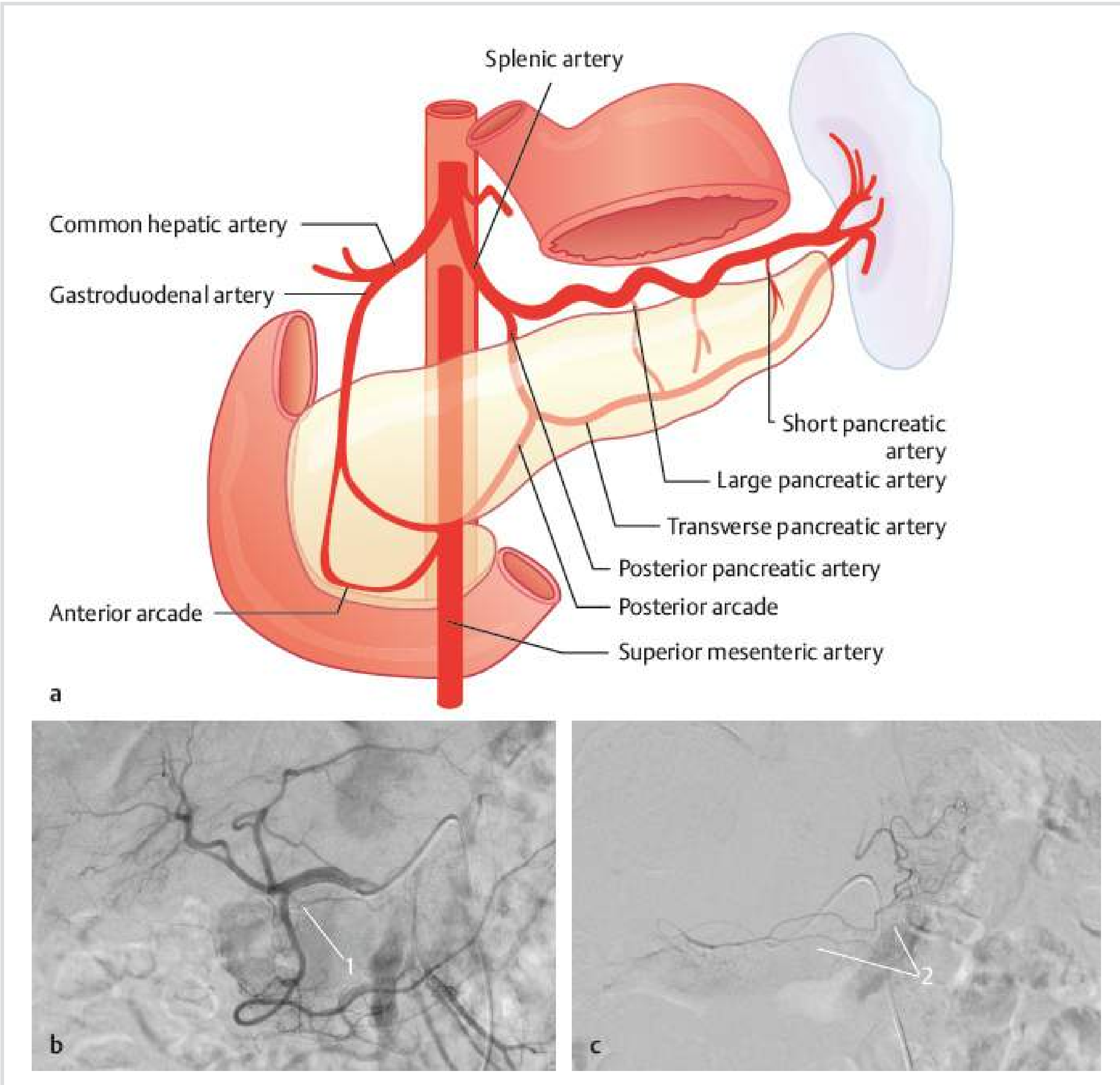


Fig. 18.1 **“Normal” blood supply of the pancreas**. Schematic (**a**) and angiography (**b,c**) with a catheter in the common hepatic artery (**b**) and a microcatheter in the anterior arcade (**c**). **1** Anterior arcade; **2** pancreas.

18.2 Number of Arterial Arcades in Front of the Head of the Pancreas

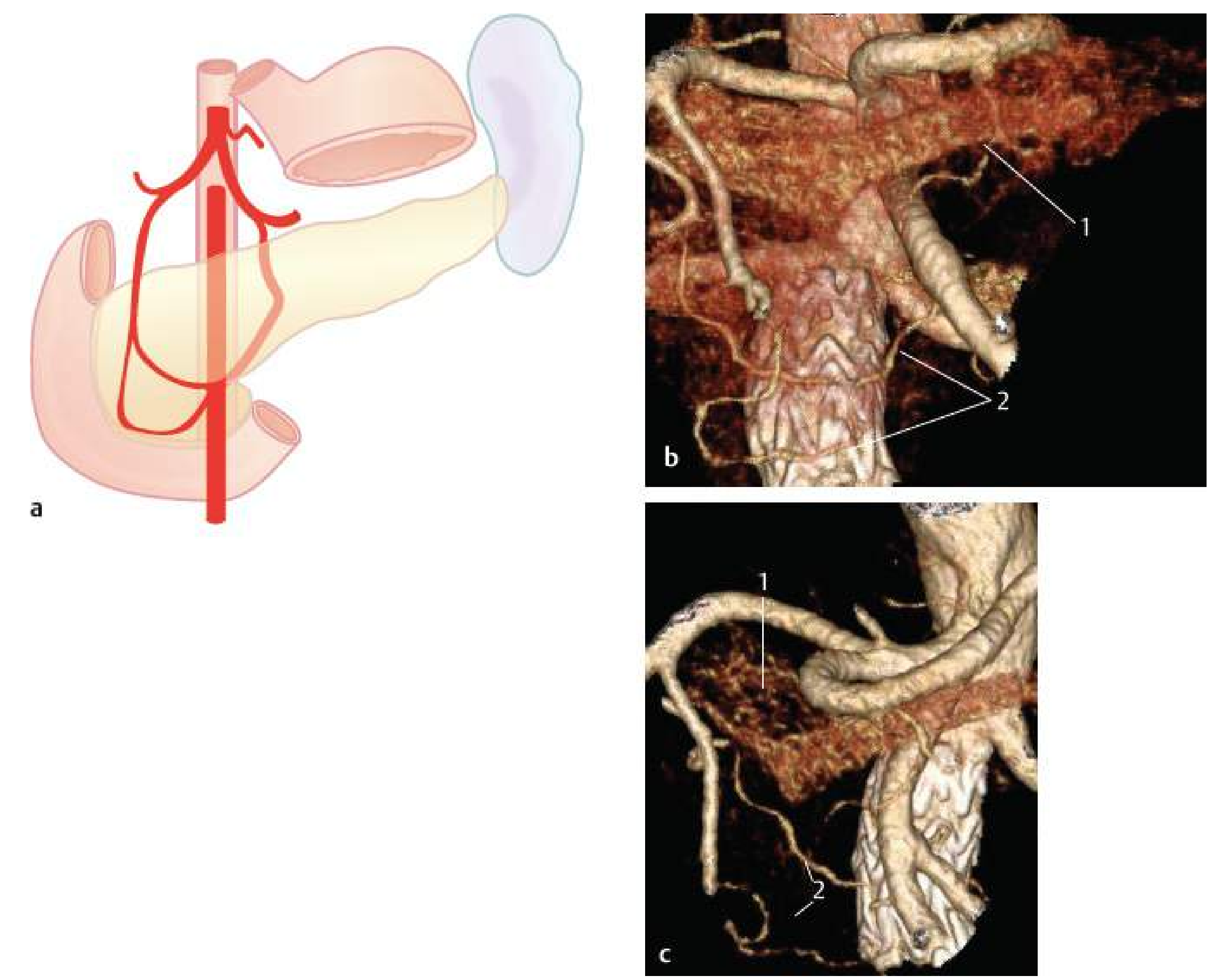


Fig. 18.2 Two arcades (79%). Schematic (**a**) and oblique VR CT, coronal (**b**) and sagittal (**c**) view. **1** Pancreas; **2** two arcades.

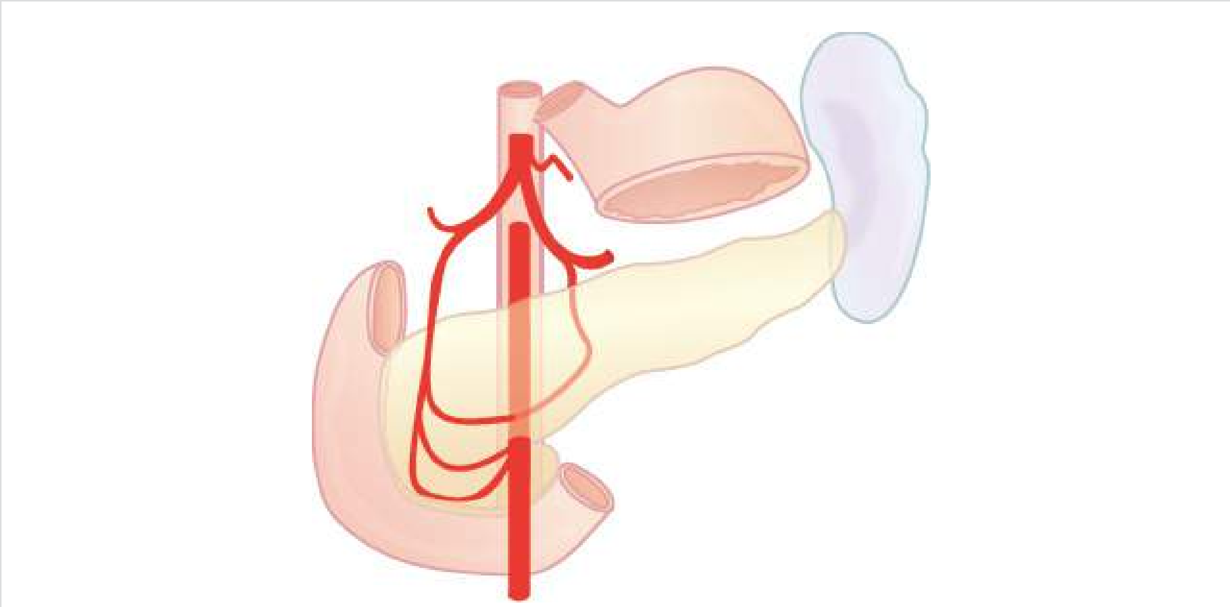


Fig. 18.3 Three arcades (16%). Schematic.

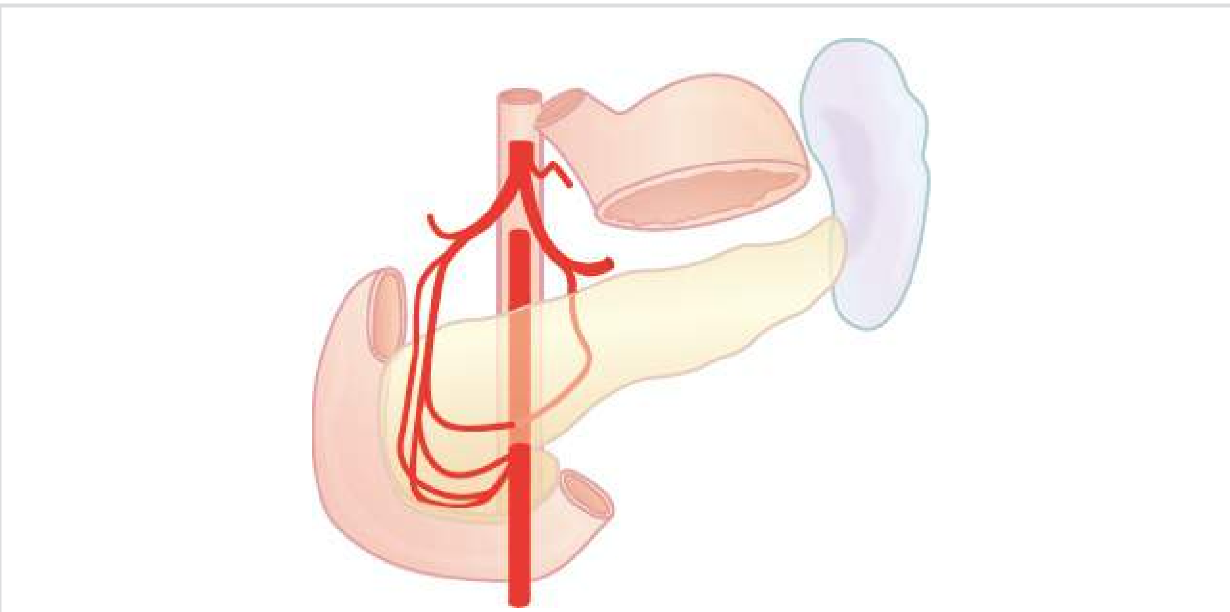


Fig. 18.4 Four arcades (5%). Schematic.

18.3 Inferior Origin of the Anterior Arcades

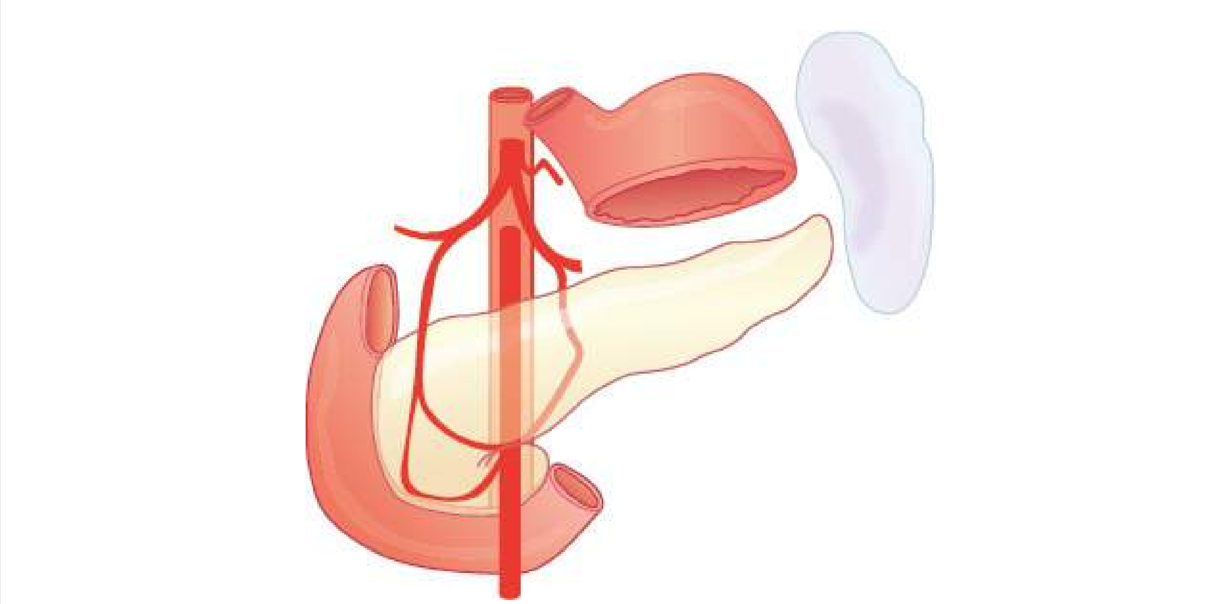


Fig. 18.5 Inferior origins of both the anterior and the posterior arcades leave the superior mesenteric artery as a short common trunk (65%). Schematic.

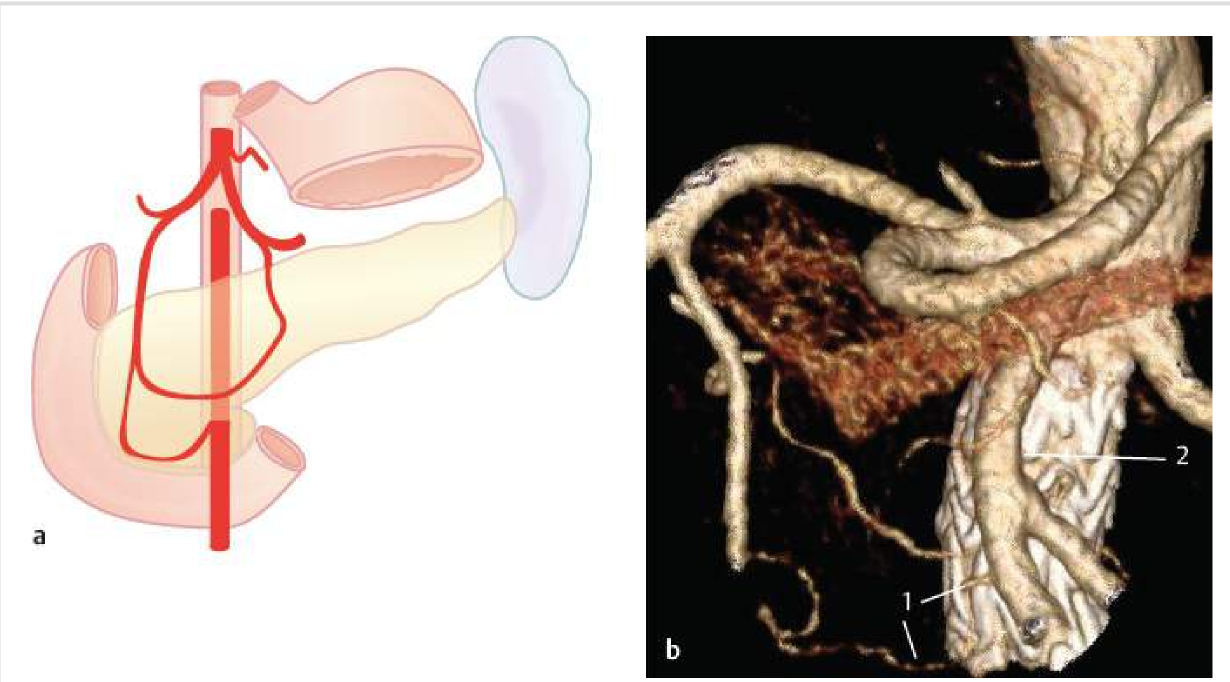


Fig. 18.6 Inferior origin from the right side of the stem of the superior mesenteric artery (8%). Schematic (**a**) and coronal VR CT (**b**). **1** Anterior arcade inferior origin; **2** superior mesenteric artery.

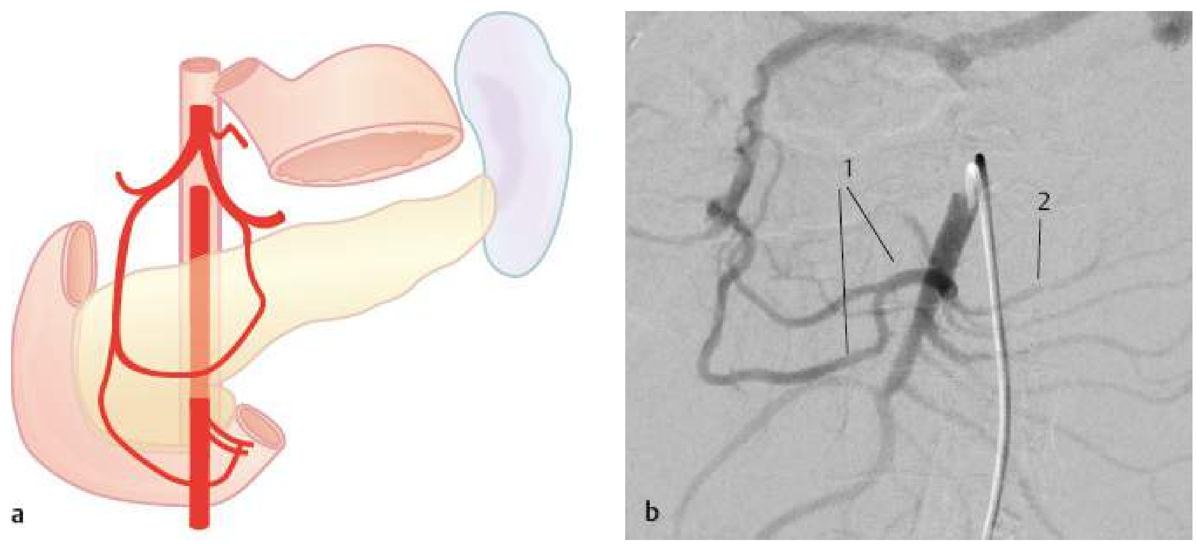


Fig. 18.7 Inferior origin from the first jejunal artery (15%). Schematic (**a**) and angiography (**b**) with a catheter in the superior mesenteric artery. **1** Anterior arcade; **2** first jejunal artery.

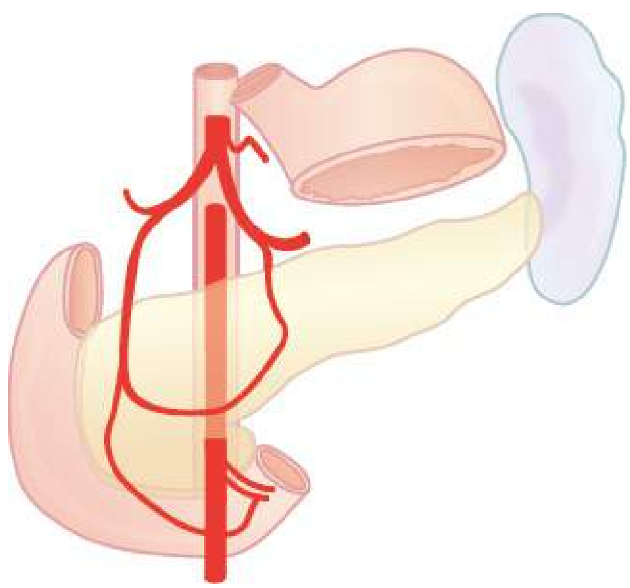


Fig. 18.8 Inferior origin from the second jejunal artery (2%). Schematic.

18.4 Number of Posterior Arterial Arcades

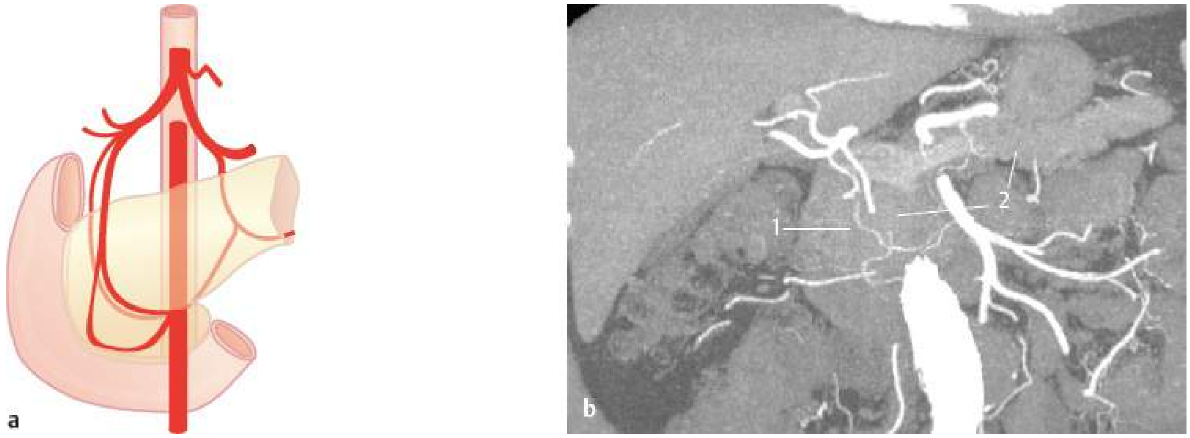


Fig. 18.9 One arcade (90%). Schematic (**a**) and coronal MIP CT (**b**). **1** Posterior arcade; **2** pancreas.

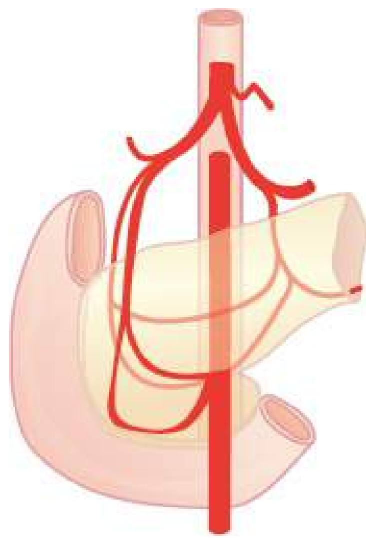


Fig. 18.10 Two arcades (10%). Schematic.

18.5 Superior Origin of the Posterior Arcade

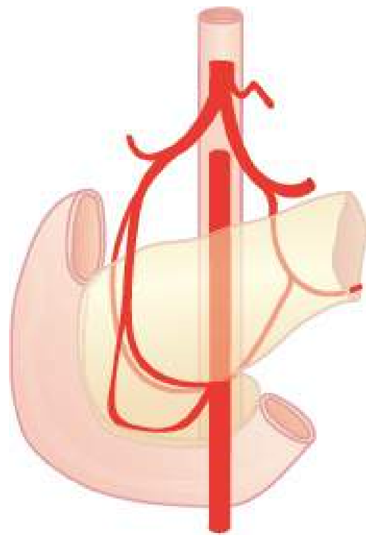


Fig. 18.11 From the gastroduodenal artery (93%). Schematic.

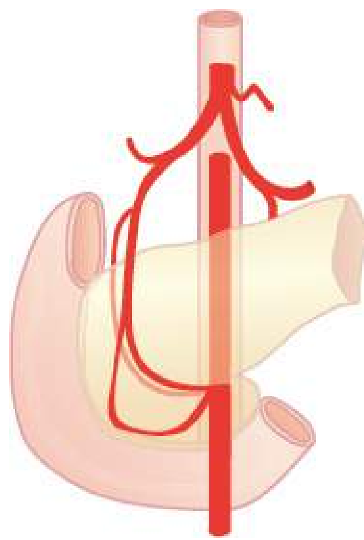


Fig. 18.12 From the common hepatic artery (3%). Schematic.

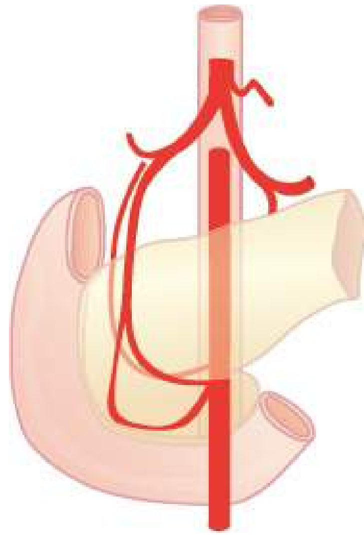


Fig. 18.13 From the proper hepatic artery (2%). Schematic.

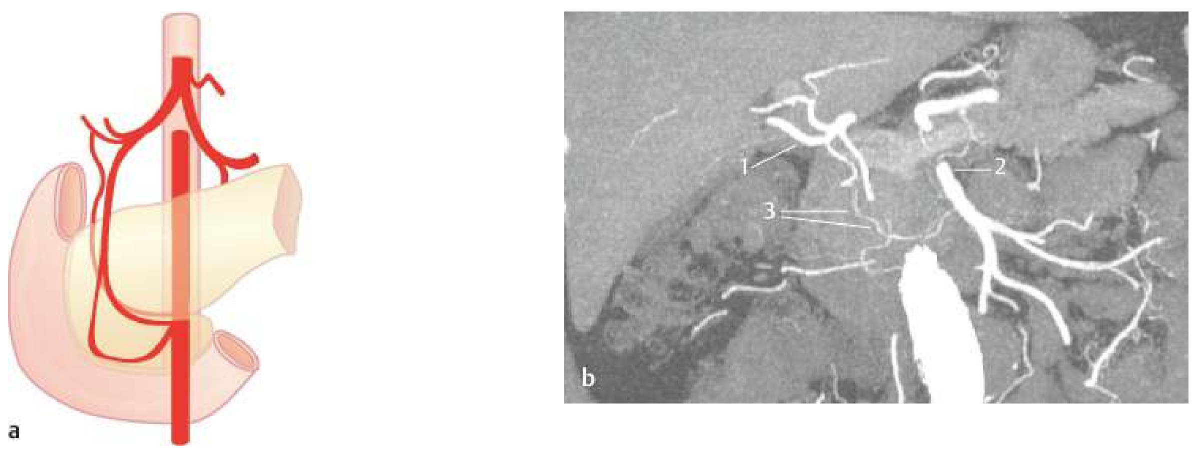


Fig. 18.14 From the right hepatic artery (2%). Schematic (**a**) and coronal MIP CT (**b**). **1** Right hepatic artery; **2** superior mesenteric artery; **3** posterior arcade.

18.6 Origin of the Posterior Pancreatic Artery

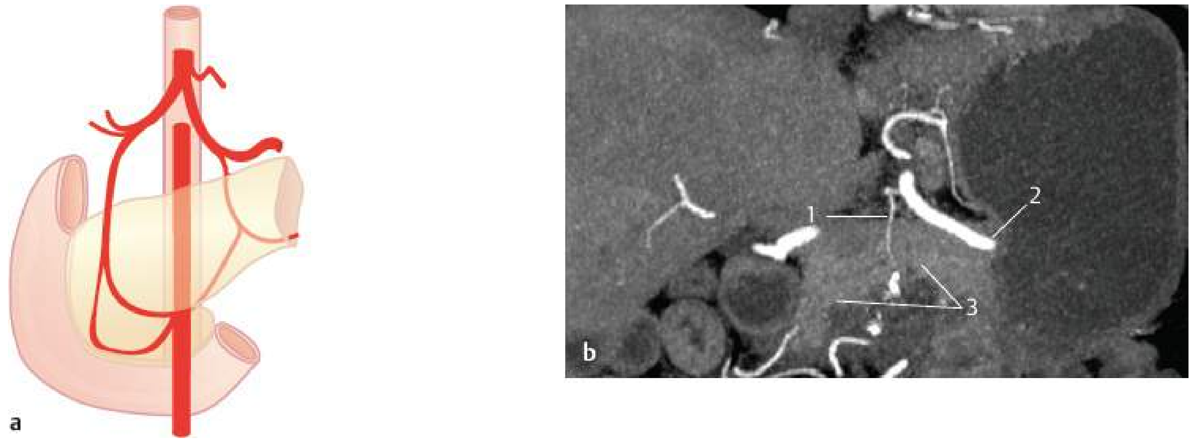


Fig. 18.15 From the splenic artery (40%). Schematic (**a**) and coronal MIP CT (**b**). **1** Posterior pancreatic artery; **2** splenic artery; **3** pancreas.

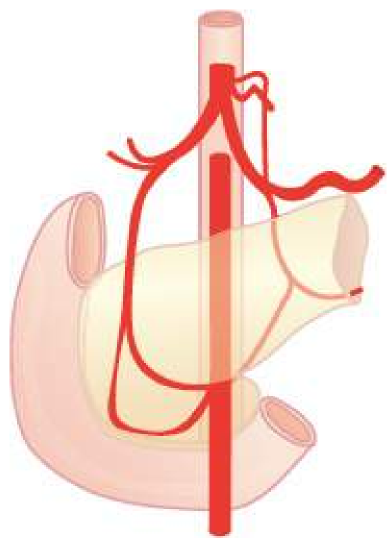


Fig. 18.16 From the celiac trunk (28%). Schematic.

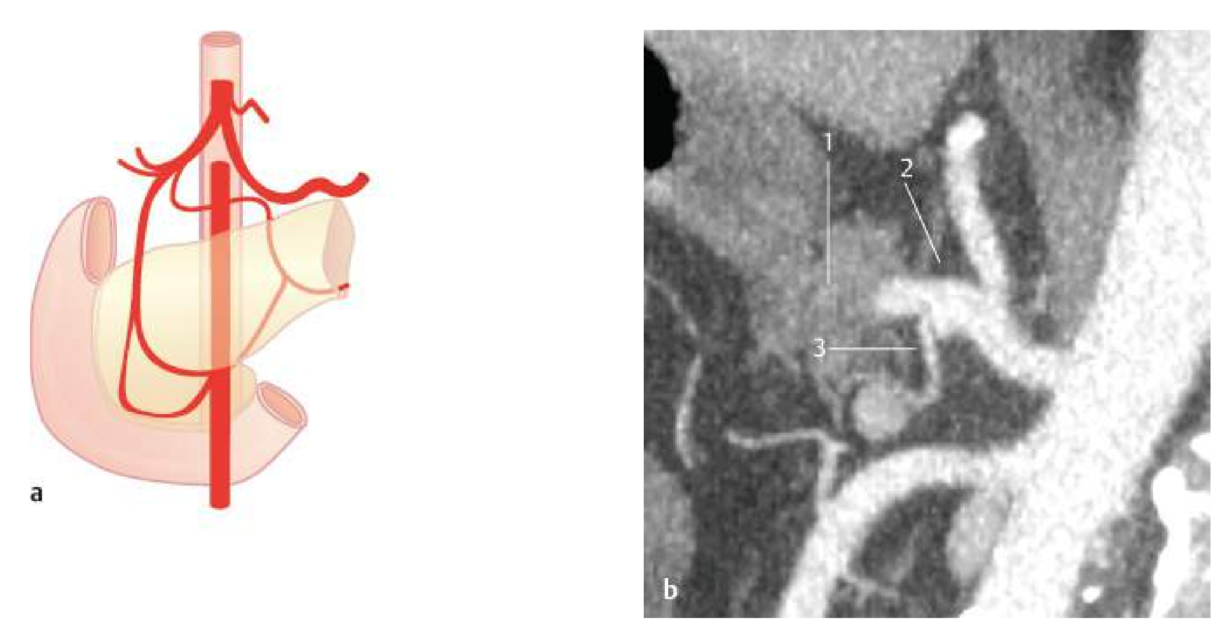


Fig. 18.17 From the common hepatic artery (17%). Schematic (**a**) and sagittal MIP CT (**b**). **1** Pancreas; **2** common hepatic artery; **3** posterior pancreatic artery.

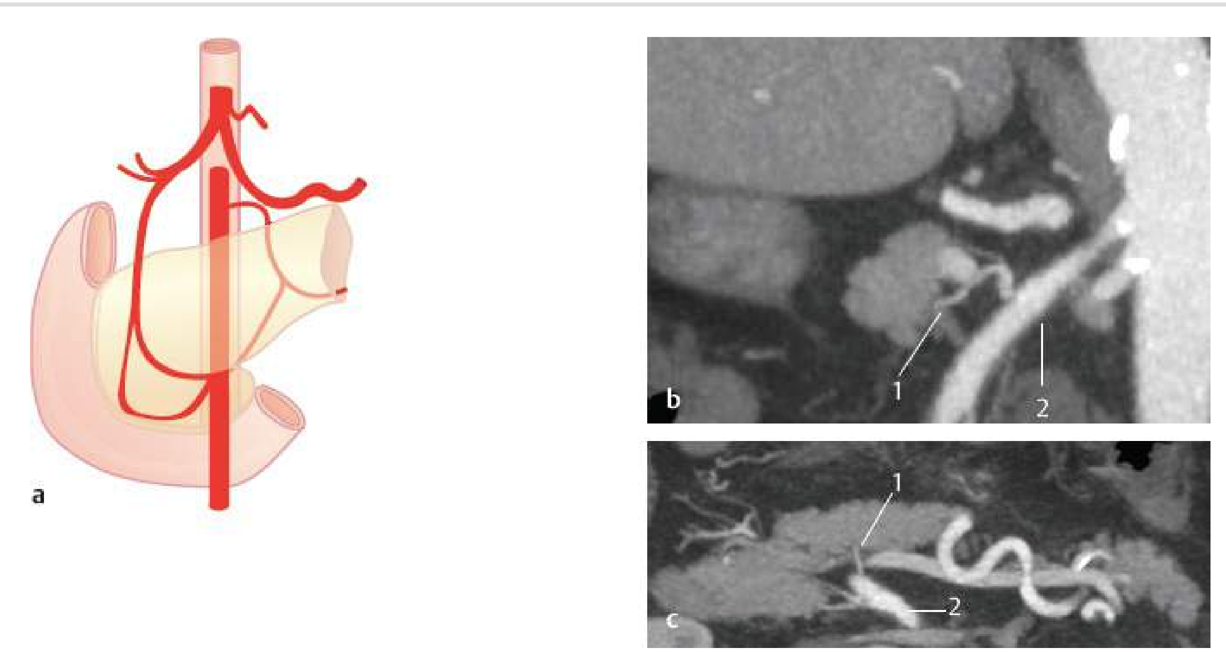


Fig. 18.18 From the superior mesenteric artery (15%). Schematic (**a**) and MIP CT, sagittal (**b**) and axial oblique (**c**) view. **1** Posterior pancreatic artery; **2** superior mesenteric artery.

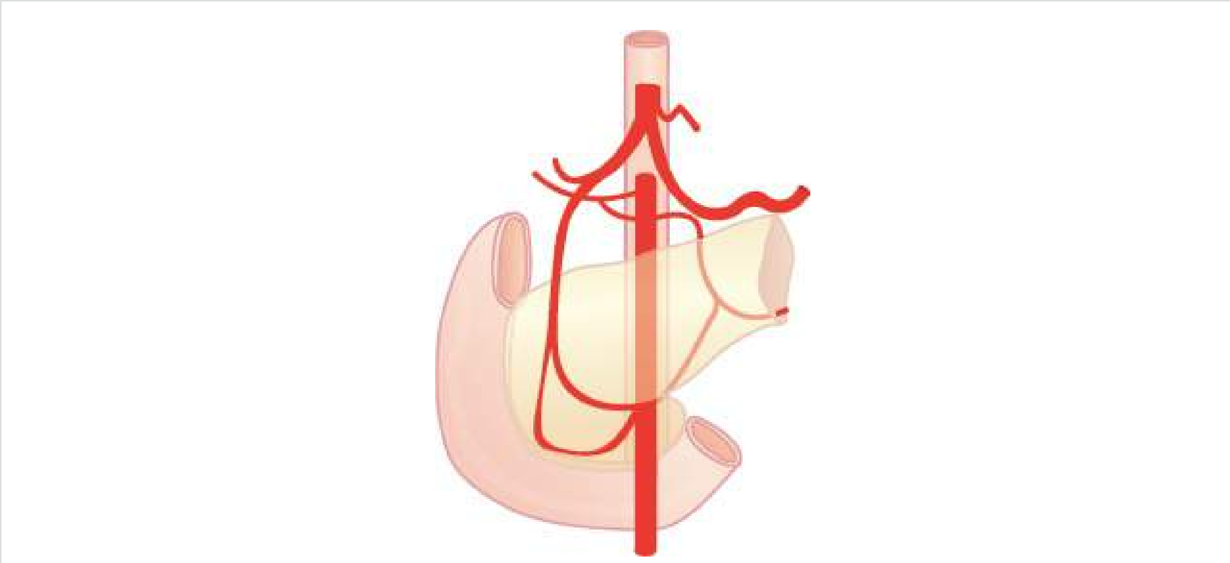


Fig. 18.19 From an aberrant hepatic artery from the superior mesenteric artery (<1%). Schematic.

18.7 Origin of the Transverse Pancreatic Artery

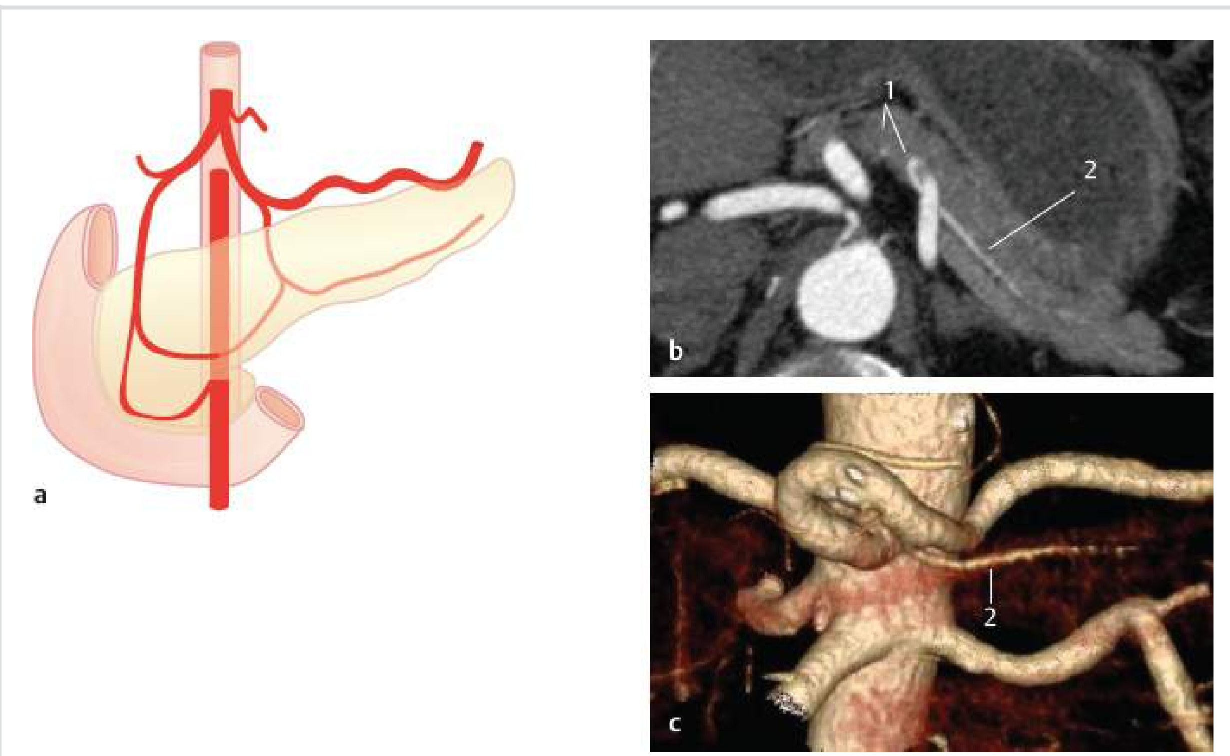


Fig. 18.20 From the posterior pancreatic artery (75%). Schematic

(**a**), axial MIP CT (**b**), and coronal VR CT (**c**). **1** Posterior pancreatic artery; **2** transverse pancreatic artery.

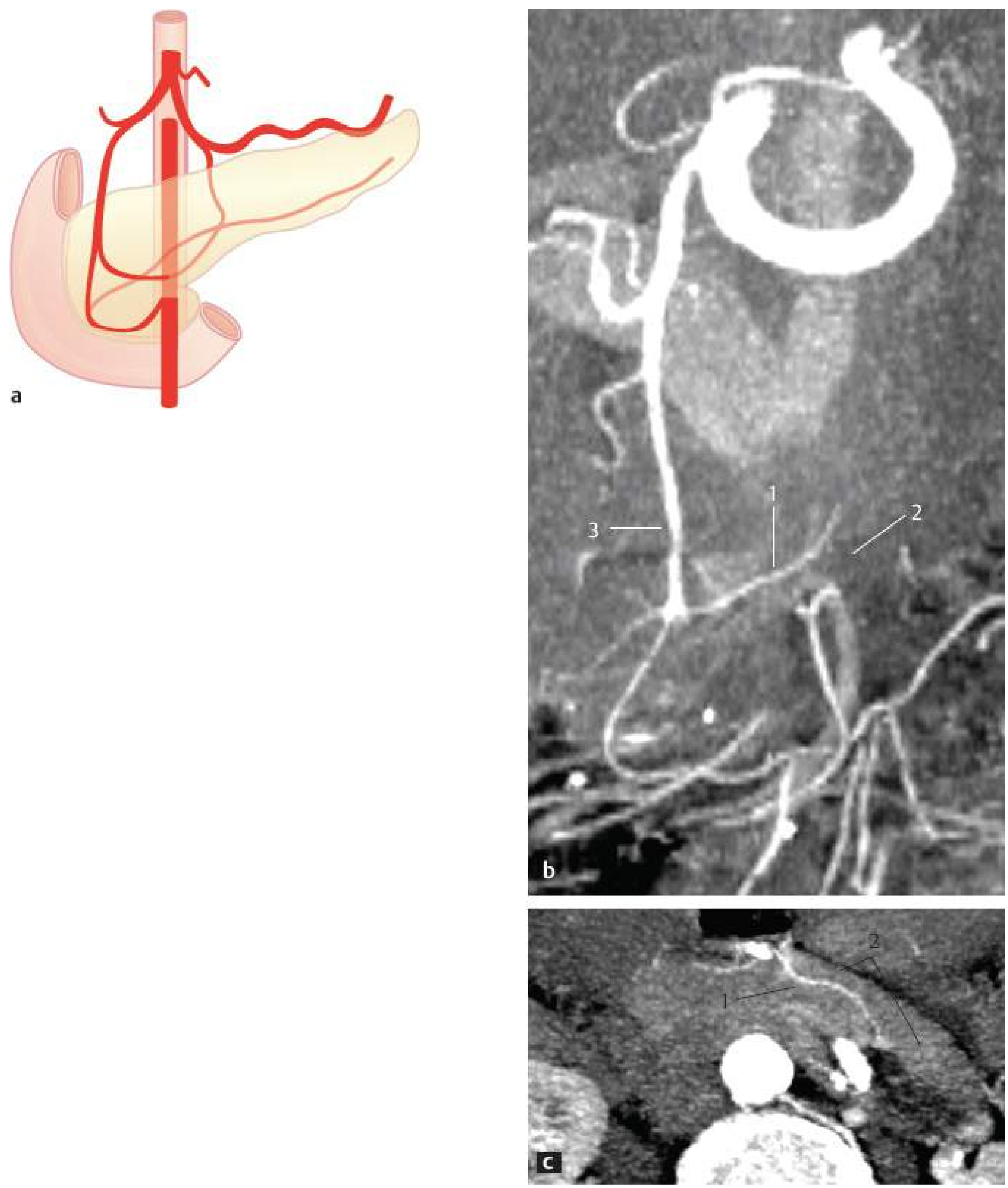


Fig. 18.21 From the anterior arcade (10%). Schematic (**a**) and MIP CT, coronal (**b**) and axial (**c**) views. **1** Transverse pancreatic artery; **2**

pancreas; **3** anterior arcade.

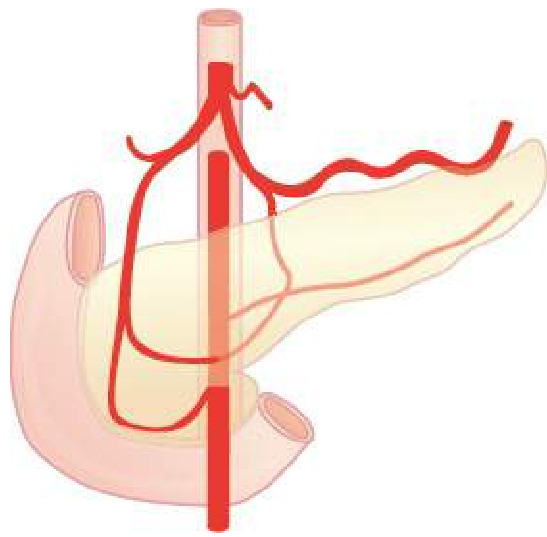


Fig. 18.22 From the superior mesenteric artery (10%). Schematic.

References

1. Bogomolova AP. Arterial arches in the area of the pancreas head in man. Arch Anat (Moskow) 1958;35:60–63
2. Boijsen E. Selective pancreatic angiography. Br J Radiol 1966;39(463): 481–487
3. Boijsen E, Olin T. Zöliakographie und Angiographie der A. mesenterica superior. Ergeb Med Strahlenforsch Neue Folge 1964;1: 112–142
4. Chérigié E, Mellière D, Bennet J, Doyon D, Chenard JC. Anatomie radiologique de la vascularisation du pancréas. J Radiol Electrol Med Nucl 1967;48(6):346–352
5. Fontaine C, Libersa C, Chambon JP, Ribet M. La vascularisation artérielle de la queue du pancréas et les n3croses caudales pancréatiques après splénectomie. J Chir (Paris) 1980;117(12):677–682
6. Gmelin Von E, Weiss HD, Swoboda G. Seltene arterielle Variationen bei der Oberbauch- und Pankreasangiographie. Fortschr Rönrgcnstr 1978;129(1):77–82
7. Hentschel M. Pankreas-Anatomie. Eine Studie aus chirurgischer und roentgenologischer Sicht. Langenbecks Arch Klin Chir 1965;313: 233–242

8. Huu N, Tam NTT, Minh NK. Artère gastro-duodénale naissant de la mésentérique supérieure. Bull Assoc Anat (Nancy) 1976;60(171):779–786
9. Mellière D. Variations des artères hépatiques et du carrefour pancréatique. Classification et fréquence. Dépistage artériographique et opératoire. Incidences sur la chirurgie du pédicule hépatique, les exérèses pancréatiques et les greffes de foie et de pancréas. J Chir (Paris) 1968;95(1):5–42
10. Michels NA, Siddharth P, Kornblith PL, Parke WW. Routes of collateral circulation of the gastrointestinal tract as ascertained in a dissection of 500 bodies. Int Surg 1968;49(1):8–28
11. Milon J, Milon D, Boullier G, Le Guerrier A, Lanchou G. Lartère gastro-duodénale et ses variations. A partir de cent artériographies. Bull Assoc Anat (Nancy) 1978;62(179):461–463
12. Bertelli E, Di Gregorio F, Bertelli L, Civeli L, Mosca S. The arterial blood supply of the pancreas: a review. II. The posterior superior pancreaticoduodenal artery. An anatomical and radiological study. Surg Radiol Anat 1996;18(1):1–9
13. Bertelli E, Di Gregorio F, Bertelli L, Civeli L, Mosca S. The arterial blood supply of the pancreas: a review. III. The inferior pancreaticoduodenal artery. An anatomical review and a radiological study. Surg Radiol Anat 1996;18(2):67–74
14. Bertelli E, Di Gregorio F, Mosca S, Bastianini A. The arterial blood supply of the pancreas: a review. V. The dorsal pancreatic artery. An anatomic review and a radiologic study. Surg Radiol Anat 1998;20(6):445–452
15. Petrén T. Die Arterien und Venen des Duodenums und des Pan-kreaskopfes beim Menschen. Zeitschrift für Anatomie und Entwicklungsgeschichte 1929;90(2):234–277
16. Pierson JM. The arterial blood supply of the pancreas. Surg Gynecol Obstet 1943;77:426–432
17. Redman HC, Reuter SR. Angiographic demonstration of surgically important vascular variations. Surg Gynecol Obstet 1969;129(1):33–39
18. Reuter SR. Superselective pancreatic angiography. Radiology 1969;92(1):74–85
19. Roesch J, Bret J. Arteriography of pancreas. Am J Roentgenol Radium Ther Nucl Med 1965;94:182–193
20. Sebastiani M, Romano V, Gerletti D, Greco O. Contributo all'anatomia chirurgica dell'arteria splenica. Le connessioni vascolari arteriose

pancreatico-spleniche. Biol Lat 1968;21(4):621–630
21. Umek H. Zur Relevanz anatomischer Varianten im Oberbaucharterienbereich. Rontgenpraxis 1973;26(5):101–106
22. Woodburne RT, Olsen LL. The arteries of the pancreas. Anat Rec 1951;111(2):255–270
23. Bertelli E, Di Gregorio F, Bertelli L, Orazioli D, Bastianini A. The arterial blood supply of the pancreas: a review. IV. The anterior inferior and posterior pancreaticoduodenal aa., and minor sources of blood supply for the head of the pancreas. An anatomical review and radiologic study. Surg Radiol Anat 1997;19(4):203–212

19 Superior Mesenteric Artery and Celiac Trunk

K.I. Ringe

The basis for these figures are the anomalies of the celiac trunk and the hepatic arteries (for references, see Chapters 13 and 14). The variability of the gastroduodenal artery has also been considered.[1–10] The combination of different accessory arteries has not been included. The figures in this chapters show that there is no clear-cut watershed between organs supplied by the celiac trunk and those supplied by the artery of the embryological midgut, the superior mesenteric artery.

19.1 Blood Supply of the Superior Mesenteric Artery to Abdominal Organs

In the drawings in this chapter, the following designations are used:

– Blank pattern = areas primarily supplied by branches of the celiac trunk.
– Dotted pattern = areas primarily supplied by the superior mesenteric artery, partly by branches of the celiac trunk.
– Striped pattern = areas primarily supplied by the superior mesenteric artery.

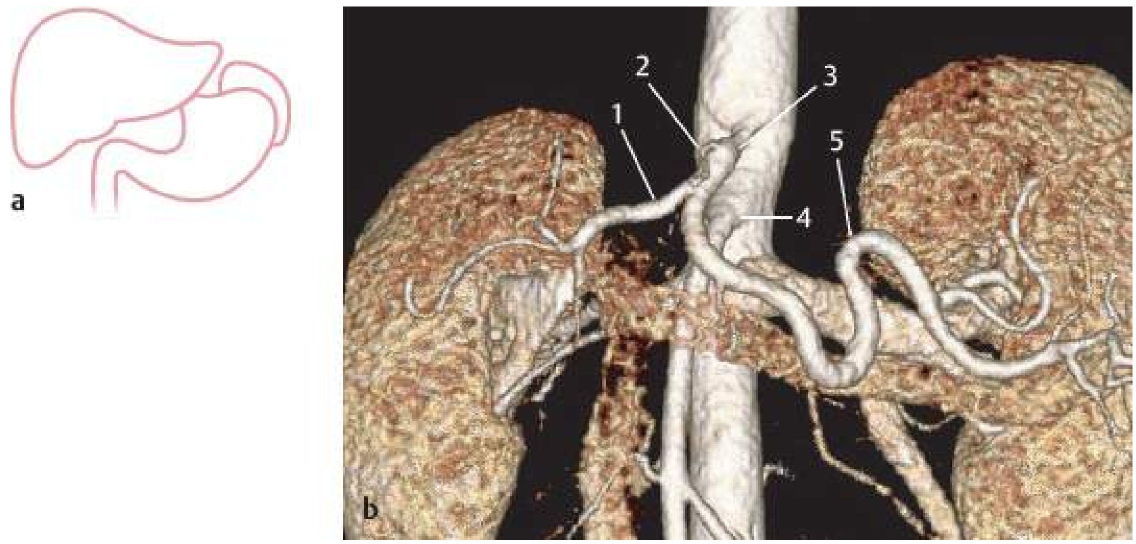


Fig. 19.1 “Normal” type as shown in textbooks (70%). Schematic (**a**) and coronal oblique 3D VR CT (**b**) with typical branching of the celiac trunk and superior mesenteric artery. **1** Common hepatic artery; **2** left gastric artery; **3** celiac trunk; **4** superior mesenteric artery; **5** splenic artery.

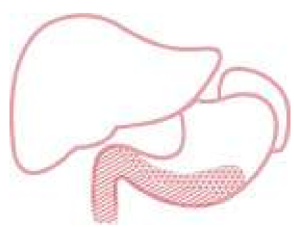


Fig. 19.2 Gastroduodenal artery from the superior mesenteric artery (5%). Schematic.

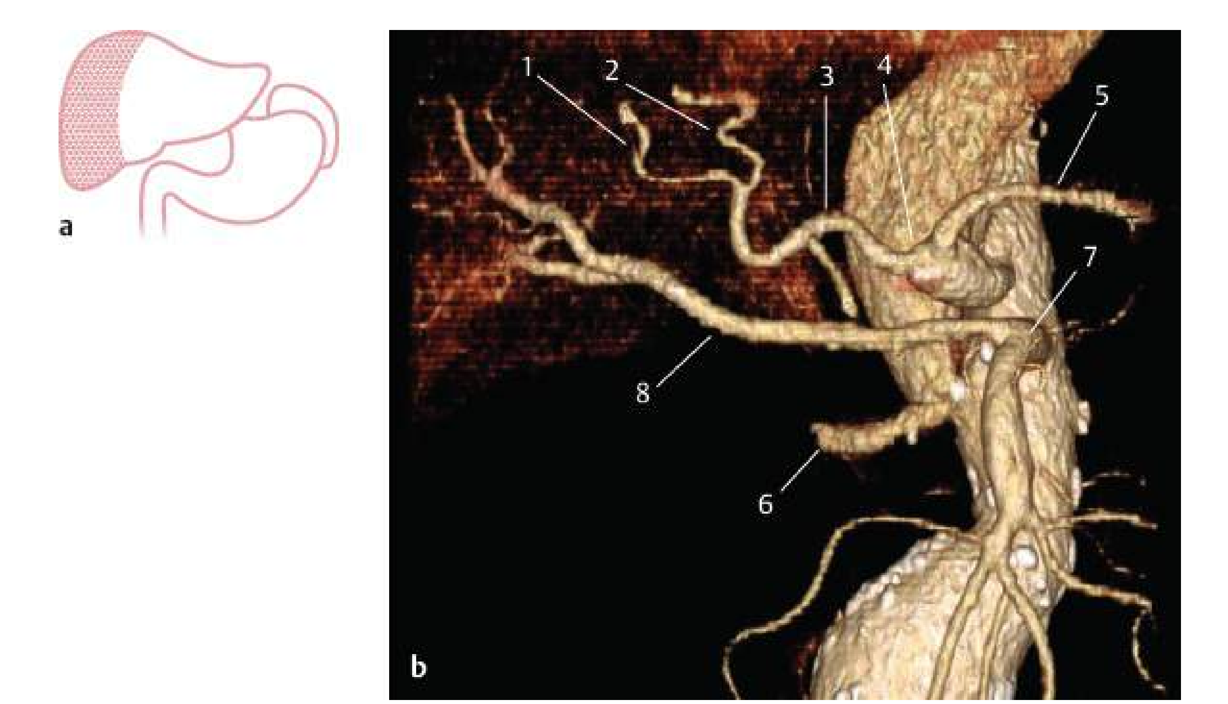


Fig. 19.3 Accessory right hepatic artery from the superior mesenteric artery (6%). Schematic (**a**) and coronal oblique 3D VR CT (**b**) in a patient with aortic dissection. **1** Right hepatic artery; **2** left hepatic artery; **3** common hepatic artery; **4** celiac trunk; **5** splenic artery; **6** right renal artery; **7** superior mesenteric artery; **8** accessory right hepatic artery.

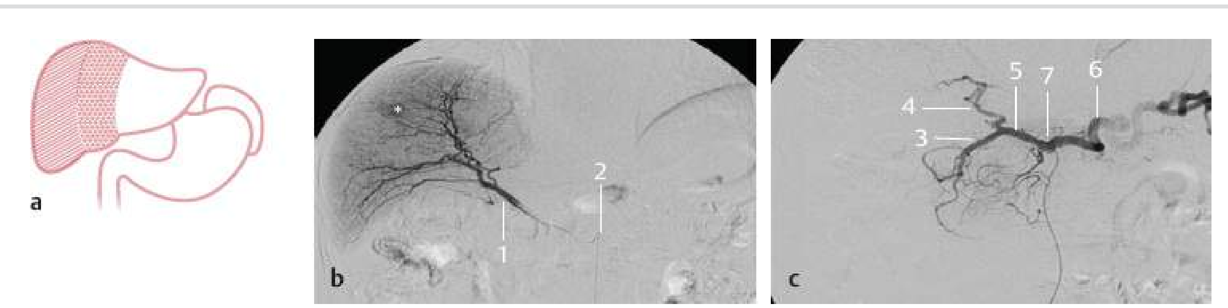


Fig. 19.4 Right hepatic artery from the superior mesenteric artery (10%). Schematic (**a**) and subtracted DSA, with the diagnostic catheter placed in the superior mesenteric artery (**b**) and the celiac trunk (**c**). Patient with hepatocellular carcinoma (*). **1** Right hepatic artery; **2** superior mesenteric artery; **3** gastroduodenal artery; **4** left hepatic artery; **5** common hepatic artery; **6** splenic artery; **7** celiac trunk.

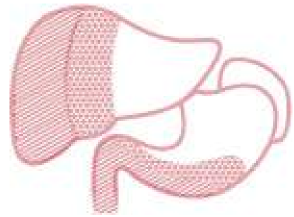


Fig. 19.5 Right hepatic and gastroduodenal arteries from the superior mesenteric artery (1%). Schematic.

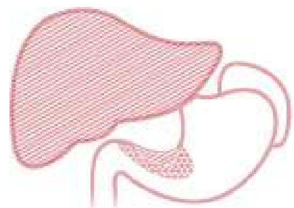


Fig. 19.6 Proper hepatic artery from the superior mesenteric artery (3%). Schematic.

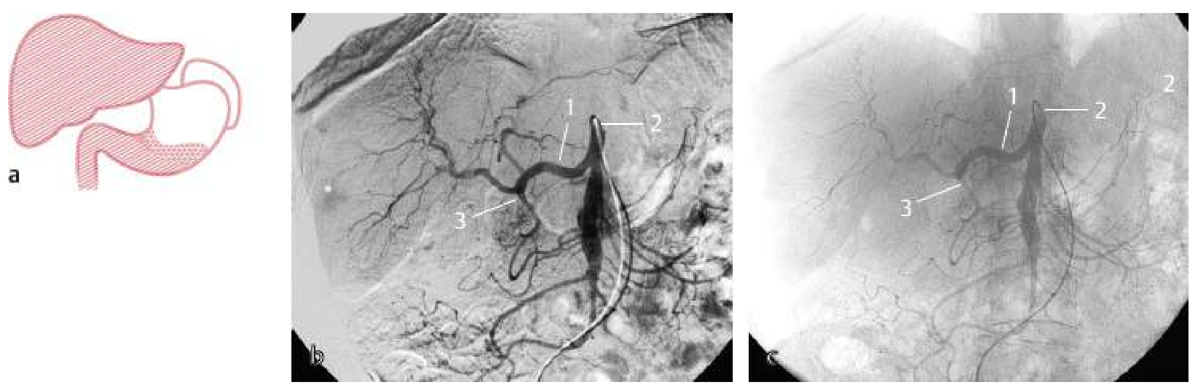


Fig. 19.7 Common hepatic artery (hepatomesenteric trunk) from the superior mesenteric artery (5%). Schematic (**a**) as well as subtracted (**b**) and nonsubtracted (**c**) DSA. The patient has hepatocellular carcinoma with hypervascular lesions (*) in the right lobe of the liver. **1** Common hepatic artery; **2** superior mesenteric artery; **3** gastroduodenal artery.

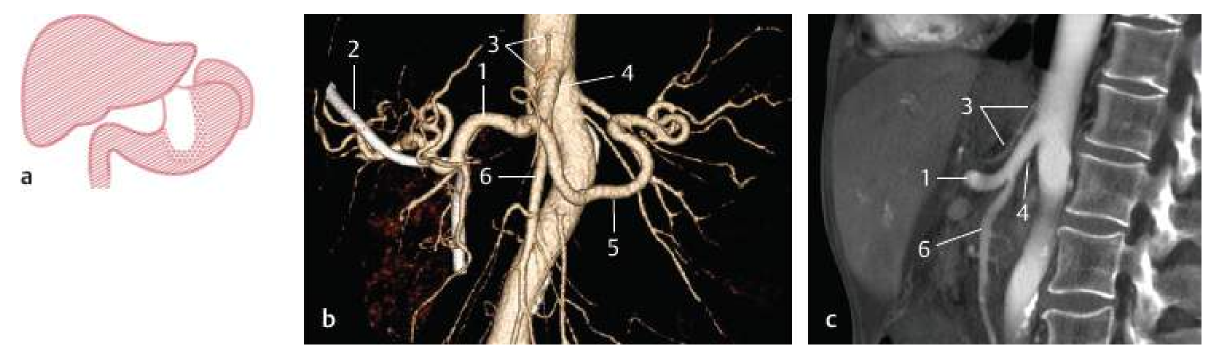


Fig. 19.8 Common hepatic and splenic arteries form a common trunk with the superior mesenteric artery (hepatosplenomesenteric trunk) (1%). Schematic (**a**), coronal oblique 3D VR CT image (**b**), and sagittal AvIP reformation (**c**). The left gastric artery is a separate branch from the abdominal aorta. In addition, a stent can be appreciated in the common bile duct. **1** Common hepatic artery; **2** stent; **3** left gastric artery; **4** hepatosplenomesenteric trunk; **5** splenic artery; **6** superior mesenteric artery.

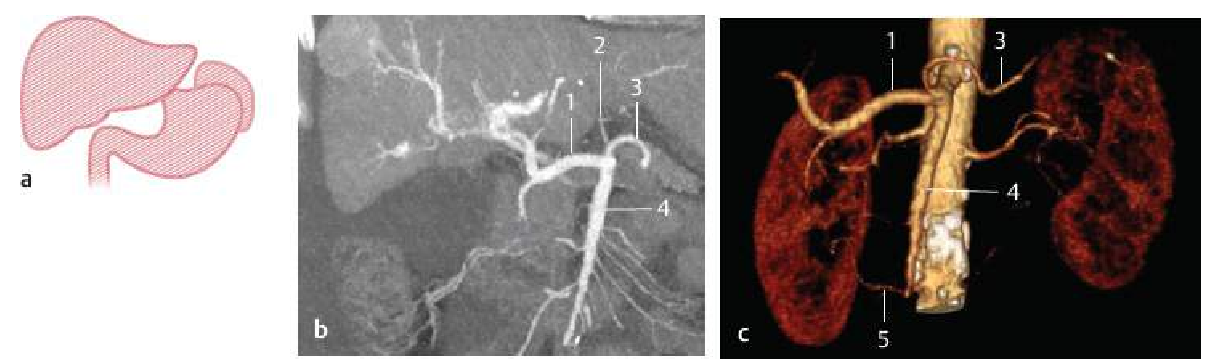


Fig. 19.9 Celiac trunk and superior mesenteric artery have a common origin (gastrohepatosplenomesenteric trunk) (2%). Schematic (**a**) as well as coronal MIP CT (**b**) and coronal VR CT (**c**) of a patient with liver cirrhosis and an arterioportal shunt (*) in the liver hilum. In addition, a right lower polar renal artery can be appreciated. **1** Common hepatic artery; **2** left gastric artery; **3** splenic artery; **4** superior mesenteric artery; **5** lower pole artery.

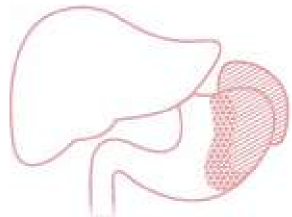


Fig. 19.10 Splenic artery originates with the superior mesenteric artery (splenomesenteric trunk) (1%). Schematic.

References

1. Feigl W, Firbas W, Sinzinger H. Über das Vorkommen akzessorischer Leberarterien und ihre Genese sowie eine Diskussion ihrer Nomenklatur. Anat Anz 1973;134(1):139–171
2. Huu N, Tam NTT, Minh NK. Artère gastro-duodénale naissant de la mésentérique supérieure. Bull Assoc Anat (Nancy) 1976;60 (171):779–786
3. Lunderquist A. Arterial segmental supply of the liver. An angiographic study. Acta Radiol Diagn (Stockh) 1967;272 (suppl):272, 1
4. Mellière D. Variations des artères hépatiques et du carrefour pancréatique. Classification et fréquence. Dépistage artériographique et opératoire. Incidences sur la chirurgie du pédicule hépatique, les exérèses pancréatiques et les greffes de foie et de pancréas. J Chir (Paris) 1968;95(1):5–42
5. Milon J, Milon D, Boullier G, Le Guerrier A, Lanchou G. L'artère gastro-duodénale et ses variations. A partir de cent artériographies. Bull Assoc Anat (Nancy) 1978;62(179):461–463
6. Petrén T. Die Arterien und Venen des Duodenums und des Pankreaskopfes beim Menschen. Zeitschrift für Anatomie und Entwicklungsgeschichte 1929;90(2):234–277
7. Pierson JM. The arterial blood supply of the pancreas. Surg Gynecol Obstet 1943;77:426–432
8. Rouanet JP, Bruel JM, Lamarque JL, Djoukhadar A. Arteriographic aspects of the main anatomical and physiological arterial digestive collateral circulations. Anat Clin 1979;1:375–382
9. Ruzicka FF Jr, Rossi P. Normal vascular anatomy of the abdominal viscera. Radiol Clin North Am 1970;8(1):3–29

10. Woodburne RT, Olsen LL. The arteries of the pancreas. Anat Rec 1951;111(2):255–270

20 Superior Mesenteric Artery and Colic Arteries

K.I. Ringe

The gastroduodenal arteries (see Chapter 14 and 17), the jejunal, and ileal arteries are not depicted, but the arteries supplying the colon, cecum, and appendix are outlined in detail.[1–16] The ileocolic artery is the most variable of the colic branches from the superior mesenteric artery. Accessory middle colic arteries are of clinical importance, since in such cases the arterial blood supply of the colon by the superior mesenteric artery is extended to the left colic flexure or even as far as the descending colon. Accessory middle colic arteries have been described as branches of the gastroduodenal or left gastroepiploic arteries. if accessory branches from the inferior mesenteric artery are present, arteries supply the transverse colon up to the right colic flexure. Normally the anastomosis along the colon formed by different arches (marginal artery) is large enough to ensure a sufficient collateral circulation (anastomosis of Riolan). This anastomosis between the superior and inferior mesenteric arteries is absent in approximately 2% of all cases, and in a further 3% it is very small. The arch between the right colic and the ileocolic arteries seems to be absent in approximately 6% of all cases.[1,2,9,13,17–30]

20.1 Three Colic Arteries Branch from the Superior Mesenteric Artery (67%)

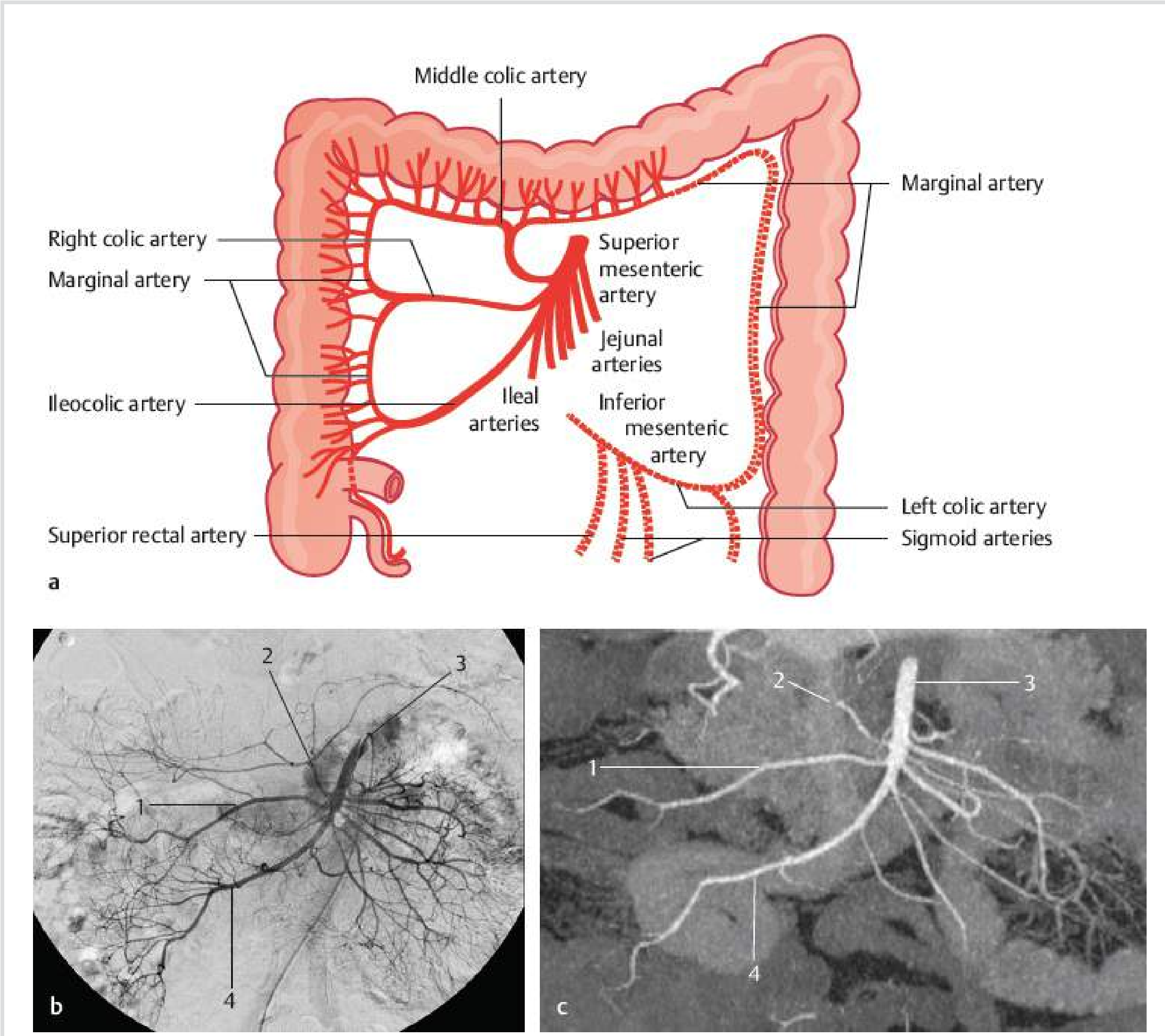


Fig. 20.1 The ileocolic, right, and middle colic arteries are independent branches of the superior mesentery artery (24%). Schematic (**a**), DSA of the superior mesenteric artery (**b**), and coronal MIP CT of the superior mesenteric artery (**c**). **1** Right colic artery; **2** middle colic artery; **3** superior mesenteric artery; **4** ileocolic artery.

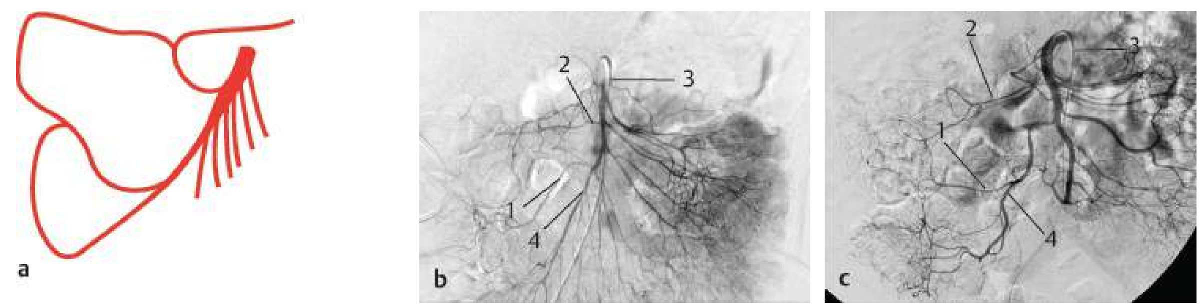


Fig. 20.2 The ileocolic and right colic arteries form a trunk (20%). Schematic (**a**) and DSA of the superior mesenteric artery of two patients (**b,c**). **1** Right colic artery; **2** middle colic artery; **3** superior mesenteric artery; **4** ileocolic artery.

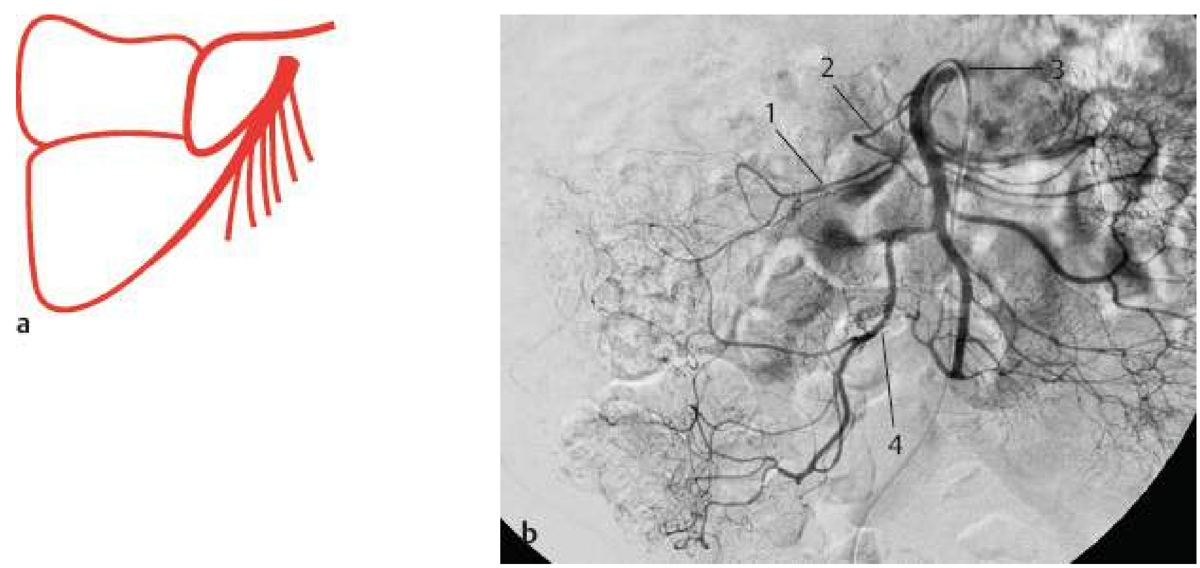


Fig. 20.3 The right and middle colic arteries from a common trunk (22%). Schematic (**a**) and DSA of the superior mesenteric artery (**b**). **1** Right colic artery; **2** middle colic artery; **3** superior mesenteric artery; **4** ileocolic artery.

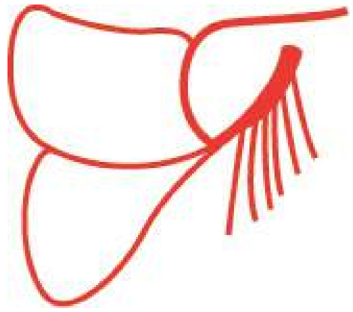


Fig. 20.4 The ileocolic, right, and middle colic arteries form a common trunk (1%). Schematic.

20.2 Two Colic Arteries Branch from the Superior Mesenteric Artery (15%)

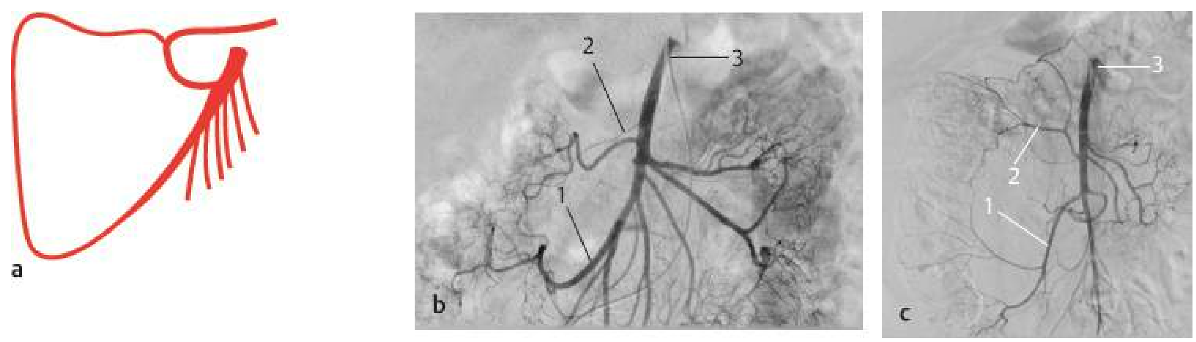


Fig. 20.5 The right colic artery is absent (10%). The ileocolic and middle colic arteries in such cases normally branch separately from the superior mesenteric artery. Schematic (**a**) and DSA of the superior mesenteric artery of two patients (**b,c**). **1** Ileocolic artery; **2** middle colic artery; **3** superior mesenteric artery.

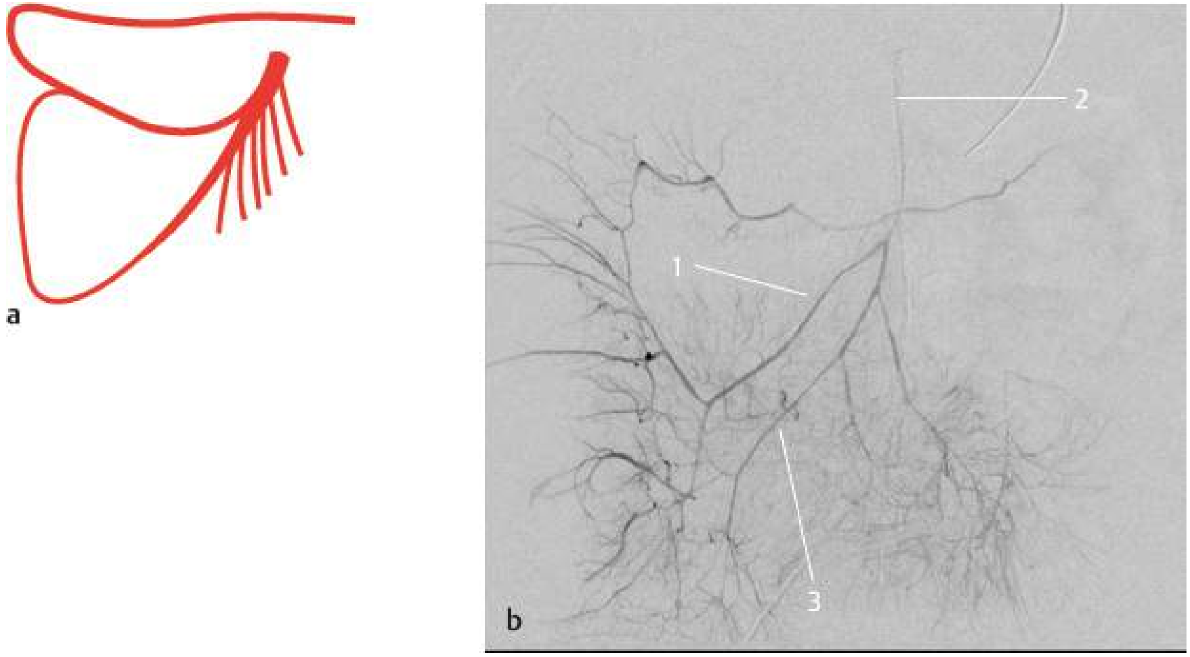


Fig. 20.6 The middle colic artery is absent (5%). The ileocolic and right colic arteries branch separately in three-fourth of all cases; otherwise they form a common trunk. Schematic (**a**) and DSA of the superior mesenteric artery (**b**). **1** Right colic artery; **2** superior mesenteric artery; **3** ileocolic artery.

20.3 Accessory Colic Arteries (18%)

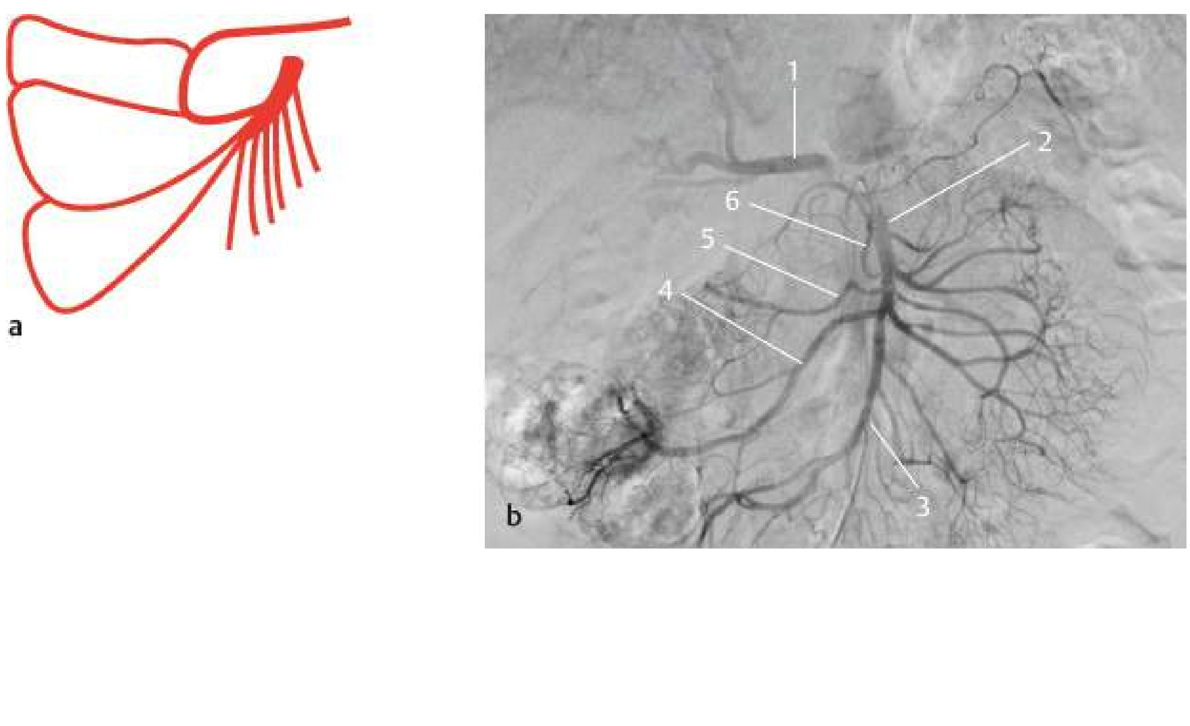


Fig. 20.7 Two right colic arteries normally from common trunks with the middle colic and ileocolic artery (6%). Schematic (**a**) and DSA of the superior mesenteric artery (**b**). In addition, the patient has a replaced right hepatic artery from the superior mesenteric artery. **1** Right hepatic artery; **2** superior mesenteric artery; **3** ileocolic artery; **4** right colic artery 1; **5** right colic artery 2; **6** middle colic artery.

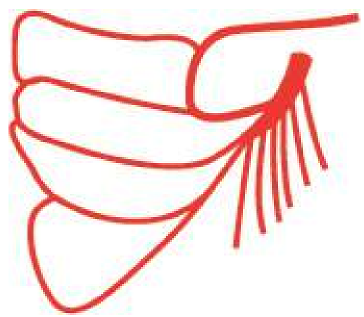


Fig. 20.8 Three right colic arteries (1%). Schematic.

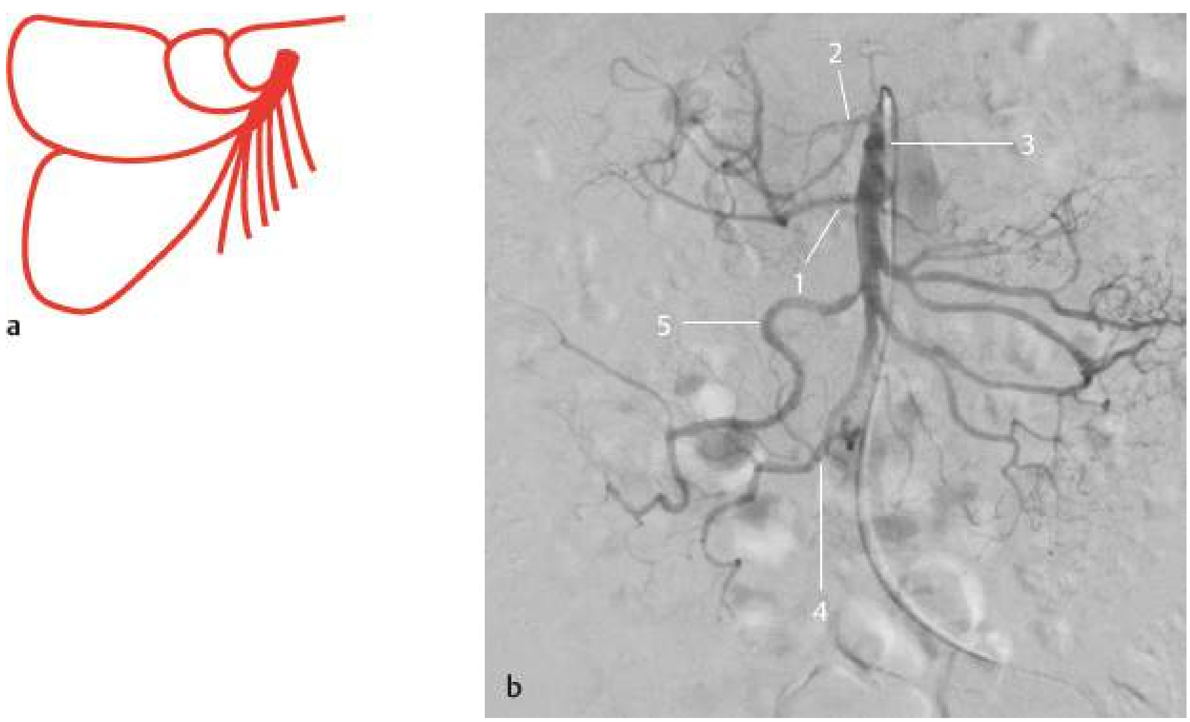
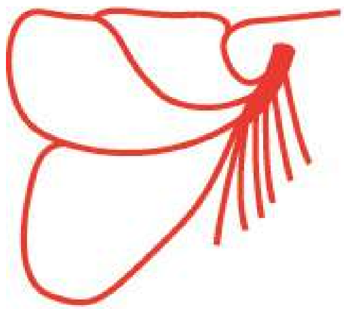
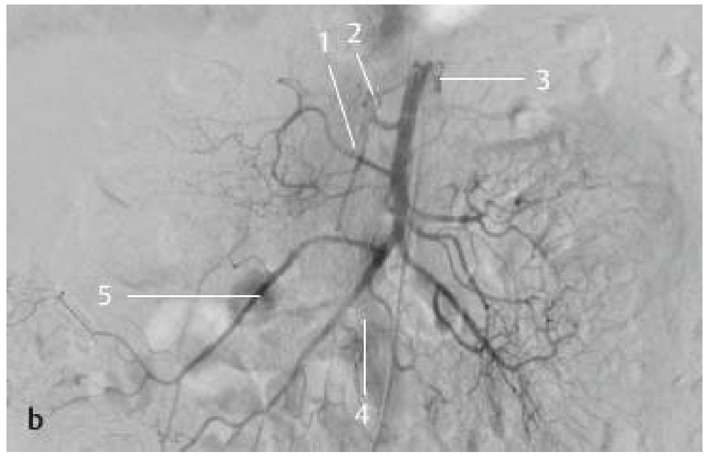


Fig. 20.9 Two middle colic arteries; all four colic arteries originate separately (1%). Schematic (**a**) and DSA of the superior mesenteric

artery (**b**). **1** Middle colic artery 1; **2** middle colic artery 2; **3** superior mesenteric artery; **4** ileocolic artery; **5** right colic artery.



a



b

Fig. 20.10 Two middle colic arteries with a common trunk of the ileocolic and right colic arteries (4%). Schematic (**a**) and DSA of the superior mesenteric artery (**b**). **1** Middle colic artery 1; **2** middle colic artery 2; **3** superior mesenteric artery; **4** ileocolic artery; **5** right colic artery.

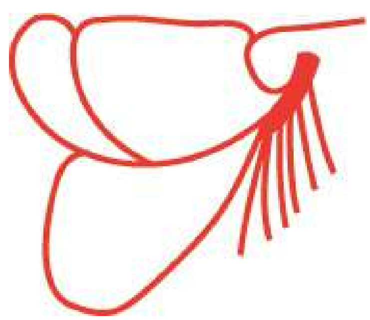


Fig. 20.11 Two middle colic arteries with a common trunk of one middle colic artery and the right colic artery (4%). Schematic.

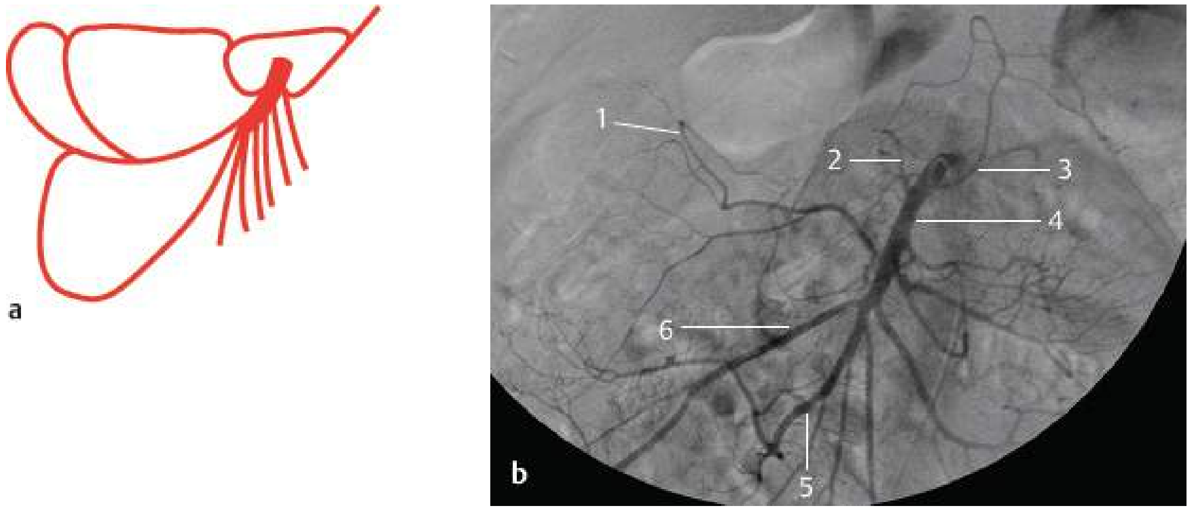


Fig. 20.12 Three middle colic arteries (2%). Schematic (**a**) and DSA of the superior mesenteric artery (**b**). **1** Middle colic artery 1; **2** middle colic artery 2; **3** middle colic artery 3; **4** superior mesenteric artery; **5** ileocolic artery; **6** right colic artery.

20.4 Left Colic Artery Is a Branch of the Superior Mesenteric Artery (<1%)

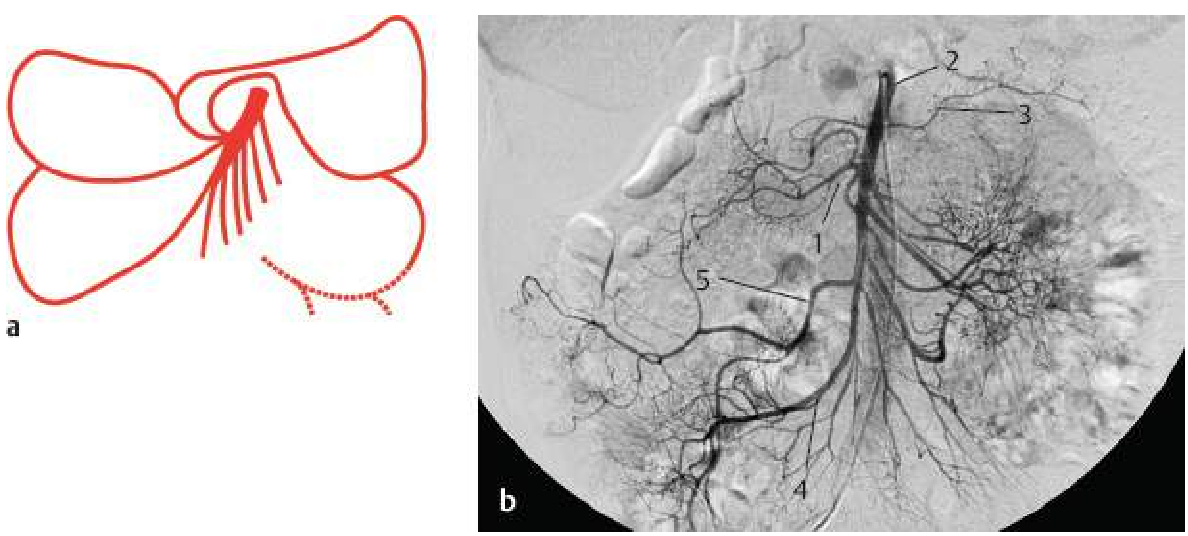


Fig. 20.13 Left accessory colic artery from the superior mesenteric or middle colic arteries (<1%). Schematic (**a**) and DSA

of the superior mesenteric artery (**b**). **1** Middle colic artery; **2** superior mesenteric artery; **3** accessory left colic artery; **4** ileocolic artery; **5** right colic artery.

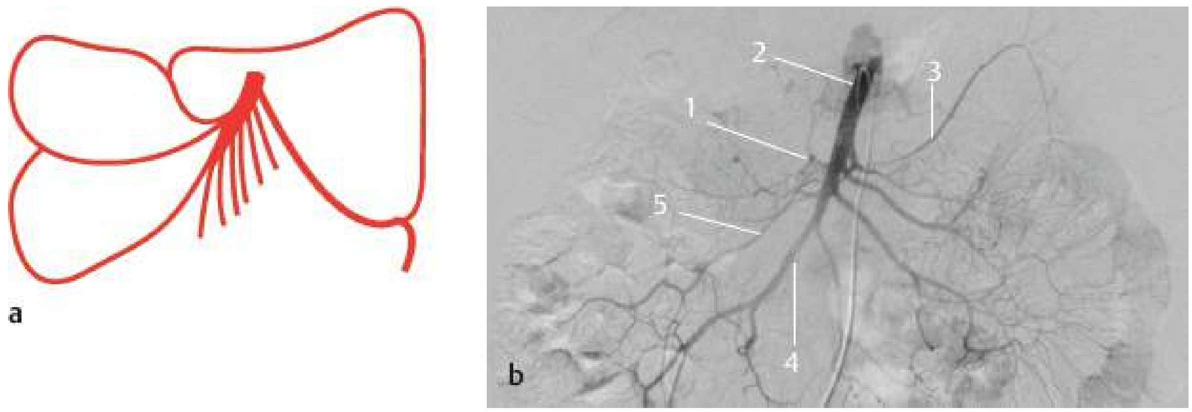


Fig. 20.14 Main stem of the left colic artery originates from the superior mesenteric artery (sometimes from a common trunk with the middle colic artery) (<1%). Schematic (**a**) and DSA (**b**) with the main stem of the left colic artery originating from the superior mesenteric artery. **1** Middle colic artery; **2** superior mesenteric artery; **3** left colic artery; **4** ileocolic artery; **5** right colic artery.

References

1. Anson BJ, McVay CB. The topographical positions and the mutual relations of the visceral branches of the abdominal aorta: A study of 100 consecutive cadavers. Anat Rec 1936;67(1):7–15
2. Boijsen E, Olin T. Zöliakographie und Angiographie der A. mesenterica superior. In Schinz HR, Glauner R, Rüttimann A, eds. Ergebnisse der medizinischen Strahlenforschung, Neue Folge. Stuttgart: Thieme; 1964, 112–142
3. Chen ECS, Lishing W. Observation of the superior mesenteric artery in Chinese adults. Acta Anat Sinica 1966;9:138–146
4. Elze C. Ursprung der Arteria mesenterica superior aus der A. mesenterica inferior und der A. mesenterica inferior aus der A. mesenterica superior. Wien Klin Wochenschr 1962;74:109–110
5. Grundmann R, Schoenemann B, Horsch S, Kallenberg A. Chirurgische

Bedeutung der Varianten und Aneurysmen der Oberbauchgefässe. Langenbecks Arch Chir 1980;353(1):35–46
6. Hollinshead WH. Some variations and anomalies of the vascular system in the abdomen. Surg Clin North Am 1955;Mayo Clinic No.:1123–1131
7. Huu N, Tam NTT, Minh NK. Artère gastro-duodénale naissant de la mésentérique supérieure. Bull Assoc Anat (Nancy) 1976;60(171):779–786
8. Michels NA, Siddharth P, Kornblith PL, Parke WW. Routes of collateral circulation of the gastrointestinal tract as ascertained in a idssection of 500 bodies. Int Surg 1968;49(1):8–28
9. Nebesar RA, Kornblith PL, Pollard JJ, Michels NA. Celiac and Superior Mesenteric Arteries. A Correlation of Angiograms and Dissections. Boston, MA: Little Brown Co.; 1969
10. Ödman P. Percutaneous selective angiography of the superior mesenteric artery. Acta Radiol 1959;51(1):25–32
11. Rouanet JP, Bruel JM, Lamarque JL, Djoukhadar A. Arteriographic aspects of the main anatomical and physiological arterial digestive collateral circulations. Anat Clin 1979;1:375–382
12. Ruzicka FF Jr, Rossi P. Normal vascular anatomy of the abdominal viscera. Radiol Clin North Am 1970;8(1):3–29
13. Sonneland J, Anson BJ, Beaton LE. Surgical anatomy of the arterial supply to the colon from the superior mesenteric artery based upon a study of 600 specimens. Surg Gynecol Obstet 1958;106(4):385–398
14. Stampfel G, Haertel M. Aortaler Ursprung der Arteria ileocolica - oder Arteria mesenterica media? Fortschr Röntgenstr 1976;124(5):495–496
15. Weissleder H, Baumeister L, Fischer P, Renemann H. Die selektive Darstellung der Arteria coeliaca und mesenterica superior in der abdominalen Diagnostik. Fortschr Geb Rontgenstr Nuklearmed 1966;104(2):137–149
16. Zahn DGH, Goerttler K. Uber die Sklerose der Eingeweidearterien. Pathomorphologische Befunde, Lokalisation und Häufigkeit. Arch Kreislaufforsch 1971;64(3):235–272
17. Barbin JY, Visset J, Kerninon R, Fauvy A, Leborgne J, Pannier M. Variations anatomiques de l'artère colique supérieure droite. Arch Anat Pathol (Paris) 1972;20(4):373–376
18. Bayindir S. Zur selektiven Angiographie der A. coeliaca und der Mesenterica superior. Fortschr Geb Rontgenstr Nuklearmed 1967; 107(2):189–199

19. Wu Y, Peng W, Wu H, Chen G, Zhu J, Xing C. Absence of the superior mesenteric artery in an adult and a new classification method for superior-inferior mesenteric arterial variations. Surg Radiol Anat 2014;36(5):511–515
20. Chevrel JP, Guéraud JP. Arteries of the terminal ileum: diaphanization study and surgical applications. Anat Clin 1978;1:95–108
21. Hansen HH, Stelzner F. Surgical anatomy of the blood supply of the colon [in German]. Langenbecks Arch Chir 1975;340(1):63–74
22. Deiler S. Präparatorische, röntgenologische und histologische Untersuchungen der Mesenterialarterien und ihrer Äste im Gebiet des Colon transversum und des Colon descendens im höheren Alter. Verh Anat Ges 1985;79:167–169
23. Siddharth P, Smith NL. An anatomic basis to prevent ischemia of the colon during operations upon the aorta. Surg Gynecol Obstet 1981;153(1):71–73
24. Sierocinski W, Kling A, Michniewicz-Nowak M. The occurrence and the course of arteries vascularizing the cecum and the colon in man. Folia Morphol (Warsz) 1981;40:149–157
25. Sierocinski W, Kling A, Michniewicz-Nowak M. The occurrence and the course of “the marginal artery” as the anastomosis of arteries vascularizing the cecum and the colon in man. Folia Morphol (Warsz) 1981;40(2):167–179
26. Sierocinski W, Michniewicz-Nowak M. Variation of the arising and the course of arteries vascularizing the transverse colon in man. Folia Morphol (Warsz) 1981;39(3):271–281
27. Vandamme JPJ, Bonte J. A new look at the blood supply of the ileocolic angle. Acta Anat (Basel) 1982;113(1):1–14
28. Vandamme JP, Bonte J. Arcus paracolicus. Acta Anat (Basel) 1984;118(1):50–53
29. Vandamme JP, Van der Schuren G. Re-evaluation of the colic irrigation from the superior mesenteric artery. Acta Anat (Basel) 1976;95(4):578–588
30. Douard R, Chevallier J-M, Delmas V, Cugnenc P-H. Clinical interest of digestive arterial trunk anastomoses. Surg Radiol Anat 2006;28(3):219–227

21 Appendicular Artery

K.I. Ringe, S. Meyer

The drawings showing the appendicular artery are very schematic because variations of the ascending, anterior, and posterior cecal arteries have not been included. The appendicular artery can run anteriorly to the ileum if this artery branches very distally from the cecal artery. Normally even an appendicular artery as a branch of the anterior cecal artery runs posteriorly to the ileum. Duplications of the appendicular artery have been described if one artery is posterior and the other anterior to the ileum.[1–8]

21.1 Appendicular Artery Runs Posteriorly to the Ileum (>99%)

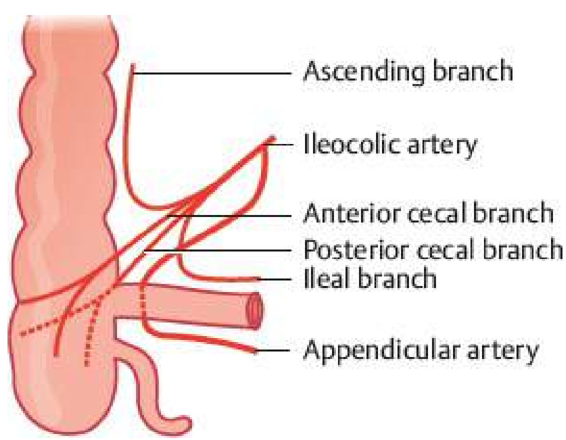


Fig. 21.1 Origin from the ileocolic artery proximal to its division (3%). Schematic.

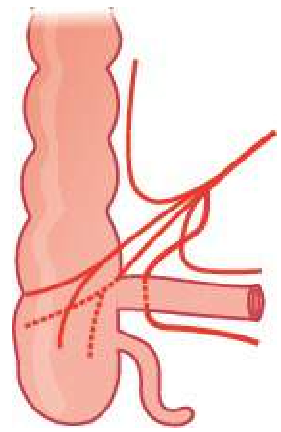


Fig. 21.2 Origin from the division of the ileocolic artery (28%). Schematic.

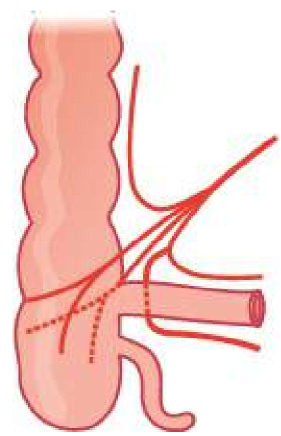


Fig. 21.3 Origin from the last branch to the ileum (35%). Schematic.

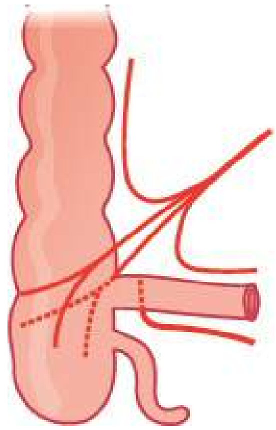


Fig. 21.4 Origin from a posterior cecal artery (12%). Schematic.

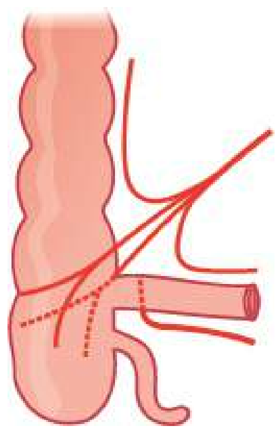


Fig. 21.5 Origin from the anterior cecal artery (20%). Schematic.

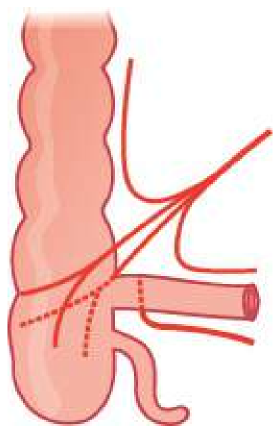


Fig. 21.6 Origin from the ascending cecal branch or a common

trunk of the ileocolic and right colic artery (2%). Schematic.

21.2 Appendicular Artery Runs Anteriorly to the Ileum (<1%)

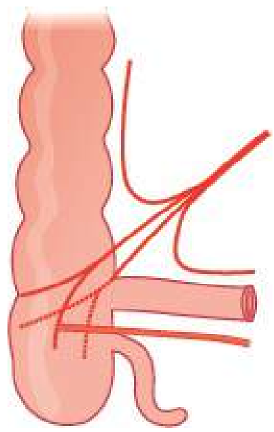


Fig. 21.7 Appendicular artery runs anteriorly to the ileum (<1%). Schematic.

References

1. Bayindir S. Zur selektiven Angiographie der A. coeliaca und der Mesenterica superior. Fortschr Geb Rontgenstr Nuklearmed 1967; 107(2):189–199
2. Chevrel JP, Guéraud JP. Arteries of the terminal ileum. Diaphanization study and surgical applications. Anat Clin 1978;1:95–108
3. Mayo CW. Blood supply of the colon: surgical considerations. Surg Clin North Am 1955;Mayo Clinic No.:1117–1122
4. Nebesar RA, Kornblith PL, Pollard JJ, Michels NA. Celiac and Superior Mesenteric Arteries. A Correlation of Angiograms and Dissections. Boston, MA: Little Brown Co.; 1969
5. Vandamme JPJ, Bonte J. A new look at the blood supply of the ileocolic angle. Acta Anat (Basel) 1982;113(1):1–14
6. Vandamme JP, Van der Schuren G. Re-evaluation of the colic irrigation from the superior mesenteric artery. Acta Anat (Basel) 1976;95(4):578–588

7. Wright CW. Aberrant blood vessels and nerves in a case of left-sided vermiform appendix, cecum, and anomalous colon. Anat Rec 1959;133(2):187–202
8. Ajmani ML, Ajmani K. The position, length and arterial supply of vermiform appendix. Anat Anz 1983;153(4):369–374

22 Inferior Mesenteric Artery

K.I. Ringe, S. Meyer

The inferior mesenteric artery is an artery with a generally constant origin. It nearly always originates from the aorta, usually at the height of the third lumbar vertebra, supplying parts of the transverse colon, the descending colon, sigmoid, and parts of the rectum.[1–17] The number of branches to the sigmoid varies considerably from one to six. For the sake of clarity, only two sigmoid arteries are outlined in the respective drawings. The most important end branch of the inferior mesenteric artery is the superior rectal artery, which in 80% of all cases divides into two main branches. These anastomose with the four other rectal arteries, which are branches of the internal iliac artery.[3,18] The superior rectal artery is the main arterial blood supply to the rectum. Therefore, a ligature distal to the last anastomosis with a sigmoid artery (the point of Sudeck) can be dangerous. These rectal anastomoses can be of clinical importance when the external iliac artery is occluded and the collateral blood supply of the leg uses the inferior mesenteric, superior rectal, internal iliac, or femoral arteries. In such cases, a mesenteric steal syndrome can be observed.[15,19]

It is difficult to define an exact border between the areas supplied by the superior and inferior mesenteric arteries because of the arterial arches, the marginal arteries along the colon. In anatomical studies (arterial dissections), the border is normally delimited more orally than in angiographic studies. Angiography shows the functional situation better but gives evidence only for the area supplied by the dye-injected artery and does not exclude an additional supply by another artery. **Fig. 22.1** represents a compromise between anatomical and angiographic data.[11,16,17,19–25]

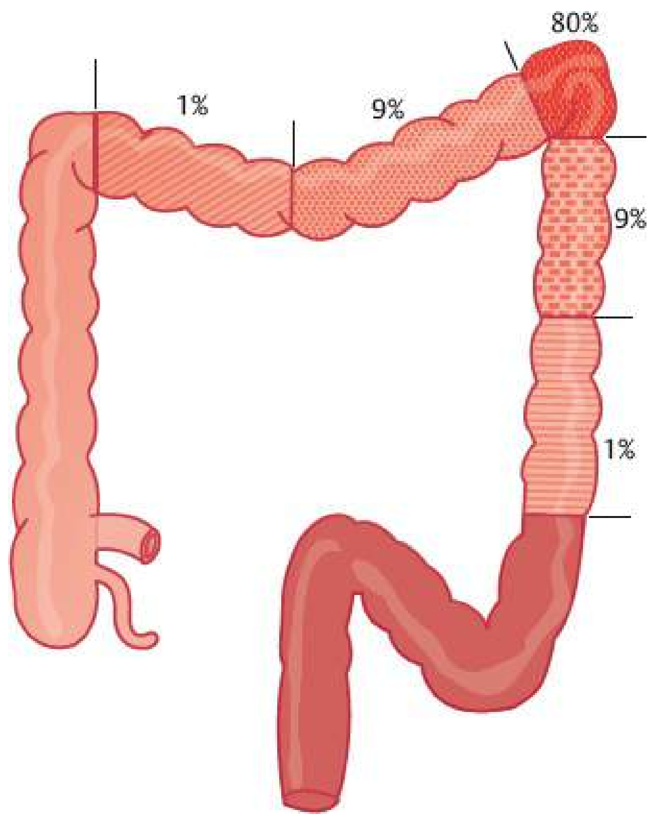


Fig. 22.1 Schematic demonstration of observed localizations of the watershed area between the superior and the inferior mesenteric artery; the percentages indicate the frequency of each localization.

22.1 The Inferior Mesenteric Artery Branches into the Left Colic Artery, Sigmoid Arteries, and the Superior Rectal Artery (89%)

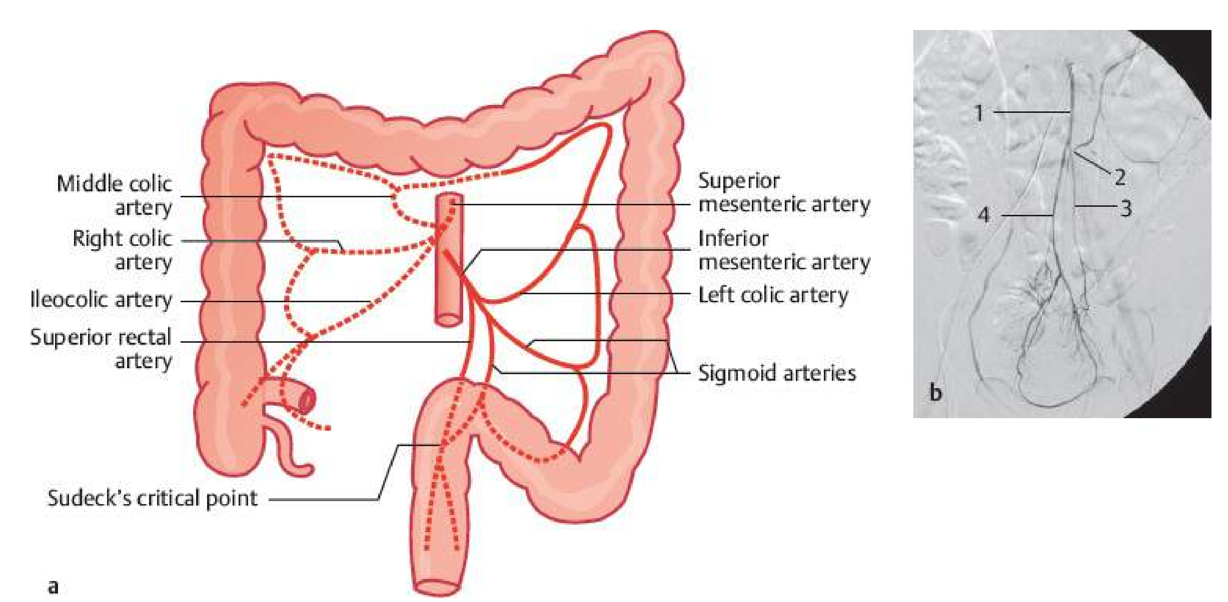


Fig. 22.2 Trifurcation of the main stem of the inferior mesenteric artery (~25%). Schematic (**a**) and DSA (**b**). Besides, urethral contrast excretion can be appreciated (*). **1** Inferior mesenteric artery; **2** left colic artery; **3** sigmoid arteries; **4** superior rectal artery.

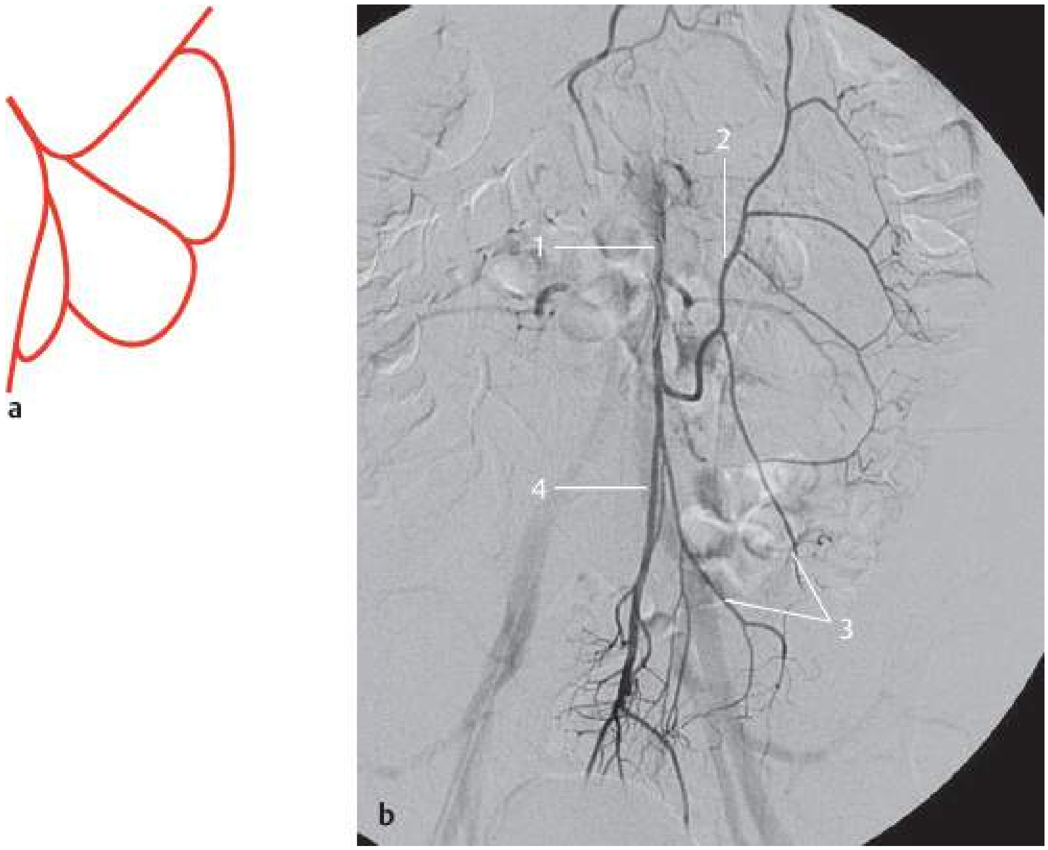


Fig. 22.3 Bifurcation of the main stem of the inferior mesenteric artery; both stems give off branches to the sigmoid (~30%). Schematic (**a**) and DSA (**b**). **1** Inferior mesenteric artery; **2** left colic artery; **3** sigmoid branches; **4** superior rectal artery.

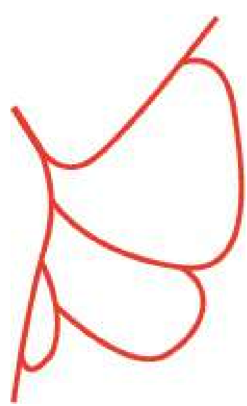


Fig. 22.4 Bifurcation of the main stem of the inferior mesenteric artery; the sigmoid arteries originate only from the superior rectal

artery (~25%). Schematic.

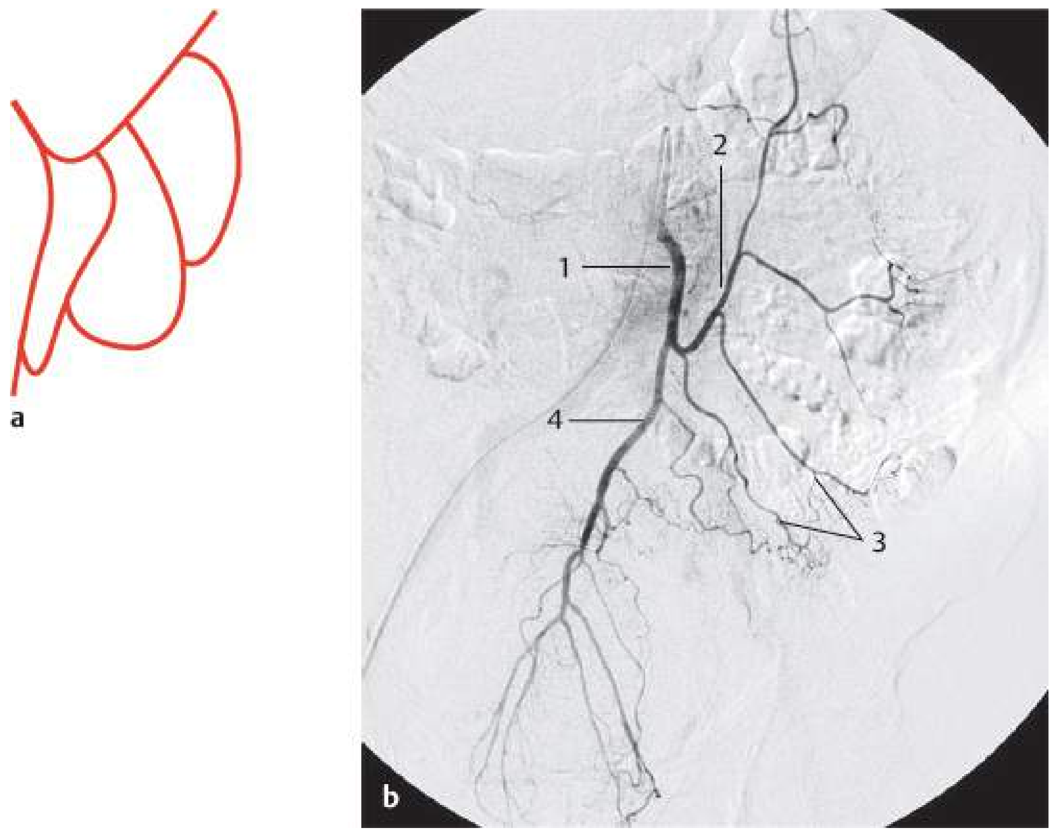


Fig. 22.5 Bifurcation of the main stem of the inferior mesenteric artery; the sigmoid arteries originate mainly from the left colic artery (~9%). Schematic (**a**) and DSA (**b**). **1** Inferior mesenteric artery; **2** left colic artery; **3** sigmoid branches; **4** superior rectal artery.

22.2 Middle Colic or Accessory Middle Colic Artery Originates from the Inferior Mesenteric Artery (10%)

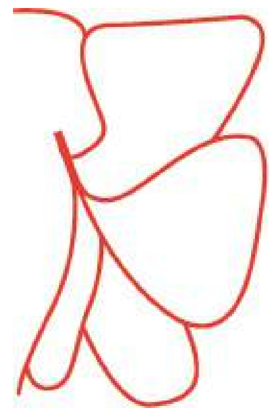


Fig. 22.6 (Accessory) middle colic artery from the main stem of the inferior mesenteric artery (5%). Schematic.

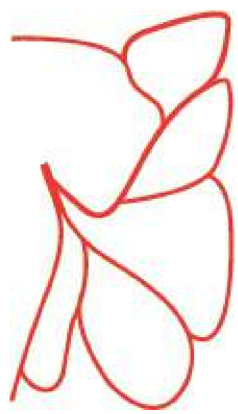


Fig. 22.7 (Accessory) middle colic artery from the left colic artery (5%). Schematic.

22.3 Rare Situations (1%)

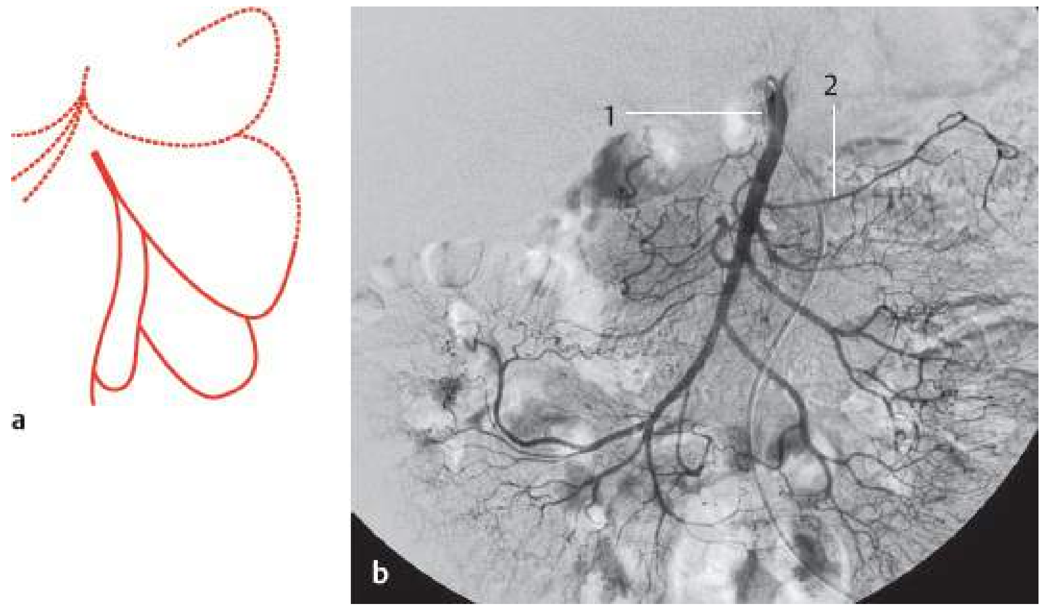


Fig. 22.8 Left colic artery is absent or originates from the superior mesenteric artery (1%). Schematic (**a**) and DSA (**b**), both with left colic artery originating from the superior mesenteric artery. **1** Superior mesenteric artery; **2** left colic artery.

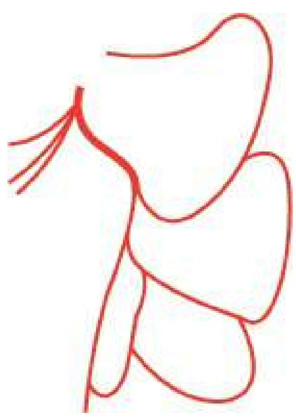


Fig. 22.9 Inferior mesenteric artery arises from the superior mesenteric artery (<0.1%). Schematic.

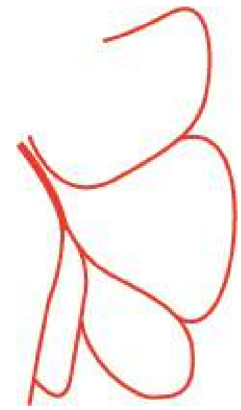


Fig. 22.10 Two inferior mesenteric arteries with the left colic artery as a direct branch of the aorta (<0.1%). Schematic.

References

1. Adachi B. Das Arteriensystem der Japaner. Vol. 2. Kyoto: Maruzen; 1928
2. Andrianov AV, Chernyshev VN, Blinnichev NM. Surgical anatomy of the left colic artery [in Russian]. Khirurgiia (Mosk) 1983;83(5):66–70
3. Ayoub SF. Arterial supply to the human rectum. Acta Anat (Basel) 1978;100(3):317–327
4. Blagotic M, Ilic A, Radonjic V. The final bifurcation of the left colic artery. Folia Morphol (Praha) 1980;28(3):275–277
5. Elze C. Ursprung der Arteria mesenterica superior aus der A. mesenterica inferior und der A. mesenterica inferior aus der A. mesenterica superior. Wien Klin Wochenschr 1962;74:109–110
6. Murono K, Kawai K, Kazama S, et al. Anatomy of the inferior mesenteric artery evaluated using 3-dimensional CT angiography. Dis Colon Rectum 2015;58(2):214–219
7. Gwyn DG, Skilton JS. A rare variation of the inferior mesenteric artery in man. Anat Rec 1966;156(2):235–237
8. Hansen HH, Stelzner F. Surgical anatomy of the blood supply of the colon (author's transl) [in German]. Langenbecks Arch Chir 1975;340(1):63–74
9. Kahn P, Abrams HL. Inferior mesenteric arterial patterns; an angiographic study. Radiology 1964;82:429–442
10. Laffont J, Fustec R, Goudote E, Conty CR, Fournier JP. Considérations sur les systèmes arteriels mesenteriques chez l'Africain. Comp Rend Ass Anat

1966;132:577–580
11. Deiler S. Präparatorische, röntgenologische und histologische Untersuchungen der Mesenterialarterien und ihrer Äste im Gebiet des Colon transversum und des Colon descendens im höheren Alter. Verh Anat Ges 1985;79:167–169
12. Mellière D. Variations in the abdominal arteries applied to radical surgery and transplantation procedures. Rev Surg 1968;25(5):305–313
13. Michels NA, Siddharth P, Kornblith PL, Parke WW. The variant blood supply of the descending colon, rectosigmoid and rectum based on 400 dissections. Its importance in regional dissections, a review of medical literature. Dis Colon Rectum 1965;8:251–278
14. Roberts WH, Engen PC, Mitchell DA. When the marginal artery is not marginal. Anat Anz 1984;155(1–5):269–272
15. Robillard GL, Shapiro AL. Variational anatomy of the middle colic artery; its significance in gastric and colonic surgery. J Int Coll Surg 1947;10(2):157–169
16. Vandamme JP, Bonte J, van der Schueren G. Re-evaluation of the colic irrigation from the inferior mesenteric artery. Acta Anat (Basel) 1982;112(1):18–30
17. Bertrand MM, Delmond L, Mazars R, Ripoche J, Macri F, Prudhomme M. Is low tie ligation truly reproducible in colorectal cancer surgery? Anatomical study of the inferior mesenteric artery division branches. Surg Radiol Anat 2014;36(10):1057–1062
18. Widmer O. Die Rectalarterien des Menschen. Eintritt, Kaliber, Verteilungsart, Anastomosen und Versorgungsgebiete. Zeitschrift für Anatomie und Entwicklungsgeschichte 1955;118:398–416
19. Diemel H, Rau G, Schmitz-Dräger HG. Riolan's collateral circulation. Its diagnostic significance for angiography in occlusive diseases of the mesenteric arteries [in German]. Fortschr Geb Rontgenstr Nuklearmed 1964;101:253–264
20. Anson BJ. An Atlas of Human Anatomy. 2nd ed. Philadelphia, PA: Saunders; 1963
21. Griffiths JD. Extramural and intramural blood-supply of colon. BMJ 1961;1(5222):323–326
22. Sierocinski W, Kling A, Michniewicz-Nowak M. The occurrence and the course of “the marginal artery” as the anastomosis of arteries vascularizing the cecum and the colon in man. Folia Morphol (Warsz) 1981;40(2):167–

179
23. Sierocinski W, Michniewicz-Nowak M. Variation of the arising and the course of arteries vascularizing the transverse colon in man. Folia Morphol (Warsz) 1981;39(3):271–281
24. Sonneland J, Anson BJ, Beaton LE. Surgical anatomy of the arterial supply to the colon from the superior mesenteric artery based upon a study of 600 specimens. Surg Gynecol Obstet 1958;106(4): 385–398
25. Vandamme JP, Bonte J. Arcus paracolicus. Acta Anat (Basel) 1984; 118(1):50–53

23 Internal Iliac Artery

K.I. Ringe, S. Meyer

The parietal and visceral arteries branch from the internal iliac artery in numerous ways.[1–10] It is difficult to classify these types according to embryological development or by practical features. According to embryological development, the umbilical artery must be the main branch and the other arteries only side branches.[7] After birth, the umbilical artery is no longer important, and in approximately 0.7% of all cases one umbilical artery is absent. These anomalies are not shown in the figures. Some recent studies have described and partly summarized such cases along with the relevant literature.[11,12] The sequence of branches or trunk formations is extremely variable.[6,13,14] This situation is also complicated by the various names of these arteries in the different anatomical nomenclatures. In some clinical studies, the internal iliac artery is still called the hypogastric artery.

23.1 All Arteries Branch from One Main Stem of the Internal Iliac Artery (10%)

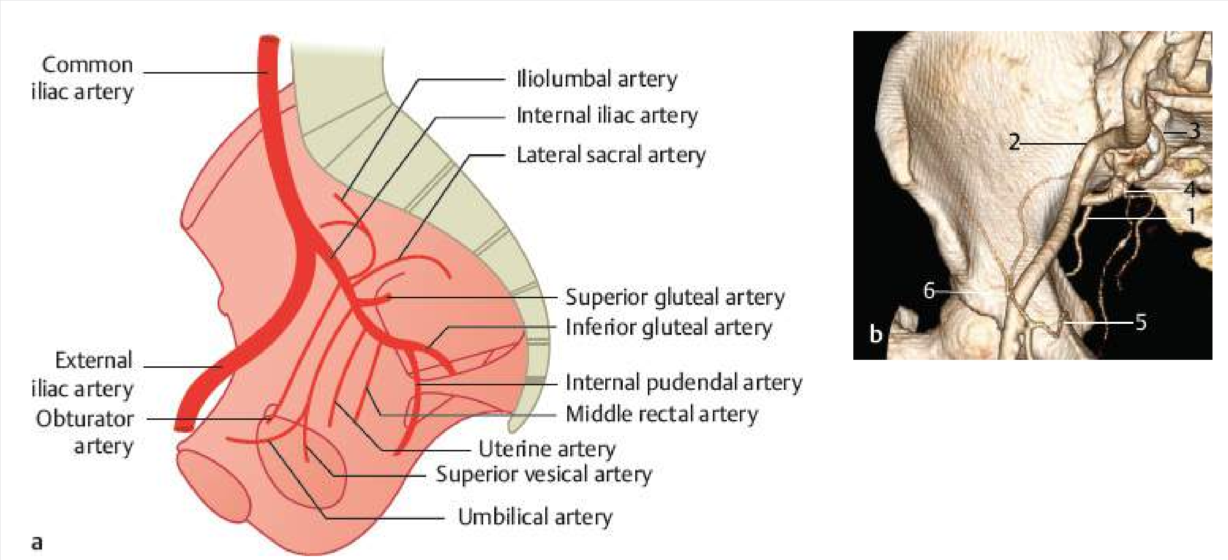


Fig. 23.1 One main stem of the internal iliac artery (10%). Schematic (**a**) and 3D VR CT (**b**). **1** Inferior gluteal artery; **2** external iliac artery; **3** internal iliac artery; **4** superior gluteal artery; **5** obturator artery; **6** epigastric artery.

23.2 The Iliac Artery Divides into Two Main Stems Which Give Off the Other Branches (60%)

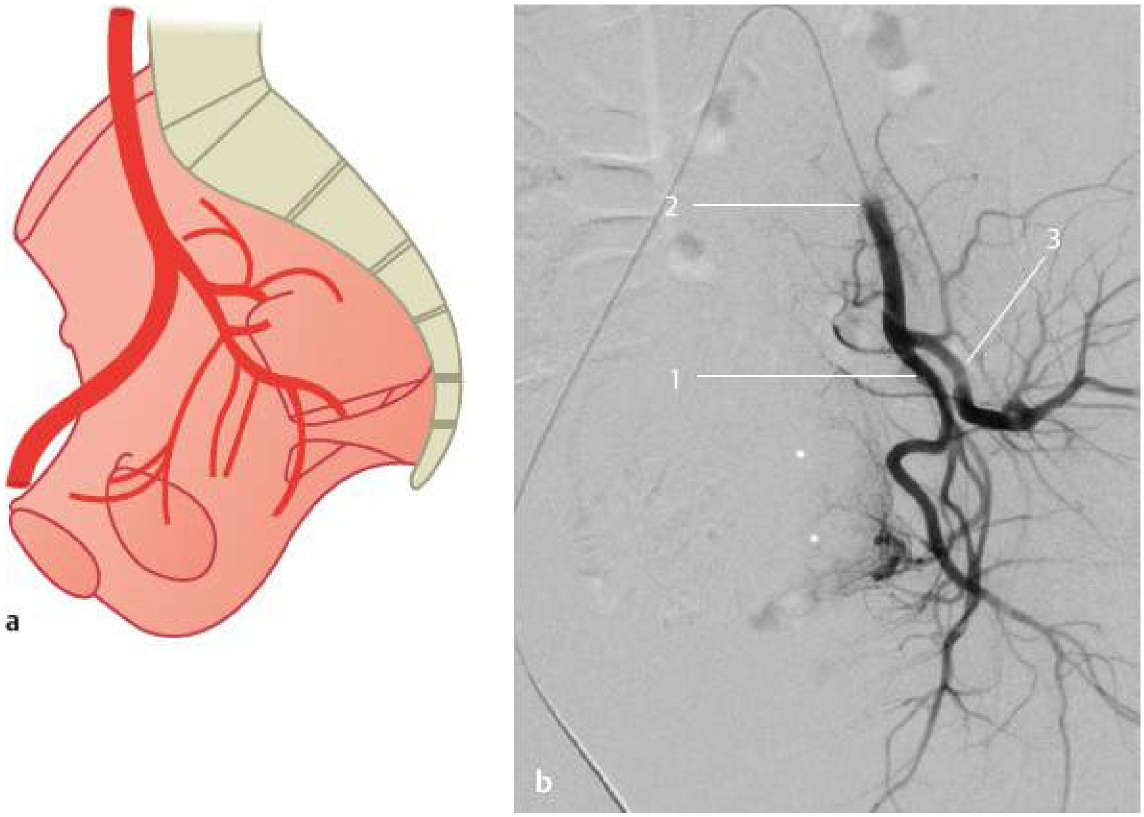


Fig. 23.2 The posterior main stem ends as the superior gluteal artery, the anterior trunk ends as the inferior gluteal and the internal pudendal arteries (35%). Schematic (**a**) and DSA (**b**). The DSA shows the left internal iliac artery dividing into two main stems which give off the other branches. The patient has uterine myoma (*) and was undergoing embolization therapy. **1** Anterior main stem; **2** internal iliac artery; **3** posterior main stem.

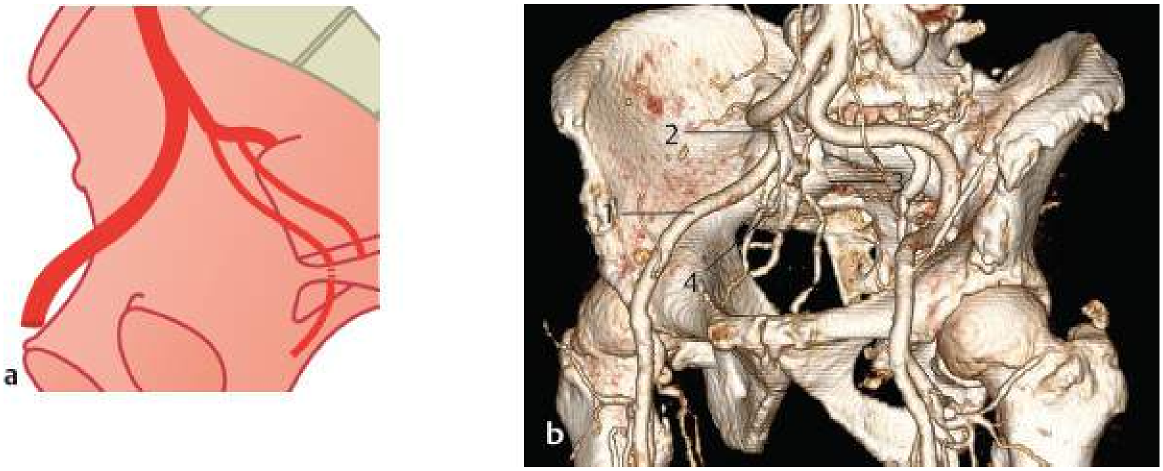


Fig. 23.3 The anterior stem ends as the internal pudendal artery, the posterior trunk divides into the superior and inferior gluteal arteries, which leave the pelvis through the suprapiriform and infrapiriform foramen (12%). Schematic (**a**) and oblique coronal 3D VR CT (**b**) of the right internal iliac artery. **1** External iliac artery; **2** internal iliac artery; **3** posterior stem; **4** anterior stem.

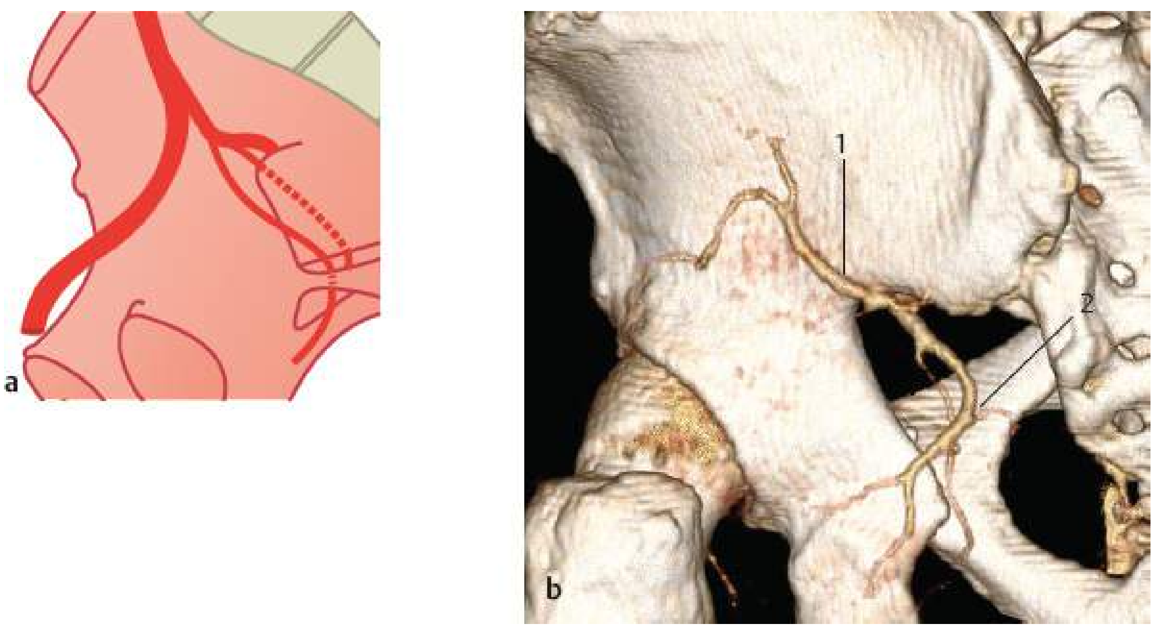


Fig. 23.4 Same as Fig. 23.3, but the posterior stem divides after leaving the pelvis through the suprapiriform foramen. The inferior gluteal artery then runs dorsally to the piriform muscle (12%).

Schematic (**a**) and 3D VR CT, posterior view (**b**). **1** Superior gluteal artery; **2** inferior gluteal artery.

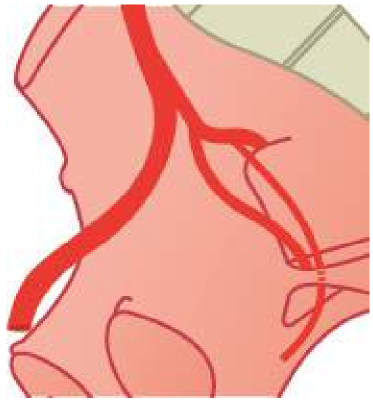


Fig. 23.5 The anterior stem ends as the inferior gluteal artery; the terminal branches of the posterior stem are the superior gluteal and the internal pudendal arteries (1%). Schematic.

23.3 The Internal Iliac Artery Divides into Three Stems Which Give Off All Other Branches (20%)

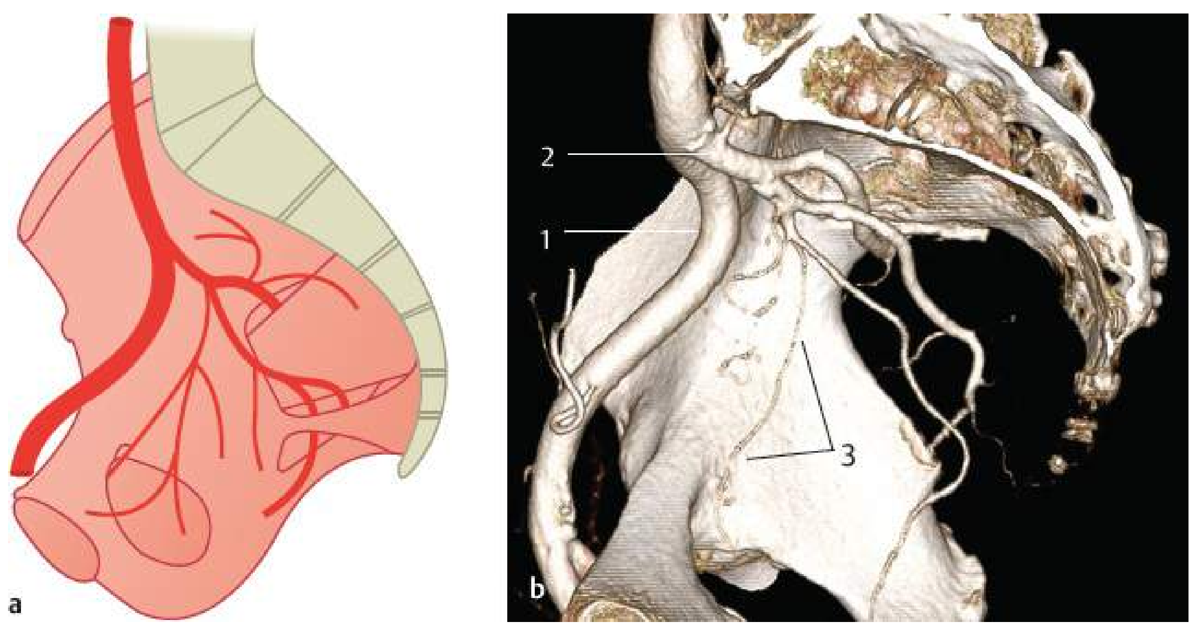


Fig. 23.6 The internal iliac artery divides into three stems which give off all other branches (20%). Schematic (**a**) and 3D VR CT (**b**). **1** External iliac artery; **2** internal iliac artery; **3** obturator artery.

23.4 The Internal Iliac Artery Divides into Four or More Stems Which Branch to Form the Other Arteries (10%)

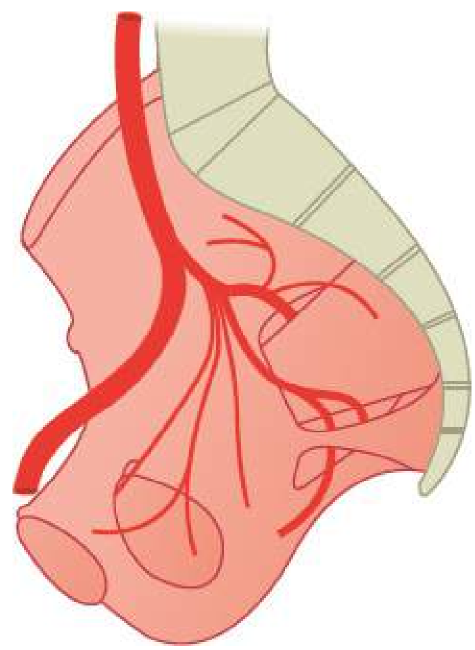


Fig. 23.7 The internal iliac artery divides into four or more stems which branch to form the other arteries (10%). Schematic.

23.5 Origin of the Internal Iliac Artery

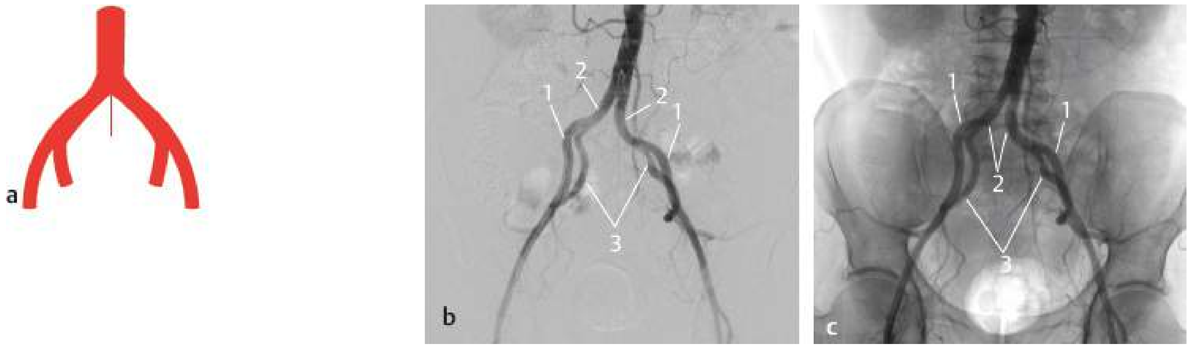


Fig. 23.8 The common iliac artery divides into the internal and external iliac arteries (>99%). Schematic (**a**) as well as subtracted (**b**) and nonsubtracted (**c**) DSA. The DSA shows the internal iliac artery originating from the common iliac artery on both sides. **1** External iliac artery; **2** common iliac artery; **3** internal iliac artery.

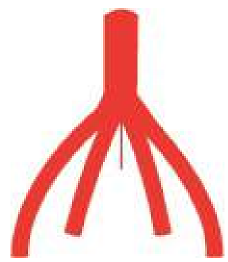


Fig. 23.9 The common iliac artery is absent or very short. The internal and external iliac arteries arise from the aorta (<1%). Schematic.

References

1. Adachi B. Das Arteriensystem der Japaner. Vol 2. Kyoto: Maruzen; 1928
2. Ashley FL, Anson BJ. The hypogastric artery in American whites and negroes. Am J Phys Anthropol 1941;28(4):381–394
3. Fischer W. Anatomisch-röntgenologische Untersuchungen über die Verteilung und Anastomosenbildung der visceralen und parietalen weiblichen Beckenarterie. Z Geburtsh Gynäk 1959;154:321–340
4. Lipshutz B. A composite study of the hypogastric artery and its branches. Ann Surg 1918;67(5):584–608

5. Narverud G, Myhre HO. Congenital hypoplasia of the lower limb arteries. A report of two cases. Scand J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg 1974;8(1):70–72
6. Nitschke T, Preuss F. Die Hauptäste der A. iliaca int. bei Mensch und Haussäugetieren in vergleichend-anatomisch häufigster Reihenfolge. Anat Anz 1971;128(5):439–453
7. Roberts WH, Krishingner GL. Comparative study of human internal iliac artery based on Adachi classification. Anat Rec 1967;158(2): 191–196
8. Bleich AT, Rahn DD, Wieslander CK, Wai CY, Roshanravan SM, Corton MM. Posterior division of the internal iliac artery: anatomic variations and clinical applications. Am J Obstet Gynecol 2007;197(6): 658.e1–658.e5
9. Naguib NN, Nour-Eldin NE, Hammerstingl RM, et al. Three-dimensional reconstructed contrast-enhanced MR angiography for internal iliac artery branch visualization before uterine artery embolization. J Vasc Interv Radiol 2008;19(11):1569–1575
10. Albulescu D, Constantin C, Constantin C. Uterine artery emerging variants - angiographic aspects. Curr Health Sci J 2014;40(3):214–216
11. Froehlich LA, Fujikura T. Significance of a single umbilical artery. Report from the collaborative study of cerebral palsy. Am J Obstet Gynecol 1966;94(2):274–279
12. Wallraff J, Roszel A. Hochgradige Hypoplasie der Arteria iliaca communis und der Arteria umbilicalis. Anat Anz 1972;132(1):101–113
13. Barry A. The aortic arch derivatives in human adult. Anat Rec 1951;111(2):221–238
14. Chantalat E, Merigot O, Chaynes P, Lauwers F, Delchier MC, Rimailho J. Radiological anatomical study of the origin of the uterine artery. Surg Radiol Anat 2014;36(10):1093–1099

24 Arteries of the Female Genital Tract

T. Kroencke

The internal female genital organs are supplied by the uterine and ovarian arteries. The origin of the ovarian artery is shown in Chapter 12 and that of the uterine artery in the chapter on the internal iliac artery (Chapter 23). Both arteries anastomose by branches along the uterine tube. The ovary seems to be supplied either by the ovarian artery or by the ovarian branch of the uterine artery, or by both. Operations on the uterine tube can disturb the blood flow in these branches. There are systematic studies on anomalies in the course and the size of the anastomosing branch between the ovarian and uterine arteries. With the increasing number of uterine artery embolization for treatment of fibroids, ovarian artery-to-uterine artery anastomoses have been studied as a potential source of treatment failure and nontarget embolization.[1–11]

24.1 “Normal” Situation as Described in Textbook (>90%)

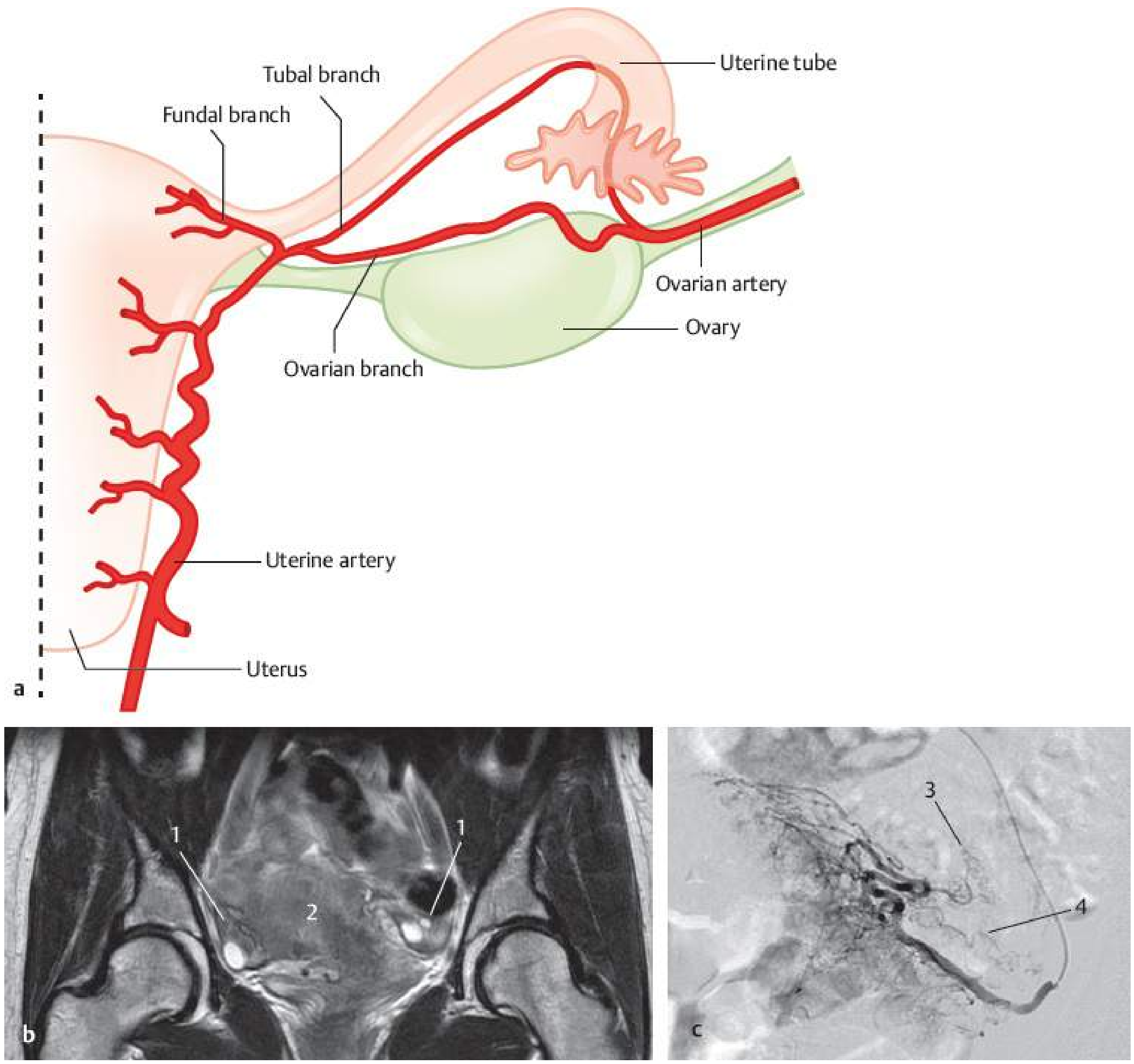


Fig. 24.1 “Normal” situation as described in textbooks (>90%). Schematic (**a**), T2-weighted coronal MRI (**b**), and selective angiography of the left uterine artery (**c**). **1** Ovary; **2** uterus; **3** ovarian branch; **4** tubal branch.

24.2 Blood Supply of the Fundus of the Uterus

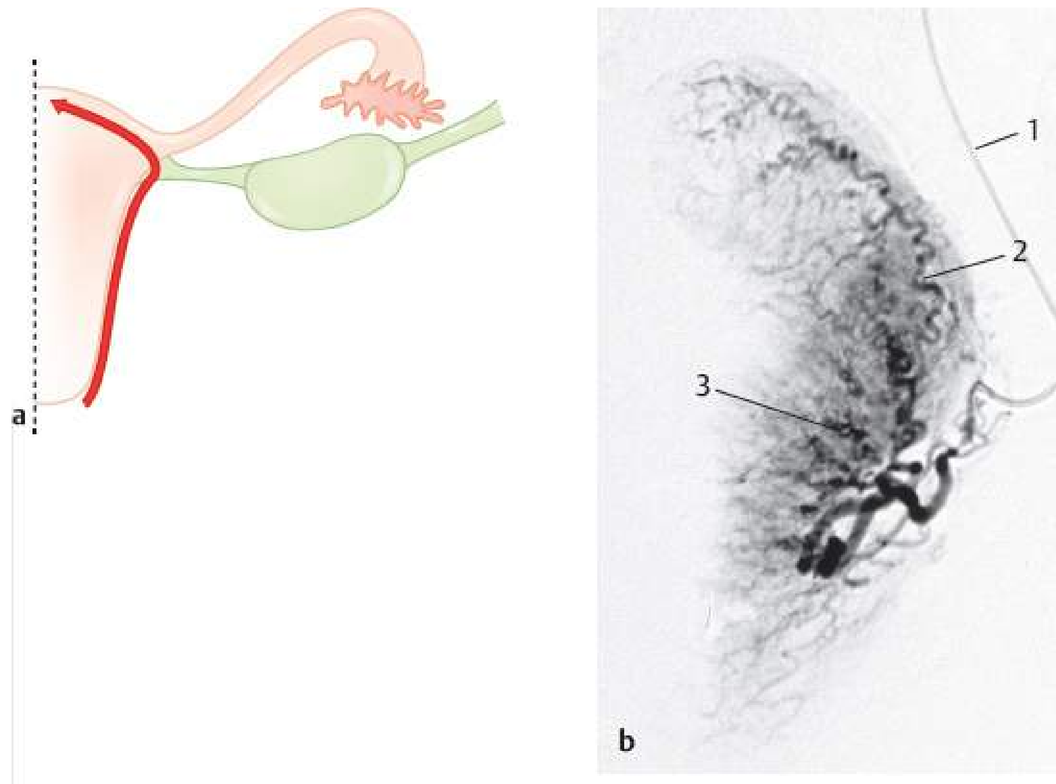


Fig. 24.2 Uterine artery (90%). Schematic (**a**) and selective angiography of the uterine artery (**b**). **1** Angiographic catheter; **2** fundal branch of the uterine artery; **3** arcuate artery.

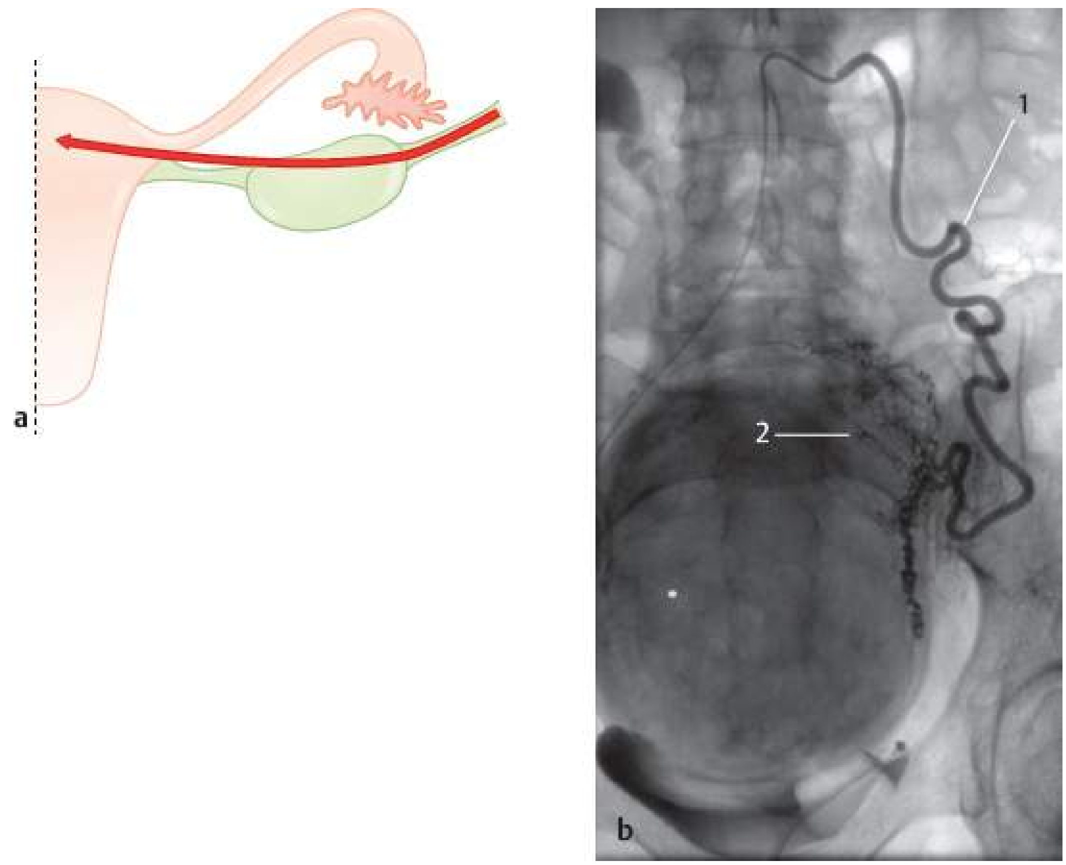


Fig. 24.3 Branches of the ovarian artery (10%). Schematic (**a**) and selective angiography of the ovarian artery post uterine artery embolization (opacification of fibroid) (**b**). **1** Ovarian artery; **2** ovarian artery terminating as fundal branches; uterine fibroid (*).

24.3 Blood Supply of the Ovary

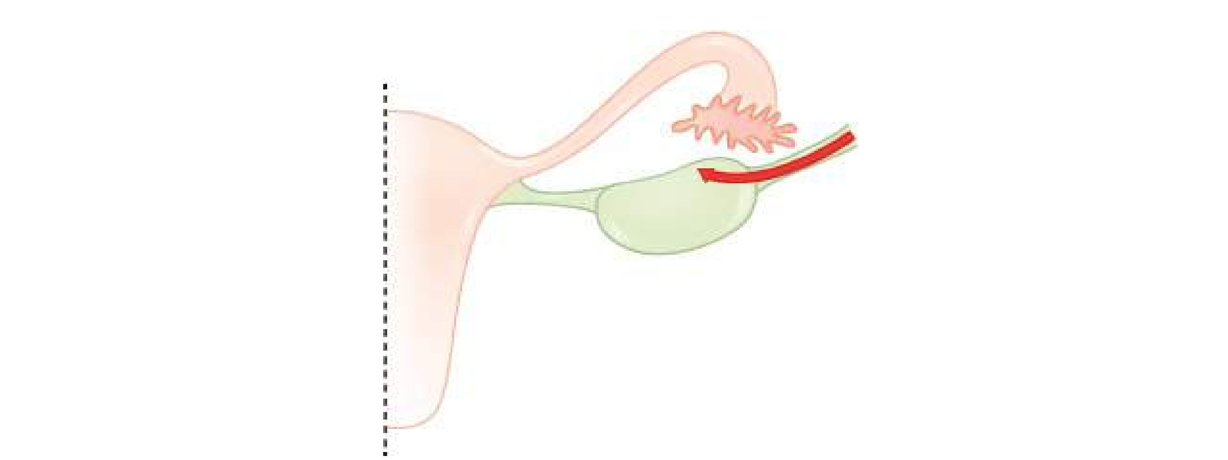


Fig. 24.4 By the ovarian artery (40%). Schematic.

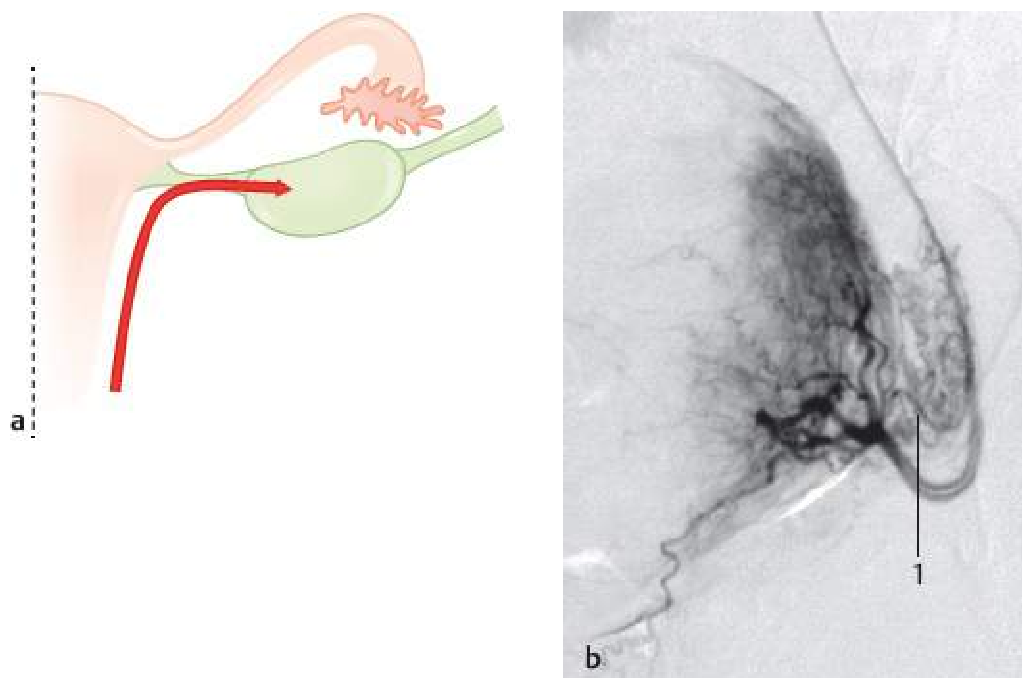


Fig. 24.5 Ovarian branch of the uterine artery (4%). Schematic (**a**) and selective angiography (**b**). **1** Ovarian branch of the uterine artery.

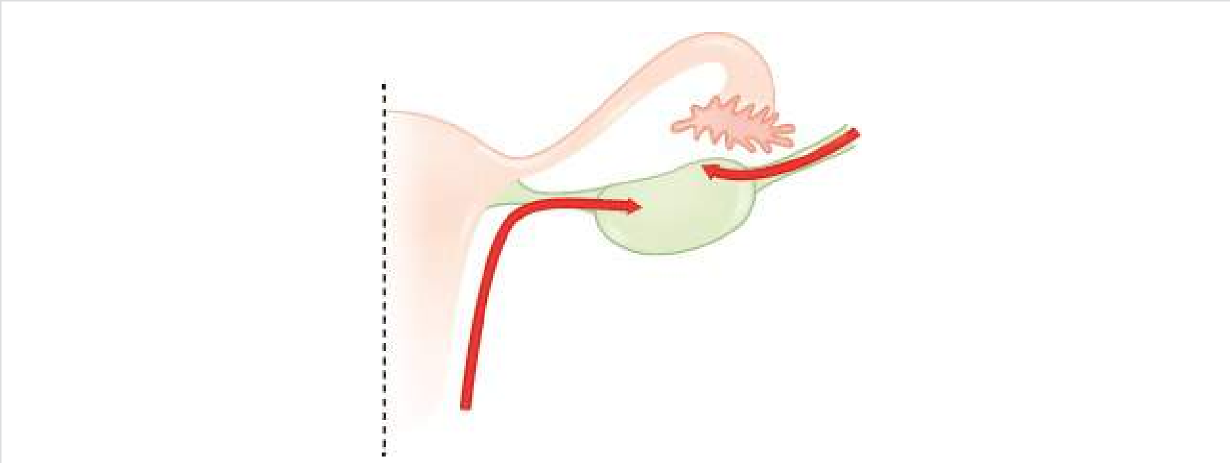


Fig. 24.6 Both the ovarian and uterine arteries supply the ovary (56%). Schematic.

24.4 Blood Supply of the Uterine Tube

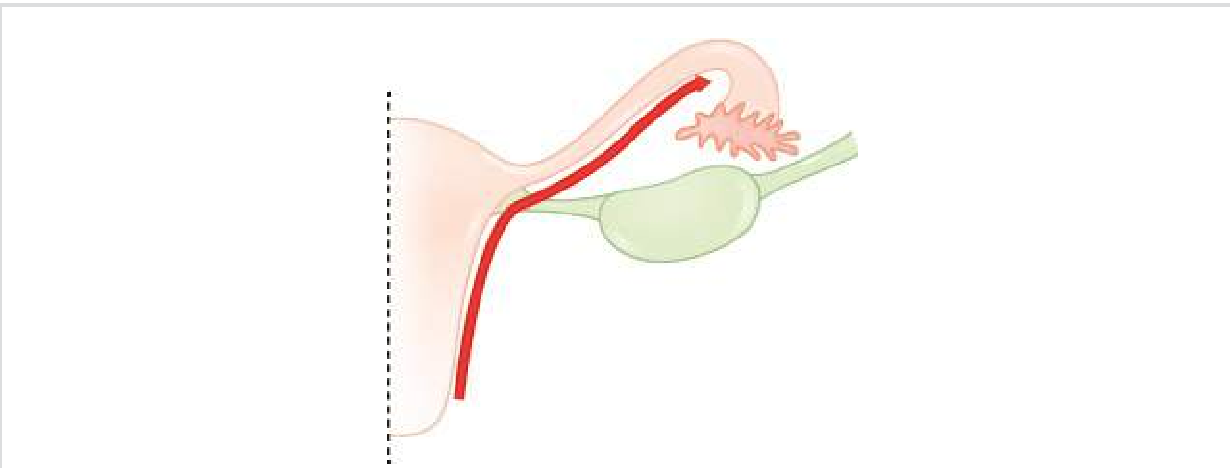


Fig. 24.7 Tubal branch of the uterine artery (60%). Schematic.

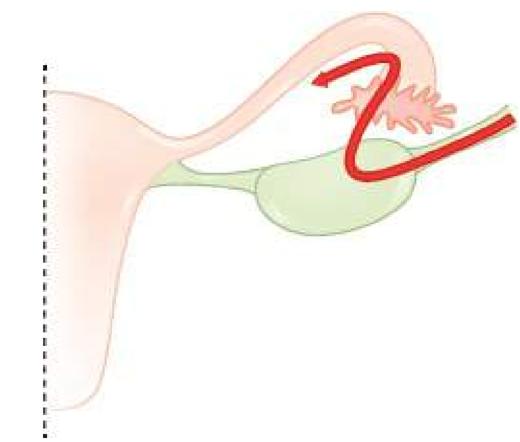


Fig. 24.8 Tubal branch of the ovarian artery (30%). Schematic.

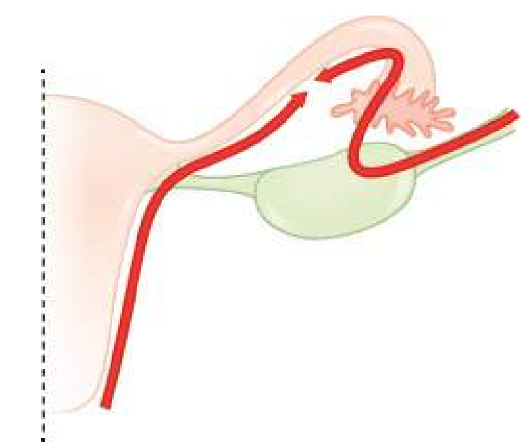


Fig. 24.9 Both the ovarian and uterine arteries supply the tube (10%). Schematic.

References

1. Adachi B. Das Arteriensystem der Japaner. Vol 2. Kyoto: Maruzen; 1928
2. Borell U, Fernstrom I. The ovarian artery: an arteriographic study in human subjects. Acta Radiol 1954;42(4):253–265
3. Fernström I. Arteriography of the uterine artery: its value in the diagnosis of uterine fibromyoma, tubal pregnancy, adnexal tumour, and placental site localization in cases of intra-uterine pregnancy. Acta Radiol Suppl 1955;122:1–128

4. Karlsson S, Jonsson K. Angiography of the ovarian artery in adnexal lesions. Acta Radiol Diagn (Stockh) 1980;21(6):739–746
5. Kozik W. Arterial vasculature of ovaries in women of various ages in light of anatomic, radiologic and microangiographic examinations [in Polish]. Ann Acad Med Stetin 2000;46:25–34
6. Razavi MK, Wolanske KA, Hwang GL, Sze DY, Kee ST, Dake MD. Angiographic classification of ovarian artery-to-uterine artery anastomoses: initial observations in uterine fibroid embolization. Radiology 2002;224(3):707–712
7. Gomez-Jorge J, Keyoung A, Levy EB, Spies JB. Uterine artery anatomy relevant to uterine leiomyomata embolization. Cardiovasc Intervent Radiol 2003;26(6):522–527
8. Salazar GM, Gregory Walker T, Conway RF, et al. Embolization of angiographically visible type I and II utero-ovarian anastomoses during uterine artery embolization for fibroid tumors: impact on symptom recurrence and permanent amenorrhea. J Vasc Interv Radiol 2013;24(9):1347–1352
9. Ouyang Z, Liu P, Yu Y, et al. Role of ovarian artery-to-uterine artery anastomoses in uterine artery embolization: initial anatomic and radiologic studies. Surg Radiol Anat 2012;34(8):737–741
10. Pelage JP, Walker WJ, Le Dref O, Rymer R. Ovarian artery: angiographic appearance, embolization and relevance to uterine fibroid embolization. Cardiovasc Intervent Radiol 2003;26(3):227–233
11. Kröncke TJ. When to consider ovarian artery embolization in UAE. In: Reidy J, Hacking N, McLucas B, eds. Radiological Interventions in Obstetrics and Gynaecology. 1st ed. Heidelberg: Springer; 2014:85–92

25 Obturator Artery

K.I. Ringe

The number of its variations increases considerably if all the different types of branching of the internal iliac artery are considered.[1–7] To avoid confusion, the most common type, that is, the division of the internal iliac artery into two stems (Chapter 23), is taken as a basis for these figures. The percentages for the different types are averages. Accessory obturator arteries are not outlined. Small accessory branches or different origins with a trunk formation are very common. In such cases, arteries can cross the obturator nerve,[7] which can be of relevance during pelvic lymph node dissection. The obturator artery supplies the muscles of the inner wall of the pelvis (obturator internus, psoas muscle) and has a pubic branch to the symphysis, which anastomoses with the obturator branch of the inferior epigastric artery. In **Fig. 25.8**, this anastomosis is very prominent and in **Fig. 25.7** the inferior epigastric artery alone feeds the obturator artery. A major branch between the inferior epigastric artery and the obturator artery was formerly called the “arteria corona mortis.” This artery was sometimes lacerated during herniotomies, and because such arterial bleeding was difficult to staunch in former times, it could prove fatal. If it is not recognized in pelvic fractures, it may result in untreated arterial bleeding.[8] After passing the obturator canal, the obturator artery divides into the anterior branch to the adductor muscles and the posterior branch to the hip joint.[9]

25.1 Origin from the Internal Iliac Artery (75%)

A small acetabular branch reaches the head of the femur through the ligament of the head of the femur. Normally this branch is not able to supply sufficient blood to the head of the femur in cases of an epiphysiolysis. Racial differences have been discovered in connection with the origin of the obturator artery from the external iliac artery. The data given here are derived from studies on North Americans and Europeans; however, in Japan the frequency of this anomaly seems to be halved.[1] In females, this anomaly is assumed to be more frequent. The obturator artery can also originate from the femoral artery; it then turns backward through the lacuna vasorum into the pelvis.[10] The anastomoses between the obturator artery and the inferior epigastric and other arteries of the leg are sometimes of importance when the external iliac artery is occluded in atherosclerosis.

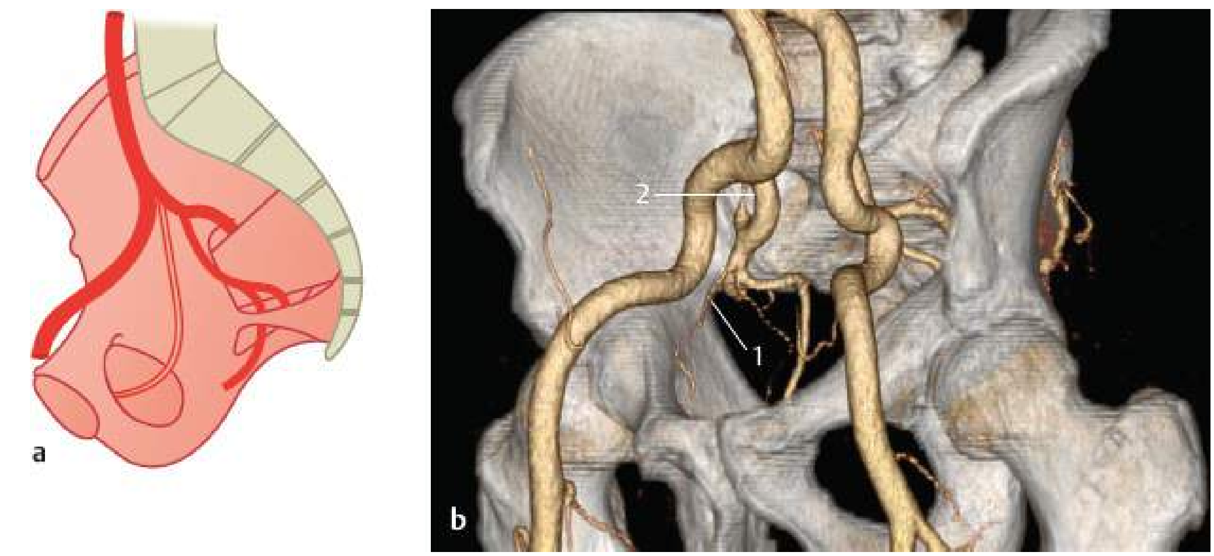


Fig. 25.1 The obturator artery branches from the stem of the internal iliac artery (15%). Schematic (**a**) and coronal oblique 3D VR CT (**b**). The CT shows the obturator artery branching from the stem of the internal iliac artery on the right side. **1** Obturator artery; **2** internal iliac artery.

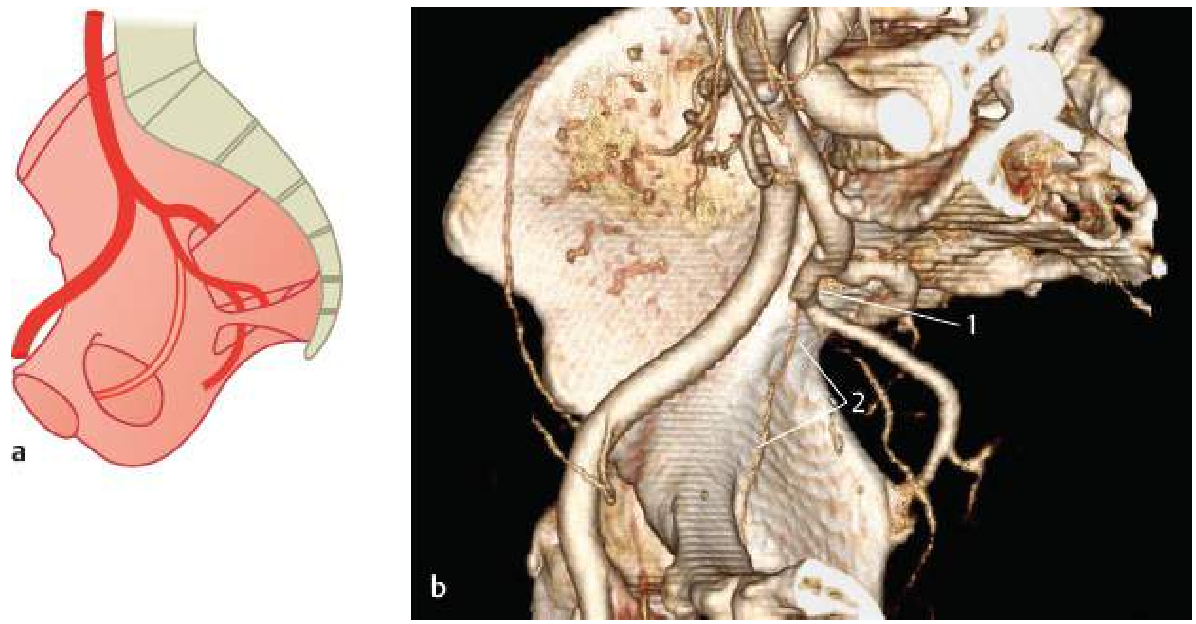


Fig. 25.2 The obturator artery branches from the anterior stem of the internal iliac artery (25%). Schematic (**a**) and coronal oblique 3D VR CT (**b**). The CT shows the obturator artery branching from the anterior stem of the internal iliac artery on the right side. **1** Anterior stem; **2** obturator artery.

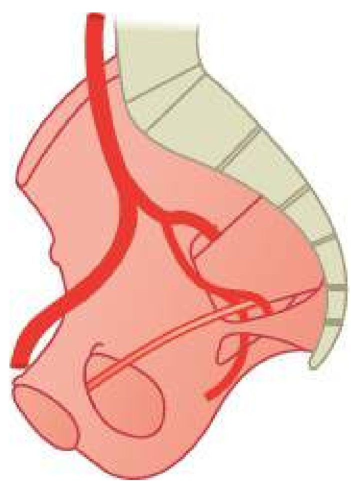


Fig. 25.3 The obturator artery branches from the inferior gluteal artery (10%). Schematic.

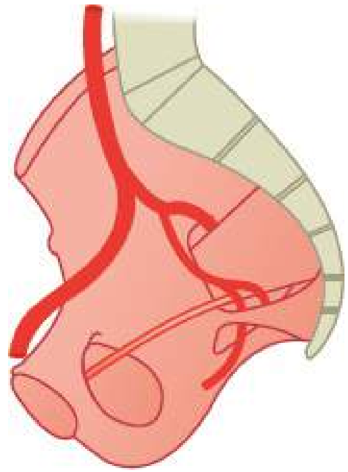


Fig. 25.4 The obturator artery branches from the internal pudendal artery (5%). Schematic.

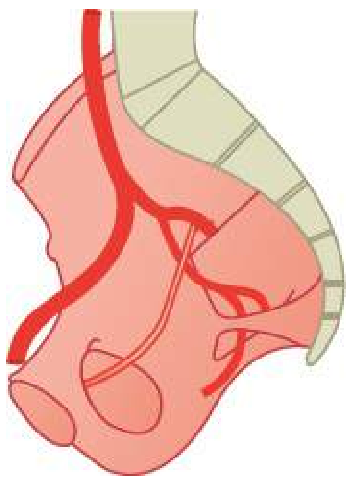


Fig. 25.5 The obturator artery branches from the dorsal stem of the superior gluteal artery (20%). Schematic.

25.2 Origin from the External Iliac Artery (25%)

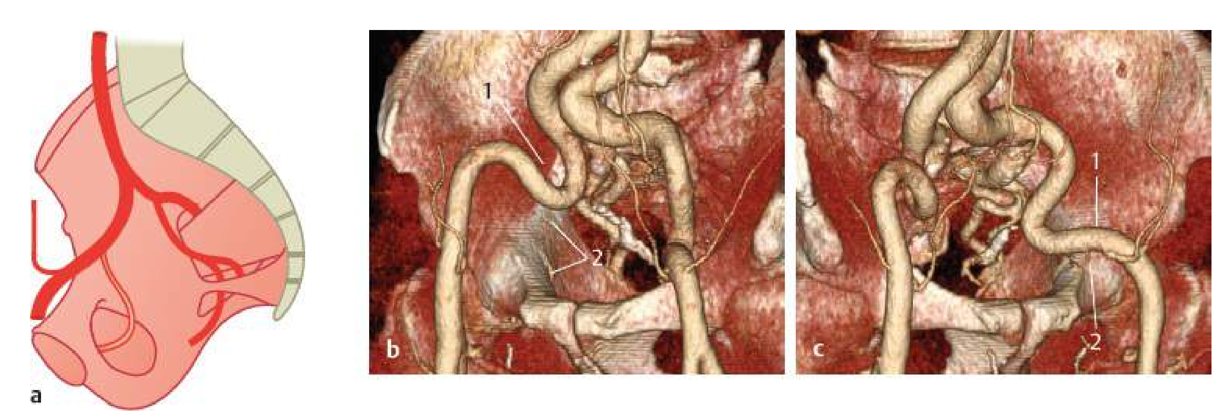


Fig. 25.6 The obturator artery branches directly from the external iliac artery (2%). Schematic (**a**), and coronal oblique 3D VR CT of the right (**b**) and left (**c**) obturator artery branching from the external iliac artery. **1** External iliac artery; **2** obturator artery.

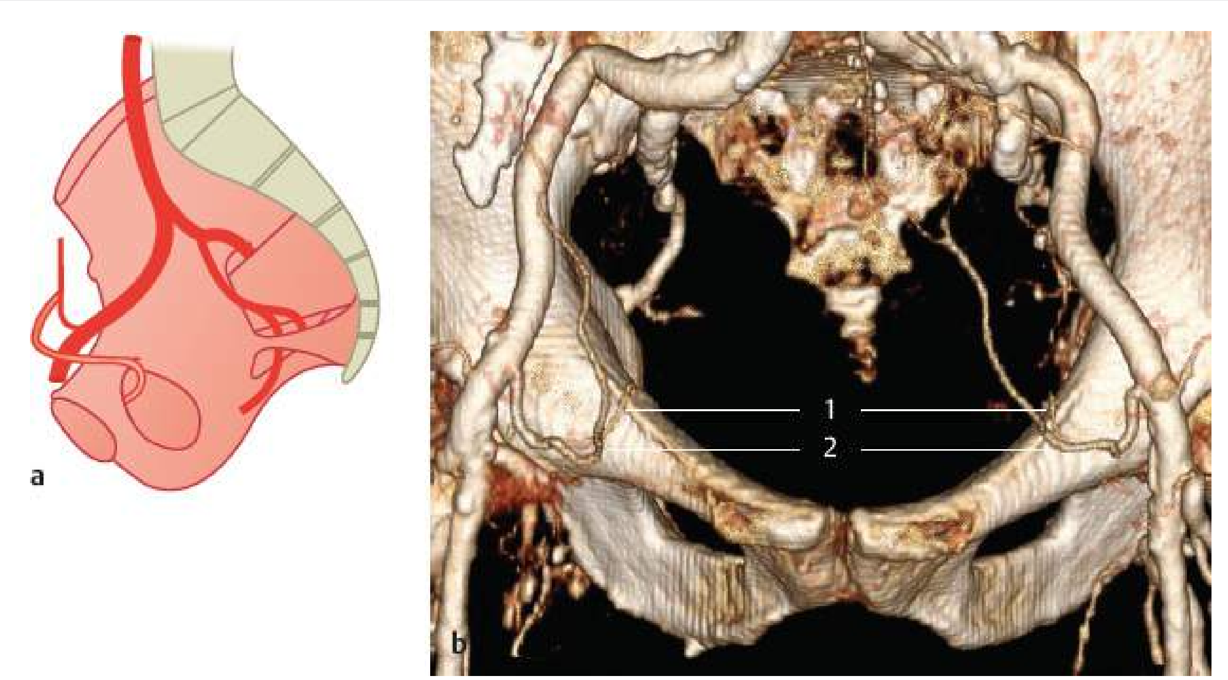


Fig. 25.7 The obturator artery is a branch of the inferior epigastric artery (22%). Schematic (**a**) and coronal oblique 3D VR CT (**b**). The CT shows the obturator artery branching off the inferior epigastric artery on both sides. **1** Obturator artery; **2** epigastric artery.

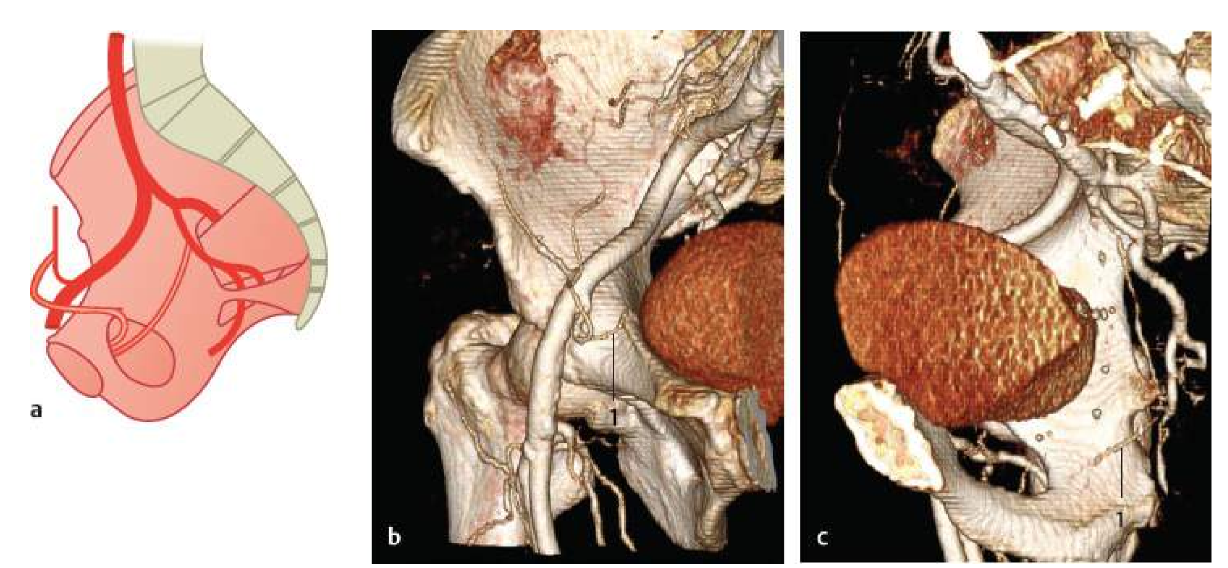


Fig. 25.8 The obturator artery originates with roots of about equal size from the external iliac and the internal iliac or its branches (1%). Schematic (**a**) and 3D VR CT, coronal (**b**) and sagittal (**c**) views. The CT shows the right obturator artery with roots from external iliac and internal iliac branches. **1** Obturator artery.

25.3 Accessory Pudendal Artery

The obturator artery usually gives off tiny branches to the area of the internal pudendal artery. In approximately 5% of all cases, these branches take over part of the blood supply of the internal pudendal artery and end as the posterior or deep artery of the penis or clitoris.[1] Such a branch is then called an accessory pudendal artery. In another 5%, the accessory pudendal artery arises directly from the internal iliac artery or the initial part of the internal pudendal artery.[1,11,12] The incidence of accessory pudendal arteries varies from 4 to 70% depending on the means of identification. There has been an increasing emphasis on its role in erectile dysfunction and continence following pelvic surgery.[13]

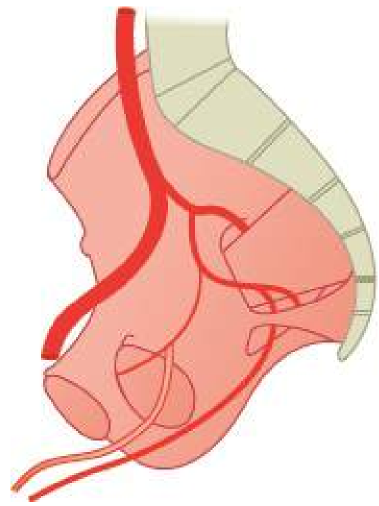


Fig. 25.9 Accessory pudendal artery (5%). Schematic.

References

1. Adachi B. Das Arteriensystem der Japaner. Vol 2. Kyoto: Maruzen; 1928
2. Ashley FL, Anson BJ. The hypogastric artery in American whites and negroes. Am J Phys Anthropol 1941;28(4):381–394
3. Pick JW, Anson BJ, Ashley FL. The origin of the obturator artery. A study of 640 body halves. American Journal of Anatomy 1942;70(2):317–343
4. Roberts WH, Krishingner GL. Comparative study of human internal iliac artery based on Adachi classification. Anat Rec 1967;158(2):191–196
5. Pai MM, Krishnamurthy A, Prabhu LV, Pai MV, Kumar SA, Hadimani GA. Variability in the origin of the obturator artery. Clinics (Sao Paulo) 2009;64(9):897–901
6. Sanudo JR, Mirapeix R, Rodriguez-Niedenführ M, Maranillo E, Parkin IG, Vazquez T. Obturator artery revisited. Int Urogynecol J 2011; 22(10):1313–1318
7. Won HS, Kim JH, Lee UY, Rha KH, Kim DK. Topographical relationships between the obturator nerve, artery, and vein in the lateral pelvic wall. Int Urogynecol J 2015;27(2):213–218
8. Requarth JA, Miller PR. Aberrant obturator artery is a common arterial variant that may be a source of unidentified hemorrhage in pelvic fracture patients. J Trauma 2011;70(2):366–372
9. Itokazu M, Takahashi K, Matsunaga T, et al. A study of the arterial supply

of the human acetabulum using a corrosion casting method. Clin Anat 1997;10(2):77–81
10. Lanz T, Wachsmuth W. Praktische Anatomie, Arm. 2nd ed. Berlin: Springer; 1959
11. Tramier D, Argême M, Huguet JF, Juhan C. Radiological anatomy of the internal pudendal artery (a. pudenda interna) in the male. Anat Clin 1981;3:195–200
12. Allan R, Garcia NA, Montenegro JM, Álvarez-Alberó JN. Prevalence of accessory pudendal artery. Clin Anat 2012;25(8):983–985
13. Secin FP, Karanikolas N, Touijer AK, Salamanca JIM, Vickers AJ, Guillonneau B. Anatomy of accessory pudendal arteries in laparoscopic radical prostatectomy. J Urol 2005;174(2):523–526

Part III

Lower Limbs

26 Development of the Arteries of the Lower Limb

T. Rodt, M. Lee

The arteries of the lower limbs derive from the fifth lumbar artery (Chapter 8), which forms the umbilical artery in the embryo. At the embryo stage of a crown-to-heal length of 10 mm, several side branches can already be identified: the external iliac, sciatic, superior gluteal, and internal pudendal arteries. The sciatic artery passes through the sciatic plexus and forms the main artery of the leg. It persists in most vertebrates. By contrast, in mammals the femoral artery, as the continuation of the external iliac artery, becomes the main artery for the lower limbs. Very early, anastomoses are formed between the posterior sciatic artery and the anterior femoral artery. When the main supply to the popliteal artery comes from the femoral artery, the sciatic artery regresses. Other parts of this anastomotic network are the precursor or the profunda femoris artery. The initial part of the sciatic artery remains as the inferior gluteal artery with a minute branch supplying the sciatic nerve.[1–4]

Another branch of the femoral artery is the saphenous artery, the name indicating that it follows the same course as the saphenous nerve and the great saphenous vein. This artery is connected to the arteries of the foot; its connections to the sciatic artery disappear. As some parts atrophy while others grow, the descending genicular artery and the posterior tibial artery are finally the only remnants of the saphenous artery. Whereas the peroneal artery is a remnant of the sciatic artery, the anterior tibial artery is a new branch. This complicated pattern of embryological development in the arteries of the leg explains the large number of anomalies.[1–3,5,6]

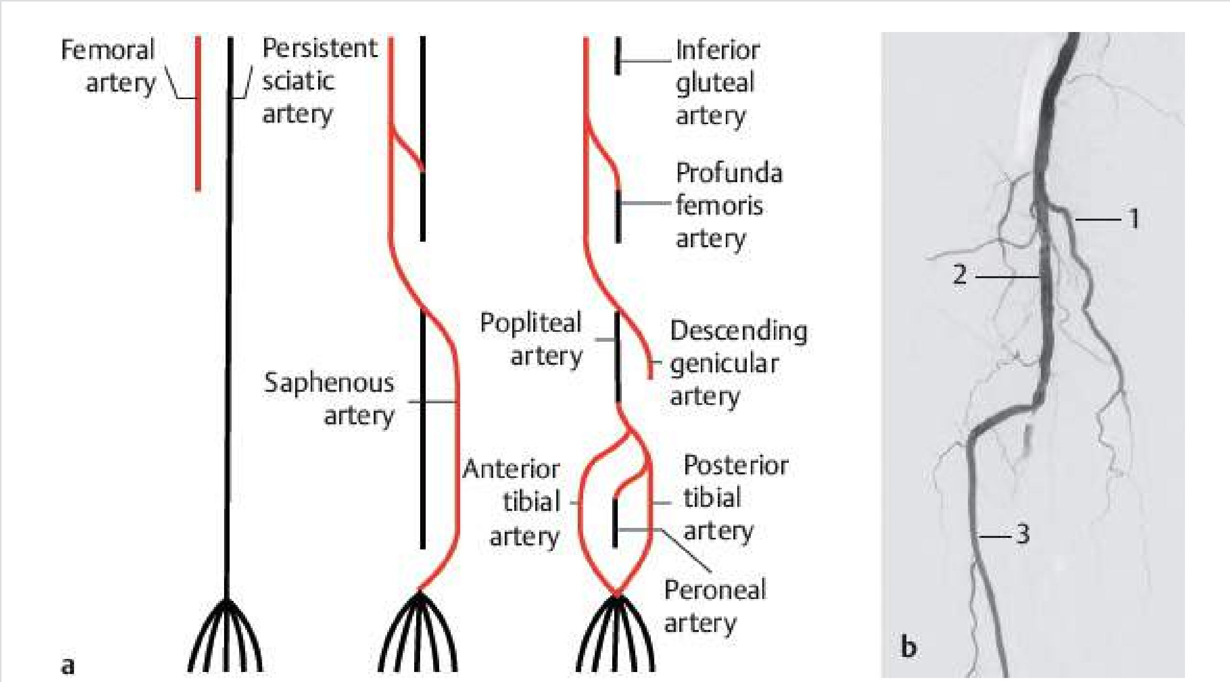


Fig. 26.1 Development of the arteries of the lower limb. Schematics (**a**) and DSA (**b**). The schematic drawings show the development of the arteries of the lower limb as described above. The DSA (**b**) shows a descending genicular artery, a remnant of the saphenous artery, popliteal artery, and anterior tibial artery. The tibioperoneal trunk is occluded. **1** Descending genicular artery;
2 popliteal artery; **3** anterior tibial artery.

26.1 Persistent Sciatic Artery

Although a rare anomaly in humans, recently many case reports have been published on the persistent sciatic artery and an increased incidence of aneurysm formation.[3,7–16] The sciatic artery, as a branch of the internal iliac artery, leaves the pelvis via the infrapiriform foramen and runs parallel to the sciatic nerve to form the popliteal artery. In such cases, the femoral artery is small and only supplies the area of the profunda femoris artery.

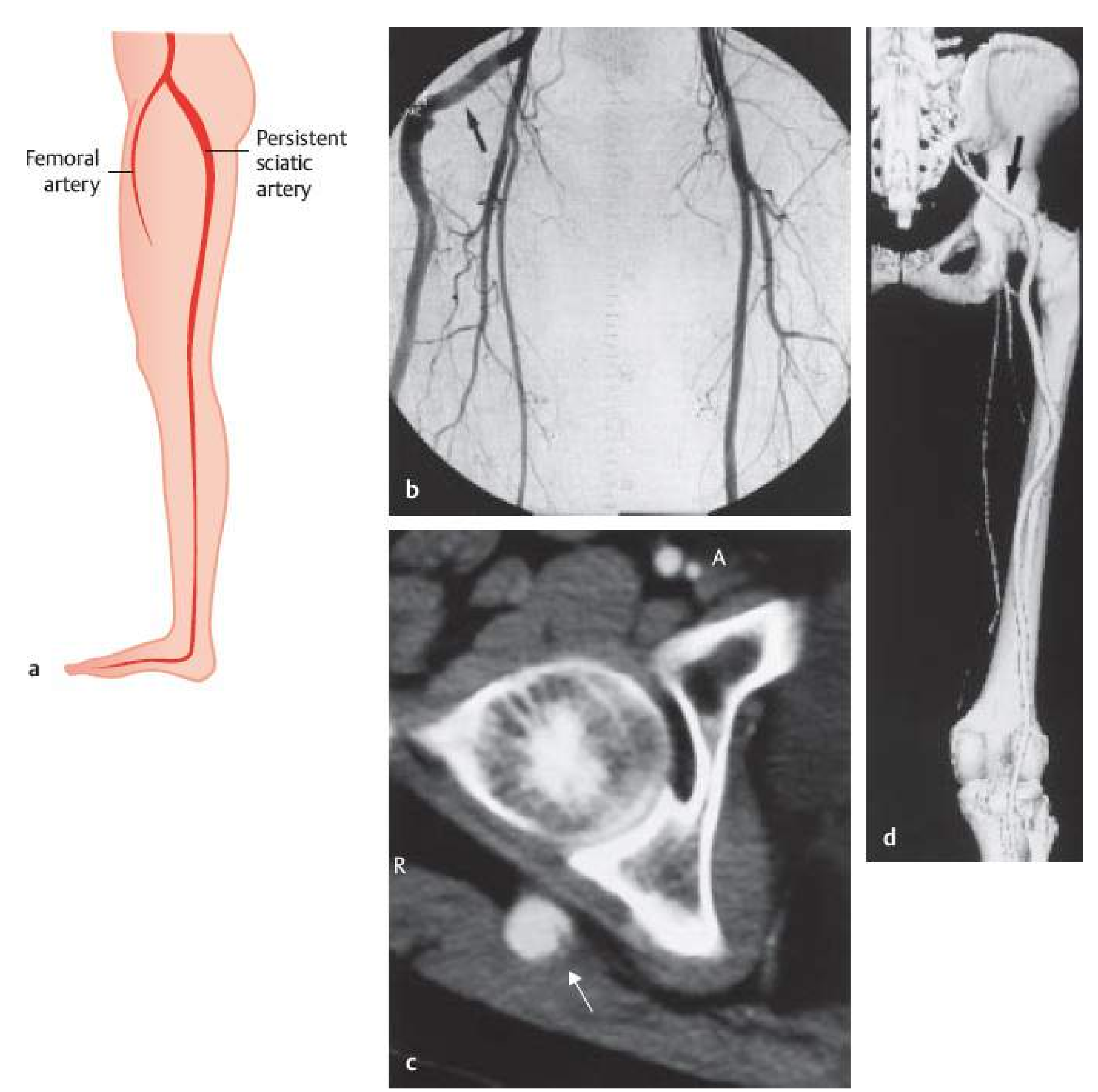


Fig. 26.2 Persistent sciatic artery (very rare). Schematic (**a**), DSA (**b**), axial CT (**c**), and posterior view 3D VR CT (**d**) showing an aneurysmatic sciatic artery (arrow in **b, c**, and **d**). (Radiographic images reproduced from Zähringer et al.[17])

26.2 Persistent Saphenous Artery

This artery is regularly found in many monkeys but surprisingly seldom in humans. It is a superficial artery running along the great saphenous vein.[18]

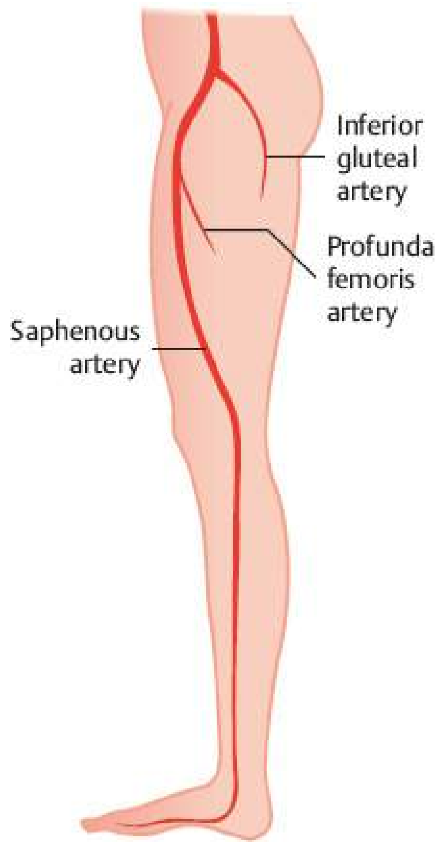


Fig. 26.3 Persistent saphenous artery (very rare). Schematic.

References

1. Adachi B. Das Arteriensystem der Japaner. Vol 2. Kyoto: Maruzen; 1928
2. Greebe J. Congenital anomalies of the iliofemoral artery. J Cardiovasc Surg (Torino) 1977;18(3):317–323
3. Pillet J, Cronier P, Mercier P, Chevalier JM. The ischiopopliteal arterial trunk. A report of two cases. Anatomia Clinica 1982;3(4):329–331
4. Starck D. Embryologie: ein Lehrbuch auf allgemein biologischer Grundlage. 3rd ed. Stuttgart: Thieme; 1987
5. Keen JA. A study of the arterial variations in the limbs, with special reference to symmetry of vascular patterns. Am J Anat 1961;108:245–261
6. Malchiodi L, Ruberti U. Osservazioni anatomo-radiologiche sulle anomalie

congenite delle arterie dell'arto inferiore (dall' analisi di 650 arteriografie femorali). Minerva Cardio (Turin) 1957;5:297–299

7. Bower EB, Smullens SN, Parke WW. Clinical aspects of persistent sciatic artery: report of two cases and review of the literature. Surgery 1977;81(5):588–595
8. Yang S, Ranum K, Malone M, Nazzal M. Bilateral persistent sciatic artery with aneurysm formation and review of the literature. Ann Vasc Surg 2014;28(1):264.e1–264.e7
9. Donovan DL, Sharp WV. Persistent sciatic artery: two case reports with emphasis on embryologic development. Surgery 1984;95(3):363–366
10. Finerty JC. Persistent ischiatic artery. Anat Rec 1947;98(4):587–595
11. Mayschak DT, Flye MW. Treatment of the persistent sciatic artery. Ann Surg 1984;199(1):69–74
12. McLellan GL, Morettin LB. Persistent sciatic artery: clinical, surgical, and angiographic aspects. Arch Surg 1982;117(6):817–822
13. Pirker E, Schmidberger H. Die Arteria ischiadica. Eine seltene Gefäßvariante. Fortschr Geb Rontgenstr Nuklearmed 1972;116(3):434–437
14. Williams LR, Flanigan DP, O'Connor RJ, Schuler JJ. Persistent sciatic artery. Clinical aspects and operative management. Am J Surg 1983;145(5):687–693
15. Youngson GG, Taylor B, Rankin R, Heimbecker RO. Persistent sciatic artery: a case report. Can J Surg 1980;23(5):466–467
16. Pappot TWS, Schuttevaer HM, Visser MJ. Bypass graft failure resulting from misidentification of the aberrant anatomy of a persistent sciatic artery. Ann Vasc Surg 2015;29(8):1663.e1–1663.e4
17. Zähringer M, Heindel W, Gawenda M, Brochhagen HG, Landwehr P. Akuter thromboembolischer Verschluss der A. poplitea und Trifurkation aus einer als Anlageanomalie erhaltenen A. ischiadica. RoFo, Fortschr Geb Rontgenstr Nuklearmed 1999;171:79–81
18. Aasar YH. The saphenous artery. J Anat 1938;73(Pt 1):194–194

27 The Profunda Femoris Artery

T. Rodt, M. Lee

Various branching patterns of the common femoral artery into the superficial femoral artery and the profunda femoris artery can be found.[1–14]

27.1 Origin and Branching Pattern

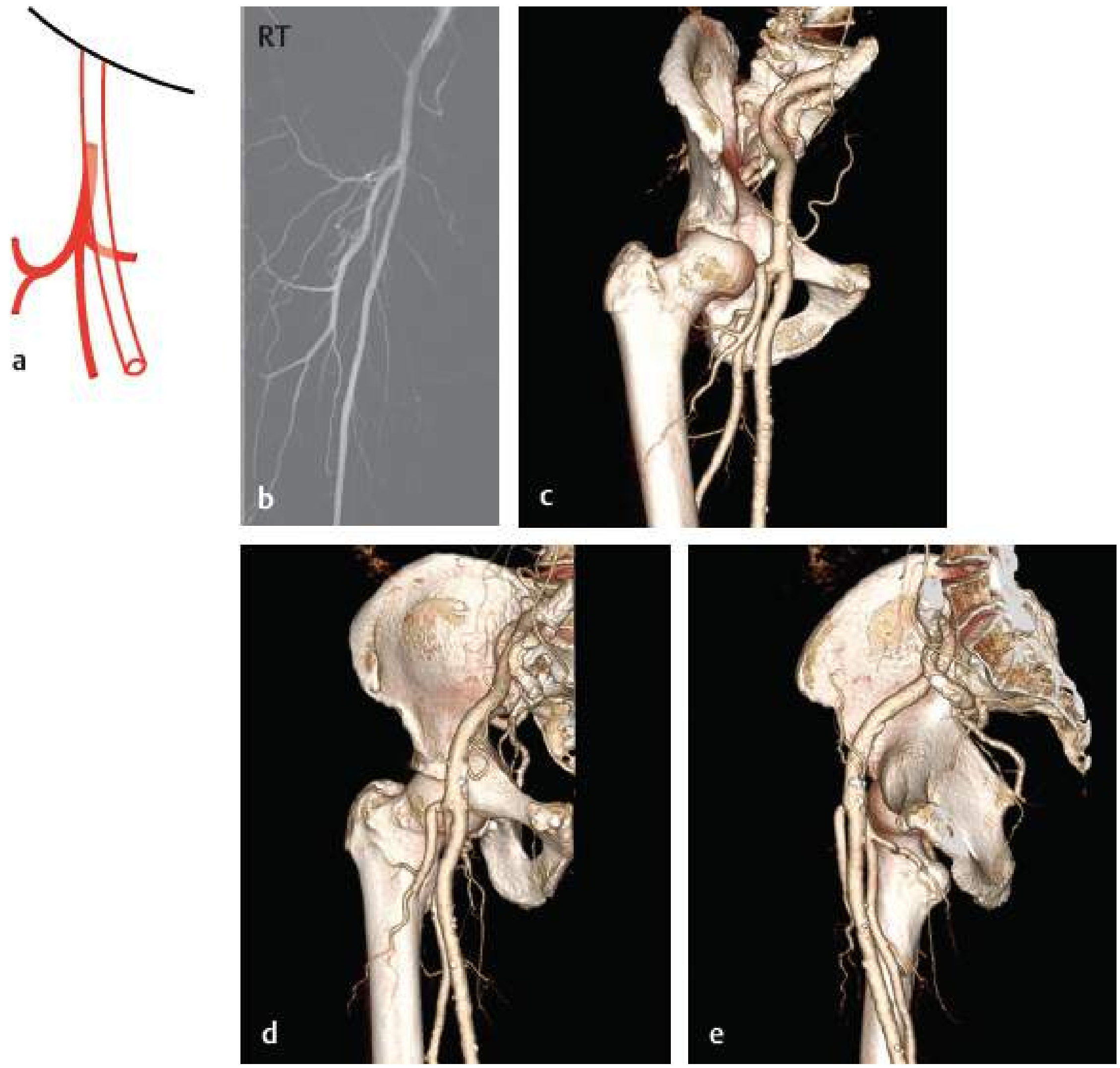


Fig. 27.1 Common trunk supplies the profunda femoris, the medial, and lateral circumflex arteries of the femur (58%). Schematic (**a**), posteroanterior (PA) DSA (**b**), and 3D-VR CT images in the right anterior oblique (RAO) view (**c**), anteroposterior (AP) view (**d**), and left anterior oblique (LAO) view (**e**).

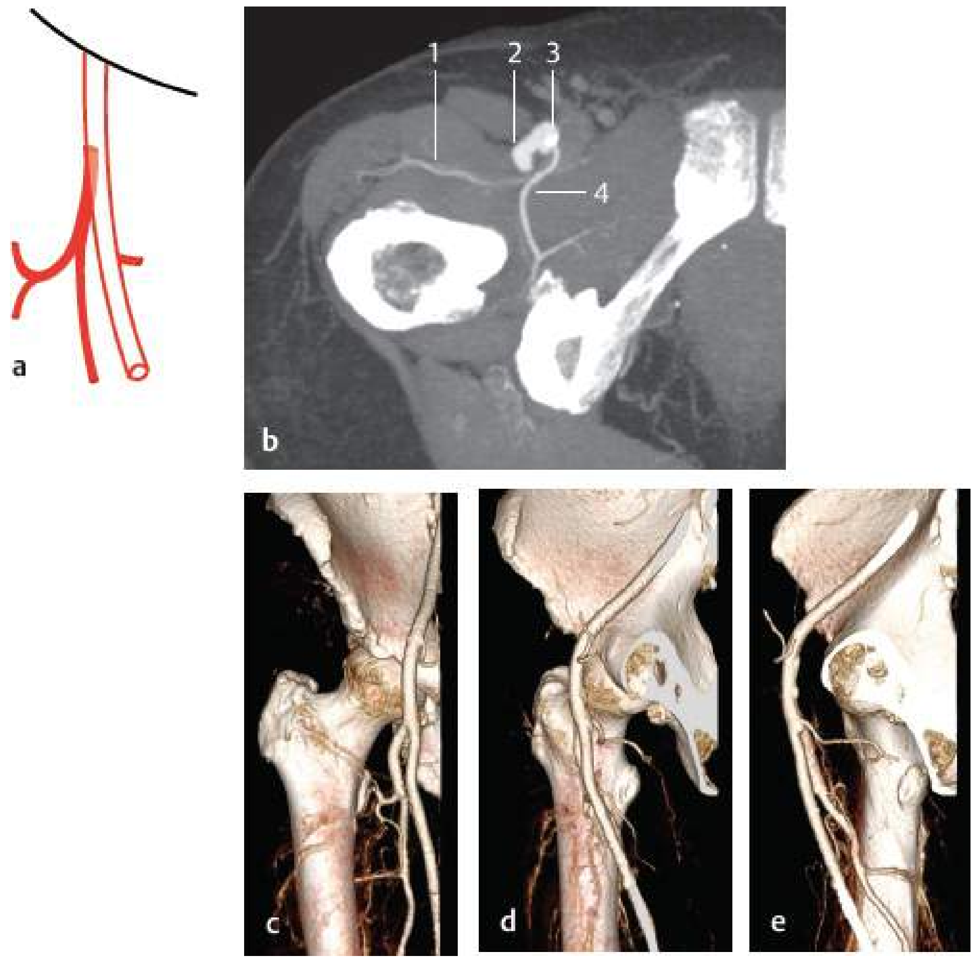


Fig. 27.2 The medial circumflex artery is a direct branch of the femoral artery (18%). Schematic (**a**), axial MIP CT (**b**), and 3D-VR CT images in the AP view (**c**), LAO view (**d**), and left lateral view (**e**). **1** Lateral circumflex artery; **2** profunda femoris artery; **3** common femoral artery; **4** medial circumflex artery.

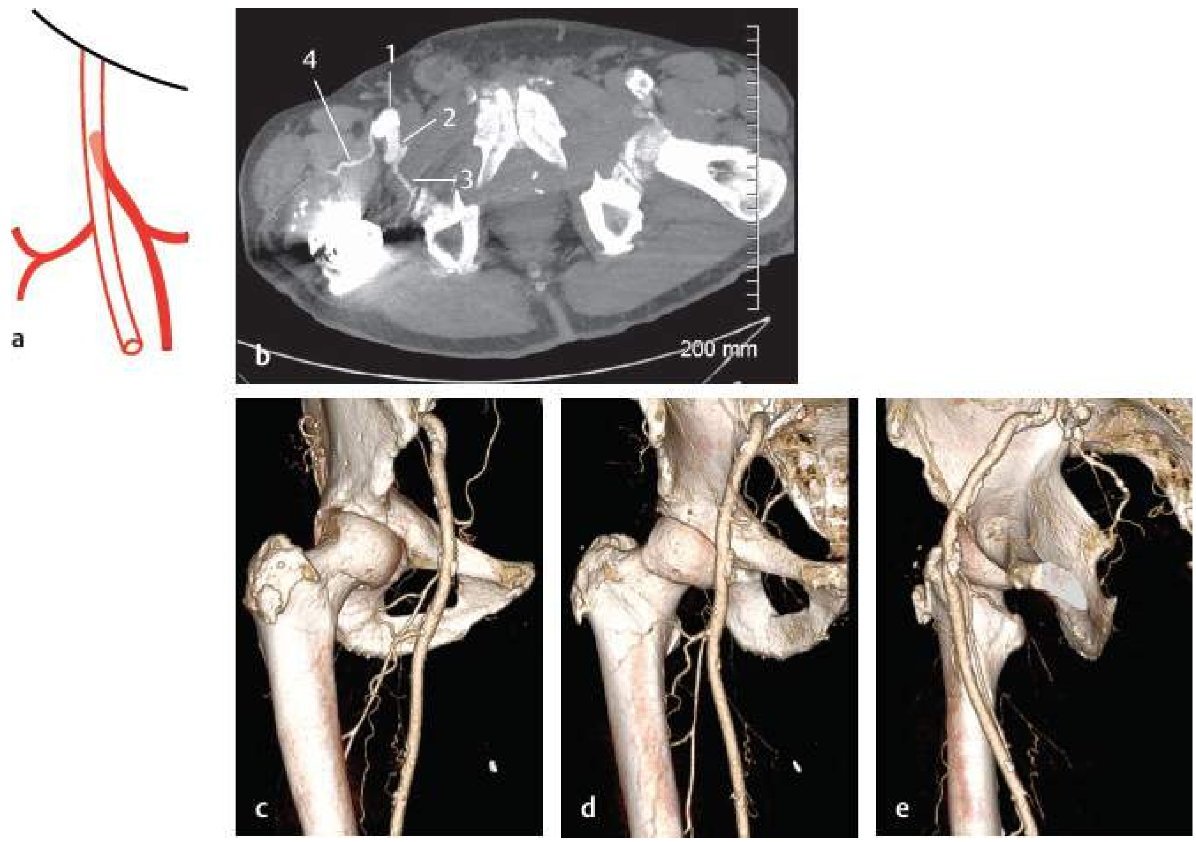


Fig. 27.3 The lateral circumflex artery is a direct branch of the femoral artery (15%). Schematic (**a**), axial MIP CT (**b**), and 3D-VR CT images in the RAO view (**c**), AP view (**d**), and LAO view (**e**). **1** Common femoral artery; **2** profunda femoris artery; **3** medial circumflex artery; **4** lateral circumflex artery.

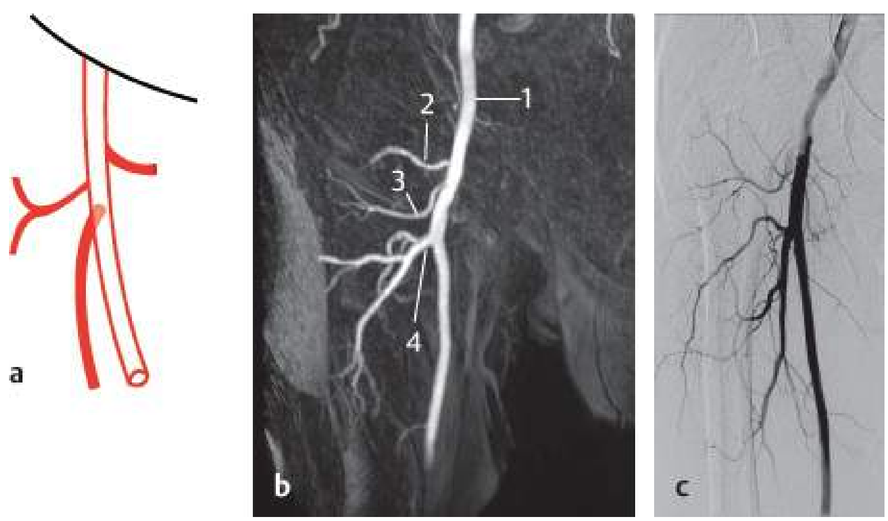


Fig. 27.4 Both circumflex arteries originate directly from the femoral artery (4%). Schematic (**a**), coronal MIP MR (**b**), and PA DSA (**c**). **1** Common femoral artery; **2** medial circumflex artery;
3 lateral circumflex artery;
4 profunda femoris artery.

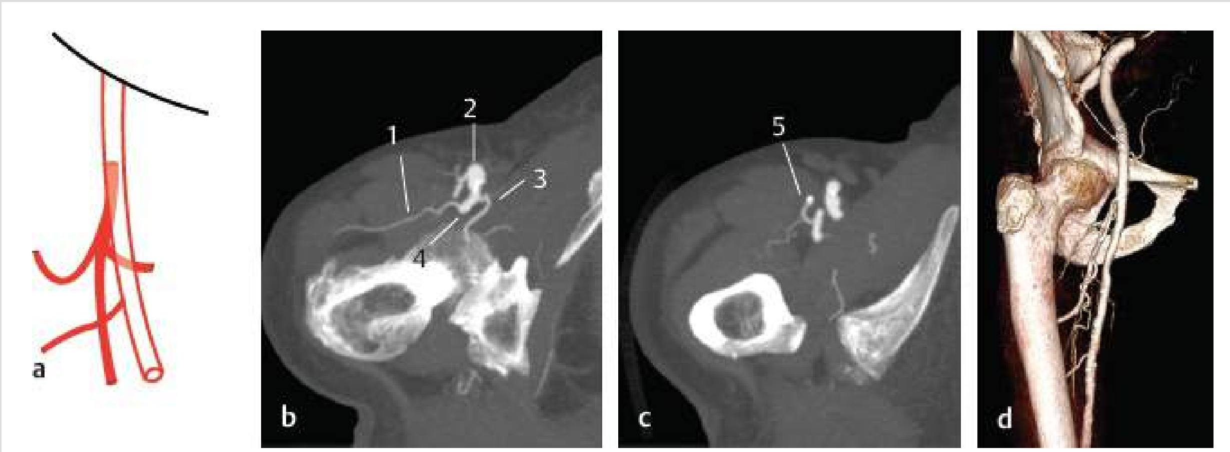


Fig. 27.5 Same as Fig. 27.1 or Fig. 27.2, but a major branch of the lateral circumflex artery comes from the femoral artery (3%). Schematic (**a**), axial MIP CT (**b,c**), and RAO projection 3D-VR CT (**d**).
1 Lateral circumflex artery;
2 common femoral artery;
3 medial circumflex artery;
4 profunda femoris artery;
5 accessory lateral circumflex branch.

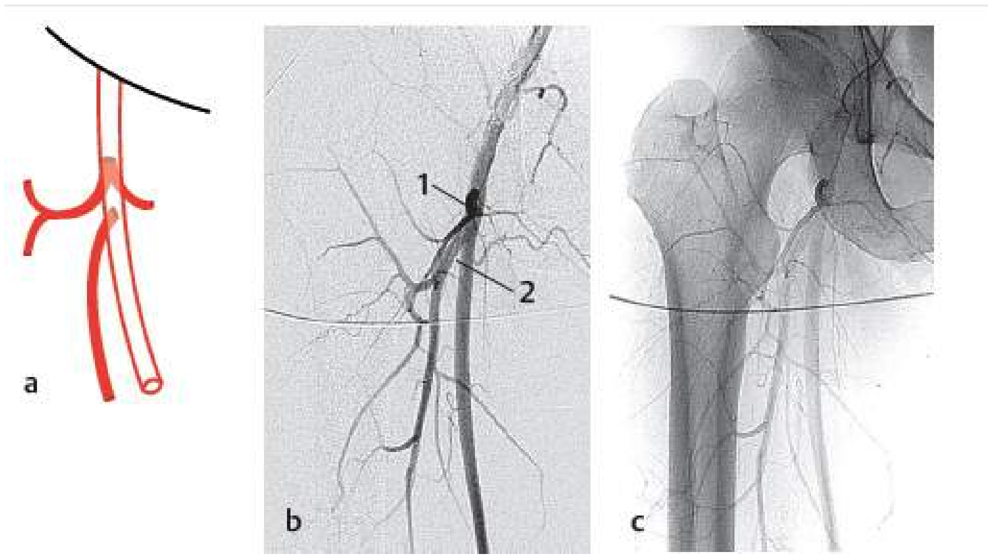


Fig. 27.6 Both circumflex arteries have a common trunk independent of the profunda femoris (1%). Schematic (**a**), PA DSA (**b**), and PA angiography (**c**).
1 Common circumflex trunk;
2 profunda femoris artery.

Fig. 27.7 There is no medial circumflex artery; the area is supplied by the obturator artery (<1%). Schematic.

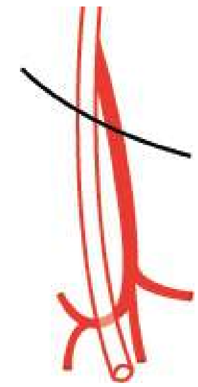


Fig. 27.8 The profunda femoris is a branch of the external iliac, sometimes together with the inferior epigastric artery (<1%). Schematic.

27.2 Course

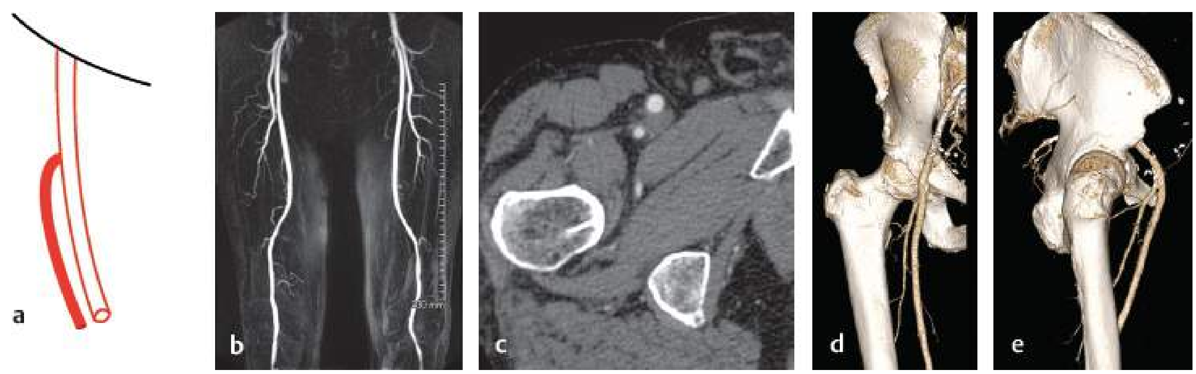


Fig. 27.9 The main stem of the profunda femoris is lateral or posterolateral to the femoral artery (48%). Schematic (**a**), coronal MIP MR (**b**), axial CT (**c**), AP CT (**d**), and right lateral 3D-VR CT (**e**).

Fig. 27.10 The main stem is posterior to the femoral artery (40%). Schematic (**a**), axial CT (**b**) and sagittal MIP CT (**c**). In the axial CT (**b**), the course shown in **Fig. 27.10a** is shown on right side, and the course shown in **Fig. 27.9a** is shown on the left side.

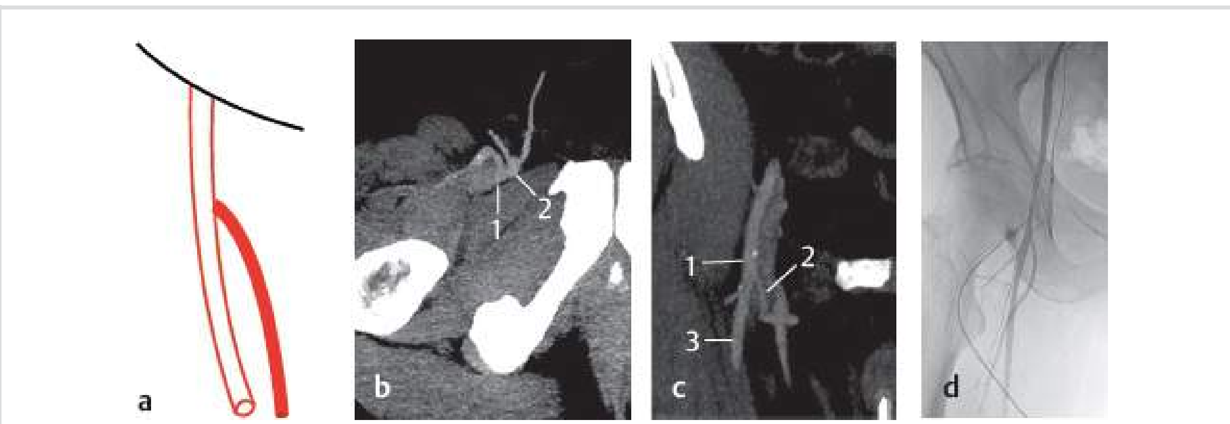


Fig. 27.11 The main stem is medial or posterior medial to the femoral artery (10%). Schematic (**a**), axial MIP CT (**b**), coronal MIP CT (**c**) and PA angiography (**d**). **1** Common femoral artery; **2** profunda femoris artery; **3** superficial femoral artery.

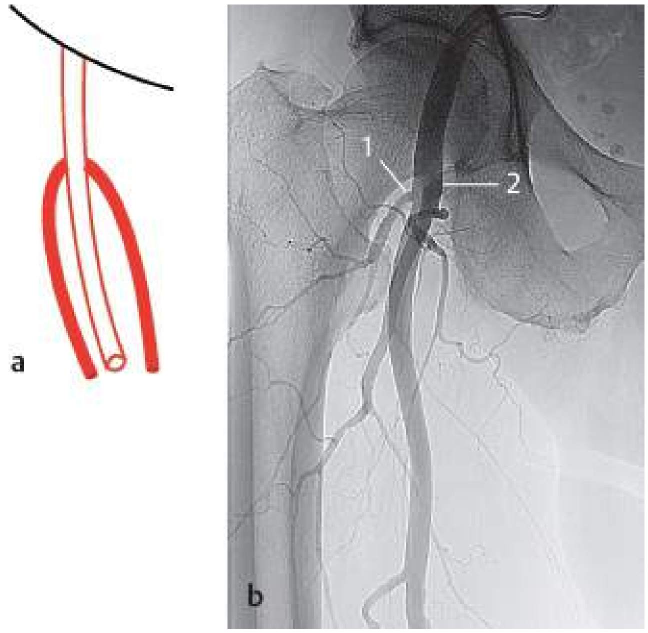


Fig. 27.12 Large branches of the profunda femoris are found medial as well as lateral to the femoral artery (2%). Schematic (**a**) and PA angiography (**b**). **1** Profunda femoris artery 1; **2** profunda femoris artery 2.

References

1. Adachi B. Das Arteriensystem der Japaner. Vol 2. Kyoto: Maruzen; 1928
2. De Beer PM. The profunda femoris and circumflex femoral arteries in the South African Bantu-speaking Negro. S Afr J Med Sci 1965; 30(1):1–10
3. Bloda E, SierociñskiW, Kling A. Variation of the arteria profunda femoris in man. Folia Morphol (Warsz) 1982;41(1):123–131
4. Chang SC, Chen EY, Sung WL. Observations on the deep and circumflex femoral arteries in Chinese. Acta Anat Sinica (Chieh P'ou Hsueh Pao) 1965;8:282–292
5. Greebe J. Congenital anomalies of the iliofemoral artery. J Cardiovasc Surg (Torino) 1977;18(3):317–323
6. Gremigni D. Sulla origine di alcuni rami collaterali dell'arteria femorale. Z Anat Entwickl-Gesch 1968;127(1):42–54
7. Krasemann PH. Doppelte Arteria femoralis. Fortschr Geb Rontgenstr Nuklearmed 1972;117(2):220–222

8. Malchiodi L, Ruberti U. Osservazioni anatomo-radiologiche sulle anomalie congenite delle arterie dell'arto inferiore (dall' analisi di 650 arteriografie femorali). Minerva Cardio-Angiol (Turin) 1957;5:297–299
9. Müller JHA. Doppelung der Arteria femoralis. Fortschr Geb Rontgenstr Nuklearmed 1967;106(1):152–153
10. Penteado CV. Anatomosurgical study of the superficial and deep circumflex iliac arteries. Anat Clin 1983;5(2):125–127
11. Pillet J, Enon B, Cronier P, Mercier P, Moreau P, Chevalier JM. Role of the mesenteric arteries in the arterial blood supply to the lower limbs. Anatomia Clinica 1982;4(4):307–314
12. Puerta CV, Puente JR. Variaciones en la distribucion de la arteria femoral profunda. Estudio de 105 preparaciones quirurgicas. Ann Anat 1982;31:133–138
13. Massoud TF, Fletcher EW. Anatomical variants of the profunda femoris artery: an angiographic study. Surg Radiol Anat 1997;19(2):99–103
14. Goel S, Arora J, Mehta V, Sharma M, Suri RK, Rath G. Unusual disposition of lateral circumflex femoral artery: anatomical description and clinical implications. World J Clin Cases 2015;3(1):85–88

28 Popliteal Artery

T. Rodt, M. Lee

Normally the popliteal artery divides at the upper border of the popliteal muscle. If the division is proximal to this border, it is called a high division. The anterior tibial artery runs anteriorly to the popliteal muscle and corresponds to the profound popliteal artery of most mammals. Only in primates is this vessel replaced by the more superficially positioned popliteal artery. An inter-osseous artery is very rarely found along the interosseous membrane; this artery differs from the popliteal artery.[1–5]

In addition to anomalies of the main branches of the popliteal artery,[6,7] there are many more varieties of the smaller side branches (the genicular and sural arteries). For example, common origins of the superior medial genicular and the descending genicular arteries as well as the superior lateral and the median genicular arteries are frequent. Both upper and lower arteries of the knee joint only rarely form trunks. The origin of the genicular arteries from the sural arteries has been described.

28.1 Branching of the Popliteal Artery at the Lower Border of the Popliteal Muscle (95%)

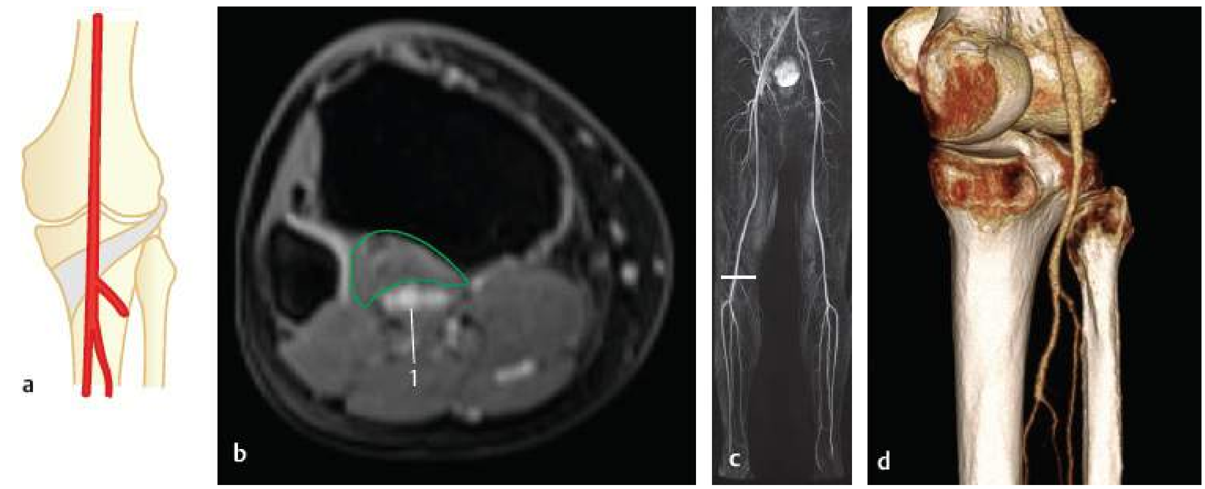


Fig. 28.1 The “normal” situation as described in text books (90%). Schematic (**a**), axial MR (**b**), coronal MRA (**c**) and posteromedial 3D-VR CT (**d**). The localization of the axial MR slice (**b**) is marked by the horizontal line in the coronal MRA (**c**). **1** Popliteal artery. The popliteus muscle is encircled in green.

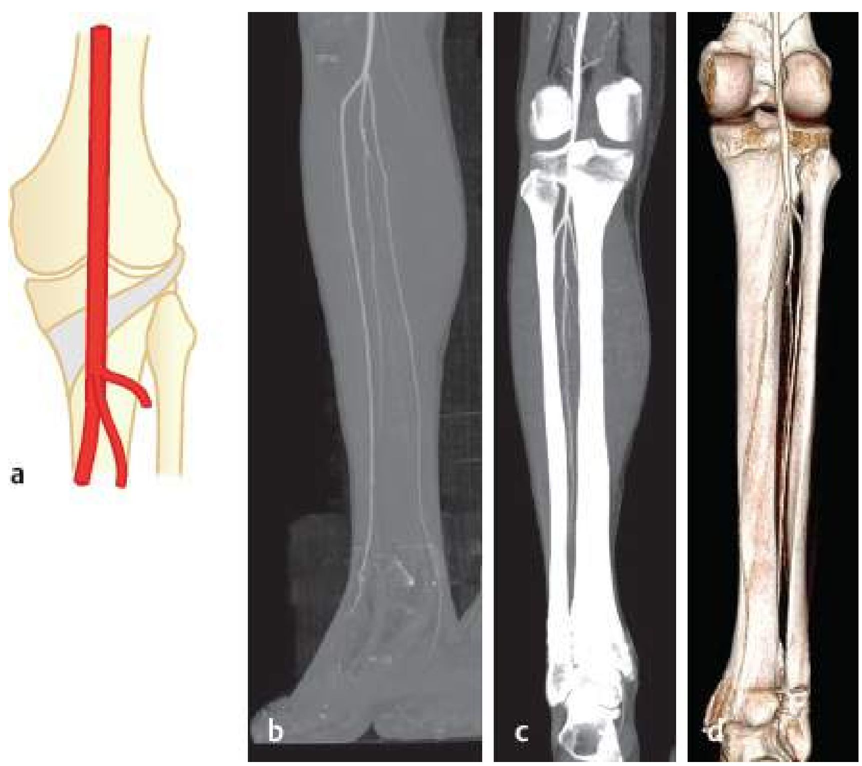


Fig. 28.2 “Trifurcation” or very short stems of the anterior,

posterior tibial, and peroneal arteries (4%). Schematic (**a**), lateral 3D-MIP CTA with bones removed (**b**), coronal MIP CTA (**c**), and posterior 3D-VR CT (**d**).

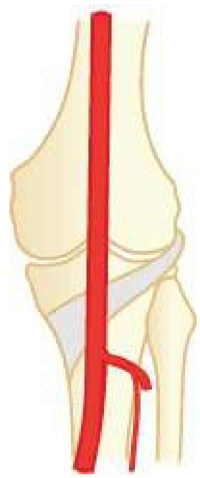


Fig. 28.3 Trunk to the anterior tibial and peroneal arteries (1%). Schematic.

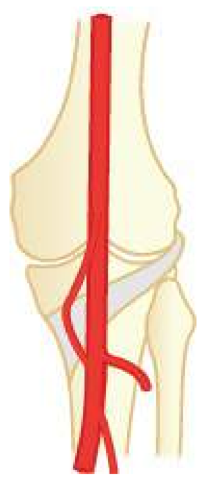


Fig. 28.4 "Island" formation of a branch (<1%). Schematic.

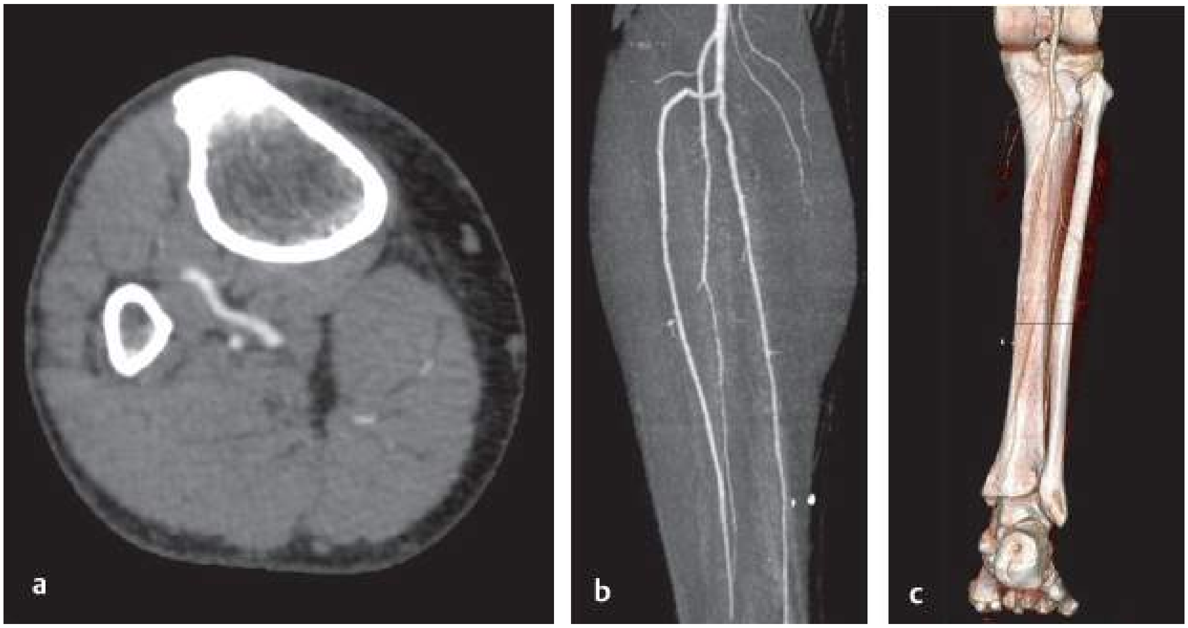


Fig. 28.5 High origin of the peroneal artery (<1%). This anomaly is not represented in the schematics above. Axial MIP CTA (**a**), lateral 3D-MIP CTA with bones removed (**b**) and posterior 3D-VR CT (**c**).

28.2 Branching of the Popliteal Artery Proximal to the Upper Margin of the Popliteal Muscle (5%)

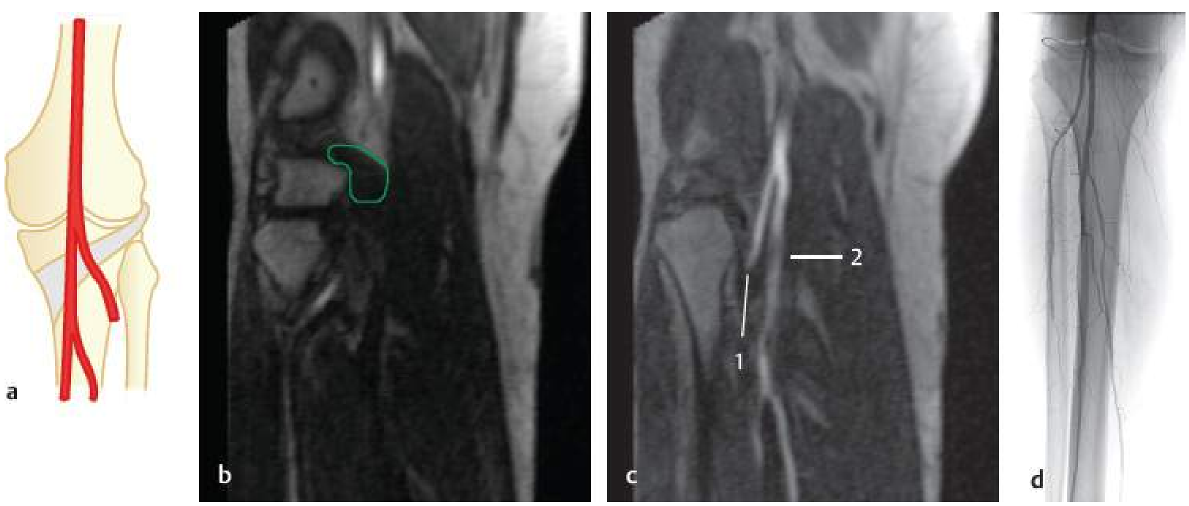


Fig. 28.6 Otherwise as normal (3%). Schematic (**a**), coronal MRA

(**b,c**), and posteroanterior angiography (**d**).
1 Anterior tibial artery; **2** tibioperoneal trunk. The popliteus muscle is encircled in green.

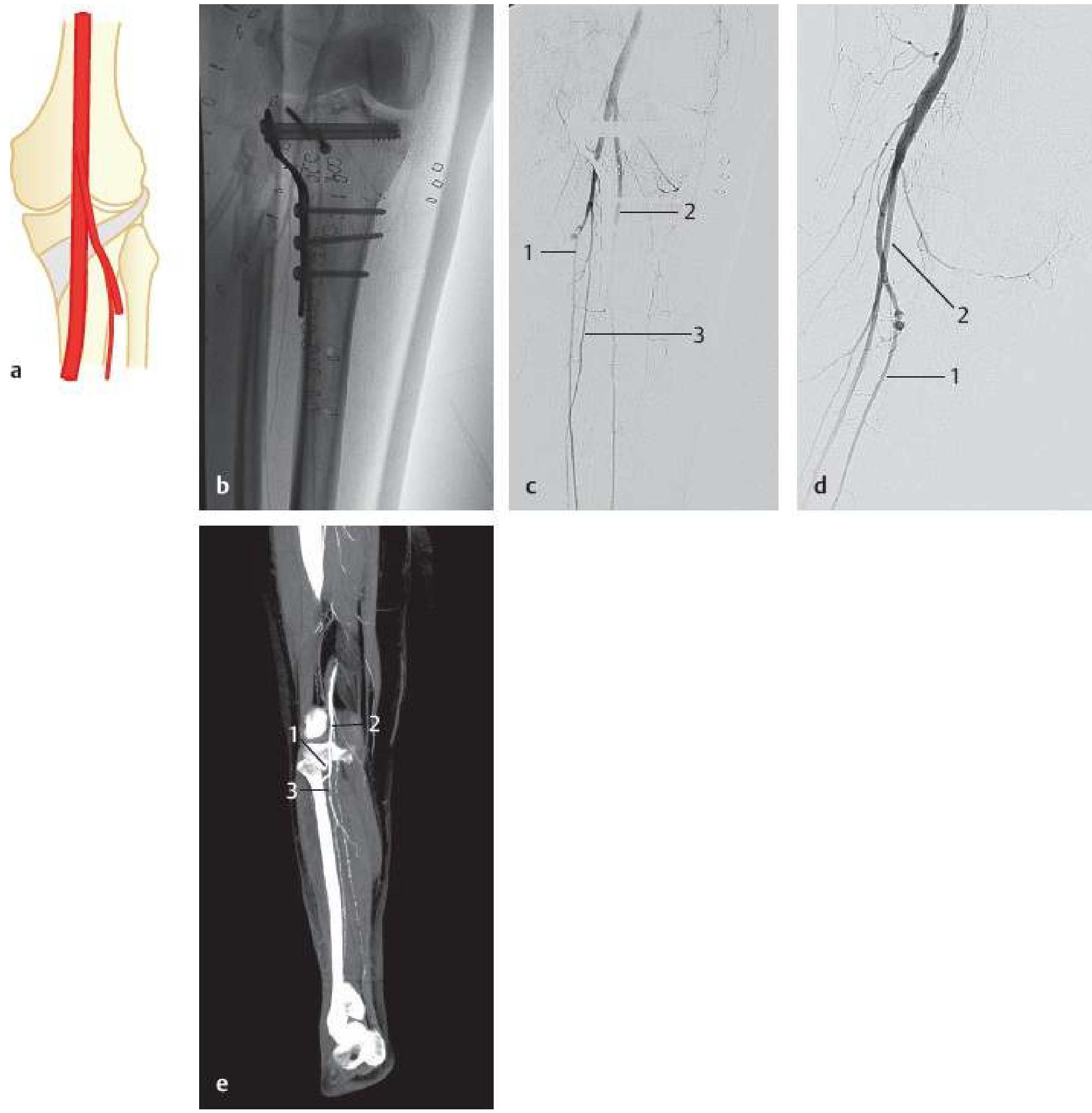


Fig. 28.7 Combined with a trunk formation (truncus peroneotibialis anterior) (1%). Schematic (**a**), posteroanterior angiography (**b**), posteroanterior and lateral DSA (**c,d**), and coronal MIP CTA in another patient (**e**). **1** Anterior tibial artery; **2** posterior tibial artery; **3** peroneal artery.

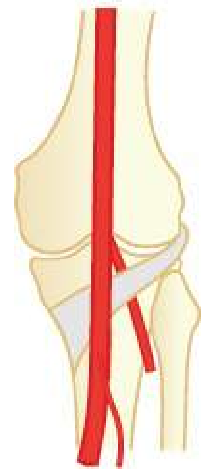


Fig. 28.8 The anterior tibial artery runs anteriorly to the popliteal muscle (1%). Schematic.

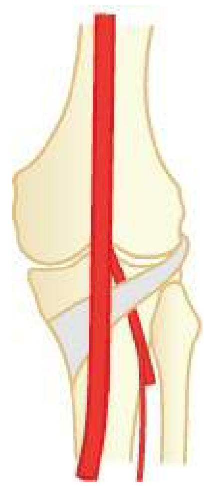


Fig. 28.9 Trunk formation: interosseous and anterior tibial artery (<0.1%). Schematic.

References

1. Mentha C. Malposition et sténose extrinsèque de la artère poplitée par la compression musculo-tendineuse du jumeau interne. J Chir (Paris) 1966;91(4):489–500
2. Müller JHA. Doppelung der Arteria femoralis. Fortschr Geb Rontgenstr

Nuklearmed 1967;106(1):152–153
3. Ozgur Z, Ucerler H, Aktan Ikiz ZA. Branching patterns of the popliteal artery and its clinical importance. Surg Radiol Anat 2009;31(5):357–362
4. Tindall AJ, Shetty AA, James KD, Middleton A, Fernando KW. Prevalence and surgical significance of a high-origin anterior tibial artery. J Orthop Surg (Hong Kong) 2006;14(1):13–16
5. Senior HD. Abnormal branching of the human popliteal artery. Am J Anat 1929;44(1):111–120
6. Kil SW, Jung GS. Anatomical variations of the popliteal artery and its tibial branches: analysis in 1242 extremities. Cardiovasc Intervent Radiol 2009;32(2):233–240
7. Day CP, Orme R. Popliteal artery branching patterns – an angiographic study. Clin Radiol 2006;61(8):696–699

29 Arteries of the Lower Leg

T. Rodt, M. Lee

The peroneal artery is the most consistently encountered artery in the lower leg. Parts of this artery stem from the original artery of the lower limb (Chapter 26). The variations in the arteries of the lower leg can be best explained by treating the peroneal artery as the main artery and defining the tibial arteries as its branches. If one of the tibial arteries is lacking or very small, the peroneal artery supplies that part of the foot. If the anterior tibial artery is absent, the perforans branch of the peroneal artery forms the dorsal artery of the foot, or if the posterior tibial artery is absent, the peroneal artery forms the plantar arteries. The peroneal artery is therefore a major contributor to the blood supply of the foot in approximately 12% of all cases. Normally, however, the peroneal artery ends in the malleolar and the calcanean areas.[1–4]

An interesting variability has been described for the nutrient artery of the tibia. In about 50% of all cases this artery branches from the posterior peroneotibial trunk, but it can also branch from the popliteal artery (at the bifurcation), the posterior or anterior tibial artery, or—rarely—the peroneal artery.[5] Depending on the origin of the nutrient artery, the nutrient foramen is most commonly found on the posteromedial surface in the upper third of the diaphysis. The location of the nutrient foramen is important in stress fractures, orthopaedic surgical procedures, and medicolegal cases.[6]

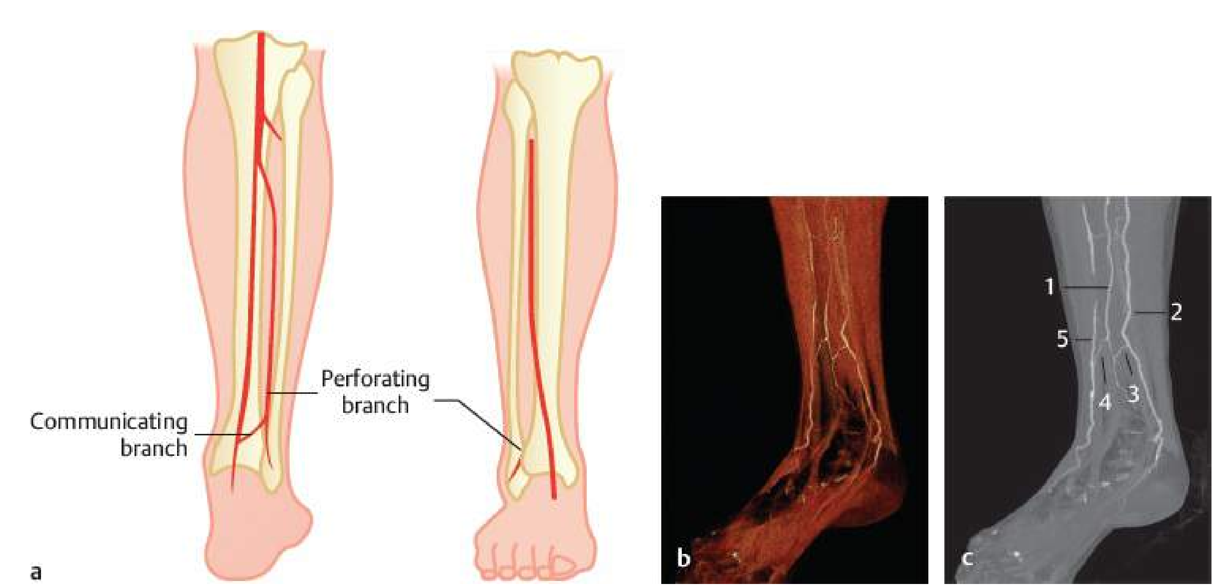


Fig. 29.1 The normal situation as shown in textbooks: the peroneal artery has a communicating branch to the posterior tibial artery and a perforating branch to the anterior tibial artery (88%). Schematic (**a**), anteromedial 3D-VR CT (**b**), and lateral MIP CTA with bones removed (**c**). **1** Peroneal artery; **2** posterior tibial artery;

3 communicating peroneal branch;

4 perforating peroneal branch;

5 anterior tibial artery.

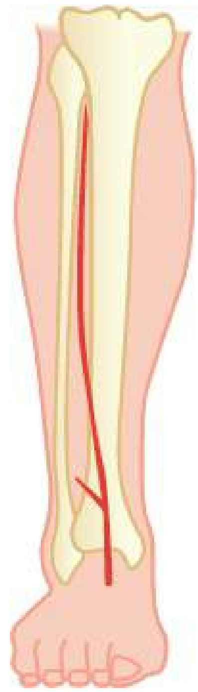


Fig. 29.2 The dorsal pedis artery originates from two roots of equal size from the peroneal and anterior tibial arteries (1%). Schematic.

Fig. 29.3 The dorsal pedis artery originates from the perforating

branch of the peroneal artery; the anterior tibial artery is absent or ends at the lower leg (6%). Schematic (**a**), posteroanterior DSA (**b,c**), and lateral DSA (**d**). **1** Peroneal artery; **2** posterior tibial artery; **3** perforating peroneal branch.

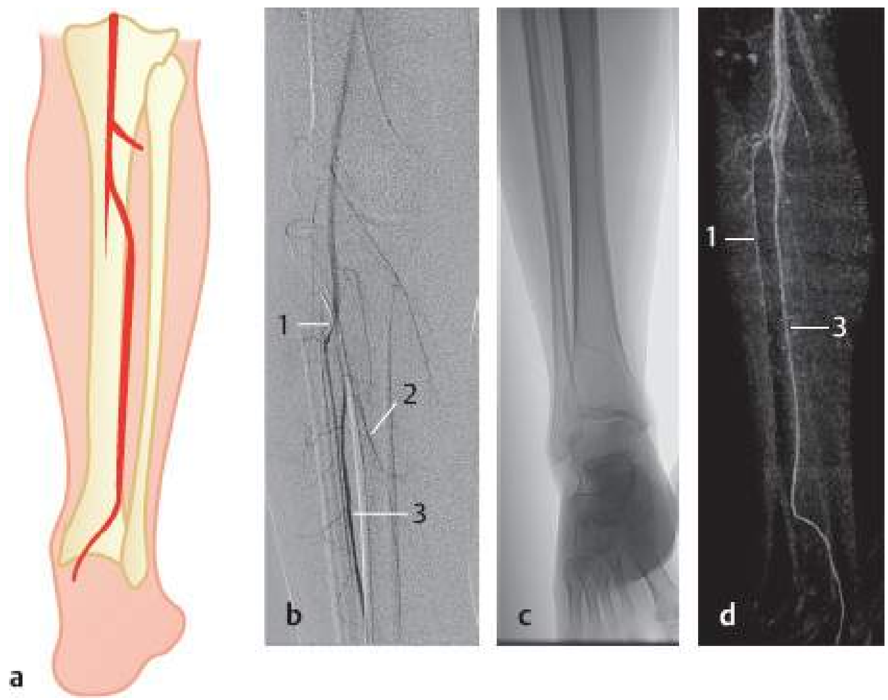


Fig. 29.4 The posterior tibial artery is absent or ends at the lower leg; the plantar arteries branch from the peroneal artery (5%). Schematic (**a**), posteroanterior DSA (**b**), posteroanterior angiography (**c**), and anterior MIP CTA with bone removal (**d**). **1** Anterior tibial artery; **2** posterior tibial artery; **3** peroneal artery.

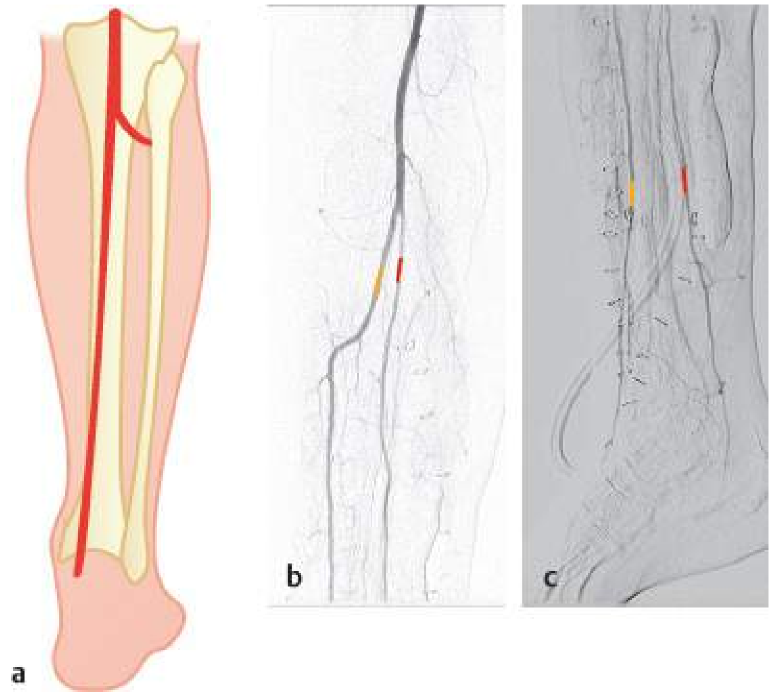


Fig. 29.5 The peroneal artery is absent (<0.1%). Schematic (**a**), posteroanterior DSA (**b**), and lateral DSA (**c**). Red lines, posterior tibial artery; orange lines, anterior tibial artery.

References

1. Adachi B. Das Arteriensystem der Japaner. Vol. 2. Kyoto: Maruzen; 1928
2. Malchiodi L, Ruberti U. Osservazioni anatomo-radiologiche sulle anomalie congenite delle arterie dell'arto inferiore (dall' analisi di 650 arteriografie femorali). Minerva Cardio-Angiol (Turin) 1957;5: 297–299
3. Pierson HH. Seven arterial anomalies of the human leg and foot. Anat Rec 1925;30(2):139–145
4. Longo B, Sorotos M, Nicolotti M, Santanelli di Pompeo F. Retrospective analysis of incidence of peroneal artery hypoplasia in 101 free fibula transfers and new classification of popliteal branch anomalies. Injury 2014;45(2):394–398
5. Hallock GG, Anous MM, Sheridan BC. The surgical anatomy of the principal nutrient vessel of the tibia. Plast Reconstr Surg 1993;92(1):49–54
6. Kizilkanat E, Boyan N, Ozsahin ET, Soames R, Oguz O. Location, number and clinical significance of nutrient foramina in human long bones. Ann

Anat 2007;189(1):87–95

30 Dorsal Arteries of the Foot

T. Rodt, M. Lee

The anterior tibial artery ends as the dorsal artery of the foot, which branches into the lateral tarsal artery and the medial tarsal arteries, and ends as the arcuate artery. This forms the dorsal metatarsal arteries, which continue as the dorsal digital arteries. In the first interosseous space, the prominent deep plantar branch is connected with the plantar arch. The other dorsal metatarsal arteries are also connected with the plantar arteries. These perforating branches can replace the dorsal metatarsal arteries.

30.1 Origin of the Arteries on the Dorsal Side of the Foot

The great variety of combinations of a more dorsal (D) or plantar (P) origin of the arteries on the dorsal side of the foot is shown. The figures do not include all the possibilities, but those omitted account for only 3 to 4% of all cases.[1–5]

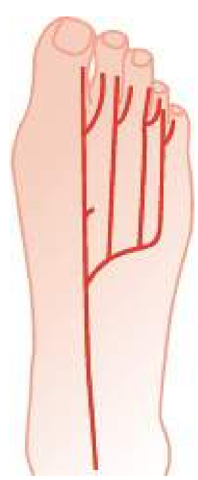


Fig. 30.1 DDDD “normal” (20%). Schematic.

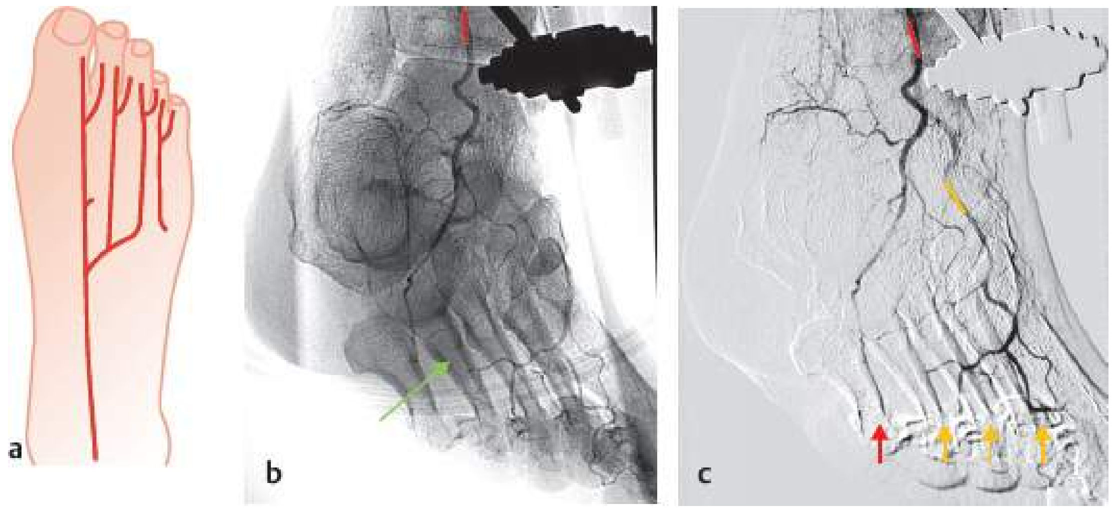


Fig. 30.2 DDDP (6%). Schematic (**a**), lateral oblique angiography (**b**), and DSA (**c**). Dorsal supply by anterior tibial artery (yellow marks), plantar supply (red arrow) by posterior tibial artery (red lines) and communicating branch (green arrow).

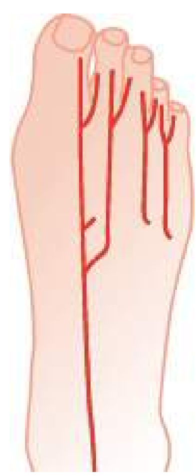


Fig. 30.3 DDPP (5%). Schematic.

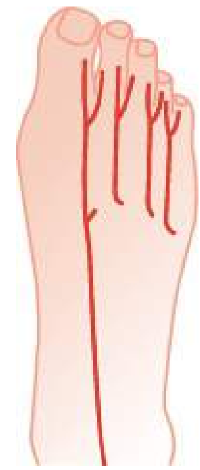


Fig. 30.4 DPPP (40%). Schematic.

Fig. 30.5 PPPP (10%). Schematic (**a**), lateral and plantodorsal DSA (**b,c**). Dorsal supply by anterior tibial artery (yellow lines), plantar supply (red arrows) by posterior tibial artery (red lines).

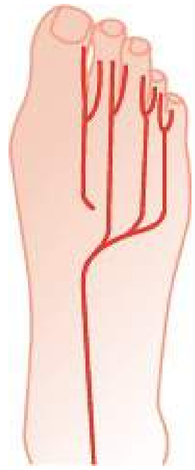


Fig. 30.6 PDDD (5%). Schematic.

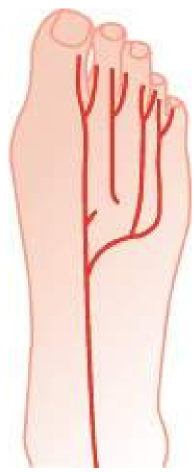


Fig. 30.7 DPDD (4%). Schematic.

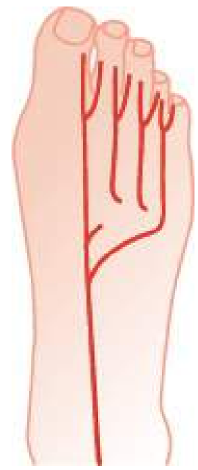


Fig. 30.8 DPPD (3%). Schematic.

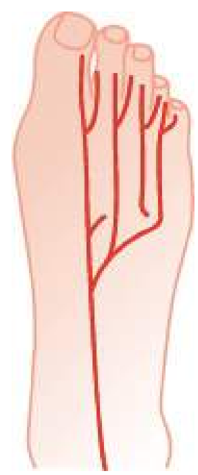


Fig. 30.9 DDPD (2%). Schematic.

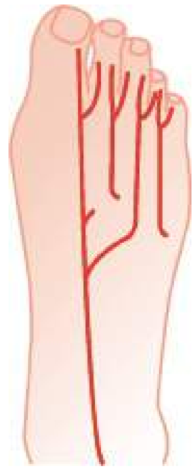


Fig. 30.10 DPDP (2%). Schematic.

References

1. Adachi B. Das Arteriensystem der Japaner. Vol 2. Kyoto: Maruzen; 1928
2. Edwards EA. Anatomy of the small arteries of the foot and toes. Acta Anat (Basel) 1960;41:81–96
3. Huber JF. The arterial network supplying the dorsum of the foot. Anat Rec 1941;80(3):373–391
4. Pierson HH. Seven arterial anomalies of the human leg and foot. Anat Rec 1925;30(2):139–145
5. Hou Z, Zou J, Wang Z, Zhong S. Anatomical classification of the first dorsal metatarsal artery and its clinical application. Plast Reconstr Surg 2013;132(6):1028e–1039e

31 Plantar Arch

T. Rodt, M. Lee

The plantar arch is formed by the lateral plantar artery and the deep plantar branch of the dorsalis pedis artery. In only 1% of all cases (**Fig. 31.8**) is there no connection between these two arteries. Normally, one artery is obviously the feeding vessel, and the areas supplied by the plantar (P) or dorsal (D) arteries can be distinguished. The plantar arch is comparable to the deep palmar arch, in which the major supply also comes from the dorsal side (radial artery). A superficial arch as occurs in the palm is rarely found in the planta pedis: a major superficial plantar arch occurs in approximately 2% of all and small anastomoses in approximately 25% of all cases.[1–4]

31.1 Origin of the Plantar Metatarsal Arteries

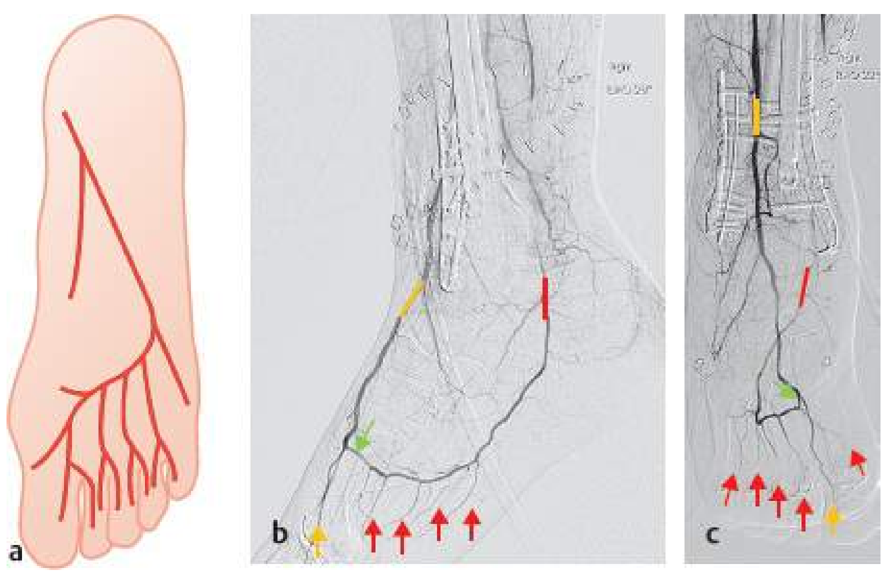


Fig. 31.1 All four plantar metatarsal and common digital arteries,

respectively, are derived from the lateral plantar artery (7%). Schematic (**a**), and lateral and plantodorsal DSA (**b,c**). Supply by anterior tibial artery via dorsalis pedis artery (yellow marks), plantar supply (red arrows) by posterior tibial artery (red lines) and communicating branch (green arrow).

Fig. 31.2 The first plantar metatarsal artery derives from the deep plantar branch (6%). Schematic (**a**), lateral and plantodorsal DSA (**b,c**). Supply by anterior tibial artery via dorsalis pedis artery (yellow marks), plantar supply by posterior tibial artery (red marks) and communicating branch (green arrow).

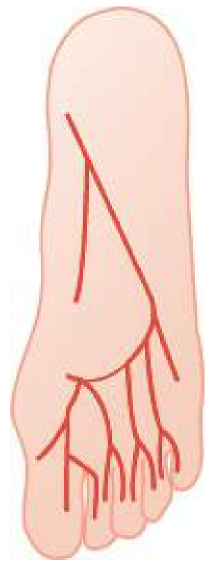


Fig. 31.3 The first and second plantar metatarsal arteries derive from the deep plantar branch (13%). Schematic.

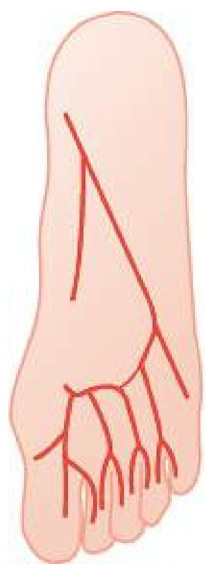


Fig. 31.4 The plantar metatarsal arteries I–III derive from the deep plantar branch (19%). Schematic.

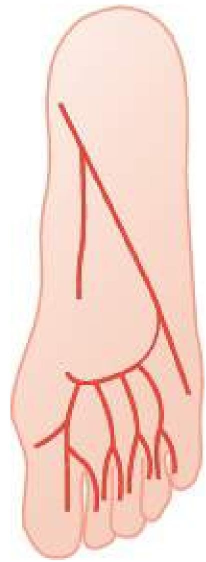


Fig. 31.5 All four plantar metatarsal arteries derive from the deep plantar branch (27%). Schematic.

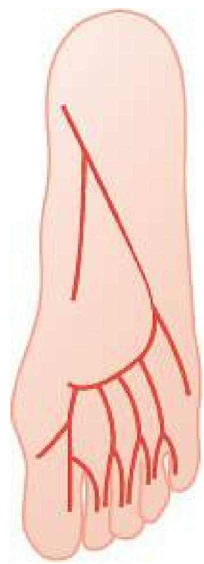


Fig. 31.6 The deep branch also reaches the lateral part of the foot (26%). Schematic.

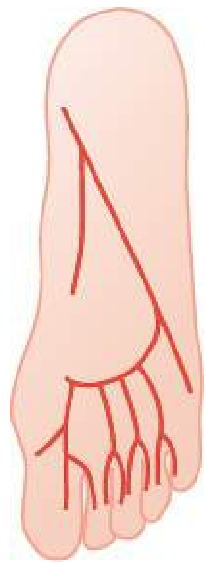


Fig. 31.7 In all areas an equally strong plantar arch without an obvious boundary between the areas supplied by the lateral plantar artery and the deep plantar branch (1%). Schematic.

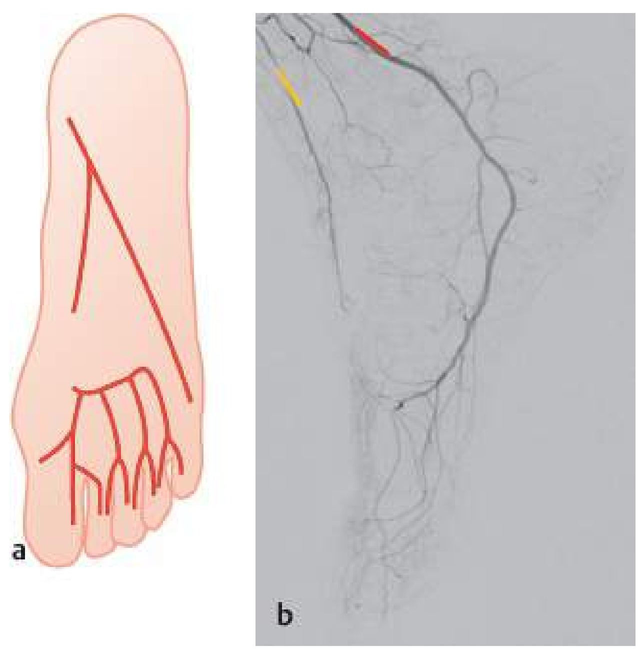


Fig. 31.8 The plantar arch is not closed (1%). Schematic (**a**) and lateral DSA (**b**). Supply by anterior tibial artery via dorsalis pedis artery (yellow mark) and plantar supply by posterior tibial artery (red mark). No communicating branch is seen; in this case, all the metatarsal

arteries originate from the lateral plantar artery.

References

1. Adachi B. Das Arteriensystem der Japaner. Vol 2. Kyoto: Maruzen; 1928
2. Hamada N, Ikuta Y, Ikeda A. Arteriographic study of the arterial supply of the foot in one hundred cadaver feet. Acta Anat (Basel) 1994;151(3):198–206
3. Edwards EA. Anatomy of the small arteries of the foot and toes. Acta Anat (Basel) 1960;41:81–96
4. Pierson HH. Seven arterial anomalies of the human leg and foot. Anat Rec 1925;30(2):139–145

Part IV

Upper Limbs

32 Axillary Artery

B. Meyer, L. Sonnow

Enormous differences exist in the varieties of the axillary artery. Racial differences seem to play a role, but more important are the variations in the trunks' names. The percentages given should be taken as rough estimates. The variations shown in Section 32.2 have an overall frequency of approximately 50%, which is lower than the sum of the subtypes shown in **Fig. 32.2**, **Fig. 32.3**, **Fig 32.4**, and **Fig. 32.5** because these subtypes may occur in combination (**Fig. 32.6**). More exact data are not available.[1–15]

32.1 Normal Type as Shown in Textbooks (<10%)

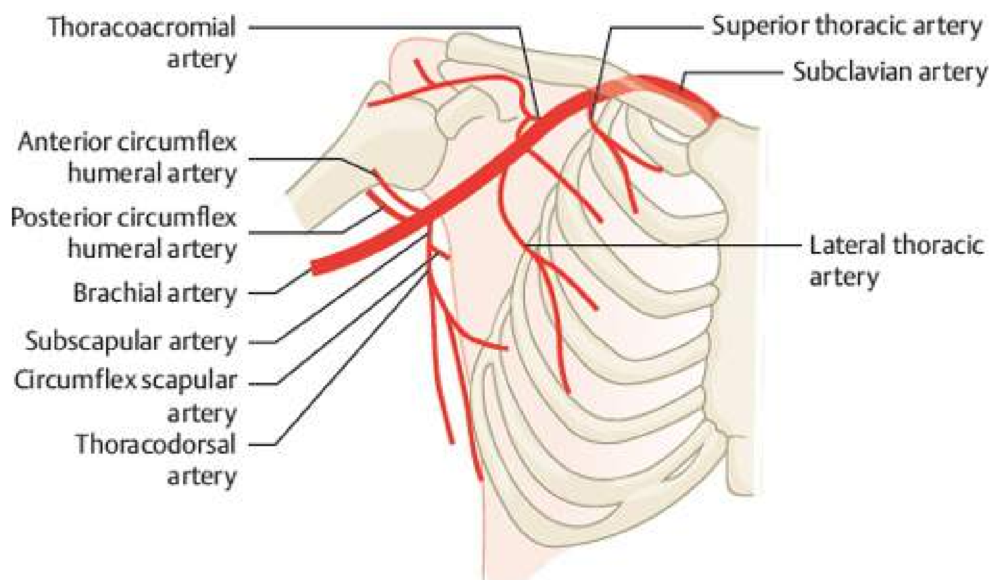


Fig. 32.1 Normal type as shown in textbooks (<10%). Schematic.

32.2 Trunk Formation of Some Branches (50%)

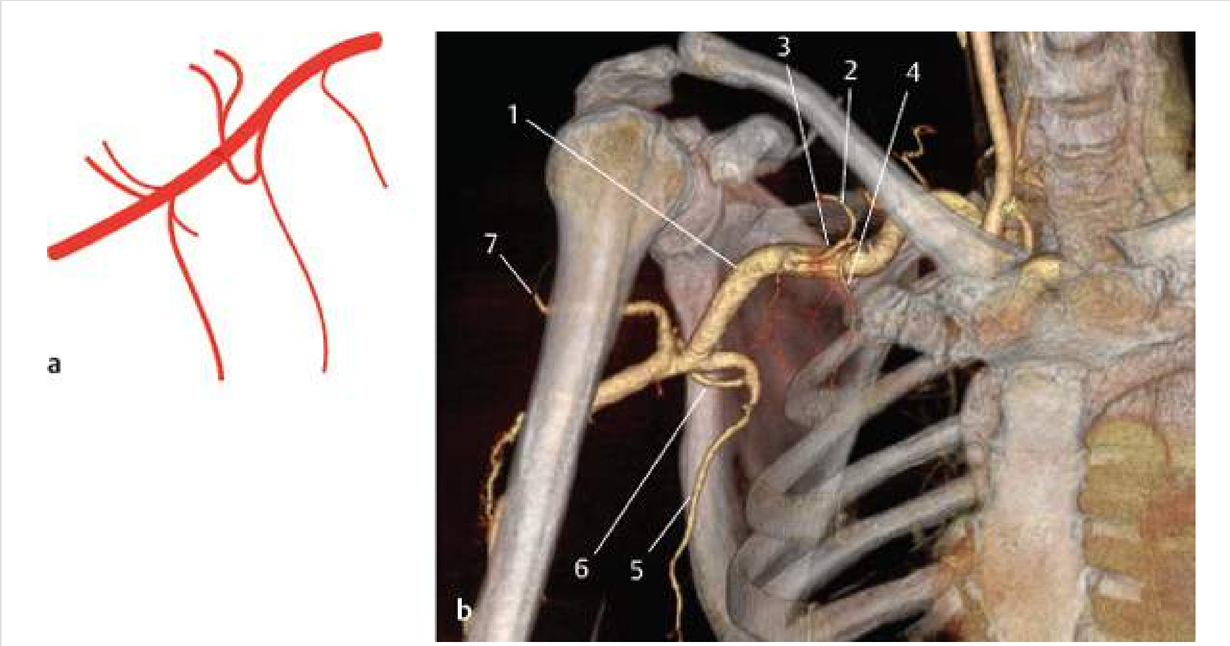


Fig. 32.2 The lateral thoracic artery forms a trunk with the thoracoacromial artery (~10%). Schematic (**a**) and VR CTA (**b**). **1** Axillary artery; **2** thoracoacromial artery; **3** common trunk; **4** lateral thoracic artery; **5** thoracodorsal artery; **6** circumflex scapular artery; **7** posterior circumflex humeral artery.

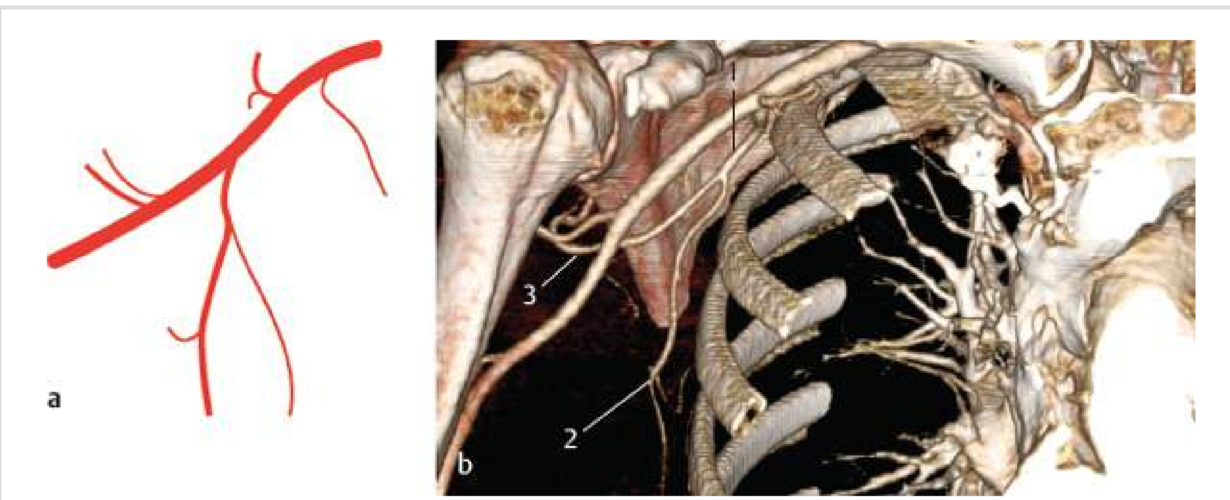


Fig. 32.3 The lateral thoracic artery originates with the subscapular artery (~10%). Schematic (**a**) and VR CTA (**b**). **1**

Subscapular artery; **2** lateral thoracic artery; **3** circumflex scapular artery.

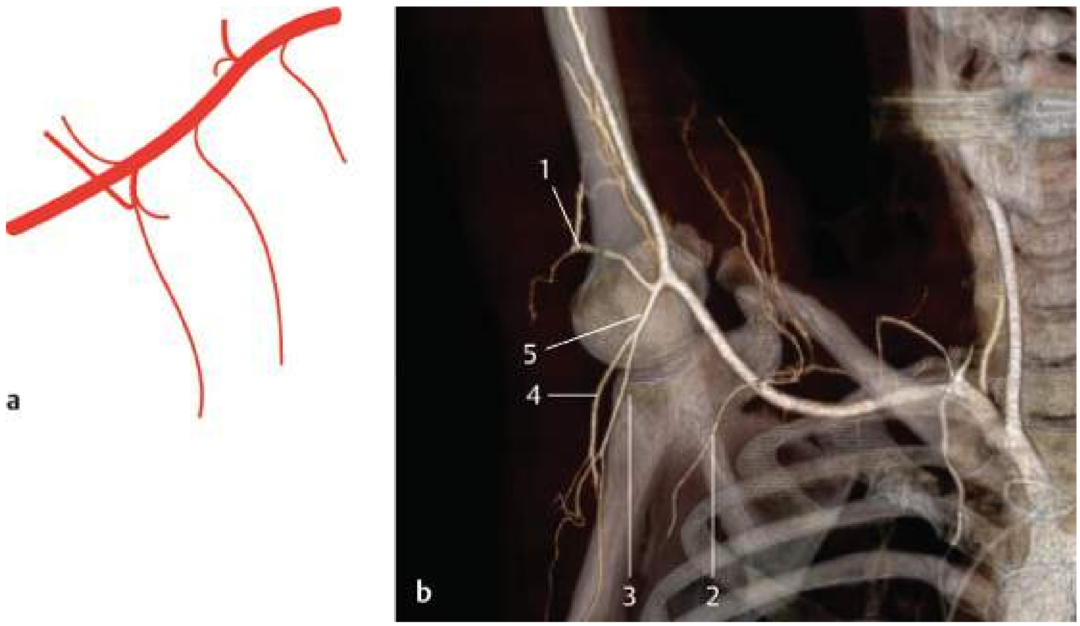


Fig. 32.4 The subscapular artery forms a trunk with the posterior circumflex artery of the humerus (~20%). Schematic (**a**) and VR CTA (**b**). **1** Posterior circumflex humeral artery; **2** lateral thoracic artery; **3** thoracodorsal artery; **4** circumflex scapular artery; **5** subscapular artery.

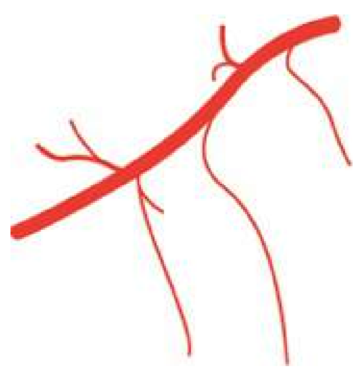


Fig. 32.5 Both circumflex arteries of the humerus form a trunk (20%). Schematic.

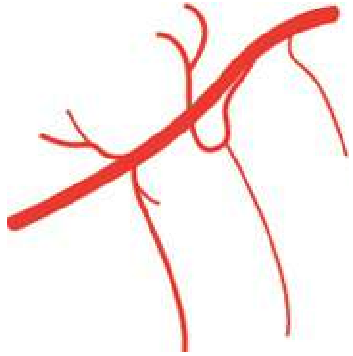


Fig. 32.6 Combination of the types shown in Fig. 32.2, Fig. 32.3, Fig. 32.4, and Fig. 32.5 (e.g., combination of **Fig. 32.2** and **Fig. 32.5**). Schematic.

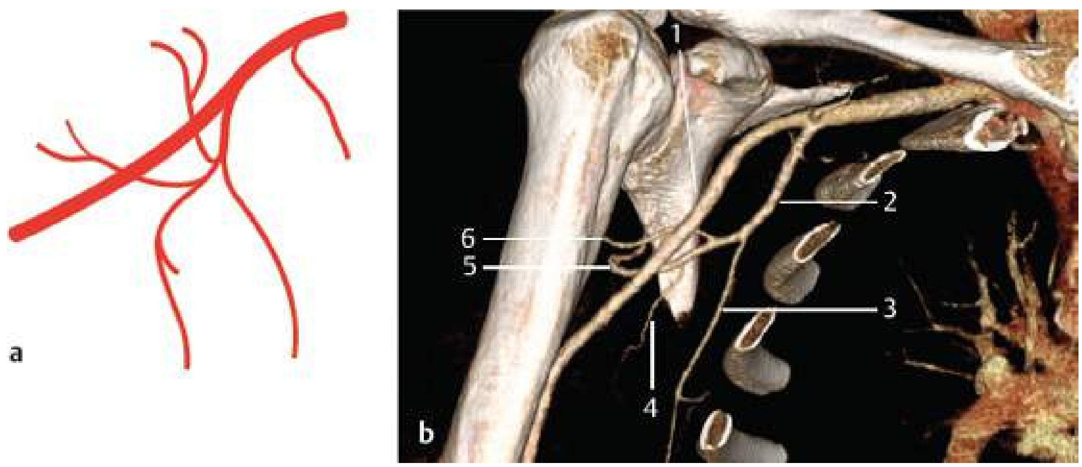


Fig. 32.7 The majority of branches originate as a common trunk from the axillary artery (2%). Schematic (**a**) and VR CTA (**b**). **1** Axillary artery; **2** common trunk; **3** lateral thoracic artery; **4** thoracodorsal artery; **5** circumflex scapular artery; **6** posterior circumflex humeral artery.

32.3 High Origin of Arteries of the Arm (22%)

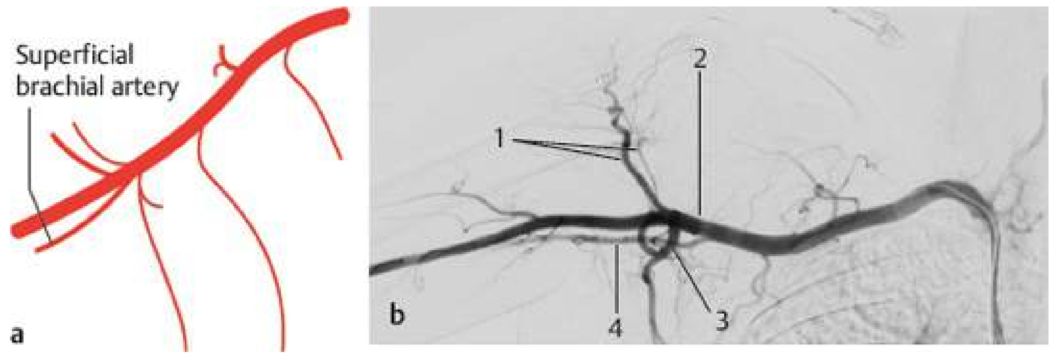


Fig. 32.8 A superficial brachial artery derives from the axillary artery (4%). Schematic (**a**) and DSA (**b**). **1** Circumflex humeral arteries; **2** axillary artery; **3** subscapular artery; **4** superficial brachial artery.

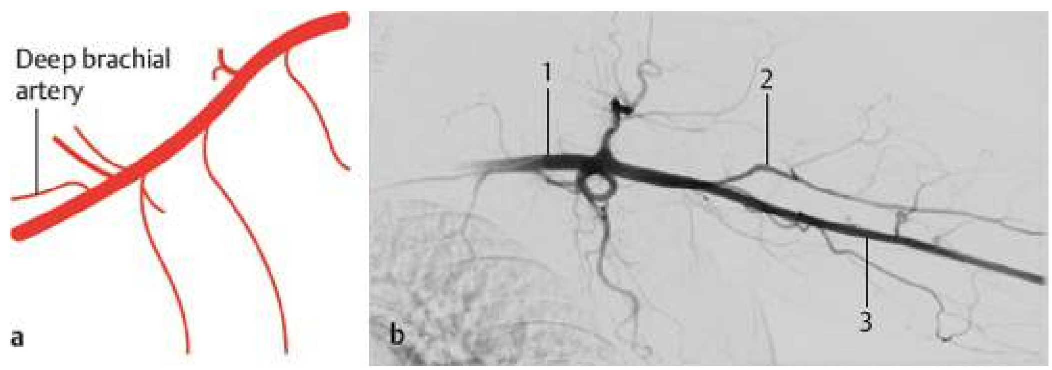
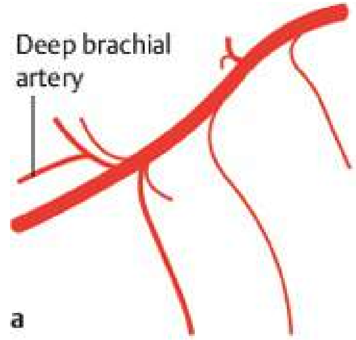


Fig. 32.9 The deep brachial artery originates from the axillary artery (13%). Schematic (**a**) and DSA (**b**). **1** Axillary artery; **2** deep brachial artery; **3** brachial artery.



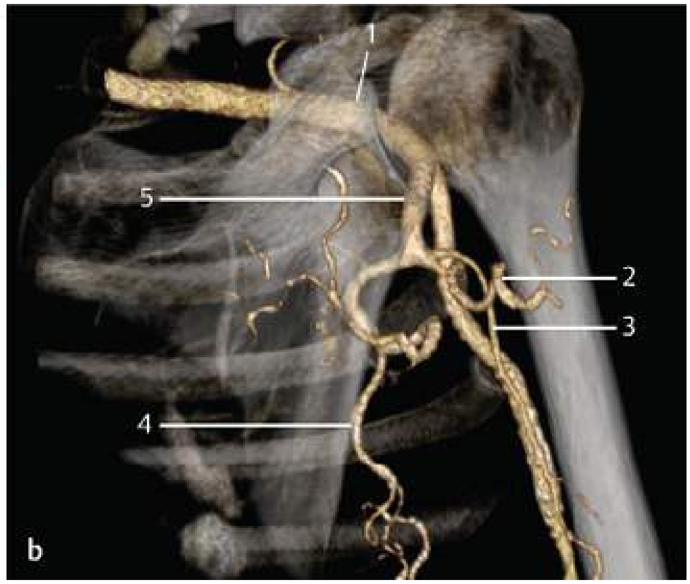


Fig. 32.10 The deep brachial artery is a branch of the posterior circumflex artery of the humerus (5%). Schematic (**a**) and VR CTA (**b**). **1** Axillary artery; **2** circumflex humeral artery; **3** deep brachial artery; **4** thoracodorsal artery; **5** common trunk.

32.4 Other Variations (21%)

Fig. 32.11 Accessory branches (e.g., accessory thoracodorsal artery[16]) to the thoracic wall (6%). Schematic.

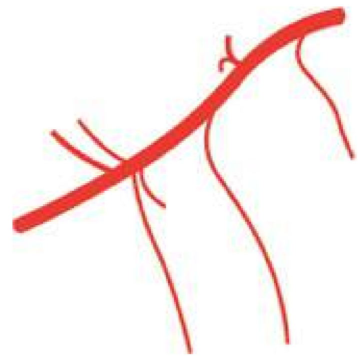


Fig. 32.12 The scapular circumflex artery and thoracodorsal arteries originate separately from the axillary artery (4%). Schematic.

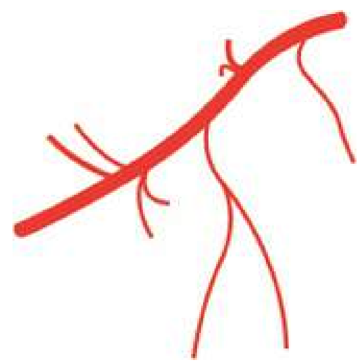


Fig. 32.13 The lateral thoracic artery is prominent, whereas the thoracodorsal artery is small (3%). Schematic.

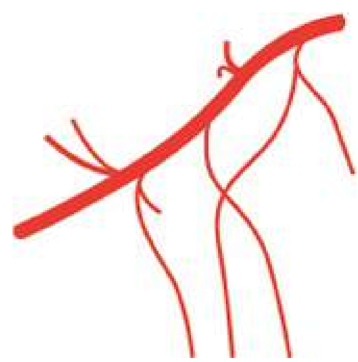


Fig. 32.14 The superior thoracic artery has a long descending branch (1%). Schematic.

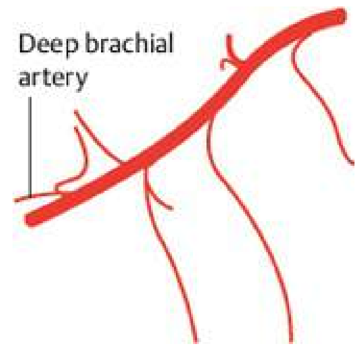


Fig. 32.15 The posterior circumflex artery of the humerus originates from the brachial or deep brachial artery (7%). Schematic.

Fig. 32.16 The suprascapular artery is a branch of the axillary artery instead of the thyrocervical trunk (<1%). Schematic.

References

1. Adachi B. Das Arteriensystem der Japaner. Vol. 2. Kyoto: Maruzen; 1928
2. Charles CM, Penn L, Holden HF, Miller RA, Alvis EB. The origin of the deep brachial artery in American white and in American negro males. Anat Rec 1931;50(3):299–302
3. Coulouma P, Bastien R. Résultats de cent quatre observations sur la disposition des branches de l'axillaire. Bull Assoc Anat (Nancy) 1934;29:193–199
4. Huelke DF. Variation in the origins of the branches of the axillary artery. Anat Rec 1959;135:33–41

5. Keen JA. A study of the arterial variations in the limbs, with special reference to symmetry of vascular patterns. Am J Anat 1961;108: 245–261
6. Miller RA. Observations upon the arrangement of the axillary artery and brachial plexus. Am J Anat 1939;64(1):143–163
7. Mojab K, Ghosh BC, Moss GS. Bilateral subclavian and axillary artery anomaly. Am Surg 1976;42(8):585–588
8. Skopakoff C. Über die Variabilität der Abzweigung der Hauptäste der Aa. axillaris et brachialis. Anat Anz 1959;107:294–304
9. Trotter M, Henderson JL, Gass H, et al. The origins of branches of the axillary artery in whites and in American negroes. Anat Rec 1930; 46(2):133–137
10. Wachtler F. Eline seltene Varietät im Gefäss-Nervenbündel der Axilla. Anat Anz 1978;143(5):450–455
11. Venieratos D, Lolis ED. Abnormal ramification of the axillary artery: sub-scapular common trunk [in French]. Morphologie 2001; 85(270):23–24
12. Saeed M, Rufai AA, Elsayed SE, Sadiq MS. Variations in the subclavian-axillary arterial system. Saudi Med J 2002;23(2):206–212
13. Hattori Y, Doi K, Sakamoto S, Satbhai N. Anatomic variations in branching patterns of the axillary artery: a multidetector-row computed tomography angiography study. J Reconstr Microsurg 2013;29(8):531–536
14. Loukas M, du Plessis M, Owens DG, et al. The lateral thoracic artery revisited. Surg Radiol Anat 2014;36(6):543–549
15. Xhakaza NK, Satyapal KS. Origin of the subscapular artery in the South African Black population. Folia Morphol (Warsz) 2014;73(4):486–491
16. Natsis K, Totlis T, Tsikaras P, Skandalakis P. Bilateral accessory thoracodorsal artery. Ann Anat 2006;188(5):447–449

33 Development of the Arteries of the Arm

B. Meyer, L. Sonnow

The arteries of the arm show many rearrangements (**Fig. 33.1**), especially the arteries of the forearm, which develop like the arteries in the leg. The axial artery of the arm is the continuation of the sixth cervical segmental artery (see Chapter 2). This artery has different names: it starts as the subclavian artery, continues as the axillary artery, and is named the brachial artery after passing the posterior axillary fold. In the forearm, the continuation was originally the interosseous artery, which initially supplied the arteries of the fingers. At the next stage, the median artery, which runs with the median nerve, becomes the main artery. In lower mammals, the median artery supplies the finger arteries, and in nonmammals the interosseous artery even remains the main vessel. Only in primates does the final arrangement take place.

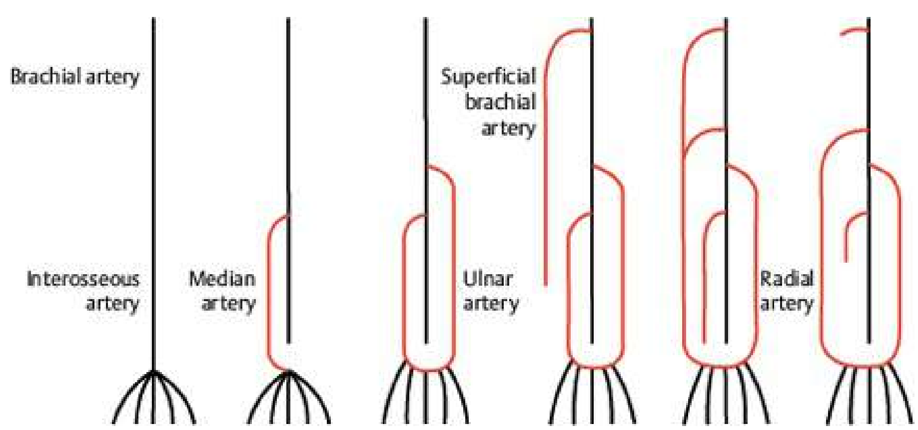


Fig. 33.1 A rough sketch of the development of the arteries of the upper limb. The original system is shown in black; arteries formed at

later stages are shown in red.

In human embryos of approximately 18 mm crown–heel length, the ulnar artery as a branch of the brachial artery forms the superficial arterial palmar arch, which supplies the arteries of the fingers. In embryos of 21-mm length, the superficial vessels widen, starting from the axillary region. This superficial brachial artery turns to the lateral side and ends on the dorsal side of the hand. This vessel also connects to the palmar arch and the median artery regresses (embryo of 23-mm length). An anastomosis between the superficial brachial and the brachial artery increases in size, while the proximal part of the superficial brachial artery normally disappears. What remains is the radial artery. This complicated development explains the many variants observed. However, since anastomoses are formed with other additional superficial arteries of the forearm (superficial antebrachial artery), the picture becomes even more confusing. **Fig. 33.2** shows the general possibilities, with the different types outlined in Chapter 34 and Chapter 35.[1–6]

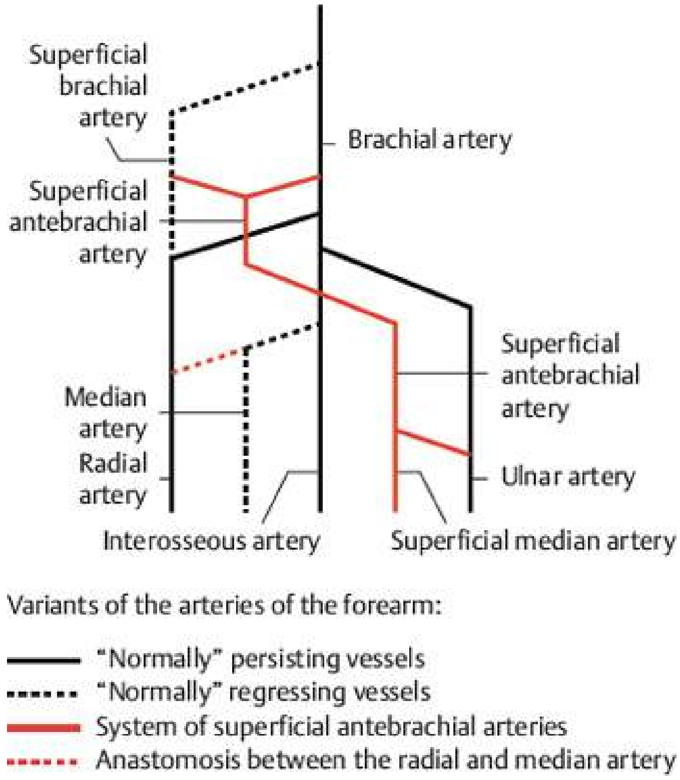


Fig. 33.2 Variants of the arteries of the forearm. Schematic. The solid black line represents "normally" persisting vessels; the dashed black line represents "normally" regressing vessels; the solid red line represents the system of superficial antebrachial arteries; and the dashed red line represents an anastomosis between the radial and median arteries.

References

1. Adachi B. Das Arteriensystem der Japaner. Vol 2. Kyoto: Maruzen; 1928
2. Handa J, Kikuchi H, Handa H. Persistierende karotido-basiläre Anastomose: Die A. primitiva hypoglossica. Fortschr Röntgenstr 1967;107(09):42I–42
3. Lacoste P, Daile M. Anomalie artérielle de l'avant-bras et de la main. Essais d'intérpretation embryologique. C R Assoc Anat 1966; 132:563–570
4. Singer E. Embryological pattern persisting in the arteries of the arm. Anat Rec 1933;55(4):403–409

5. Wankoff W. Die Frage der Typenbestimmung der A. brachialis superficialis im Lichte einer neuen Varietät, die beim menschlichen Fötus beobachtet wurde. Anat Anz 1961;110:265–269
6. Chakravarthi KK, Ks S, Venumadhav N, Sharma A, Kumar N. Anatomical variations of brachial artery - its morphology, embryogenesis and clinical implications. J Clin Diagn Res 2014;8(12):AC17–AC20

34 Brachial Artery and Superficial Brachial Artery

B. Meyer, L. Sonnow

The superficial brachial artery is the name of a major artery which is superficial to the median nerve on the upper arm. Such an artery can replace the normal brachial artery or occur in addition to it. When calculating the frequency, only arteries were included which reach the forearm, not minor branches such as those to the biceps muscle. The superficial brachial artery normally branches from the proximal part of the upper arm and only rarely from the distal half.[1–13]

The practical importance of this artery is that it often runs to the forearm in front of the aponeurosis of the biceps muscle and can be mistaken for a vein. An “intravenous” injection in such an artery can result in the loss of the hand or forearm. One should keep in mind that every fifth patient has a superficial artery in the cubital fossa which could be mistaken for a vein.[14–16]

34.1 Only a Brachial Artery (78%)

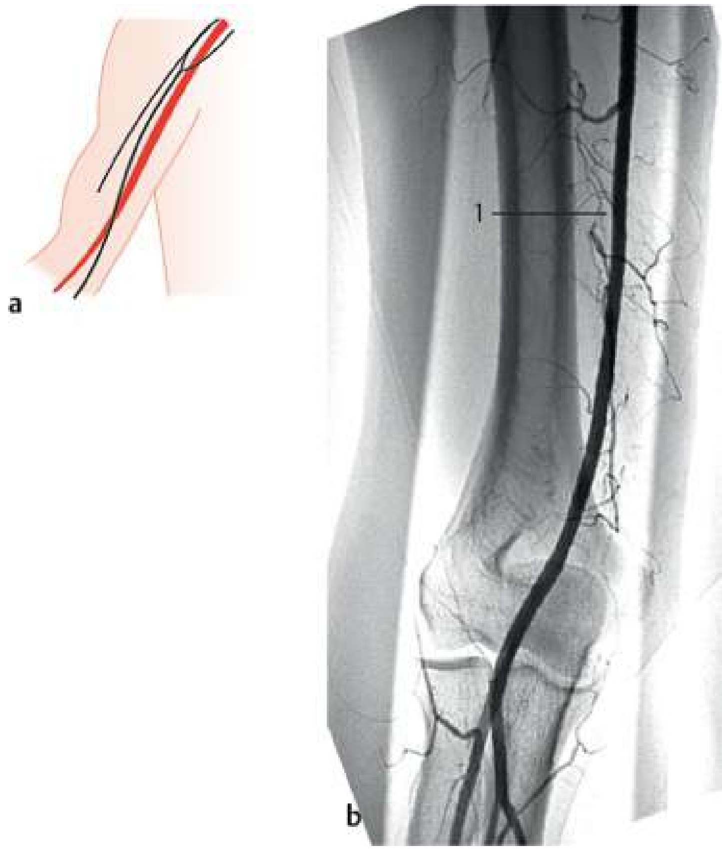


Fig. 34.1 “Normal” situation as shown in textbooks; the artery is positioned behind the median nerve, crossing beneath it at the upper arm (75%). Schematic (**a**) and unsubtracted DSA (**b**). **1** brachial artery.

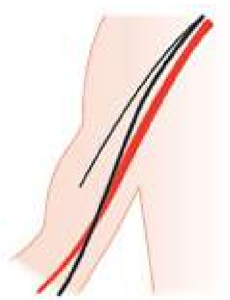


Fig. 34.2 There is no typical median nerve in the axilla; the artery crosses below the nerve as usual (3%). Schematic.

34.2 Only a Superficial Brachial Artery (9%)

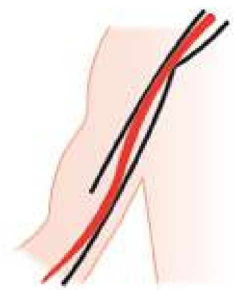


Fig. 34.3 Main artery in front of the two roots of the median nerve (2%). Schematic.

Fig. 34.4 Main artery behind the two roots of the median nerve, but crossing below it at the upper arm (5%). Schematic.

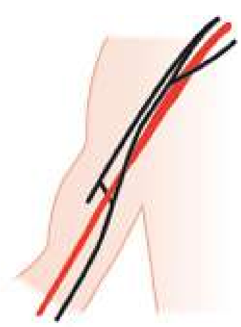


Fig. 34.5 The artery crosses beneath the median nerve on the posterior side, but over the nerve branch between the musculocutaneous and median nerve (1%). Schematic.

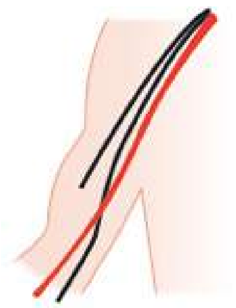


Fig. 34.6 No typical formation of the median nerve in two roots; the artery crosses over the median nerve (1%). Schematic.

34.3 Two Main Arterial Stems (13%)

Fig. 34.7 The axillary artery divides into two stems, one running behind and the other in front of the two roots of the median nerve

(4%). Schematic (**a**) and DSA from two different patients (**b,c**). **1** Superficial brachial artery; **2** posterior circumflex humeral artery; **3** brachial artery.

Fig. 34.8 The brachial artery divides into two stems, one artery running in front of the median nerve (8%). Schematic (**a**) and DSA (**b**). **1** Brachial artery; **2** superficial brachial artery.

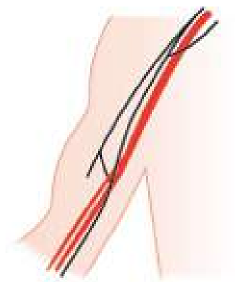


Fig. 34.9 The brachial artery divides into two stems; one artery crosses over the nerve anastomosis between the musculocutaneous and median nerve (<1%). Schematic.

Fig. 34.10 High division of a superficial brachial artery (both running superficially) (1%). Schematic.

References

1. Adachi B. Das Arteriensystem der Japaner. Vol. 2. Kyoto: Maruzen; 1928
2. Kadanoff D, Balkansky G. Zwei Fälle mit seltenen Varietäten der Arterien der oberen Extremität. Anat Anz 1966;118(4):289–296
3. Loetzke HH, Kleinau W. Gleichzeitiges Vorkommen der Aa. brachialis superficialis, radialis und antebrachial dors. superfic. sowie deren Aufzweigungen. Anat Anz 1968;122(2):137–141
4. McCormack LJ, Cauldwell EW, Anson BJ. Brachial and antebrachial arterial patterns; a study of 750 extremities. Surg Gynecol Obstet 1953;96(1):43–54
5. Pabst R, Lippert H. Beiderseitiges Vorkommen von A. brachialis superficialis, A. ulnaris superficialis und A. mediana. Anat Anz 1968;

123(2):223–226
6. Schwyzer AG, de Garis CF. Three diverse patterns of the arteria brachialis superficialis in man. Anat Rec 1935;63(4):405–416
7. Skopakoff C. Über die Variabilität der Ab-und Verzweigung der A. brachialis superficialis. Anat Anz 1959;106(17–20):356–368
8. Skopakoff C. Über die Variabilität der Abzweigung der Hauptäste der Aa. axillaris et brachialis. Anat Anz 1959;107:284–304
9. Wankoff W. Die Frage der Typenbestimmung der A. brachialis superficialis im Lichte einer neuen Varietät, die beim menschlichen Fötus beobachtet wurde. Anat Anz 1961;110:265–269
10. Konarik M, Knize J, Baca V, Kachlik D. Superficial brachioradial artery (radial artery originating from the axillary artery): a case-report and its embryological background. Folia Morphol (Warsz) 2009;68(3):174–178
11. Uglietta JP, Kadir S. Arteriographic study of variant arterial anatomy of the upper extremities. Cardiovasc Intervent Radiol 1989; 12(3):145–148
12. Chakravarthi KK, Ks S, Venumadhav N, Sharma A, Kumar N. Anatomical variations of brachial artery - its morphology, embryogenesis and clinical implications. J Clin Diagn Res 2014;8(12):AC17–AC20
13. Singla RK, Sharma R, Sharma R, Sharma T. Superficial brachial artery with its high division. JNMA J Nepal Med Assoc 2012;52(187): 138–141
14. Hazlett JW. The superficial ulnar artery with reference to accidental intra-arterial injection. Can Med Assoc J 1949;61(3):289–293
15. Pilz E. Zwischenfälle bei intraarteriellen Injektionen. Med Klin 1965; 60(50):2018–2021
16. Kusztal M, Weyde W, Letachowicz K, Golebiowski T, Letachowicz W. Anatomical vascular variations and practical implications for access creation on the upper limb. J Vasc Access 2014;15(Suppl 7): S70–S75

35 Arteries of the Forearm

B. Meyer, L. Sonnow

Fig. 35.1 summarizes all cases in which the arteries of the forearm follow a “normal” course, leaving the origin of these arteries out of consideration. **Fig. 35.2**, **Fig. 35.3**, **Fig. 35.4**, and **Fig. 35.5** demonstrate the embryological basis for the more important variations. The origin of an ulnar artery as a branch of the superficial brachial artery running parallel to a brachial artery (Section 34.3) has not been described. The superficial arteries of the forearm usually branch from a superficial brachial artery, which runs parallel to the brachial artery (Section 34.3). Sometimes the superficial arteries of the forearm are branches of the brachial artery.[1–9]

35.1 “Normal” Arterial Pattern of the Forearm (Radial, Ulnar, and Interosseous Artery) (84%)

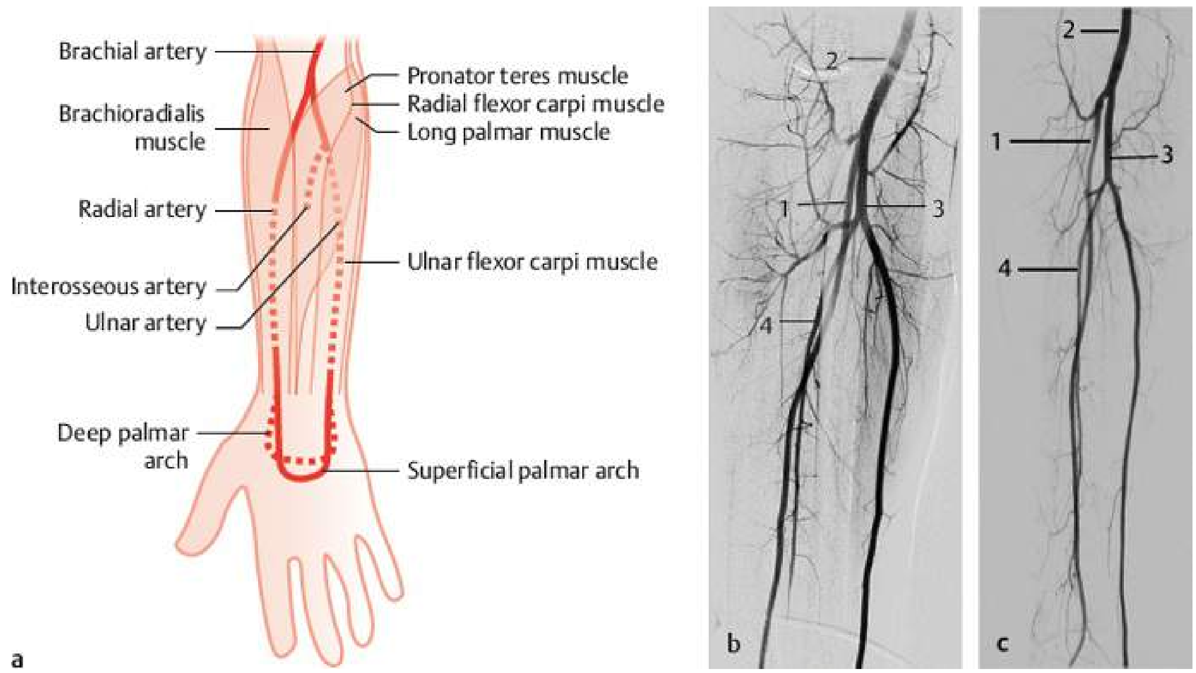


Fig. 35.1 Normal arterial pattern of the forearm. Schematic (**a**) and DSA images of the forearm from two different patients (**b,c**). **1** Radial artery; **2** brachial artery; **3** ulnar artery; **4** interosseous artery.

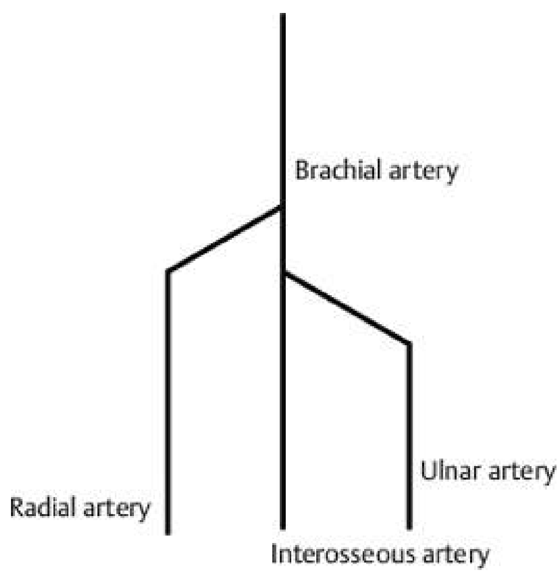


Fig. 35.2 All arteries of the forearm branch from the branchial artery (70%). See also Section 34.1. Schematic.

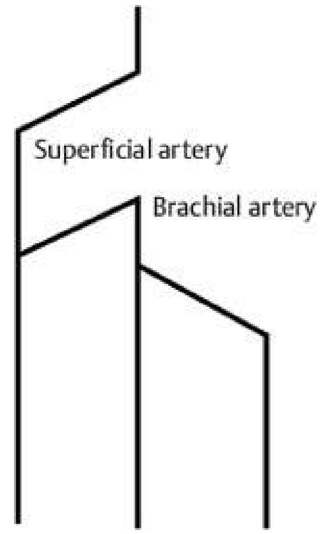


Fig. 35.3 All arteries of the forearm are branches of a superficial branchial artery (6%). Schematic.

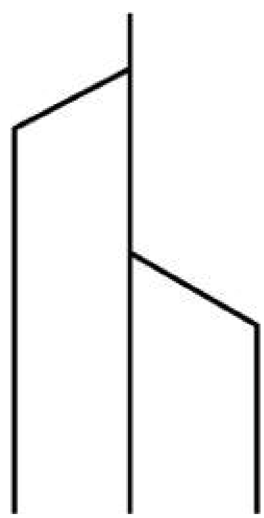


Fig. 35.4 The radial artery originates from the superficial branchial artery, and the ulnar and interosseous artery from the branchial artery (5%). Schematic.

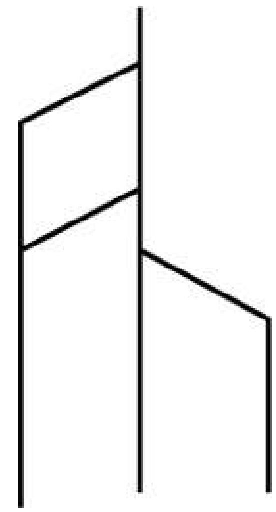


Fig. 35.5 Same as Fig. 35.3, but with a large anastomosis between the brachial and radial arteries in the cubital region (3%). Schematic.

35.2 Superficial Arteries of the Forearm (Superficial Antebrachial Artery) (8%)

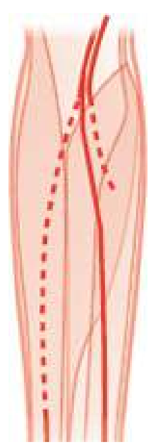


Fig. 35.6 Superficial ulnar artery replaces the ulnar artery (3%). Schematic.

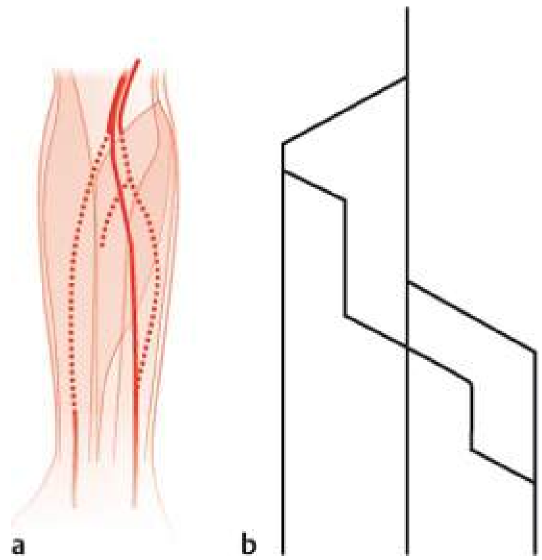


Fig. 35.7 Superficial ulnar artery joins the ulnar artery (<1%). Schematic (**a**) and sketch of the basic course of the arteries (**b**).

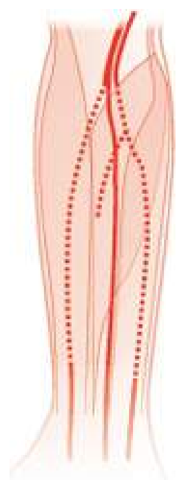


Fig. 35.8 Superficial median artery (2%). Schematic.

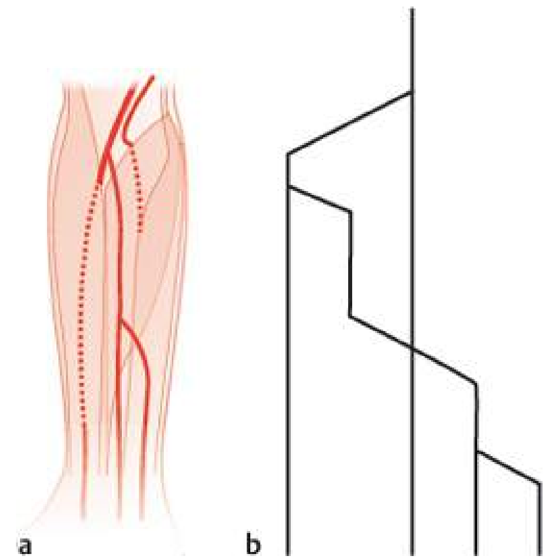


Fig. 35.9 Superficial medioulnar artery (<1%). Schematic (**a**) and sketch of the basic course of the arteries (**b**).

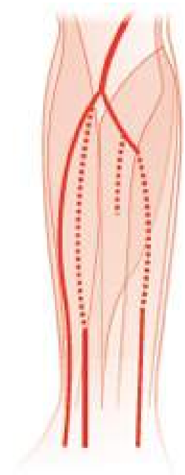


Fig. 35.10 Superficial radial artery in addition to a normal radial artery (1%). Schematic.

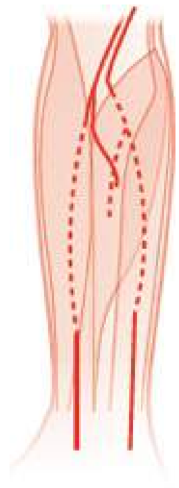


Fig. 35.11 The superficial antebrachial artery ends at the proximal part of the forearm (1%). Schematic.

35.3 Median Artery (8%)

The median artery is present in early embryonic development, but regresses as early as the second embryonic month (see Chapter 33). This regression can occur much later, resulting in the obliteration of parts of the median artery in adults. Normally, the median artery runs parallel to the median nerve, but superficial median arteries have also been described (**Fig. 34.5** and **Fig. 34.6**), which pass the flexor muscles obliquely and reach the median nerve further distally.[1,5]

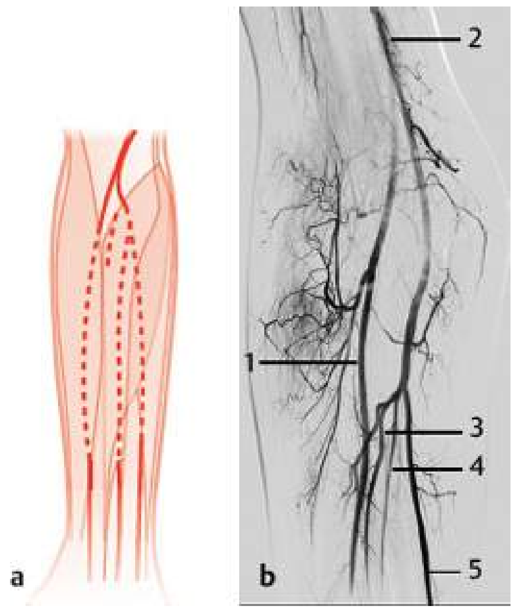


Fig. 35.12 Median artery. Schematic (**a**) and DSA (**b**) of the forearm demonstrating a persistent median artery; common origin of median and interosseous artery. **1** Radial artery; **2** brachial artery; **3** interosseous artery; **4** median artery; **5** ulnar artery.

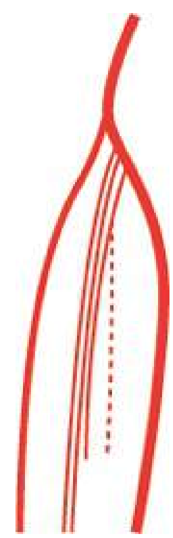


Fig. 35.13 Origin from the ulnar artery proximal to or with the common interosseous artery (2%). Schematic.

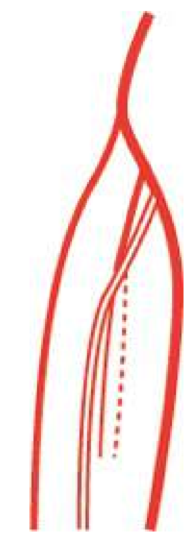


Fig. 35.14 Origin from the ulnar artery distal to the common inter-osseous artery (3%). Schematic.

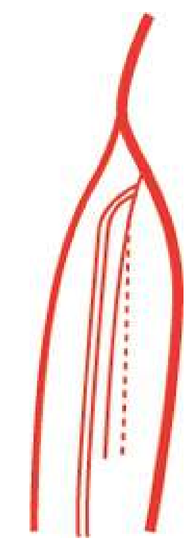


Fig. 35.15 Origin from the common interosseous artery (2%). Schematic.

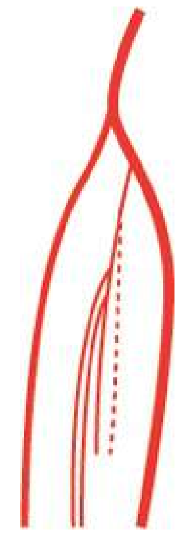


Fig. 35.16 Origin from the anterior interosseous artery (1%). Schematic.

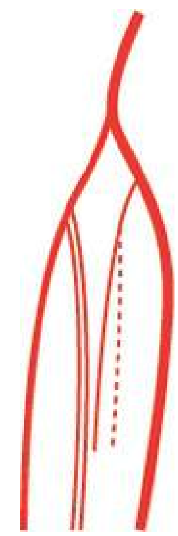


Fig. 35.17 Origin from the radial artery (0.1%). Schematic.

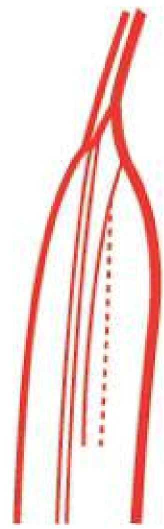


Fig. 35.18 Origin from an anastomosis between the radial and brachial artery (0.1%). Schematic.

References

1. Adachi B. Das Arteriensystem der Japaner. Vol. 2. Kyoto: Maruzen; 1928
2. Kadanoff D, Balkansky G. Zwei Fälle mit seltenen Varietäten der Arterien der oberen Extremität. Anat Anz 1966;118(4):289–296
3. Loetzke HH, Kleinau W. Gleichzeitiges Vorkommen der Aa. brachialis superficialis, radialis und antebrachial dors. superfic. sowie deren Aufzweigungen. Anat Anz 1968;122(2):137–141
4. McCormack LJ, Cauldwell EW, Anson BJ. Brachial and antebrachial arterial patterns; a study of 750 extremities. Surg Gynecol Obstet 1953;96(1):43–54
5. Pabst R, Lippert H. Beiderseitiges Vorkommen von A. brachialis superficialis, A. ulnaris superficialis und A. mediana. Anat Anz 1968; 123(2):223–226
6. Turner RS. The angle of origin of the ulnar artery. Anat Rec 1959; 134:761–767
7. Weathersby HT. Unusual variation of the ulnar artery. Anat Rec 1956; 124(2):245–248
8. Singla RK, Kaur N, Dhiraj GS. Prevalence of the persistent median artery. J Clin Diagn Res 2012;6(9):1454–1457
9. Gonzalez-Compta X. Origin of the radial artery from the axillary artery

and associated hand vascular anomalies. J Hand Surg Am 1991;16(2):293–296

36 Superficial Palmar Arch

B. Meyer, L. Sonnow

It is often difficult to distinguish between the types of the superficial palmar arch shown in Sections 36.1 and 36.2: the anastomosis can be so variable in size that the relative contribution to the supply of the hand is difficult to assess.

The number of types of anomalies actually observed is even larger than shown in these figures, since all four common palmar digital arteries do not originate from the superficial palmar arch (Chapter 37). Quite often, the first common palmar digital artery is absent, which normally supplies the ulnar side of the thumb and the radial side of the index finger. In such cases, the princeps pollicis artery is the only artery for that region. Because of the frequent absence of the first common palmar digital artery, only the next artery is sometimes designated the common palmar digital artery. This is called II in our figures because it is found in the second interosseous space.

In these figures, no differentiation has been made as to whether the feeding median artery is a "normal" median artery or a superficial median artery in the forearm.[1–16]

36.1 Closed Arch (42%)

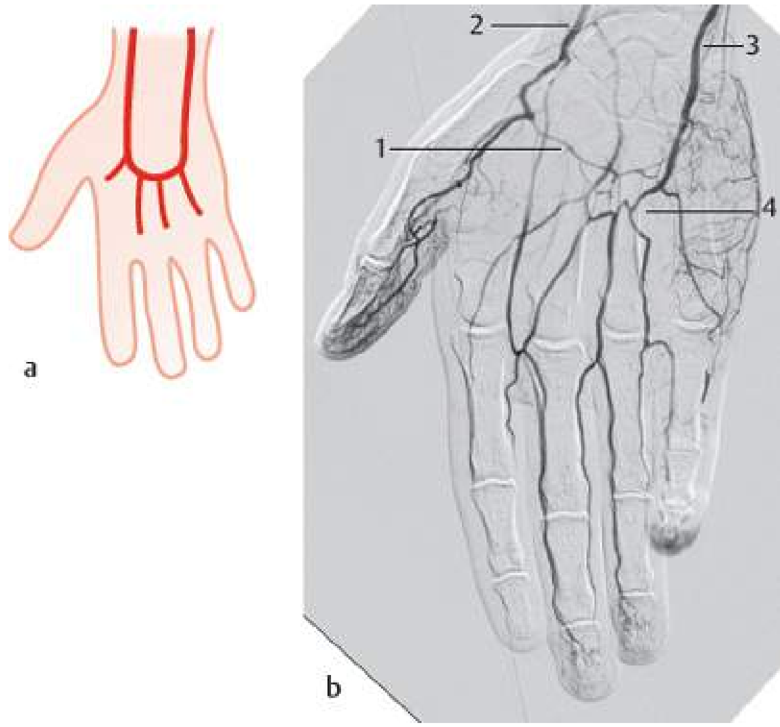


Fig. 36.1 “Normal” situation as described in textbooks (radioulnar type) (35%). Schematic (**a**) and DSA (**b**). **1** Deep palmar arch; **2** radial artery; **3** ulnar artery; **4** superficial palmar arch.

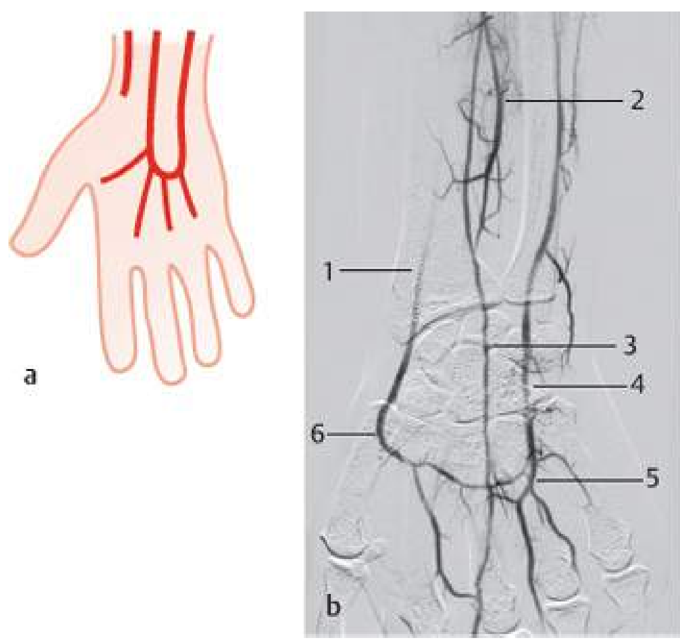


Fig. 36.2 Medianoulnar type (4%). Schematic (**a**) and DSA (**b**). **1**

Radial artery; **2** interosseous artery; **3** median artery; **4** ulnar artery; **5** superficial palmar arch; **6** deep palmar arch.

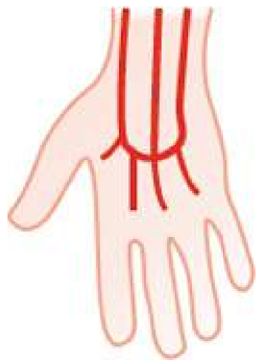


Fig. 36.3 Radiomedianoulnar type (1%). Schematic.

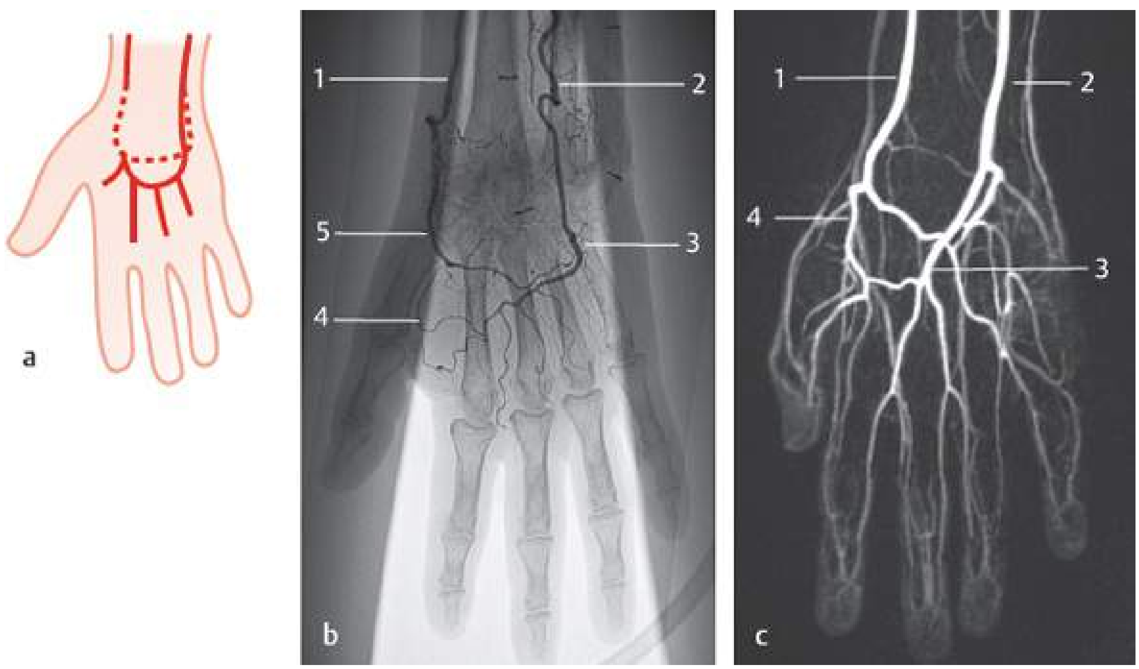


Fig. 36.4 Profundoulnar type (the branch of the radial artery comes from the posterior side or from the deep palmar arch) (2%). Schematic (**a**), unsubtracted DSA (branch from the deep palmar arch) (**b**), and contrast-enhanced MR angiography, MIP (**c**). **1** Radial artery; **2** ulnar artery; **3** superficial palmar arch; **4** branch from the deep palmar arch; **5** incomplete deep palmar arch.

36.2 Incomplete Arch (58%)

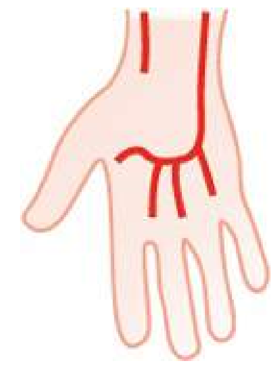


Fig. 36.5 All four common palmar digital arteries from the ulnar artery (37%). Schematic.

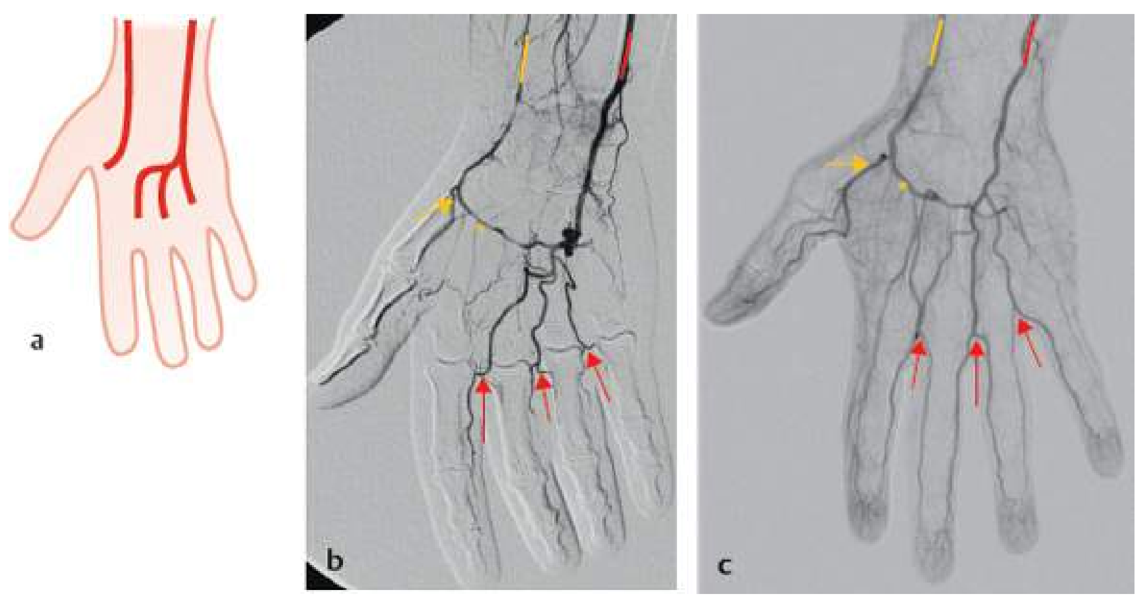


Fig. 36.6 The first originates from the radial, the others from the ulnar artery (13%). Schematic (**a**) and DSA from two different patients (**b,c**). Angiogram (**c**) was taken after intra-arterial vasodilation. Radial artery (yellow line); deep palmar arch (yellow asterisk); digital artery originating from radial artery (yellow arrow); ulnar artery (red line); digital arteries originating from ulnar artery (red arrows).

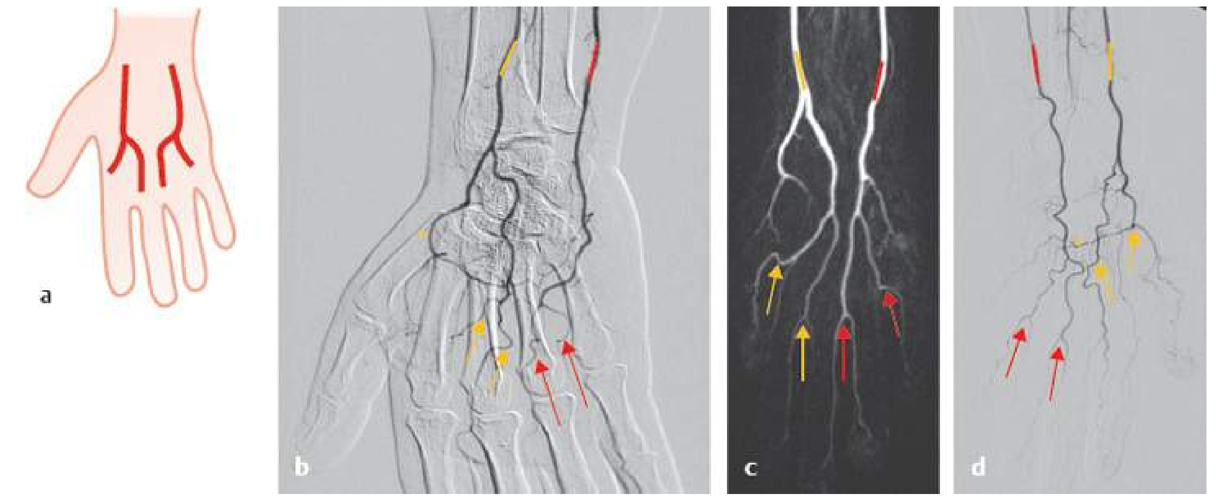


Fig. 36.7 The first two common palmar digital arteries originate from the radial, the other two from the ulnar artery (3%). Schematic (**a**) and radiographic images from three different patients demonstrating the variability of the anatomic variant (**b-d**). ***Patient 1***: DSA (**b**). ***Patient 2***: contrast-enhanced MR angiography, MIP (**c**). ***Patient 3***: DSA (**d**). **1** Radial artery; **2** ulnar artery; **3** digital arteries originating from ulnar artery; **4** digital arteries originating from radial artery; **5** deep palmar arch.

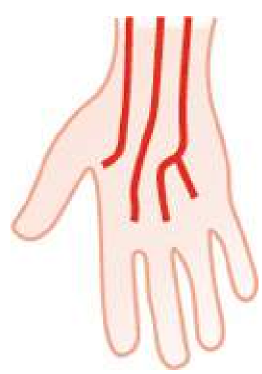


Fig. 36.8 The median artery continues as the second common palmar digital artery (1%). Schematic.

Fig. 36.9 The first two common palmar digital arteries are branches of the median artery, the others branch from the ulnar artery (4%). Schematic.

References

1. Adachi B. Das Arteriensystem der Japaner. Vol 2. Kyoto: Maruzen; 1928
2. Al-Turk M, Metcalf WK. A study of the superficial palmar arteries using the Doppler Ultrasonic Flowmeter. J Anat 1984; 138(Pt 1):27–32
3. Coleman SS, Anson BJ. Arterial patterns in the hand based upon a study of 650 specimens. Surg Gynecol Obstet 1961;113:409–424
4. Dimtza A. Die Arteriographie der Hand. Radiol Clin 1956;25(5): 305–320
5. Doscher W, Viswanathan B, Stein T, Margolis IB. Hemodynamic assessment of the circulation in 200 normal hands. Ann Surg 1983; 198(6):776–779
6. Edwards EA. Organization of the small arteries of the hand and digits. Am J Surg 1960;99:837–846
7. Kamienski RW, Barnes RW. Critique of the Allen test for continuity of the palmar arch assessed by doppler ultrasound. Surg Gynecol Obstet 1976;142(6):861–864
8. Lanz T, Wachsmuth W. Praktische Anatomie, Arm. 2nd ed. Berlin: Springer; 1959
9. Libersa C, Francke JP, Mauppin JM, Baileul JP, Gamblin P. The arterial supply to the palm of the hand (arteriae palmae manus). Anat Clin 1982;4(1):33–45
10. Little JM, Zylstra PL, West J, May J. Circulatory patterns in the normal hand. Br J Surg 1973;60(8):652–655

11. Mozersky DJ, Buckley CJ, Hagood CO Jr, Capps WF Jr, Dannemiller FJ Jr. Ultrasonic evaluation of the palmar circulation. A useful adjunct to radial artery cannulation. Am J Surg 1973;126(6):810–812
12. Pabst R, Lippert H. Bilateral occurrence of a. brachialis superficialis, a. ulnaris superficialis and a. mediana [in German]. Anat Anz 1968;123(2):223–226
13. Varró J, Horváth L, Varga G. Anatomy of the hand arteries based on angiographic studies [author's transl; in Hungarian]. Magy Traumatol Orthop Helyreallito Seb 1978;21(2):127–134
14. Ruengsakulrach P, Brooks M, Hare DL, Gordon I, Buxton BF. Preoperative assessment of hand circulation by means of Doppler ultrasonography and the modified Allen test. J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg 2001;121(3):526–531
15. Joshi SB, Vatsalaswamy P, Bahetee BH. Variation in formation of superficial palmar arches with clinical implications. J Clin Diagn Res 2014;8(4):AC06–AC09
16. Tasom A, Sinthubua A, Sananpanich K, Mahakkanukrauh P. Cadaveric study of superficial palmar arch variations in northern Thai population by using epoxy resin injection technique. J Med Assoc Thai 2014;97(12):1352–1357

37 Deep Palmar Arch and Palmar Digital Arteries

B. Meyer, L. Sonnow

37.1 Deep Palmar Arch

In about two-thirds of all cases, the ulnar artery has two deep palmar branches. The more proximal branch runs to the hypothenar muscles and rarely comes into contact with the deep palmar arch (**Fig. 37.2**). The additional supply of the interosseous artery to the deep palmar branch is sometimes of practical importance: if the radial and ulnar arteries are obliterated distal to the beginning of the common interosseous artery, the hand can be sufficiently supplied with blood by the anterior interosseous artery (**Fig. 37.3**). Some case reports of this situation have been published. As both palmar arches supply the same area, it is quite obvious that if one arch is very prominent, the other will be small.[1–10]

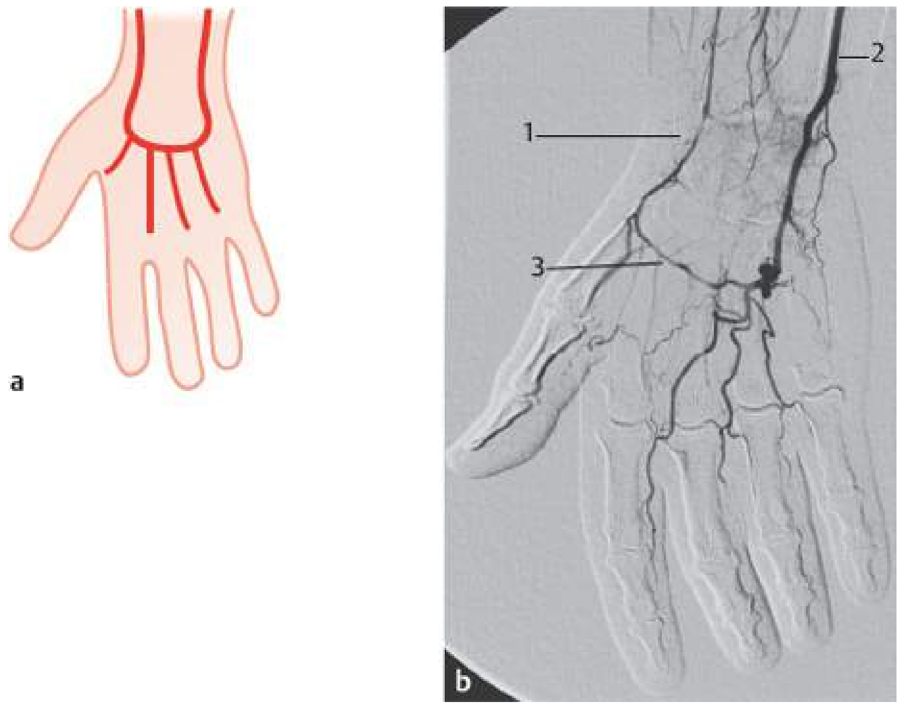


Fig. 37.1 The ulnar artery has one deep palmar branch to the arch (79%). Schematic (**a**) and DSA (**b**). **1** Radial artery; **2** ulnar artery; **3** deep palmar arch.

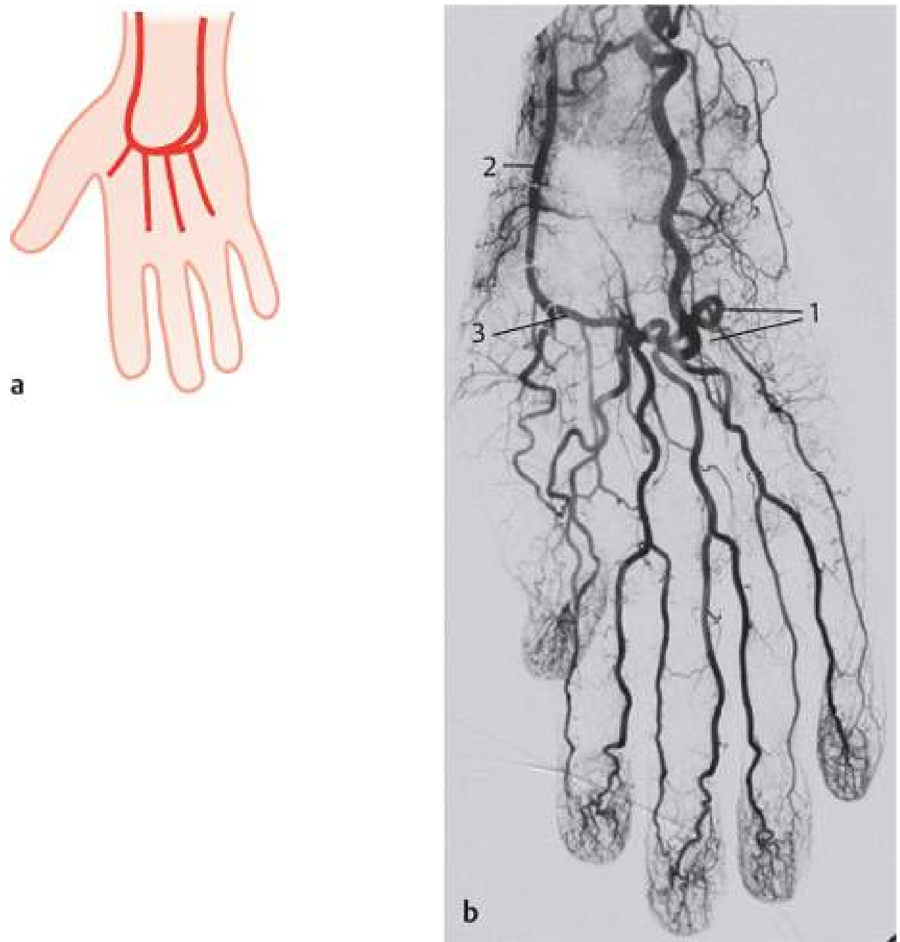


Fig. 37.2 The ulnar artery has two deep palmar branches (13%). Schematic (**a**) and DSA (**b**). **1** Ulnar artery with two deep palmar branches; **2** radial artery; **3** deep palmar arch.

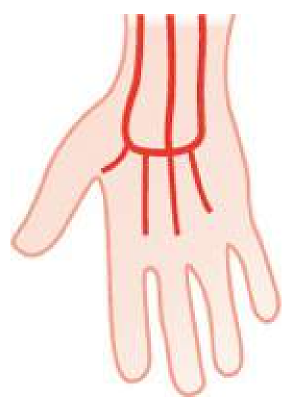


Fig. 37.3 The anterior interosseous artery also supplies the deep

arch (5%). Schematic.

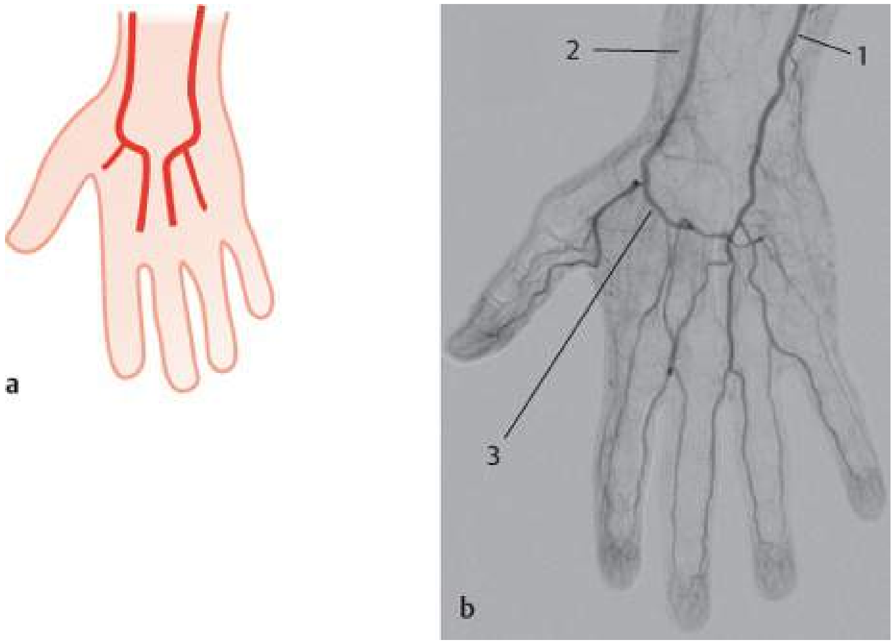


Fig. 37.4 The deep palmar arch is incomplete (3%). Schematic (**a**) and DSA after vasodilation (**b**). **1** Ulnar artery; **2** radial artery; **3** incomplete deep palmar arch.

37.2 Palmar Digital Arteries

According to the usual textbook description, the palmar metacarpal arteries from the deep arch unite with the common palmar digital arteries from the superficial palmar arch. Thus, both arches supply the fingers. However, this is valid for only 30% of all cases, and in a further 10%, the palmar metacarpal arteries anastomose with the proper palmar digital arteries. In the other 60%, there is no functional anastomosis.[1,6,11,12]

Many more combinations of anomalies are possible, for individual common palmar digital arteries can be absent and some metacarpal arteries are not always present. The first palmar metacarpal artery is normally very prominent and has a proper name—the princeps pollicis artery. It also has a branch to the index finger.

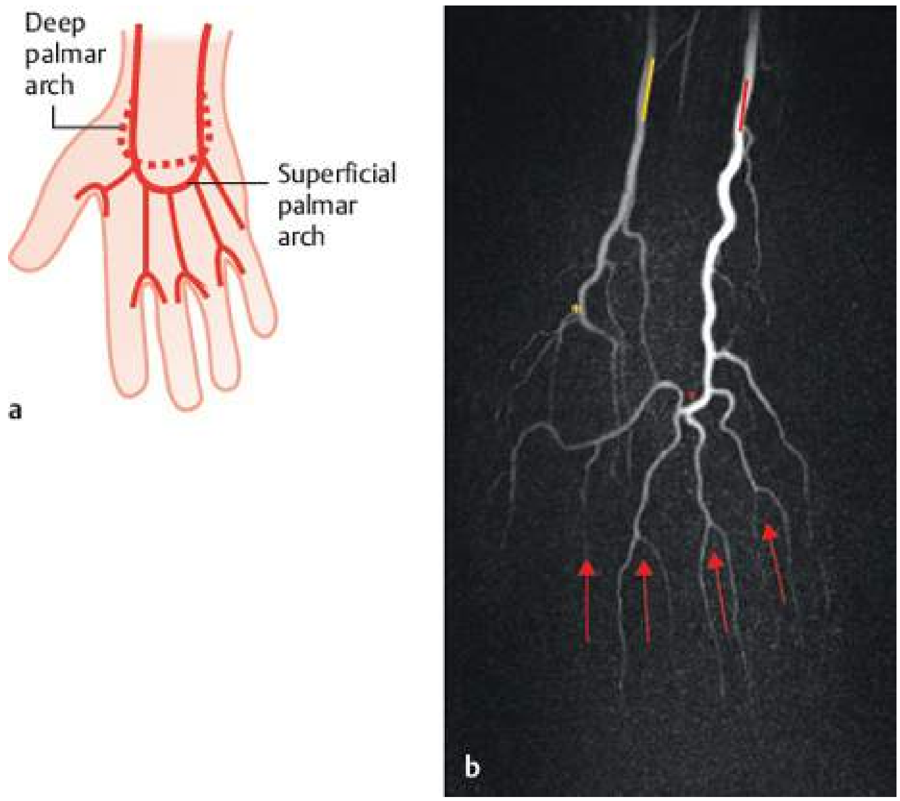


Fig. 37.5 Four common palmar digital arteries derive from the superficial palmar arch (77%). Schematic (**a**) and contrast-enhanced MRA, MIP (**b**). Radial artery (yellow line); deep palmar arch (yellow asterisk); ulnar artery (red line); superficial palmar arch (red asterisk); common pamar digital arteries (red arrows).

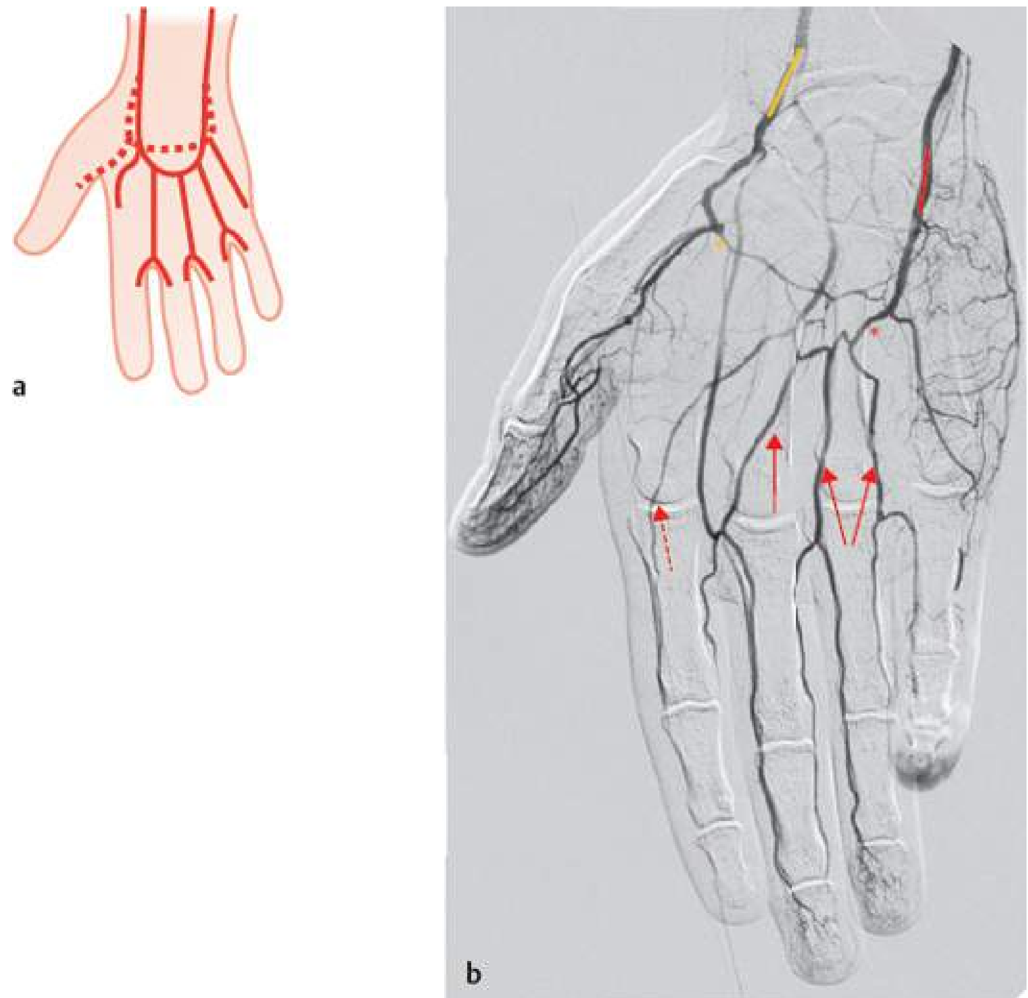


Fig. 37.6 Three common palmar digital arteries and a proper palmar digital artery to the thumb or index finger originate from the superficial palmar arch (10%). Schematic (**a**) and DSA (**b**). Radial artery (yellow line); deep palmar arch (yellow asterisk); ulnar artery (red line); superficial palmar arch (red asterisk); proper palmar digital artery (dashed red arrow); common palmar digital arteries (red arrows).

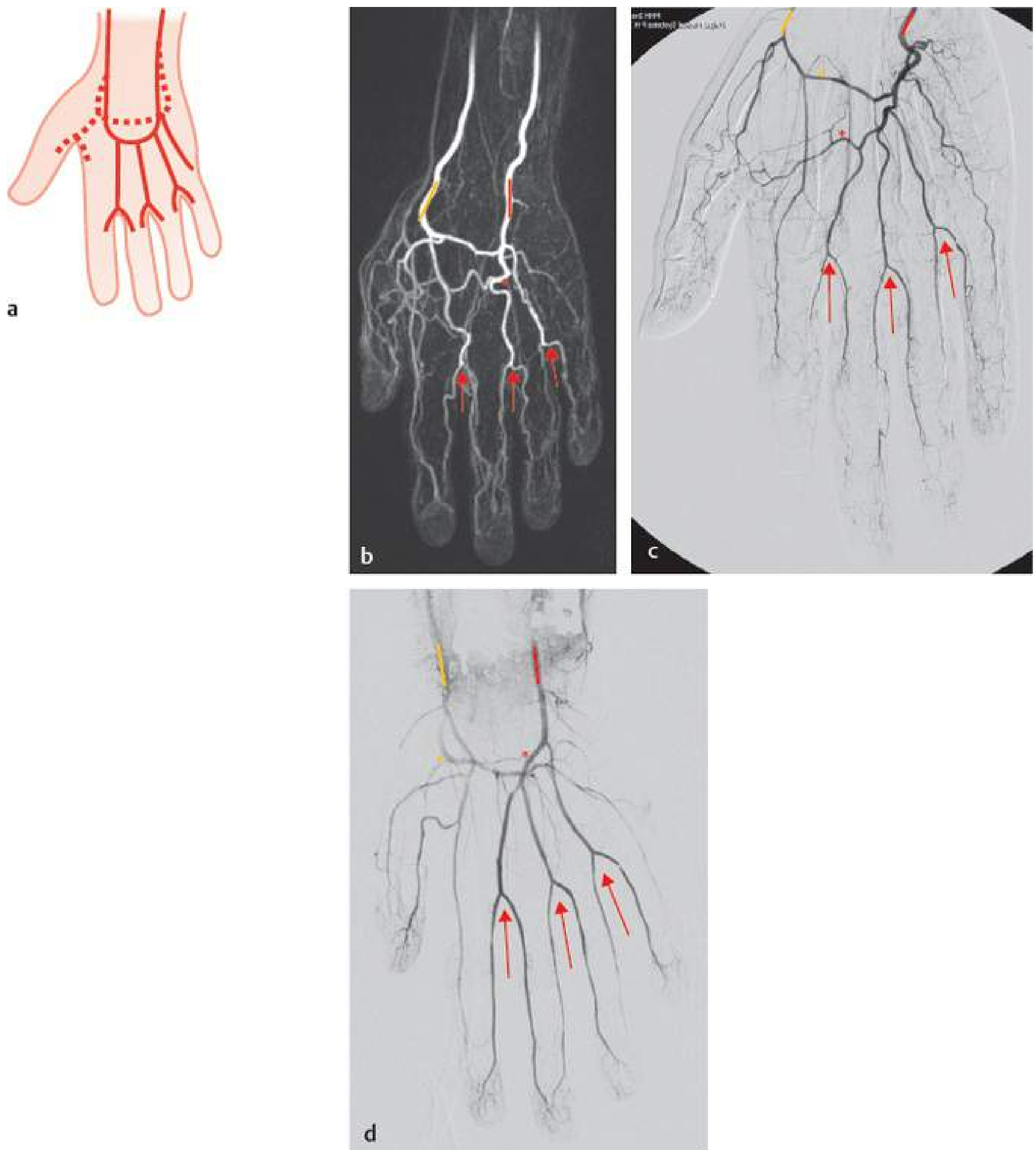


Fig. 37.7 Only three common palmar digital arteries derive from the superficial palmar arch (11%). Schematic (**a**) and radiographic images from three different patients (**b–d**). ***Patient 1***: Contrast-enhanced MRA, MIP (**b**). ***Patient 2***: DSA (**c**). ***Patient 3***: DSA (**d**). Radial artery (yellow line); ulnar artery (red line); superficial palmar arch (red asterisk); common palmar digital arteries (red arrows); deep palmar arch (yellow asterisk).

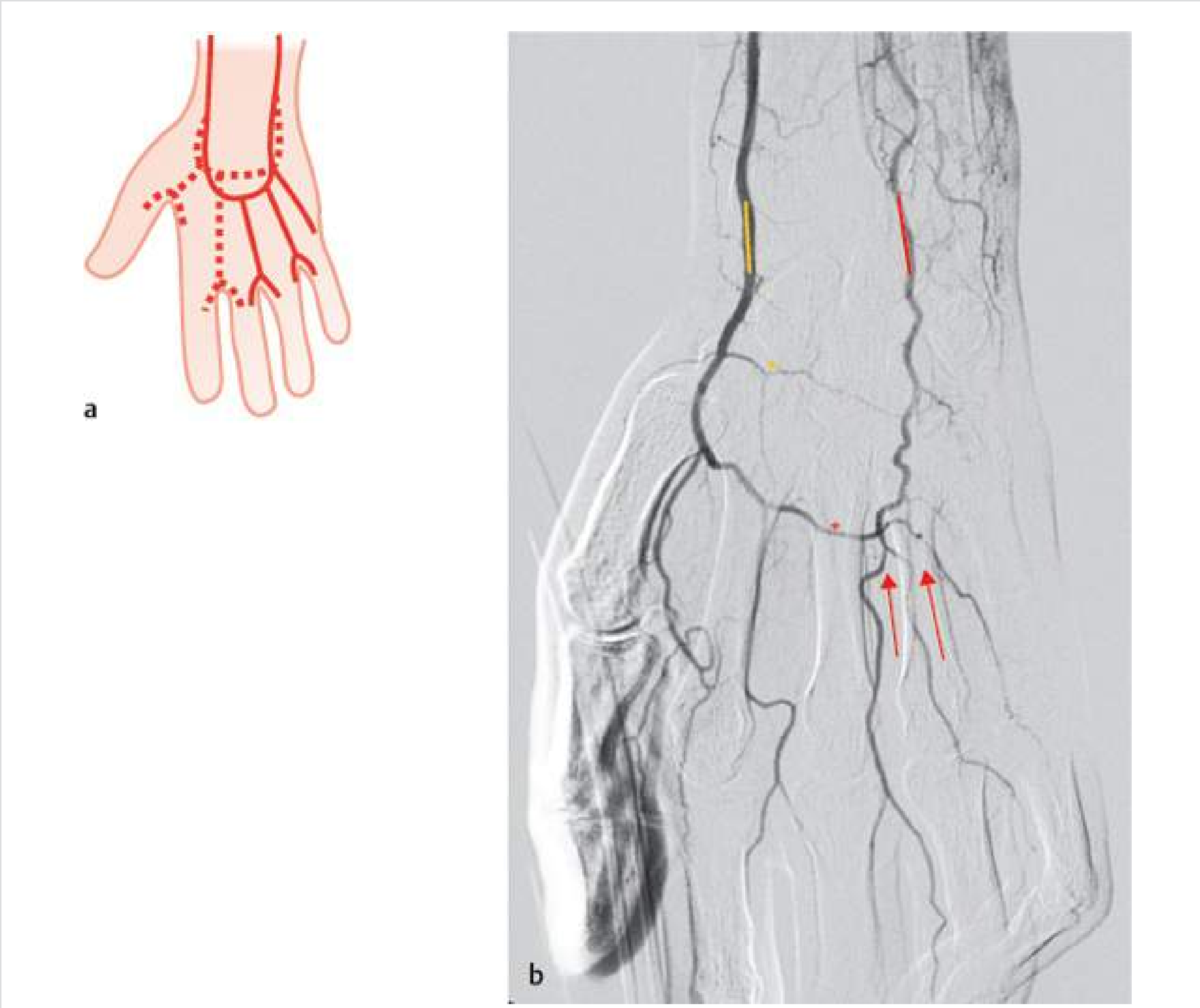


Fig. 37.8 Only two common palmar digital arteries derive from the superficial palmar arch (2%). Schematic (**a**) and DSA (**b**). Radial artery (yellow line); ulnar artery (red line); superficial palmar arch (red asterisk); common palmar digital arteries (red arrows); deep palmar arch (yellow asterisk).

References

1. Adachi B. Das Arteriensystem der Japaner. Vol. 2. Kyoto: Maruzen; 1928
2. Coleman SS, Anson BJ. Arterial patterns in the hand based upon a study of 650 specimens. Surg Gynecol Obstet 1961;113:409–424
3. Wallach SG. Cannulation injury of the radial artery: diagnosis and treatment algorithm. Am J Crit Care 2004;13(4):315–319

4. Dimtza A. Die Arteriographie der Hand. Radiol Clin 1956;25(5):305–320
5. Doscher W, Viswanathan B, Stein T, Margolis IB. Hemodynamic assessment of the circulation in 200 normal hands. Ann Surg 1983;198(6):776–779
6. Libersa C, Francke JP, Mauppin JM, Baileul JP, Gamblin P. The arterial supply to the palm of the hand (arteriae palmae manus). Anat Clin 1982;4:33–45
7. Little JM, Zylstra PL, West J, May J. Circulatory patterns in the normal hand. Br J Surg 1973;60(8):652–655
8. Mozersky DJ, Buckley CJ, Hagood CO Jr, Capps WF Jr, Dannemiller FJ Jr. Ultrasonic evaluation of the palmar circulation. A useful adjunct to radial artery cannulation. Am J Surg 1973;126(6):810–812
9. Varró J, Horváth L, Varga G. Anatomy of the hand arteries based on angiographic studies [in Hungarian]. Magy Traumatol Orthop Helyreallito Seb 1978;21(2):127–134
10. Mezzogiorno A, Passiatore C, Mezzogiorno V. Anatomic variations of the deep palmar arteries in man. Acta Anat (Basel) 1994;149(3): 221–224
11. Al-Turk M, Metcalf WK. A study of the superficial palmar arteries using the Doppler Ultrasonic Flowmeter. J Anat 1984;138(Pt 1):27–32
12. Edwards EA. Organization of the small arteries of the hand and digits. Am J Surg 1960;99:837–846

38 Arteries on the Dorsal Side of the Hand

B. Meyer, L. Sonnow

38.1 Dorsal Arterial Net of the Hand

The net of arteries on the dorsal side of the hand is not as important as the palmar arches and hard to visualize by angiography. The dorsal side of the fingers is supplied by the perforating branches from the palmar arteries (for the proximal parts of the fingers) and by branches of the proper palmar digital arteries for the middle and distal segments of the fingers. The arteries of the fingers follow a course similar to that of the nerves. In most cases, the posterior and anterior interosseous arteries take part in the blood supply of the dorsal side of the hand. The anterior interosseous artery sends a branch through the interosseous membrane to the dorsal side, where it unites with the posterior interosseous artery.[1–5]

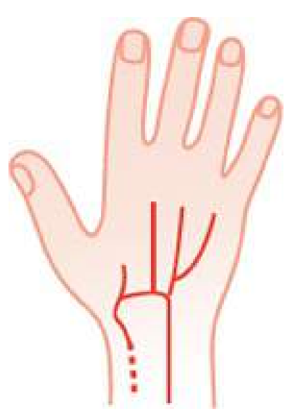


Fig. 38.1 Radiointerosseous type (50%). Schematic.

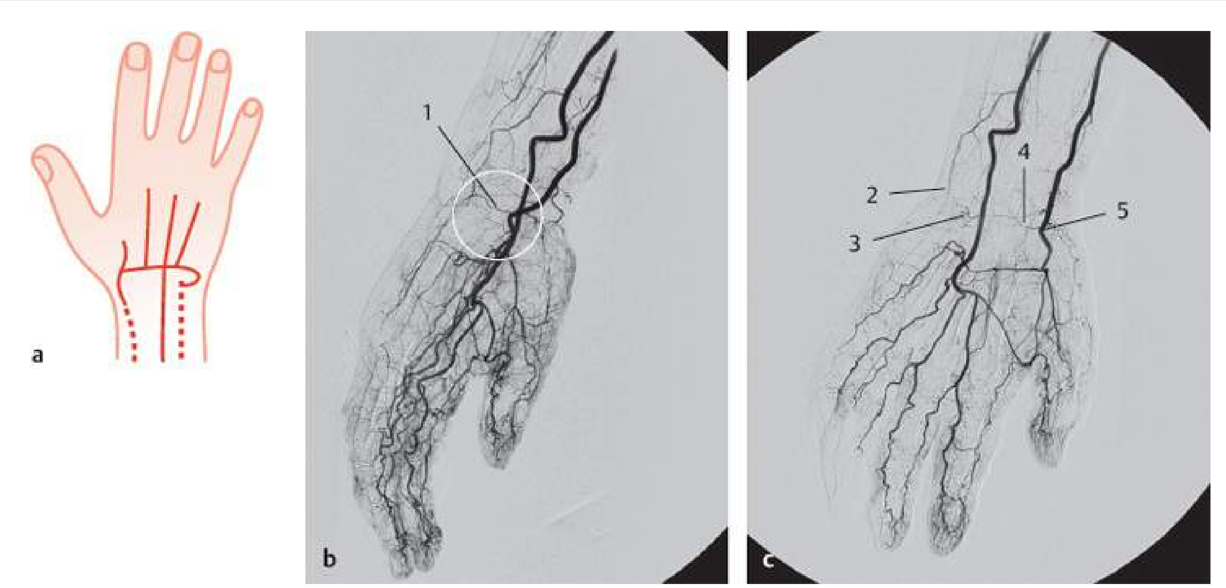


Fig. 38.2 Radiointerosseoulnar type (30%). Schematic (**a**), lateral DSA (**b**), and frontal DSA (**c**). **1** Dorsal net of arteries; **2** ulnar supply; **3** interosseous supply; **4** dorsal net of arteries; **5** radial supply.

Fig. 38.3 Radial type (8%). Schematic.

Fig. 38.4 Radioulnar type (5%). Schematic.

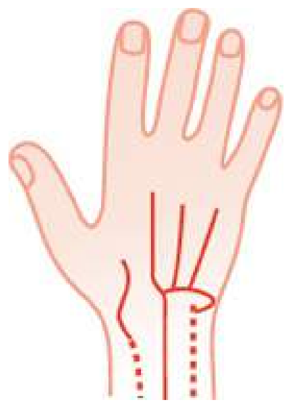


Fig. 38.5 Interosseoulnar type (3%). Schematic.

Fig. 38.6 No arterial net on the dorsal side (4%). Schematic.

38.2 Radial Artery

The possibilities outlined for the course of the radial artery can be further subdivided according the position of the long radial extensor muscle in relation to the tendon: in the type shown in **Fig. 38.7**, the radial artery almost always runs on the radial side, and in the types shown in **Fig. 38.8**, **Fig. 38.9**, and **Fig. 38.10**, it often runs on the ulnar side.

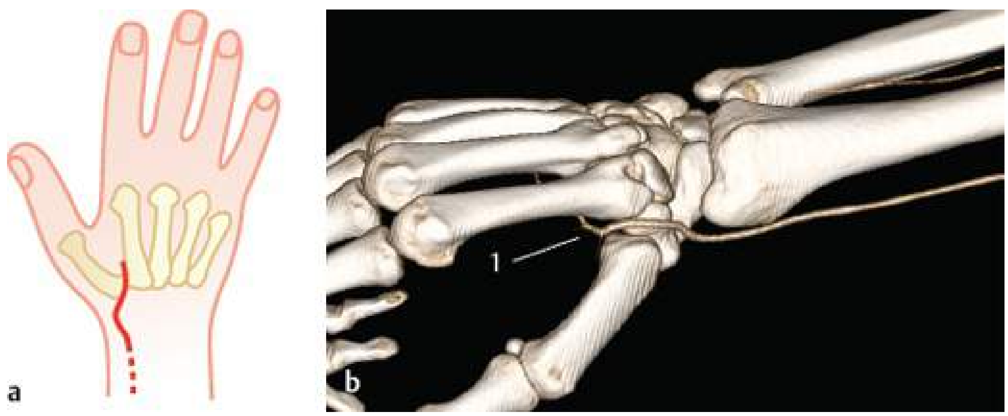


Fig. 38.7 The main stem pierces the first metacarpal interosseous space (96%). Schematic (**a**) and VR CTA (**b**). **1** Radial artery.

Fig. 38.8 The main stem pierces the second metacarpal interosseous space (1%). Schematic.

Fig. 38.9 The main stem divides and the branches run as in Fig. 38.7 and Fig. 38.8, respectively (2%). Schematic.

Fig. 38.10 A superficial radial artery: the normal radial artery pierces the second metacarpal interosseous space (1%). Schematic.

References

1. Adachi B. Das Arteriensystem der Japaner. Vol 2. Kyoto: Maruzen; 1928
2. Coleman SS, Anson BJ. Arterial patterns in the hand based upon a study of 650 specimens. Surg Gynecol Obstet 1961;113:409–424
3. Dimtza A. Die Arteriographie der Hand. Radiol Clin 1956;25(5): 305–320
4. Doscher W, Viswanathan B, Stein T, Margolis IB. Hemodynamic assessment of the circulation in 200 normal hands. Ann Surg 1983; 198(6):776–779
5. Varró J, Horváth L, Varga G. Anatomy of the hand arteries based on

angiographic studies [in Hungarian]. Magy Traumatol Orthop Helyreallito Seb 1978;21(2):127–134

Part V

Head and Spinal Cord

39 Subclavian Artery

F. Goetz, A. Giesemann

In this chapter, some rare combinations of trunk formations have not been included. A separate origin of the inferior thyroid, suprascapular, and transverse cervical artery occurs in about 5% of all cases. A similar frequency has been described for a separate origin of the deep cervical and the supreme intercostal artery, which are the main branches of the costocervical trunk. [1–8]

39.1 Variations of the Arteries from the Distal Subclavian Artery (85%)

Fig. 39.1 “Normal situation” as shown in textbooks (30%). The thyrocervical trunk is formed by the inferior thyroid, suprascapular, and transverse arteries of the neck. Schematic (**a**) and X-ray angiography, anterior view, right subclavian artery injection (**b**). **1** Ascending cervical artery; **2** vertebral artery; **3** internal thoracic artery.

Fig. 39.2 The internal thoracic artery originates from the thyrocervical trunk (10%). Schematic.

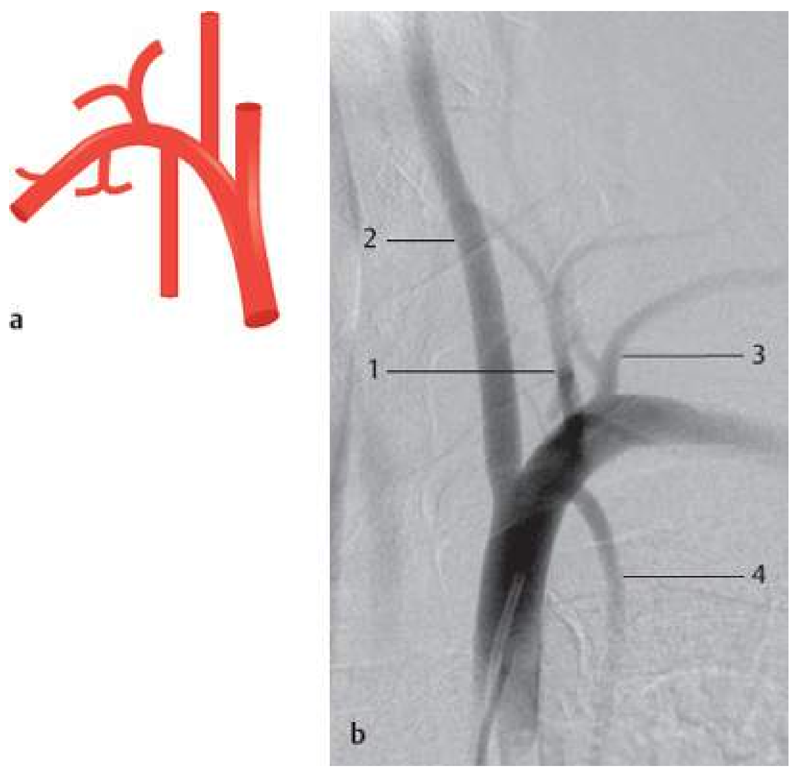


Fig. 39.3 Only the inferior thyroid and the suprascapular artery

form a common stem (30%). Schematic (**a**) and X-ray angiography, anterior view, left subclavian artery injection (**b**). **1** Thyrocervical trunk; **2** vertebral artery; **3** costocervical trunk; **4** internal thoracic artery.

Fig. 39.4 Common trunk of the inferior thyroid, suprascapular, and internal thoracic arteries (8%). Schematic.

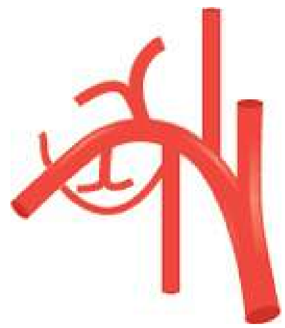


Fig. 39.5 Two trunks: the inferior thyroid with the suprascapular artery and the transverse colli with the internal thoracic artery (1%). Schematic.

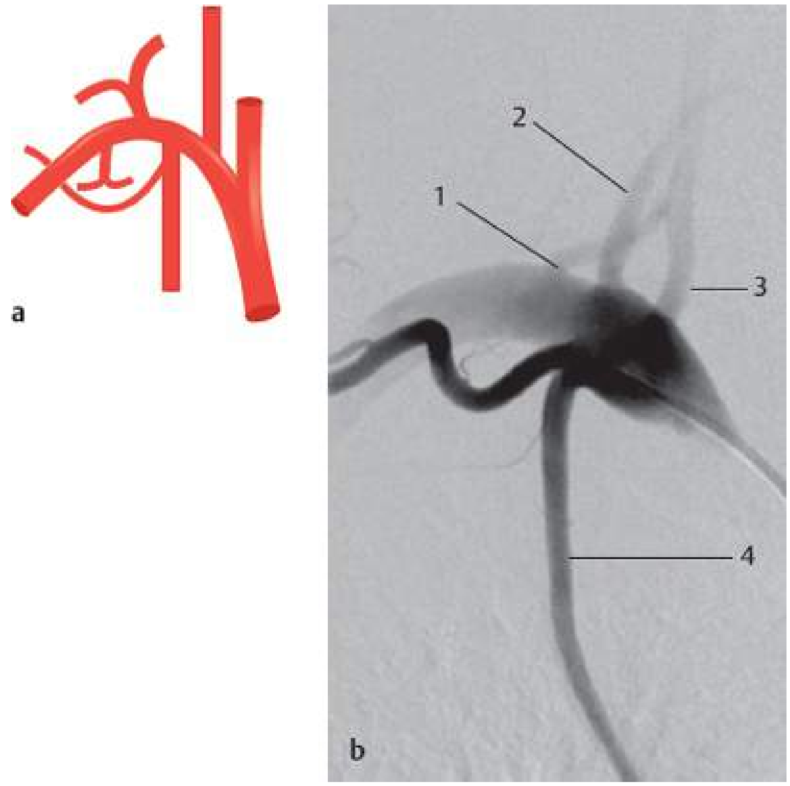


Fig. 39.6 Two trunks: the inferior thyroid with the transverse colli arteries and the suprascapular with the internal thoracic arteries (4%). Schematic (**a**) and X-ray angiography, anterior view, right subclavian artery injection (**b**). **1** Ascending cervical artery; **2** inferior thyroid artery; **3** vertebral artery; **4** internal thoracic artery.

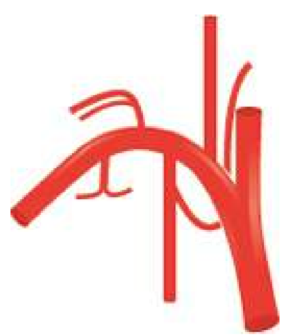


Fig. 39.7 Two trunks: inferior thyroid with the internal thoracic arteries and suprascapular with the transverse colli arteries (1%). Schematic.

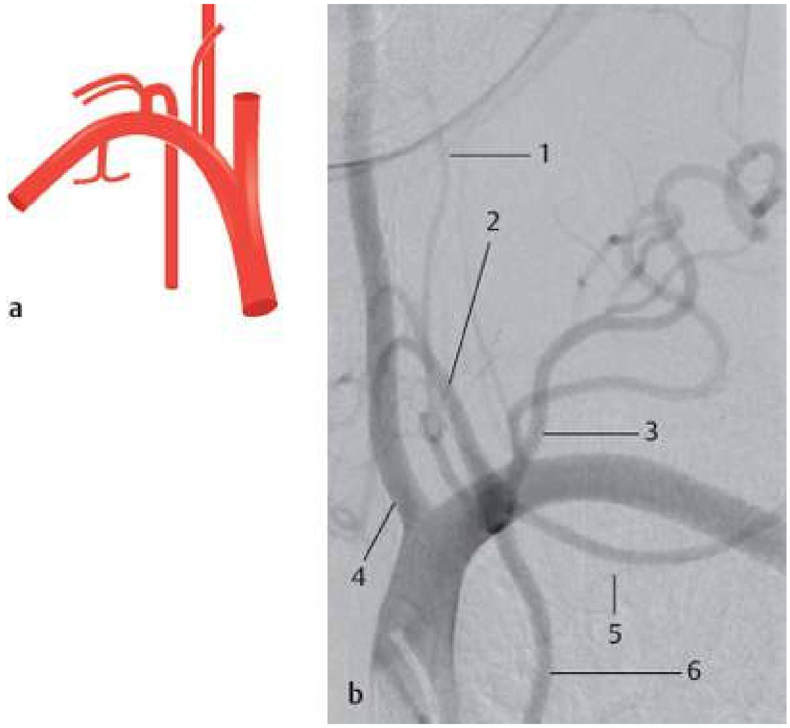


Fig. 39.8 Common trunk of the suprascapular, transverse colli, and internal thoracic arteries (1%). Schematic (**a**) and X-ray angiography, anterior view, left subclavian artery injection (**b**). **1** Ascending cervical artery; **2** inferior thyroid artery; **3** suprascapular artery; **4** vertebral artery; **5** transverse cervical artery; **6** internal thoracic artery.

39.2 Participation of the Vertebral Artery and/or the Costocervical Trunk (10%)

Fig. 39.9 Costocervical trunk with the transverse colli artery (5%). Schematic.

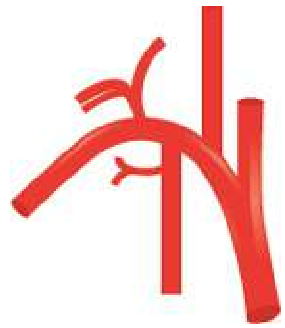


Fig. 39.10 Costocervical trunk with the internal thoracic artery (1%). Schematic.

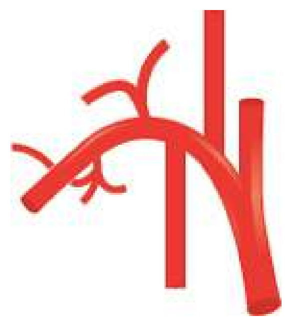


Fig. 39.11 Costocervical trunk with the suprascapular artery (1%). Schematic.

Fig. 39.12 Costocervical trunk with the inferior thyroid artery (1%). Schematic.

Fig. 39.13 Costocervical trunk with the inferior thyroid and suprascapular arteries (1%). Schematic.

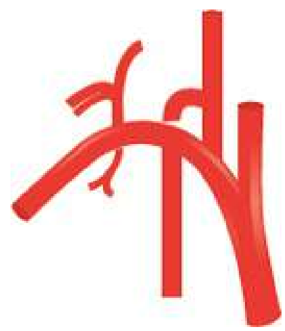


Fig. 39.14 Costocervical trunk with the vertebral artery (<1%). Schematic.

Fig. 39.15 Vertebral artery with the inferior thyroid artery (<1%). Schematic (**a**); X-ray angiography, anterior view, right inferior thyroid artery injection with reflux to the right vertebral and subclavian arteries (**b**); and X-ray angiography, anterior view, left vertebral artery injection, origin of the left vertebral artery from the aortic arch (see **Fig. 41.5**) (**c**). **1** Vertebral artery; **2** inferior thyroid artery; **3** internal thoracic artery; **4** left vertebral artery, cervical part; **5** left vertebral artery, origin from the aortic arch.

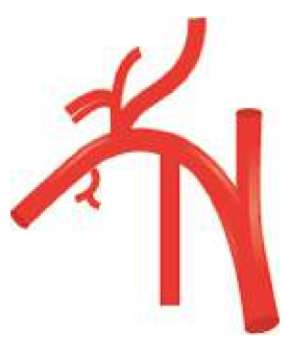


Fig. 39.16 Vertebral artery with the thyrocervical trunk (<1%). Schematic.

References

1. Bosniak MA. An analysis of some anatomic-roentgenological aspects of brachiocephalic vessels. Am J Roentgenol Radium Ther Nucl Med 1964;91:1222–1231
2. Daseler EH, Anson BJ. Surgical anatomy of the subclavian artery and its branches. Surg Gynecol Obstet 1959;108(2):149–174
3. Adachi B. Das Arteriensystem der Japaner. Vol. 2. Kyoto: Maruzen; 1928
4. Faller A. Statistische Untersuchungen über Ursprung und Kaliber der Arteria transversa colli beim Menschen. Untersuchung an 134 Halshälften. Arch Kreisl Forsch 1952;18(5):161–167
5. Kägi J. Beitrag zur Topographie der Arteria transversa colli. Eine Untersuchung an 134 Halshälften. Anat Anz 1959;107:168–186
6. Nathan H, Rubinstein Z, Bogart B. Accessory internal thoracic artery. Anat Clin 1982;3:333–337
7. Mojab K, Ghosh BC, Moss GS. Bilateral subclavian and axillary artery anomaly. Am Surg 1976;42(8):585–588
8. Klinkhamer AC. Aberrant right subclavian artery. Clinical and roentgenologic aspects. Am J Roentgenol Radium Ther Nucl Med 1966;97(2):438–446

40 Inferior Thyroid Artery

F. Goetz, A. Giesemann

The blood supply to the thyroid gland is of great clinical relevance. In addition to the inferior thyroid arteries, the superior thyroid arteries (see **Figs. 42.2–42.9**) and the arteria thyroidea ima (see **Fig. 2.22**) show considerable variations.[1-10]

40.1 Origin from the Subclavian Artery Medial to the Anterior Scalenus Muscle (95%)

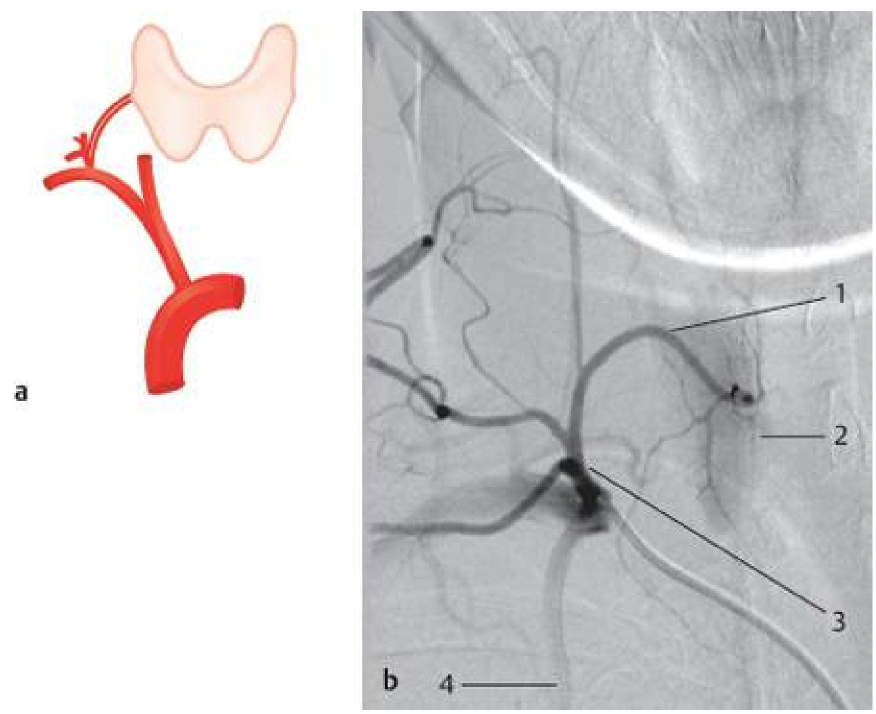


Fig. 40.1 From the thyrocervical trunk (normal case as shown in textbooks) (85%). Schematic (**a**) and DSA (**b**), injection of the thyrocervical trunk. In **b**, the inferior thyroid artery gives a thyroid

parenchymal blush. There is only faint opacification of the internal thoracic artery and the costocervical trunk. **1** Inferior thyroid artery; **2** thyroid parenchymal blush; **3** thyrocervical trunk; **4** internal thoracic artery.

Fig. 40.2 Direct from the subclavian artery (8%). Schematic.

Fig. 40.3 Common stem with the vertebral artery (1%). Schematic.

Fig. 40.4 Common stem with the internal thoracic artery (1%). Schematic.

40.2 Origin from the Subclavian Artery, Posterior or Lateral to the Anterior Scalenus Muscle (1%)

Fig. 40.5 Common origin with the suprascapular artery or the costocervical trunk (<1%). Schematic.

Fig. 40.6 Direct from the subclavian artery (0.1%). Schematic.

40.3 Origin from the Common Carotid Artery (1%)

Most of these cases occur on the right side, but the inferior thyroid artery can also originate from the bifurcation of the brachiocephalic trunk.

Fig. 40.7 Origin from the common carotid artery (1%). Schematic.

40.4 Absence of the Inferior Thyroid Artery (3%)

In this variation, the superior thyroid artery or the arteria thyroidea ima supplies the area of the inferior thyroid artery.

Fig. 40.8 Absence of the inferior thyroid artery (3%). Schematic.

40.5 Topographical Relationship to the Laryngeal Nerve[1,2,9,11]

Fig. 40.9 The recurrent laryngeal nerve is anterior to the inferior thyroid artery (30%). Schematic.

Fig. 40.10 The recurrent laryngeal nerve runs between the main branches of the inferior thyroid artery (45%). Schematic.

Fig. 40.11 The recurrent laryngeal nerve runs posteriorly to the inferior thyroid artery (24%). Schematic.

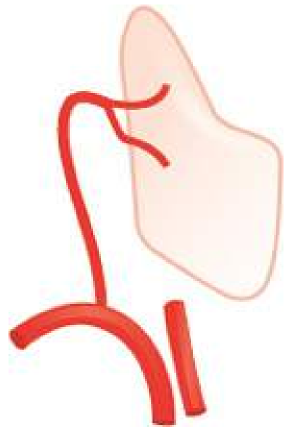


Fig. 40.12 There is no recurrent laryngeal nerve because it is a direct branch of the vagal nerve in cases of an arteria lusoria (see Fig. 2.22) (1%). Schematic.

References

1. Adachi B. Das Arteriensystem der Japaner. Vol. 2. Kyoto: Maruzen; 1928
2. Blondeau P. Rapports chirurgicaux du nerf récurrent et de l'artère thyroïdienne inférieure (d'après 250 dissections chirurgicales. J Chir (Paris) 1971;102(5):397–414
3. Faller A. Statistische Untersuchungen über Ursprung und Kaliber der Arteria transversa colli beim Menschen. Untersuchung an 134 Halshälften. Arch Kreisl Forsch 1952;18(5):161–167
4. Fujimoto Y, Suwa F, Kimura K. A case of the left superior thyroid artery arising from the left common carotid artery and the A. thyroidea ima. Okajimas Folia Anat Jpn 1974;51(5):219–230
5. Hellerer O, Schmidt GP, Aigner R. Die A. thyroidea ima - eine chirurgisch bedeutsame Variation. Chir Prax 1978;24:413–417
6. Nizankowski C. Seltener Fall eines gemeinsamen Stammes der Schilddrüsenzungengesichtsschlagader beim Menschen (Truncus thyrolinguofacialis). Anat Anz 1972;132(5):530–534
7. Schmidt H, Beyer L. Das Angiogramm der Schilddrüse. (2. Mitteilung). Fortschr Röntgenstr 1968;108:376–381
8. Smith SD, Benton RS. A rare origin of the superior thyroid artery. Acta Anat (Basel) 1978;101(1):91–93
9. Sylla S, Papasian P, Dintimille H, Argenson C. Repérage du nerf récurrent

et de l’artère thyroïdienne inférieure d’après 68 dissections chez l’Africain à Dakar. Bull Soc Med Afr Noire Lang Fr 1976;21(1):30–39
10. Sylla S, Papasian PP, Johnson E, Argenson C. Le tronc thyro-bicervi-co-scapulaire. Classification d’après 120 dissections chez l’Africain à Dakar. Bull Soc Med Afr Noire Lang Fr 1978;23(1):7–13
11. Ozgüner G, Sulak O. Arterial supply to the thyroid gland and the relationship between the recurrent laryngeal nerve and the inferior thyroid artery in human fetal cadavers. Clin Anat 2014;27(8):1185–1192

41 Vertebral Artery

F. Goetz, A. Giesemann

41.1 Origin

Although the number of anomalies on the right and left side seem to be comparable on the whole, there are major differences between sides within the different types. The left side shows a tendency to a more medial origin, the right side to a more lateral origin.[1–10]

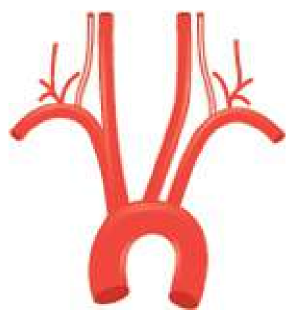


Fig. 41.1 Origin from the subclavian artery on the top of the arch, near the thyrocervical trunk (right side 90%; left side 90%). Schematic.

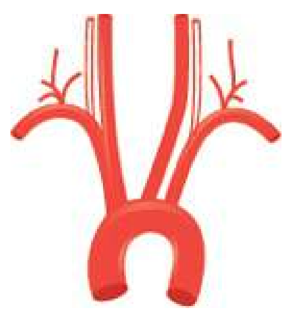


Fig. 41.2 Origin from the subclavian artery further medial, more than 2 cm from the thyrocervical trunk; on the right side, often

from the bifurcation of the brachiocephalic trunk (right side 4%; left side 3%). Schematic.

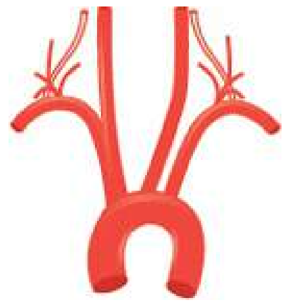


Fig. 41.3 Origin from the subclavian artery lateral to the thyrocervical trunk (right side 4%; left side <0.1%). Schematic.

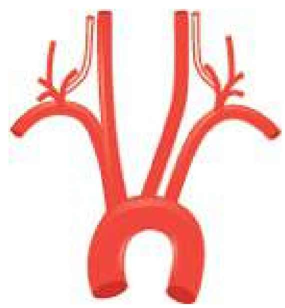


Fig. 41.4 Common origin with the thyrocervical trunk (right side <1%; left side 2%). Schematic.

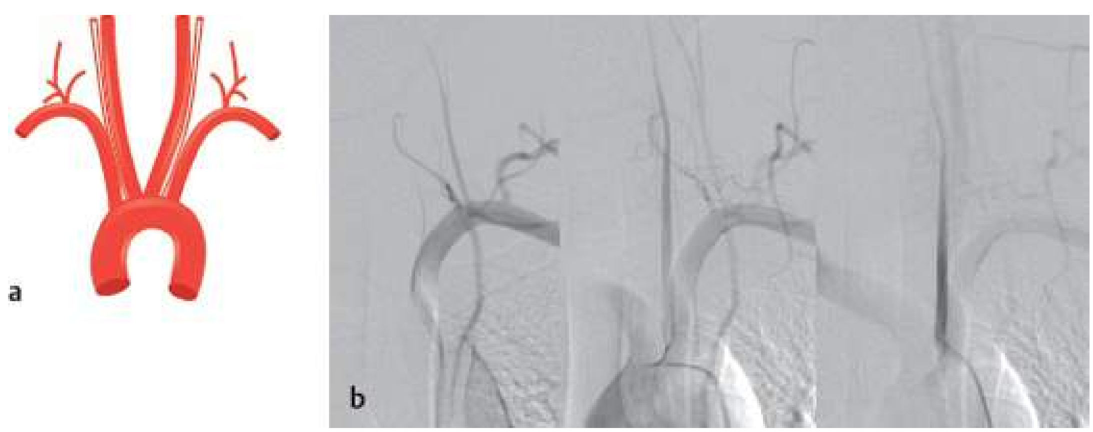


Fig. 41.5 Origin from the aortic arch (right side <0.1%; left side

4%). For different subtypes, see **Figs.2.12–2.19**. Schematic (**a**) and X-ray angiography, anterior view, left subclavian artery injection (**b**); because the catheter slipped out of the subclavian artery, the second frame looks like an aortic arch injection; finally the tip of the catheter is inside the origin of the left vertebral artery, which originates directly from the aortic arch.

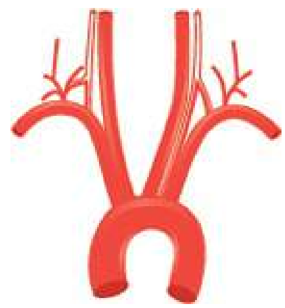


Fig. 41.6 Two roots from the aorta and subclavian artery or accessory vertebral arteries, also from the thyrocervical trunk (right side <1%; left side 1%). Schematic.

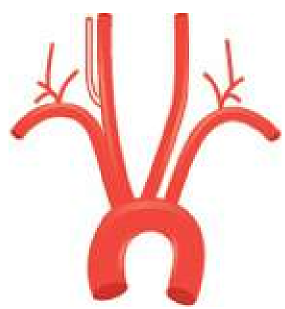


Fig. 41.7 Origin from the common carotid artery (right side <1%; left side 0%). Schematic.

41.2 Entrance into the Cervical Vertebral Column

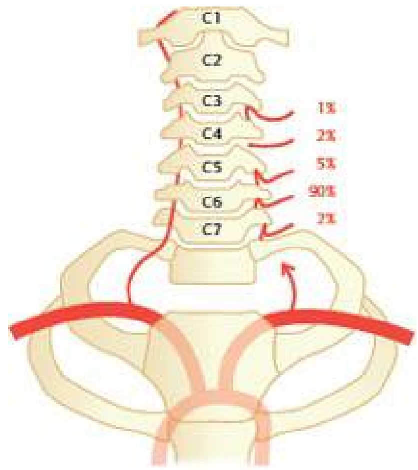


Fig. 41.8 Entrance into the cervical vertebral column. Schematic. The caudalmost transverse foramen through which the vertebral artery runs is indicated. On the left side, the vertebral artery enters the vertebral column more often through another transverse foramen than through that of C6 as generally stated in textbooks.[4,5]

References

1. Huber G, Piepgras U. Ursprung der linken Arteria vertebralis aus der linken Arteria carotis externa. Fortschr Röntgenstr 1976;125(7):63–66
2. Daseler EH, Anson BJ. Surgical anatomy of the subclavian artery and its branches. Surg Gynecol Obstet 1959;108(2):149–174
3. Francke JP, Di Marino V, Pannier M, Argenson C, Libersa C. The vertebral arteries (arteria vertebralis): The V3 atlanto-axoidial and V4 intracranial segments-collaterals. Anat Clin 1981;2:229–242
4. Argenson C, Francke JP, Sylla S, Dintimille H, Papasian S, di Marino V. The vertebral arteries (segments V1 and V2). Anat Clin 1980;2:29–41
5. Adachi B. Das Arteriensystem der Japaner. Vol 2. Kyoto: Maruzen; 1928
6. Palmer J. Anomalous origin of the left vertebral artery and its significance in selective femoro-cerebral catheterisation. Australas Radiol 1976;20(3):225–228
7. Palmer FJ. Origin of the right vertebral artery from the right common carotid artery: angiographic demonstration of three cases. Br J Radiol 1977;50(591):185–187
8. Sartor K, Freckmann N, Böker DK. Related anomalies of origin of left

vertebral and left inferior thyroid arteries: report of three cases. Neuroradiology 1980;19(1):27–30

9. Schmidt H, Pfingst E. Zur Doppelung der Arteria vertebralis. Fortschr Geb Rontgenstr Nuklearmed 1973;118(6):636–640
10. Suzuki T, Nakayasu A, Kawabe K, Takeda H, Honjo I. Surgical significance of anatomic variations of the hepatic artery. Am J Surg 1971;122(4):505–512

42 External Carotid Artery

F. Goetz, A. Giesemann

42.1 Bifurcation of the Common Carotid Artery

The division of the common carotid artery has often been related to the larynx. The height of the larynx is age-dependent, resulting in different heights of division of the common carotid artery according to age. It is more reliable to relate the bifurcation to the vertebral column to avoid age dependency. Differences of up to the height of one cervical vertebra have been described between the right and left side. Arch-like divisions are more common in higher divisions and divisions at acute angles more frequent in lower divisions.[1–3]

The references are given for anomalies of the carotid arteries in general[2,4–10] (see also **Figs. 2.3–2.28**) and for the branches and trunks of the external carotid artery. Many studies deal with more than one branch.[1,2,11–13]

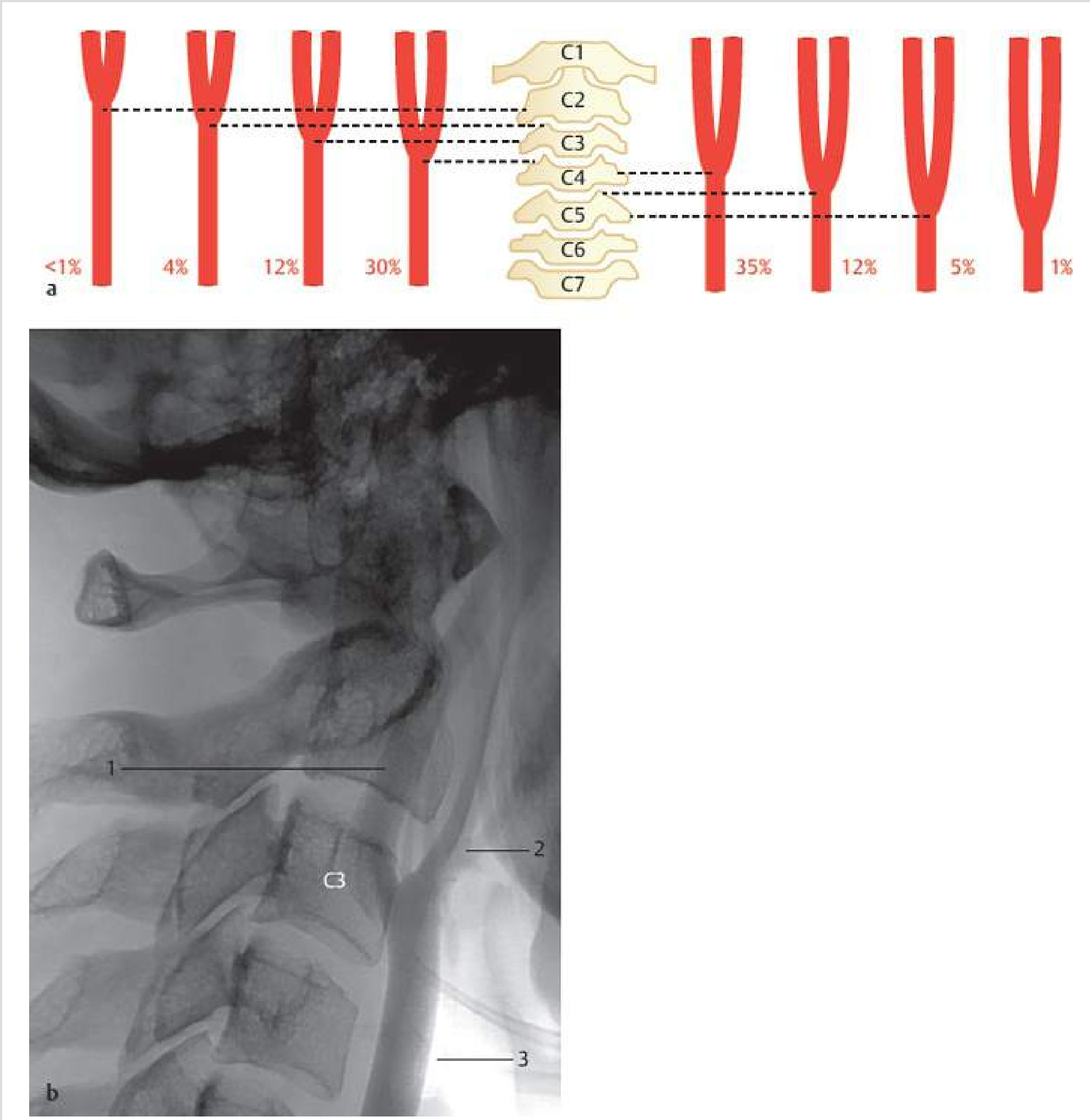


Fig. 42.1 Bifurcation of the common carotid artery. Schematic (**a**) and X-ray angiography, unsubtracted image, lateral view, common carotid artery injection (bifurcation at the level of C3) (**b**). **1** Internal carotid artery; **2** external carotid artery; **3** common carotid artery.

42.2 Superior Thyroid, Lingual, and Facial Arteries

42.2.1 Separate Origins (80%)

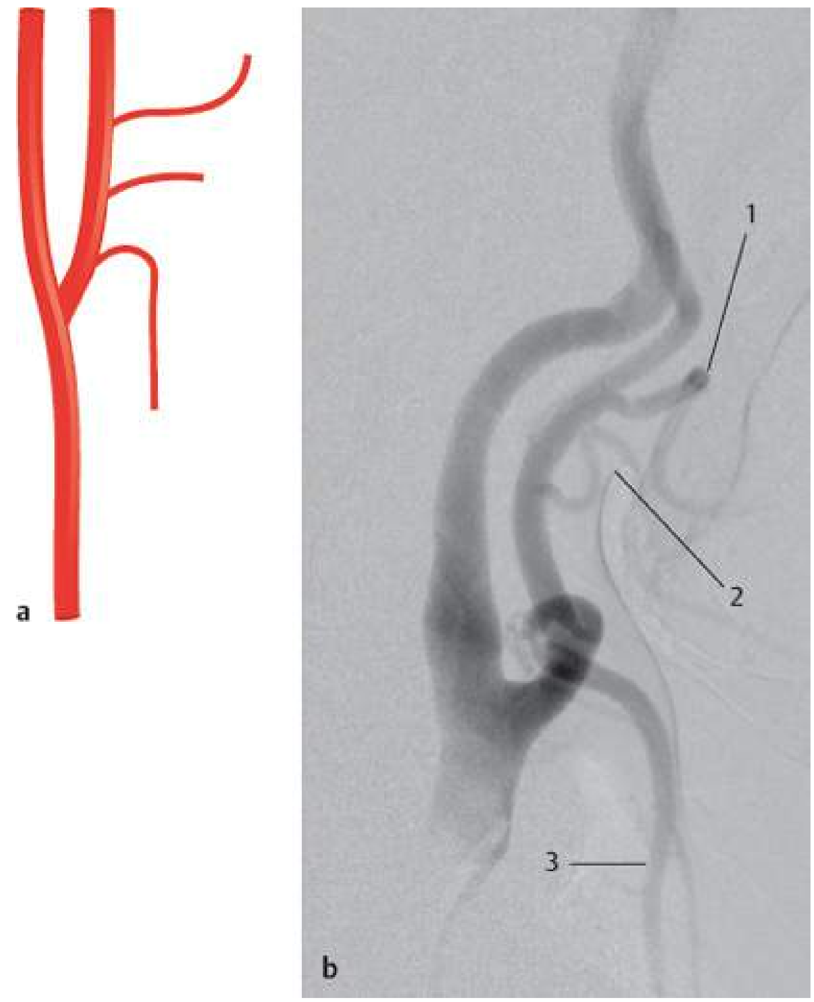


Fig. 42.2 All three arteries originate from the external carotid artery (50%). Schematic (**a**) and X-ray angiography, lateral view, common carotid artery injection (**b**). **1** Facial artery; **2** lingual artery; **3** inferior thyroid artery.

Fig. 42.3 The superior thyroid artery originates from the bifurcation of the common carotid artery (20%). This variation is more common on the left side than on the right side. Schematic (**a**) and X-ray angiography, lateral view, common carotid artery injection; note ectasia of the superior thyroid and occipital arteries (**b**). **1** Internal carotid artery; **2** internal maxillary artery; **3** occipital artery; **4** facial artery; **5** inferior thyroid artery.

Fig. 42.4 The superior thyroid artery originates from the common carotid artery (10%). This variation is considerably more common on the left side than on the right side, and it is more common in women than in men. Schematic (**a**), X-ray angiography, lateral view, left common carotid artery injection (**b**), and X-ray angiography, lateral view, left common carotid artery injection with origin of the superior thyroid from the common carotid and origin of a linguofacial trunk at the bifurcation level (**c**). **1** Internal maxillary artery; **2** facial artery; **3** lingual artery; **4** inferior thyroid artery.

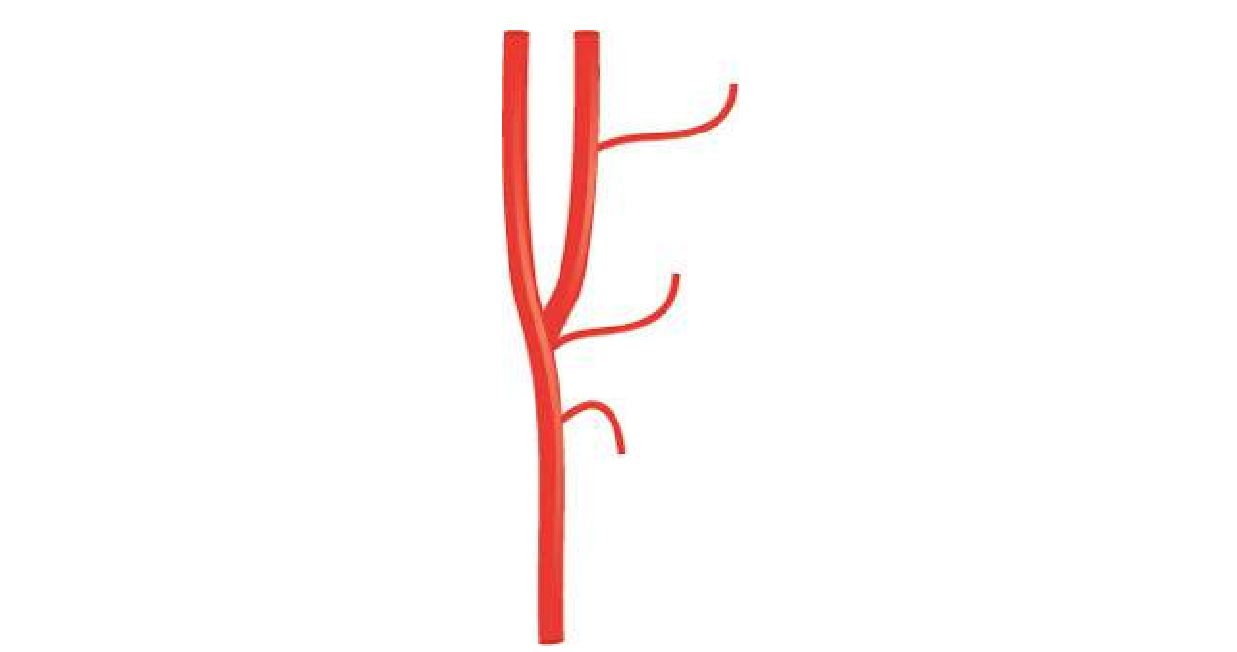


Fig. 42.5 The superior thyroid and lingual arteries originate from the common carotid artery (<1%). Schematic.

42.2.2 Trunk Formation (20%)

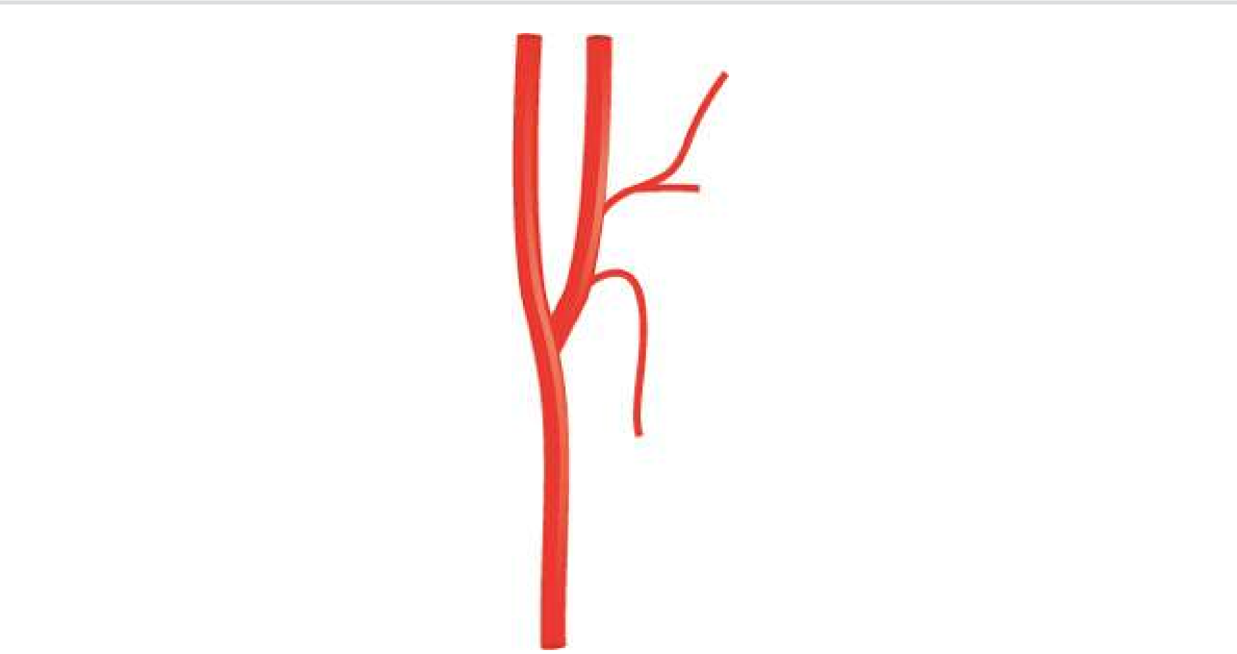


Fig. 42.6 Linguofacial trunk (always from the external carotid artery) (18%). The superior thyroid artery might derive from the

common carotid artery. Schematic.

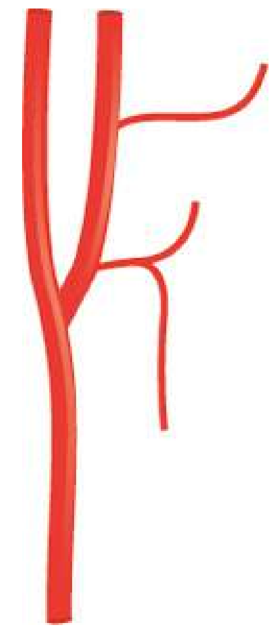


Fig. 42.7 Thyrolingual trunk from the external carotid artery (2%). Schematic.

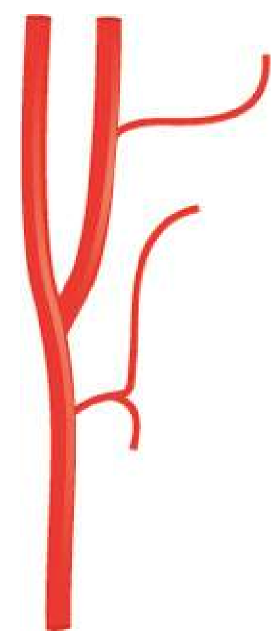


Fig. 42.8 Thyrolingual trunk from the common carotid artery (<0.1%). Schematic.

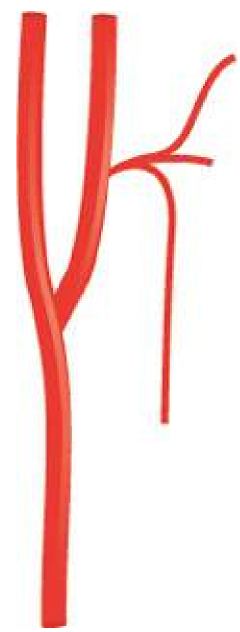


Fig. 42.9 Thyrolinguofacial trunk (always from the external carotid artery) (<1%). Schematic.

42.3 Superior Laryngeal Artery

42.3.1 Origin

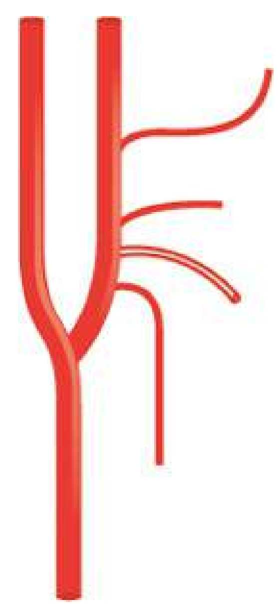


Fig. 42.10 From the external carotid artery (10%). Schematic.

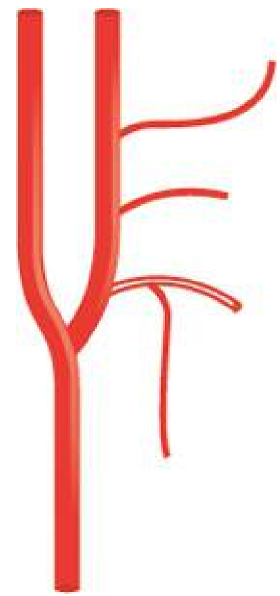


Fig. 42.11 From the superior thyroid artery (88%). Schematic.

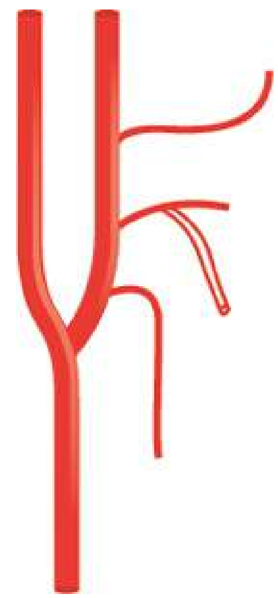


Fig. 42.12 From the lingual artery (1%). Schematic.

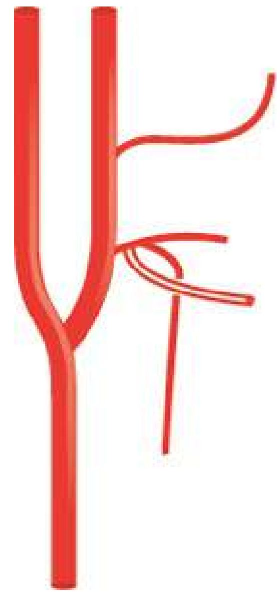


Fig. 42.13 From the thyrolingual or thyrolinguofacial trunk (1%). Schematic.

42.3.2 Course

Fig. 42.14 Through the thyrohyoid membrane (75%). Schematic.

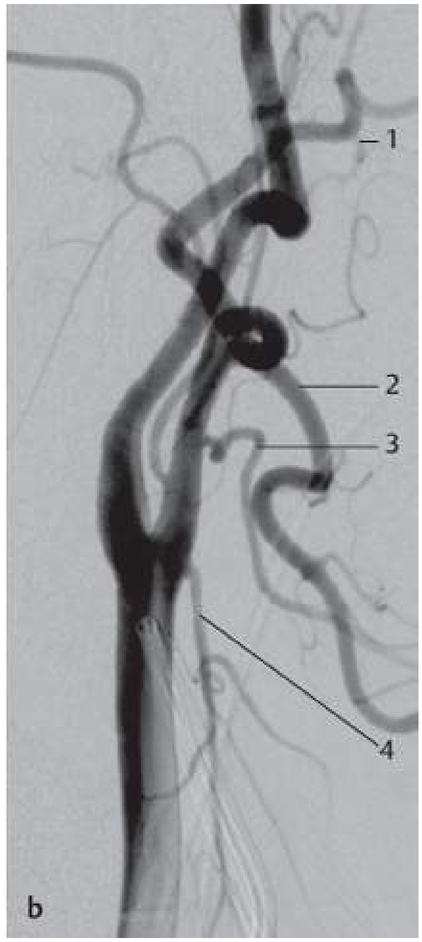


Fig. 42.15 Through a thyroid foramen (20%). Schematic (**a**) and X-ray angiography, lateral view, common carotid artery injection (**b**). **1** Internal maxillary artery; **2** facial artery; **3** lingual artery; **4** inferior thyroid artery with superior laryngeal artery.

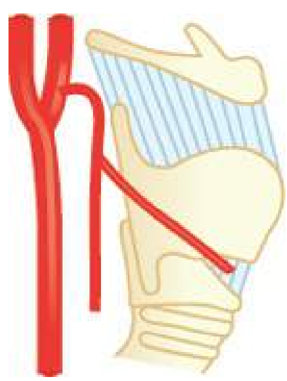


Fig. 42.16 Between the thyroid and cricoid cartilage into the

larynx (5%). Schematic.

42.4 Occipital and Posterior Auricular Arteries

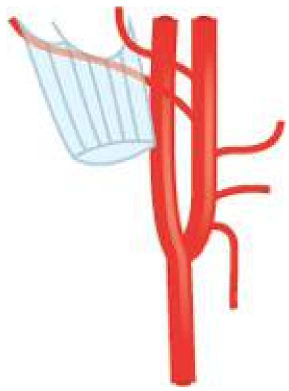


Fig. 42.17 The occipital and posterior auricular arteries originate separately from the external carotid artery (85%). Schematic.

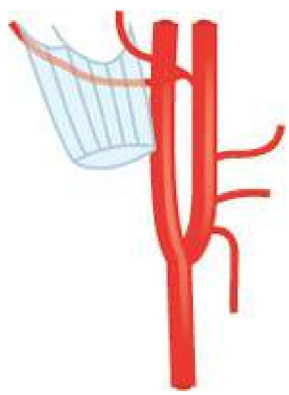


Fig. 42.18 Occipitoauricular trunk (14%). Schematic.

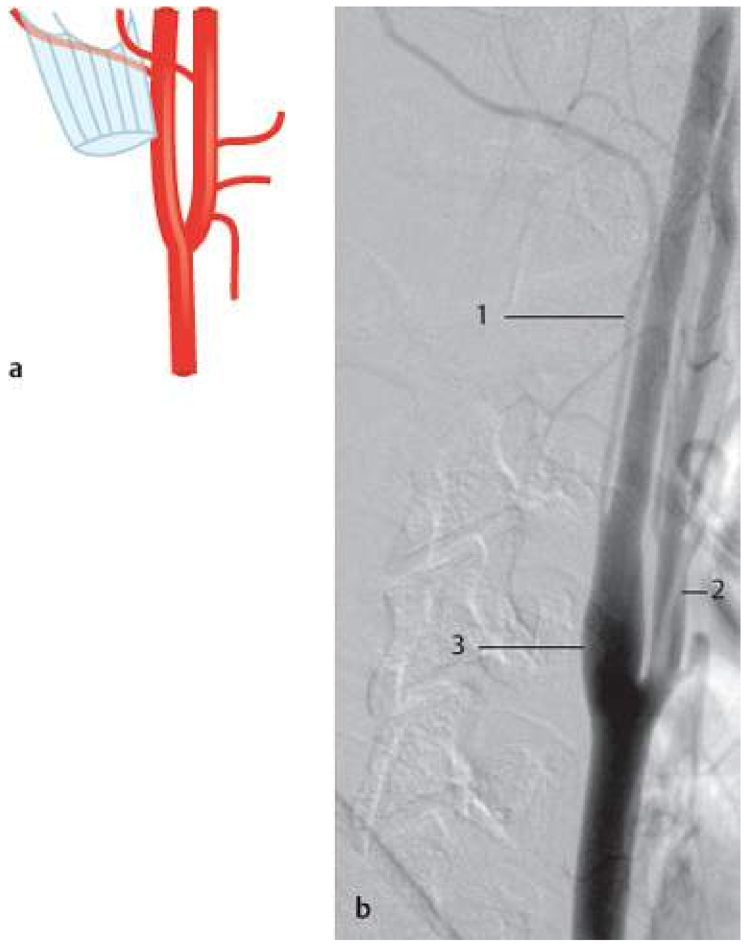


Fig. 42.19 The occipital artery originates from the internal carotid artery (<0.1%). Schematic (**a**) and X-ray angiography, lateral view, right common carotid artery injection (**b**). **1** Occipital artery; **2 e**xternal carotid artery; **3** bulb of the internal carotid artery.

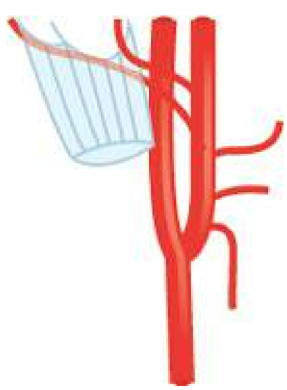


Fig. 42.20 A superficial occipital artery runs superficially to the

sternocleidomastoid muscle (1%). Schematic.

42.5 Ascending Pharyngeal Artery

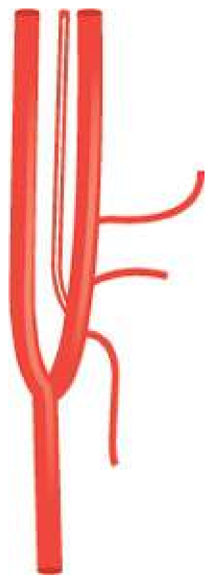


Fig. 42.21 Direct origin from the external carotid artery (70%). Schematic.

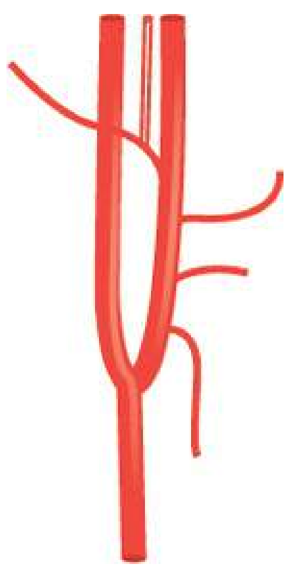


Fig. 42.22 Origin from the occipital artery (20%). Schematic.

Fig. 42.23 Origin from the facial artery (2%). Schematic.

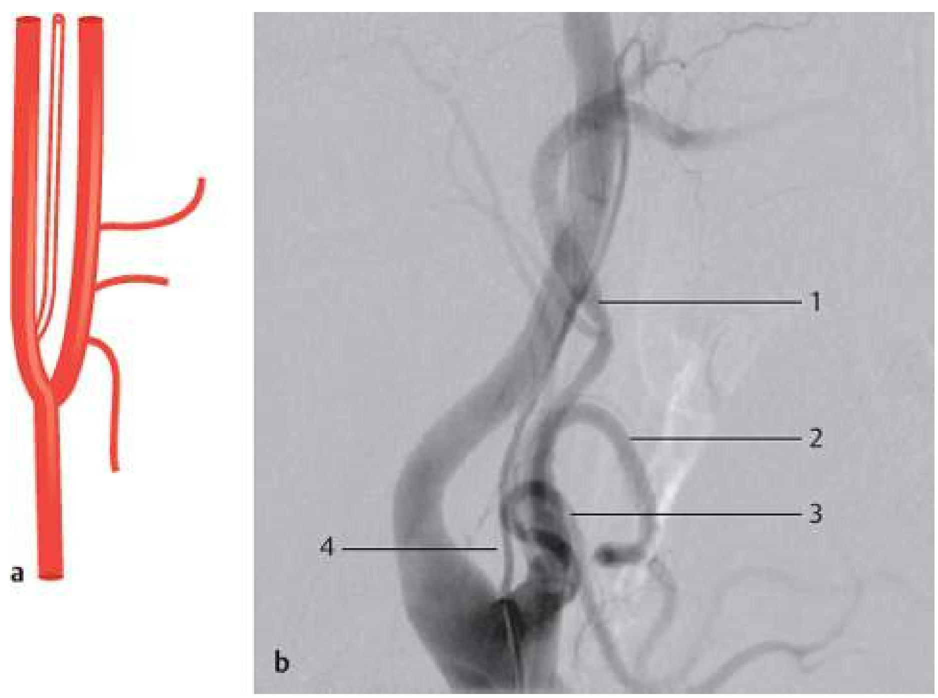


Fig. 42.24 Origin from the internal carotid artery (8%). Schematic (**a**) and X-ray angiography, lateral view, common carotid artery injection (**b**). **1** Internal maxillary artery; **2** facial artery; **3** lingual artery; **4** ascending pharyngeal artery.

42.6 Ascending Palatine Artery

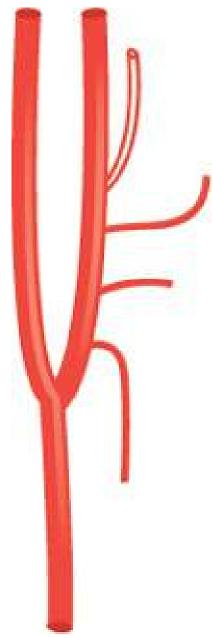


Fig. 42.25 Direct origin from the external carotid artery (20%). Schematic.

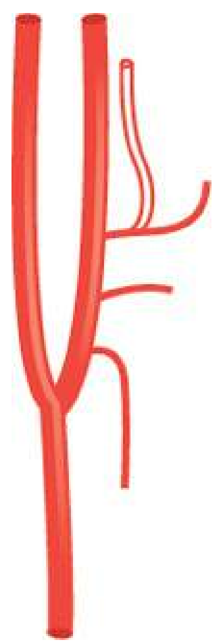


Fig. 42.26 Origin from the facial artery (70%). Schematic.

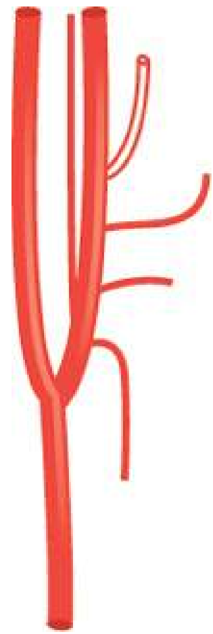


Fig. 42.27 Origin from the ascending pharyngeal artery (8%). Schematic.

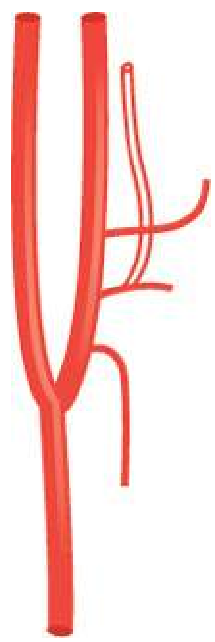


Fig. 42.28 Origin from the lingual artery (1%). Schematic.

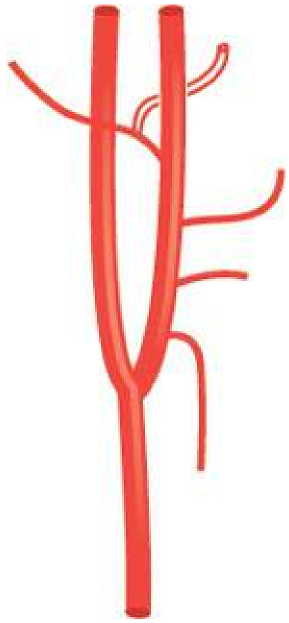


Fig. 42.29 Origin from the occipital artery (1%). Schematic.

References

1. Poisel S, Golth D. Zur Variabilität der großen Arterien im Trigonum caroticum. Wien Med Wschr 1974;124:229–232
2. Adachi B. Das Arteriensystem der Japaner. Vol 2. Kyoto: Maruzen; 1928
3. Shah AC, Srivastava HC. Bifurcation of the common carotid artery. Indian J Surg 1965;27:662–664
4. Czerwiński F. Variability of the course of external carotid artery and its rami in man in the light of anatomical and radiological studies. Folia Morphol (Warsz) 1981;40(4):449–453
5. Bryan RN, Drewyer RG, Gee W. Separate origins of the left internal and external carotid arteries from the aorta. AJR Am J Roentgenol 1978;130(2):362–365
6. Francke JP, Macke A, Clarisse J, Libersa JC, Dobbelaere P. The internal carotid arteries. Anatomia Clinica 1982;3(3):243–261
7. Sabiston DC Jr, Neill CA, Taussig HB. The direction of blood flow in anomalous left coronary artery arising from the pulmonary artery. Circulation 1960;22:591–597
8. Schoenmackers J, Scheunemann H. Angiographische Untersuchungen der

A. carotis externa. Dtsch Zahn-, Mund-u. Kieferheilk 1956;23: 346–360
9. Liberthson RR, Dinsmore RE, Fallon JT. Aberrant coronary artery origin from the aorta. Report of 18 patients, review of literature and delineation of natural history and management. Circulation 1979;59(4):748–754
10. Vitek JJ, Reaves P. Thoracic bifurcation of the common carotid artery. Neuroradiology 1973;5(3):133–139
11. Hochstetter A. Eine einzigartig abnorme Anordnung der Arterien des Gesichtes. Anat Anz 1963;113:221–223
12. Hacein-Bey L, Daniels DL, Ulmer JL, et al. The ascending pharyngeal artery: branches, anastomoses, and clinical significance. AJNR Am J Neuroradiol 2002;23(7):1246–1256
13. Lang J, Heilek E. Anatomisch-klinische Befunde zur A. pharyngea ascendens. Anat Anz 1984;156(3):177–207

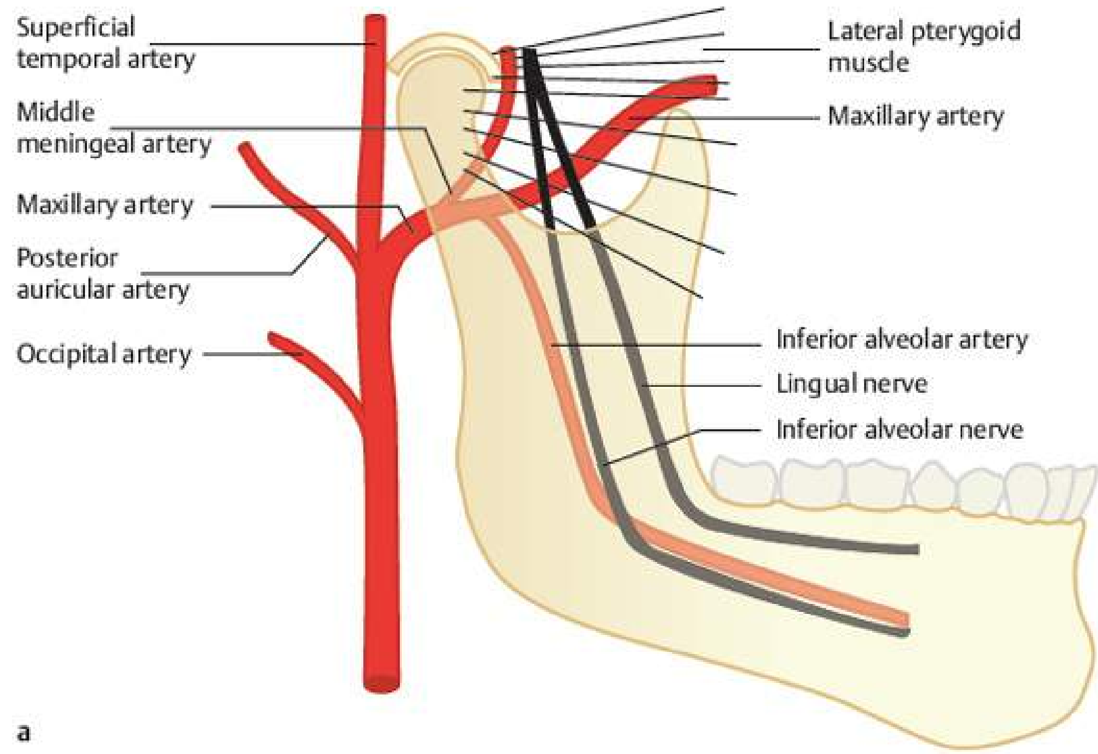
43 Maxillary Artery

F. Goetz, A. Giesemann

The course of the maxillary artery has often been related to the lateral pterygoid muscle and the mandibular nerve branches. In addition to the variants shown here, both division of the maxillary artery and piercing of the muscle are rare findings.[1–13]

Pathologic conditions involving branches of the maxillary artery can be diverse. Variants and anastomoses need to be considered, especially when endovascular treatment is used.[14]

43.1 Course Lateral to the Lateral Pterygoid Muscle (66%)



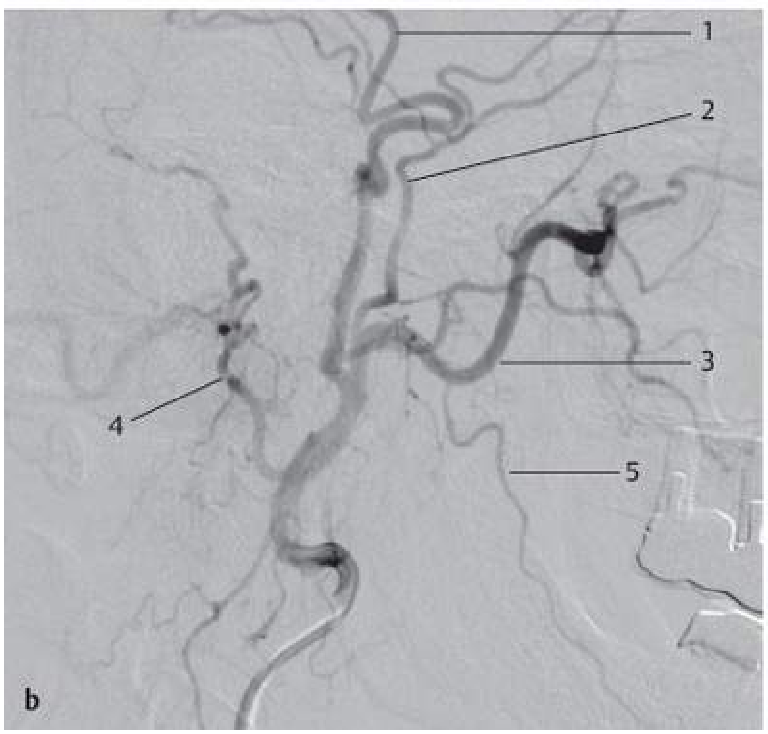


Fig. 43.1 Middle meningeal artery originates proximally to the inferior alveolar artery (60%). Schematic (**a**) and X-ray angiography,

lateral projection, proximal external carotid artery injection (**b**). **1** Superficial temporal artery; **2** middle meningeal artery; **3** maxillary artery; **4** posterior auricular artery; **5** inferior alveolar artery.

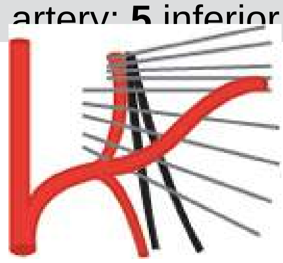


Fig. 43.2 Middle meningeal artery originates opposite the inferior alveolar artery (3%). Schematic.

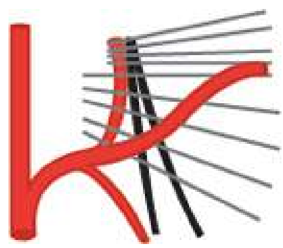


Fig. 43.3 Middle meningeal artery originates distally to the inferior alveolar artery (3%). Schematic.

43.2 Course Medial to the Lateral Pterygoid Muscle and Lateral to the Main Branches of the Mandibular Nerve (21%)

Fig. 43.4 Middle meningeal artery originates proximally to the inferior alveolar artery (2%). Schematic.

Fig. 43.5 Middle meningeal artery originates opposite to the inferior alveolar artery (1%). Schematic.

Fig. 43.6 Middle meningeal artery originates distally to the inferior alveolar artery (18%). Schematic.

43.3 Course Medial to the Lateral Pterygoid Muscle and Medial to or between the Main Branches of the Mandibular Nerve (13%)

Fig. 43.7 Maxillary artery is medial to the lingual and inferior alveolar nerves (middle meningeal artery is always distal to the inferior alveolar artery) (6%). Schematic.

Fig. 43.8 Maxillary artery runs between the lingual and inferior alveolar nerves (3%). Schematic.

Fig. 43.9 Maxillary artery runs through a loop in the inferior alveolar nerve (4%). Schematic.

References

1. Adachi B. Das Arteriensystem der Japaner. Vol 2. Kyoto: Maruzen; 1928
2. Berthelot JL, Hureau J. Clinical anatomical study of the macroscopic anastomoses of the ophthalmic artery in the periorbital region. Anat Clin 1982;3(3):271–278
3. Biermann H. Die chirurgische Bedeutung der Lagevariationen der Arteria maxillaris. Anat Anz 1943;94:289–309
4. Baumel JJ, Beard DY. The accessory meningeal artery of man. J Anat 1961;95:386–402
5. Brucher J. Origin of the ophthalmic artery from the middle meningeal artery. Radiology 1969;93(1):51–52
6. Križan Z. Beiträge zur deskriptiven und topographischen Anatomie der A. maxillaris. Acta Anat (Basel) 1960;41:319–333
7. Križan Z. Über die fraglichen Korrelationen und über die Entwicklung einiger Typen der A. maxillaris. Acta Anat (Basel) 1960;42:71–87

8. Lasker GW, Opdyke DL, Miller H. The position of the internal maxillary artery and its questionable relation to the cephalic index. Anat Rec 1951;109(1):119–126
9. Lurje A. On the topographical anatomy of the internal maxillary artery. Acta Anat (Basel) 1946-1947;2(3–4):219–231
10. Navarro JAC, Filho JL, Zorzetto NL. Anatomy of the maxillary artery into the pterygomaxillopalatine fossa. Anat Anz 1982;152(5): 413–433
11. McLennan JE, Rosenbaum AE, Haughton VM. Internal carotid origins of the middle meningeal artery. The ophthalmic-middle meningeal and stapedial-middle meningeal arteries. Neuroradiology 1974;7(5):265–275
12. Aland RC, Shaw V. Divided maxillary artery in relation to the lateral pterygoid muscle. Anat Sci Int 2016; 91(2):207–210
13. Maeda S, Aizawa Y, Kumaki K, Kageyama I. Variations in the course of the maxillary artery in Japanese adults. Anat Sci Int 2012;87(4): 187–194
14. Tanoue S, Kiyosue H, Mori H, Hori Y, Okahara M, Sagara Y. Maxillary artery: functional and imaging anatomy for safe and effective transcatheter treatment. Radiographics 2013;33(7):e209–e224

44 Development of the Arteries of the Head

F. Goetz, A. Giesemann

The arteries of the head derive from branchial arteries (I–IV), the early development of which is described in Chapter 1. The cervical segmental arteries (see **Fig. 44.1**, C1–C6) form an anastomotic chain which later becomes the vertebral artery (see **Fig. 44.3; **cervical and cerebral vertebral arteries). The corresponding "segmental arteries" of the head (see **Fig. 44.1**; proatlantal, trigeminal, otic, and hypoglossic artery) are connected with the terminal branch of the internal carotid artery, the cerebral vertebral artery, which bends in a posterior and caudal direction.

The cervical and cerebral vertebral arteries form one continuous artery on each side and the segmental arteries disappear (**Fig. 44.2** and **Fig. 44.3**). Between the trigeminal and hypoglossic artery, the initially paired vertebral arteries merge to form the basilar artery.

At an early stage, a large area of the face is supplied by a branch of the second branchial artery (**Fig. 44.2**), the stapedial artery. Its name derives from the stapes of the middle ear which forms around this artery. The three main branches of the stapedial artery join the three branches of the trigeminal nerve, and the supraorbital, infraorbital, and mandibular arteries. Later (**Fig. 44.3**) two anastomoses are formed, one between the maxillary artery from the external carotid artery and the mandibular artery, and the other between the ophthalmic and the supraorbital arteries. The stapedial artery atrophies, and the maxillary artery supplies almost the whole area of the primitive stapedial artery. Only the supraorbital artery remains connected to the ophthalmic artery.

The anomalies shown in Chapter 43 for the maxillary artery can be explained by the embryological development. The original anastomosis between the stapedial and external carotid arteries is medial to the mandibular nerve. As a rule, a second anastomosis is formed lateral to the lateral pterygoid muscle and the first anastomosis disappears.[1–12]

44.1 Persistent Stapedial Artery (<0.1%)

A persistent stapedial artery is a rare anomaly. This artery originates from the extracranial part of the internal carotid artery, enters the skull medial to the styloid process, runs to the middle ear in an osseous canal, is surrounded by the stapes, and reaches the middle cerebral fossa in front of the canal of the major petrosal nerve and ends as a middle meningeal artery (see also **Fig. 44.2**).[13–19]

Cross-sectional imaging findings of a persistent stapedial artery are (1) a linear structure crossing the middle ear over the promontory; (2) an enlarged facial nerve canal or a separate canal parallel to the facial nerve; and (3) absence of the foramen spinosum.[20]

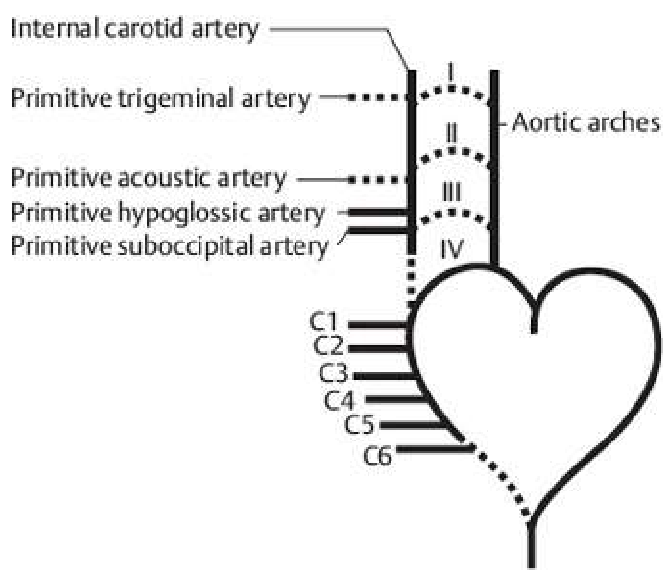


Fig. 44.1 Early development of the arteries of the head which derive from the branchial arteries. Longitudinal anastomosis of the segmental arteries (C1–C6) forms the vertebral artery. I–IV, branchial arteries.

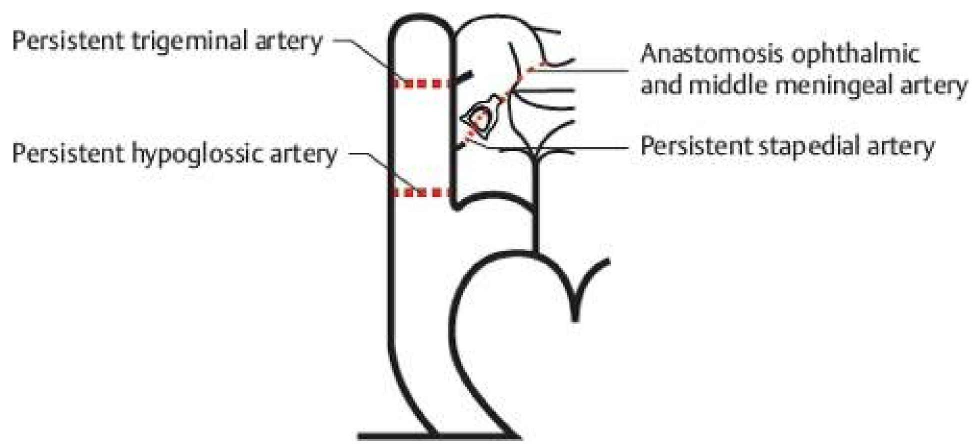


Fig. 44.2 Persistent trigeminal and hypoglossic arteries. At an early stage, the stapedial artery forms anastomoses to the ophthalmic and middle meningeal arteries.

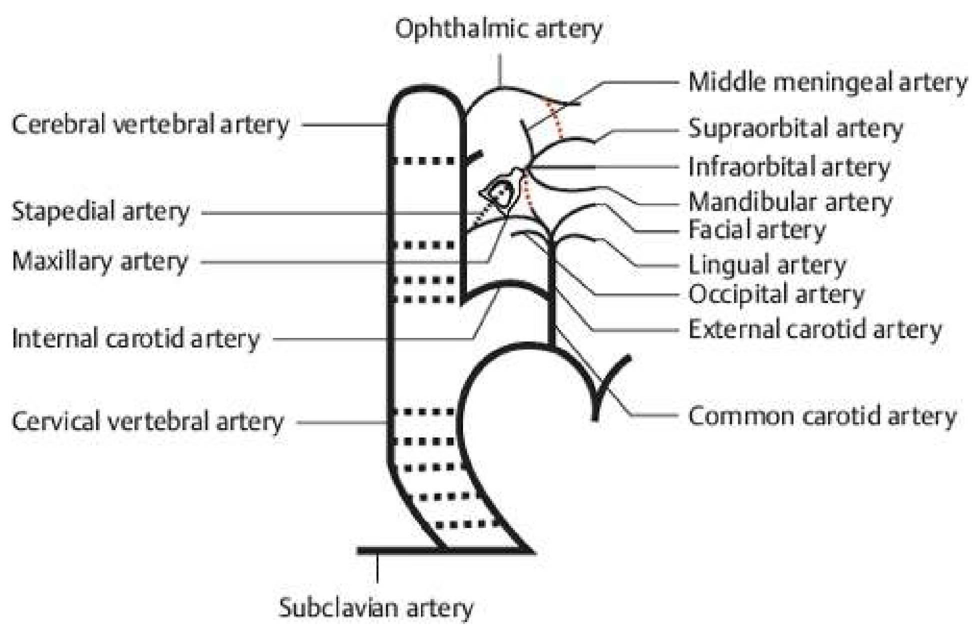


Fig. 44.3 Later, additional anastomoses (dashed red lines) are formed.

44.2 Anastomoses between Internal Carotid and Basilar Artery

44.2.1 Trigeminal Artery (<0.1%)

The trigeminal artery branches from the intracranial internal carotid artery within the cavernous sinus, pierces the dorsum sellae frequently and reaches the rostral parts of the basilar artery. It is 2 to 3 cm long (**Fig. 44.4**). The increased performance of angiographies of cerebral arteries has resulted in the more frequent description of this anomaly.[11,21–31]

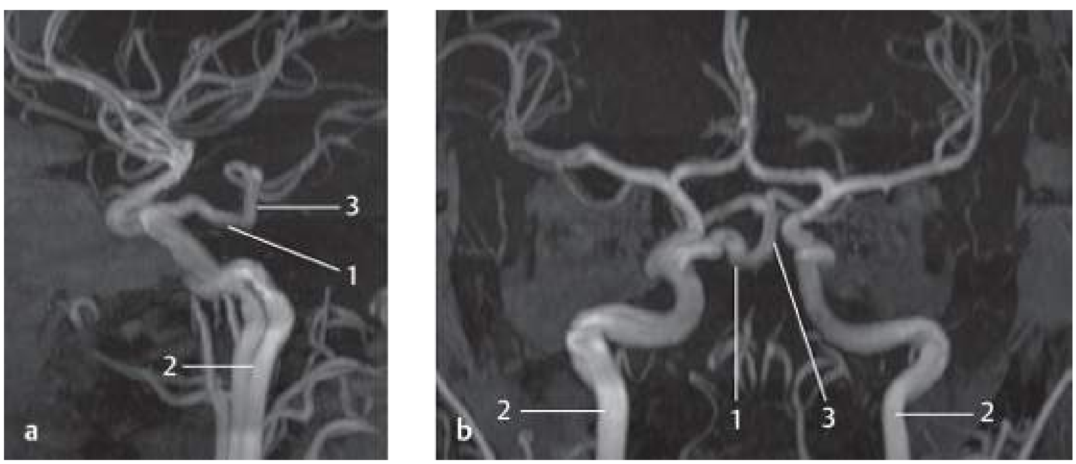


Fig. 44.4 Trigeminal artery (<0.1%). 3D time-of-flight MRA, lateral (**a**) and anterior (**b**) **MIPs. 1** Trigeminal artery; **2** internal carotid artery; **3** basilar artery.

44.2.2 Hypoglossic Artery (Very Rare)

The persistent hypoglossic artery has been described less frequently than the trigeminal artery. This vessel originates from the extracranial part of the internal carotid artery, enters the skull via the hypoglossic canal, and ends in the caudal part of the basilar artery instead of a vertebral artery.[28,32–40]

44.2.3 Proatlantal Artery (Very Rare)

This artery is comparable to the hypoglossic artery, but it runs between the atlas and occipital bone and enters the skull via the great foramen. This vessel has also been named the primitive suboccipital artery.[32,41–45]

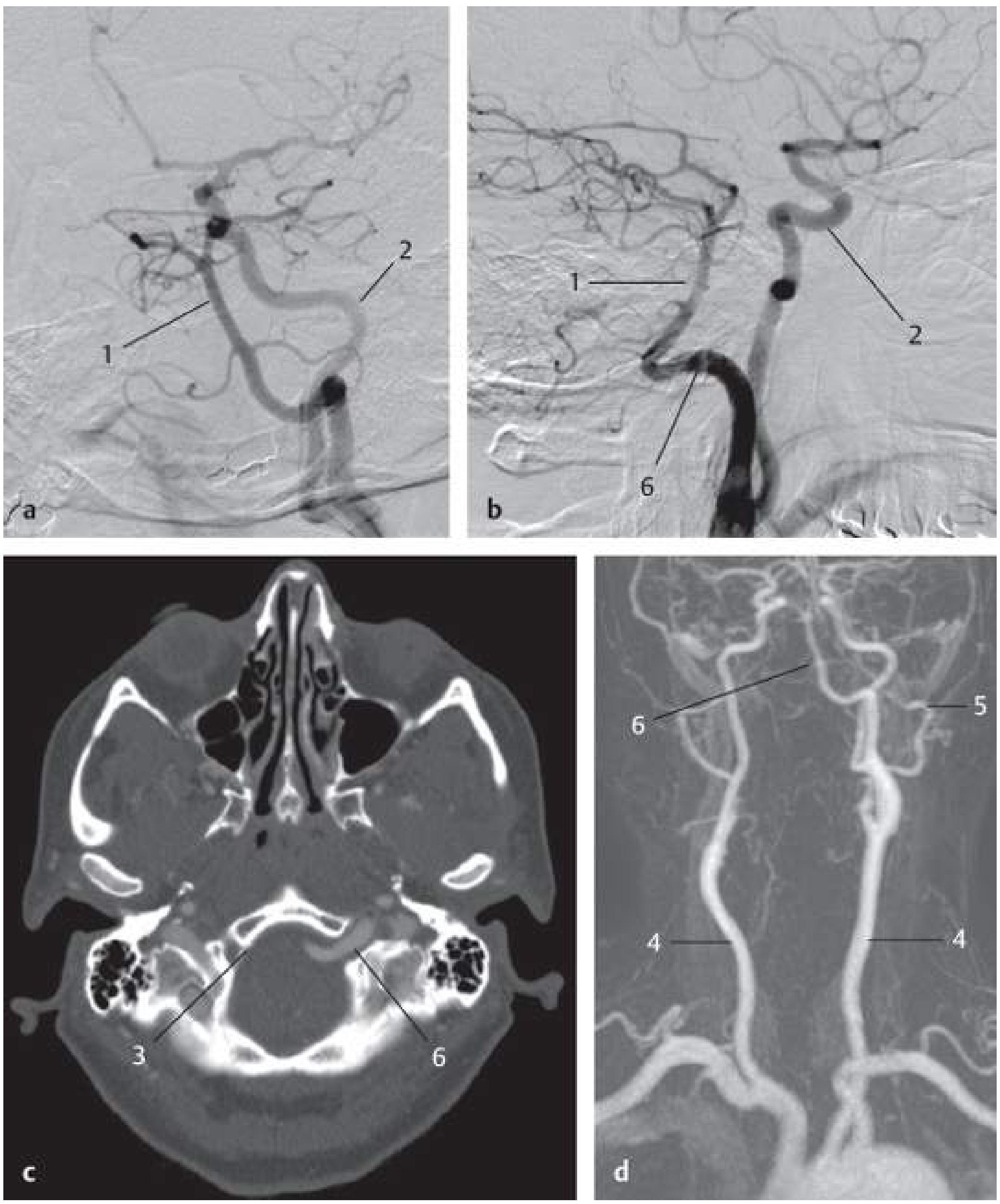


Fig. 44.5 Persistent hypoglossic artery. DSA, oblique view (a) and lateral oblique view (b); CTA at the level of the hypoglossic foramen (c); and contrast-enhanced MRA (d). 1 Basilar artery; 2 internal carotid artery; 3 foramen of the right hypoglossic nerve; 4 common carotid artery; 5 occipital artery; 6 persistent hypoglossic artery.

References

1. Brucher J. Origin of the ophthalmic artery from the middle meningeal artery. Radiology 1969;93(1):51–52
2. Jackson IJ, Garza-Mercado R. Persistent carotidbasilar artery anastomosis: occasionally a possible cause of tic douloureux. Angiology 1960;11:103–107
3. Keller HL. Varianten der Arteria carotis interna, der Arteria meningea media und der Arteria ophthalmica im Karotisangiogramm. Fortschr Röntgenstr 1961;95(10):472–482
4. Lasjaunias P, Moret J, Manelfe C, Théron J, Hasso T, Seeger J. Arterial anomalies at the base of the skull. Neuroradiology 1977;13(5): 267–272
5. Lasjaunias P, Théron J, Moret J. The occipital artery. Anatomy—normal arteriographic aspects—embryological significance. Neuroradiology 1978;15(1):31–37
6. Marano GD, Horton JA, Gabriele OF. Persistent embryologic vascular loop of the internal carotid, middle meningeal, and ophthalmic arteries. Radiology 1981;141(2):409–410
7. Molsen HP, Winkelmann H. Persistenz embryonaler Kiemenbogenar-terien in Verbindung mit weiteren Gefäßanomalien — Übersicht über 14 zerebrale Primitivarterien. Radiol Diagn (Berl) 1980;21(5):597–603
8. Moffat DB, Morris ED. Abnormal origin of the basilar artery from the cervical part of the internal carotid and its embryological significance. Anat Rec 1956;125(4):701–711
9. Seeger JF, Hemmer JF. Persistent basilar/middle meningeal artery anastomosis. Radiology 1976;118(2):367–370
10. Torre EDL, Netsky MG. Study of persistent primitive maxillary artery in human fetus: some homologies of cranial arteries in man and dog. Am J Anat 1960;106(3):185–195

11. Menshawi K, Mohr JP, Gutierrez J. A functional perspective on the embryology and anatomy of the cerebral blood supply. J Stroke 2015;17(2):144–158
12. Okahara M, Kiyosue H, Mori H, Tanoue S, Sainou M, Nagatomi H. Anatomic variations of the cerebral arteries and their embryology: a pictorial review. Eur Radiol 2002;12(10):2548–2561
13. Adachi B. Das Arteriensystem der Japaner. Vol 2. Kyoto: Maruzen; 1928
14. Guinto FC Jr, Garrabrant EC, Radcliffe WB. Radiology of the persistent stapedial artery. Radiology 1972;105(2):365–369
15. Kelemen G. Arteria stapedia, in bilateral persistence. AMA Arch Otolaryngol 1958;67(6):668–677
16. McLennan JE, Rosenbaum AE, Haughton VM. Internal carotid origins of the middle meningeal artery. The ophthalmic-middle meningeal and stapedial-middle meningeal arteries. Neuroradiology 1974;7(5):265–275
17. Reynolds AF Jr, Stovring J, Turner PT. Persistent otic artery. Surg Neurol 1980;13(2):115–117
18. Steffen TN. Vascular anomalites of the middle ear. Laryngoscope 1968;78(2):171–197
19. Hitier M, Zhang M, Labrousse M, Barbier C, Patron V, Moreau S. Persistent stapedial arteries in human: from phylogeny to surgical consequences. Surg Radiol Anat 2013;35(10):883–891
20. Thiers FA, Sakai O, Poe DS, Curtin HD. Persistent stapedial artery: CT findings. AJNR Am J Neuroradiol 2000;21(8):1551–1554
21. Fields WS. The significance of persistent trigeminal artery. Carotid-basilar anastomosis. Radiology 1968;91(6):1095–1101
22. Hinck VC, Gordy PD. Persistent primitive trigeminal artery. One type of persistent carotid-basilar anastomosis. Radiology 1964;83:41–45
23. Huber P. Die A. trigemina primitiva: Betrachtungen zur klinischen Bedeutung der carotido-basilären Anastomose. Dtsch Z Nervenheilkd 1961;181:612–633
24. Lahl R, Pellicioni R, Ruser I, Lutter B. Zur klinischen Bedeutung der karotido-basilären Anastomose unter besonderer Berücksichtigung der A. primitiva trigemina. Psychiatr Neurol Med Psychol (Leipz) 1982;34(8):469–480
25. Moore TS, Morris JL. Aortic arch vessel anomalies associated with persistent trigeminal artery. AJR Am J Roentgenol 1979;133(2):309–311
26. Saltzman GF. Patent primitive trigeminal artery studied by cerebral

angiography. Acta Radiol 1959;51(5):329–336
27. Samra K, Scoville WB, Yaghmai M. Anastomosis of carotid and basilar arteries. Persistent primitive trigeminal artery and hypoglossal artery: report of two cases. J Neurosurg 1969;30(5):622–625
28. Stern J, Correll JW, Bryan N. Persistent hypoglossal artery and persistent trigeminal artery presenting with posterior fossa transient i schemic attacks. Report of two cases. J Neurosurg 1978;49(4):614–619
29. Wise BL, Palubinskas AJ. Persistent trigeminal artery (carotid-basilar anastomosis). J Neurosurg 1964;21:199–206
30. Uchino A, Saito N, Okada Y, et al. Persistent trigeminal artery and its variants on MR angiography. Surg Radiol Anat 2012;34(3):271–276
31. Arráez-Aybar LA, Fuentes-Redondo T, Millan JM. Persistent trigeminal artery: a cross-sectional study based on over 3 years conventional angiography, CT angiography and MR angiography images. Surg Radiol Anat 2016;38(4):445–453
32. Anderson RA, Sondheimer FK. Rare carotid-vertebrobasilar anastomoses with notes on the differentiation between proatlantal and hypoglossal arteries. Neuroradiology 1976;11(3):113–118
33. Bohmfalk GL, Story JL. Aneurysms of the persistent hypoglossal artery. Neurosurgery 1977;1(3):291–296
34. Bruetman ME, Fields WS. Persistent hypoglossal artery. Arteria hypoglossica primitiva. Arch Neurol 1963;8:369–372
35. Carbonin C, Benedetti A, Curri D, Rubini L. A case of persistent hypoglossal artery. Neurochirurgia (Stuttg) 1976;19(5):231–236
36. Fields WS. Persistent hypoglossal artery in association with advanced atherosclerosis. Neurosurg Rev 1980;3(1):37–41
37. Handa J, Kikuchi H, Handa H. Persistierende karotido-basiläre Anastomose: Die A. primitiva hypoglossica. Fortschr Roentgenstr 1967;107(9):421–422
38. Scott HS. Carotid basilar anastomosis - persistent hypoglossal artery. Br J Radiol 1963;36:847–849
39. Wiedner F, Schreyer H. Seltene Anomalien zerebraler Gefäße (einseitige Aplasie der A. carotis interna, Persistenz der A. hypoglossica). Fortschr Röntgenstr 1976;124(3):245–249
40. Uchino A, Saito N, Okada Y, et al. Persistent hypoglossal artery and its variants diagnosed by CT and MR angiography. Neuroradiology 2013;55(1):17–23

41. Bloch S, Danziger J. Proatlantal intersegmental artery. Neuroradiology 1974;7(1):5–8
42. Palmer FJ, Philips RL. Persistent proatlantal artery arising from the common carotid bifurcation. Australas Radiol 1978;22(3):226–228
43. Tsukamoto S, Hori Y, Utsumi S, Tanigake T, Horiike N, Otani R. Proatlantal intersegmental artery with absence of bilateral vertebral arteries. Case report. J Neurosurg 1981;54(1):122–124
44. Pinstein ML, Gerald B. Anomalous communication of the external carotid and vertebral arteries. Persistence of the proatlantal artery. Radiology 1976;118(3):626
45. Rao TS, Sethi PK. Persistent proatlantal artery with carotid-vertebral anastomosis. Case report. J Neurosurg 1975;43(4):499–501

45 Ophthalmic Artery

F. Goetz, A. Giesemann

The practical importance of an anastomosis between the ophthalmic and middle meningeal artery is that branches of the external and internal carotid artery anastomose. The frequency of the origin of the middle meningeal artery from the ophthalmic artery seems to reflect racial differences, for instance, in skulls of people from Papua the foramen spinosum is absent in approximately 10%.[1–4]

45.1 Connections between the Ophthalmic and Middle Meningeal Arteries

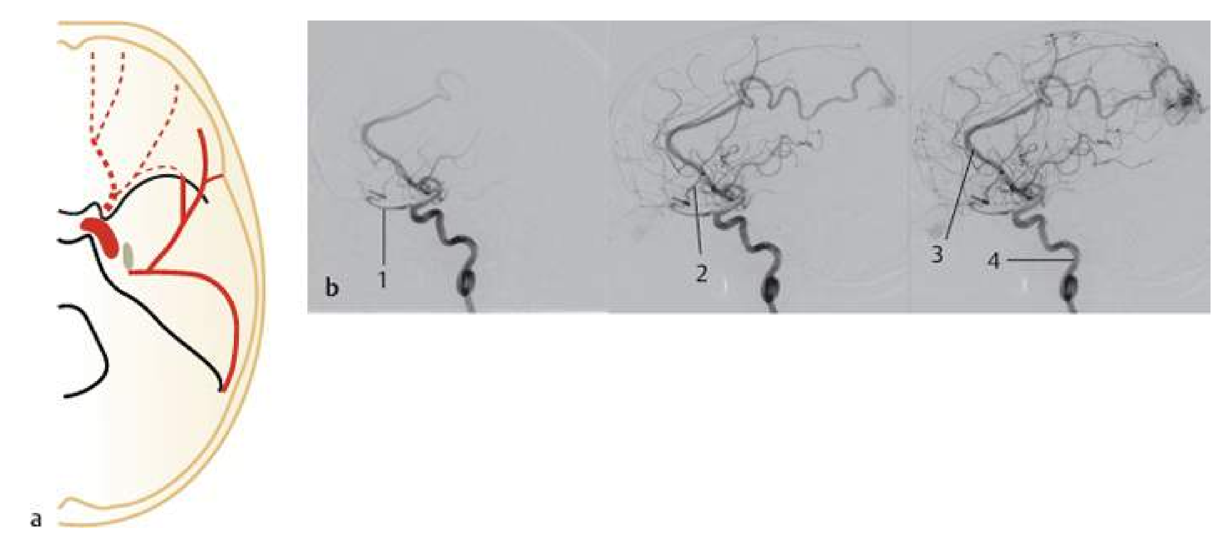


Fig. 45.1 “Normal” situation: only a minor anastomosis between the ophthalmic and middle meningeal arteries (96%). Schematic (a) and X-ray angiography (b), lateral view, three frames after internal carotid artery injection. The middle meningeal artery in b originates from the ophthalmic artery; the patient has an occipital

arteriovenous malformation. 1 Ophthalmic artery; 2 middle meningeal artery; 3 anterior cerebral artery; 4 internal carotid artery.

Fig. 45.2 Large anastomosis: the ophthalmic artery originates with comparably strong roots from the internal carotid and middle meningeal arteries (<1%). Schematic.

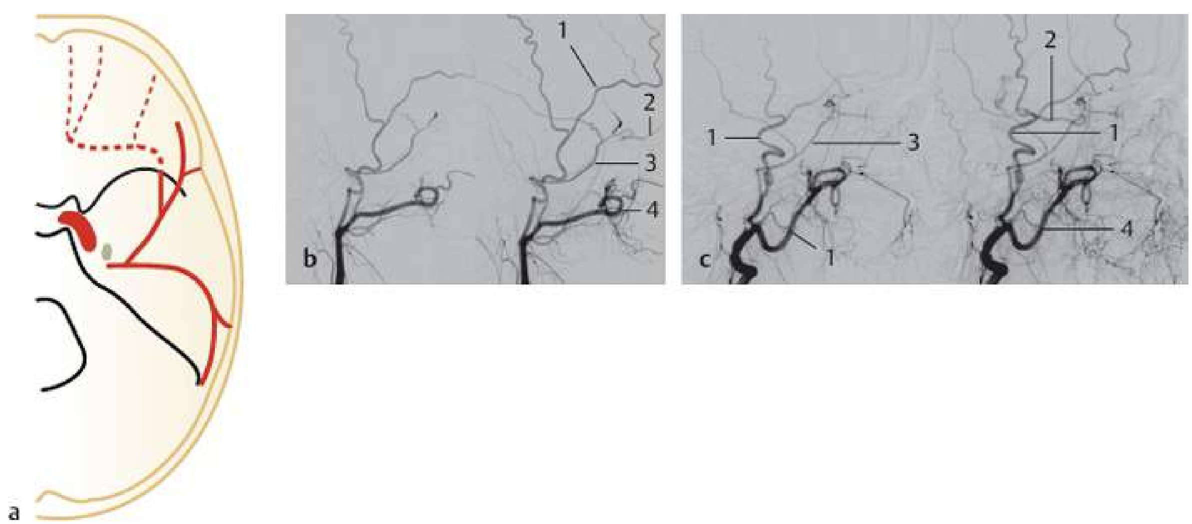


Fig. 45.3 The ophthalmic artery is a branch of the middle meningeal artery (<0.1%). Schematic (a) and X-ray angiography

(**b,c**), **lateral view, two frames after distal external carotid artery injection. Note delayed filling of the ophthalmic artery via a tiny anastomotic channel in b and via an anastomotic network in c. 1 Superficial temporal artery; 2 ophthalmic artery; 3 middle meningeal artery; 4 maxillary artery**.

Fig. 45.4 The lacrimal artery is a branch of the middle meningeal artery (1%). Schematic.

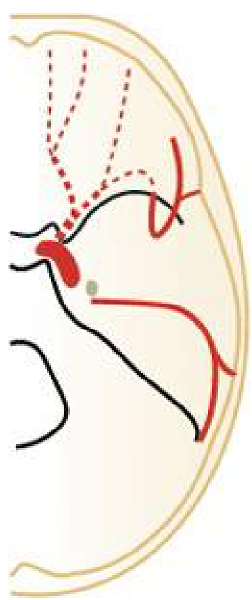


Fig. 45.5 The anterior branch of the middle meningeal artery originates from the ophthalmic artery (1%). Schematic.

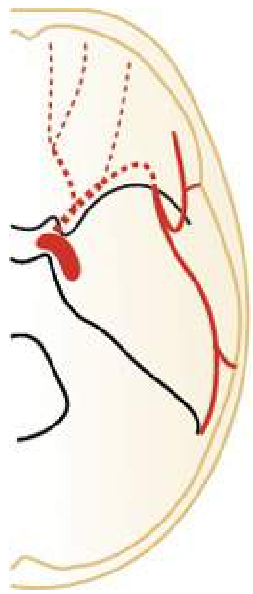


Fig. 45.6 The middle meningeal artery derives from the ophthalmic artery; the foramen spinosum is absent (1%). Schematic.

45.2 Position of the Ophthalmic Artery Relative to the Optic Nerve

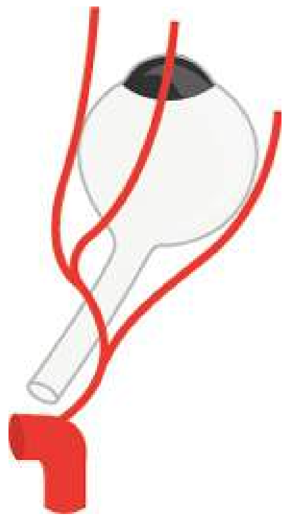


Fig. 45.7 The ophthalmic artery crosses over the optic nerve (90%). Schematic.

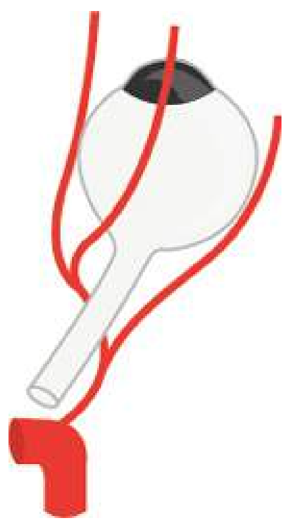


Fig. 45.8 The ophthalmic artery crosses under the optic nerve (10%). Schematic.

References

1. Adachi B. Das Arteriensystem der Japaner. Vol 2. Kyoto: Maruzen; 1928
2. Berthelot JL, Hureau J. Clinical anatomical study of the macroscopic anastomoses of the ophthalmic artery in the periorbital region. Anat Clin

1982;3(3):271–278
3. Brucher J. Origin of the ophthalmic artery from the middle meningeal artery. Radiology 1969;93(1):51–52
4. Keller HL. Varianten der Arteria carotis interna, der Arteria meningea media und der Arteria ophthalmica im Karotisangiogramm. Fortschr Röntgenstr 1961;95(10):472–482

46 Cerebral Arterial Circle (Circle of Willis)

F. Goetz, A. Giesemann

There are many anomalies of the arteries at the base of the skull.[1–7] Some studies deal with anomalies of the internal carotid artery[8–13] and others with the circle of Willis[14–26] or its branches as the middle cerebral artery[27–30] or cerebellar arteries.[31,32] For didactic reasons, the anomalies of the anterior area,[19,33–36] posterior area,[19,37–39] and the basilar artery[40] are depicted separately. These anomalies can be combined in different individuals and result in many different types. The frequencies given here are a compromise between radiological and anatomical studies. Vessels were termed “small” or “absent” (e.g., **Fig. 46.13**) when only negligible collateral circulation took place via such a route.

The recognition of cerebral variants is important as some of these variants might turn pathological in a surgical setting and can influence pathological changes such as brain infarcts and aneurysms.[7]

46.1 Anterior Part of the Cerebral Circle

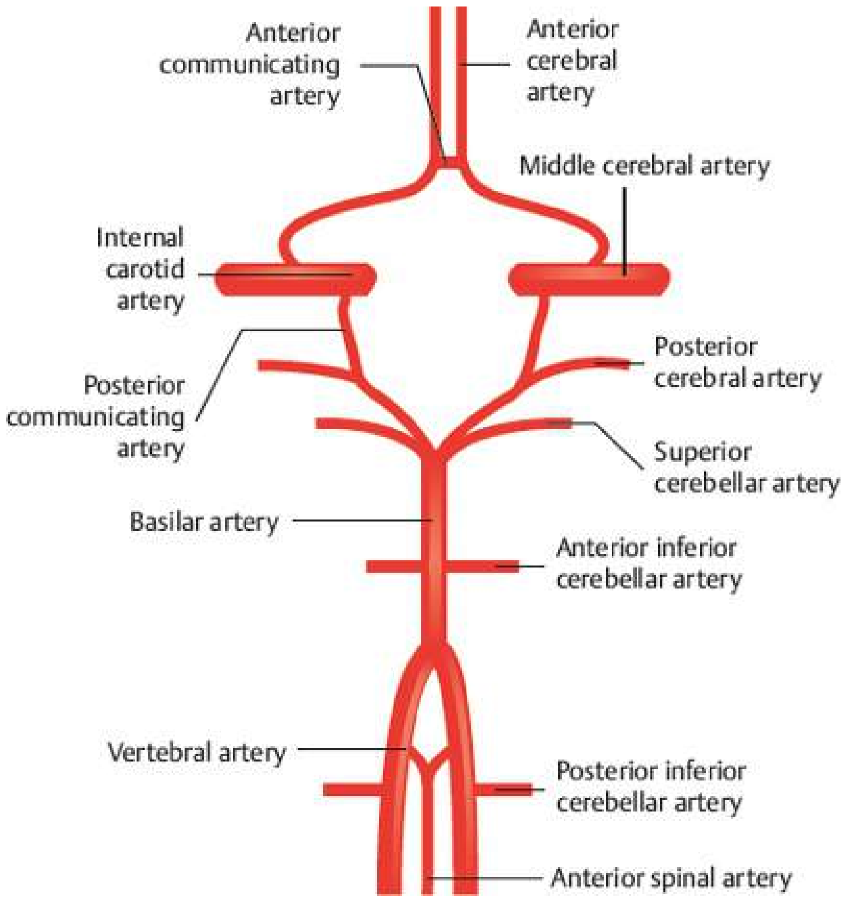


Fig. 46.1 Circle of Willis. Schematic with indication of arteries.

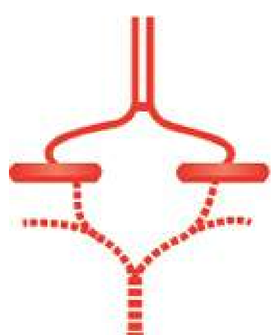


Fig. 46.2 "Normal" situation (60%). Schematic.

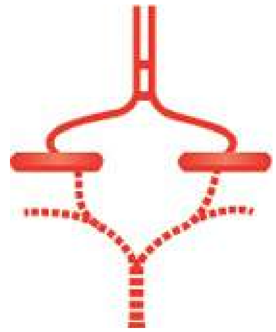


Fig. 46.3 Two anterior communicating arteries (10%).

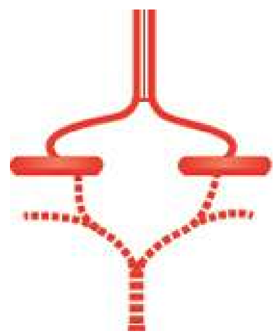


Fig. 46.4 The median artery of the corpus callosum originates from the anterior communicating artery (10%). Schematic.

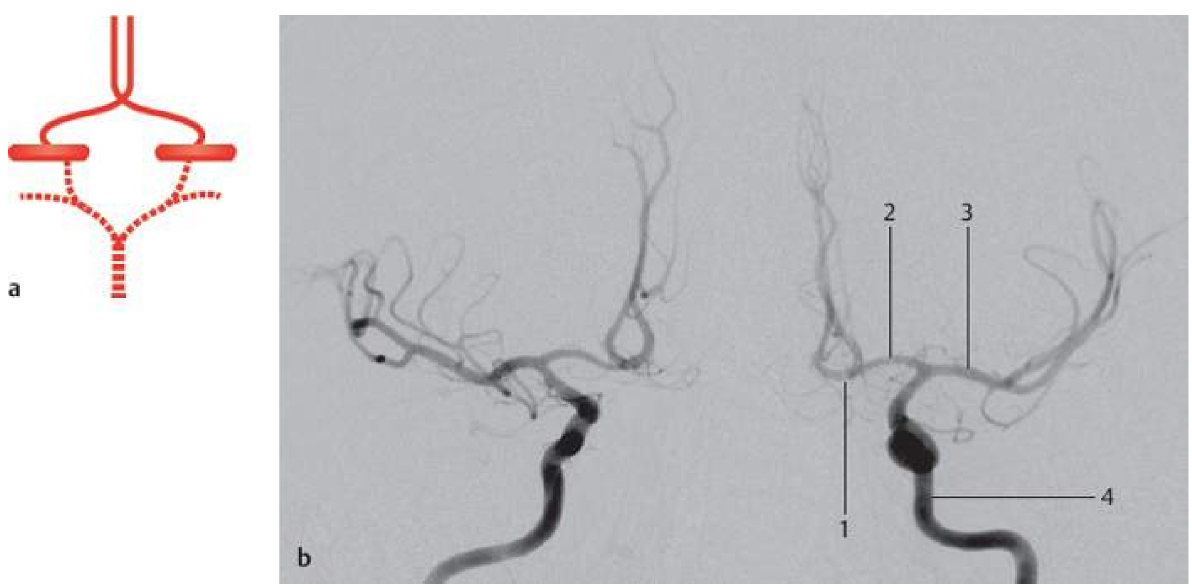


Fig. 46.5 Instead of the anterior communicating artery, a lateral

anastomosis between the two anterior cerebral arteries is present (3%). Schematic (**a**) and X-ray angiography, anterior view of the right and left internal carotid artery (**b**). **1** Anterior communicating artery; **2** anterior cerebral artery; **3** middle cerebral artery; **4** internal carotid artery.

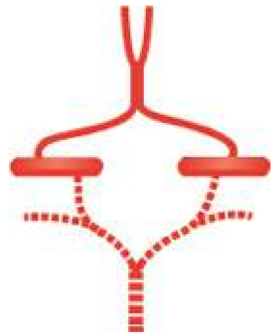


Fig. 46.6 Both anterior cerebral arteries combine partly in a common trunk (5%). Schematic.

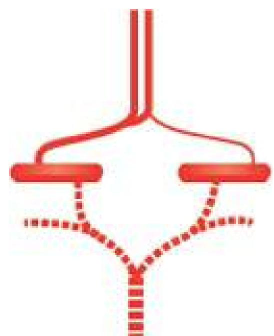


Fig. 46.7 Both anterior cerebral arteries originate from one internal carotid artery (10%). Schematic.

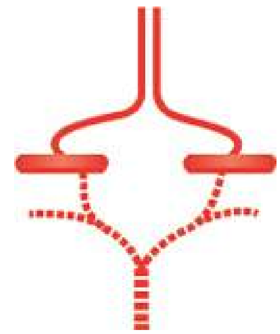


Fig. 46.8 Absence of the anterior communicating artery (1%). Schematic.

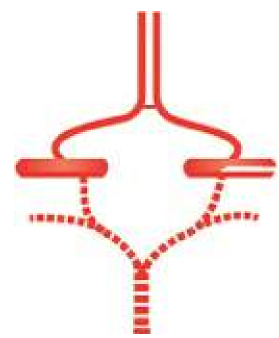


Fig. 46.9 Accessory middle cerebral artery (1%). Schematic.

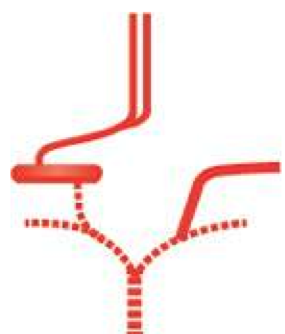


Fig. 46.10 Absence of one internal carotid artery; the middle cerebral artery originates from the basilar artery (0.1%). Schematic.

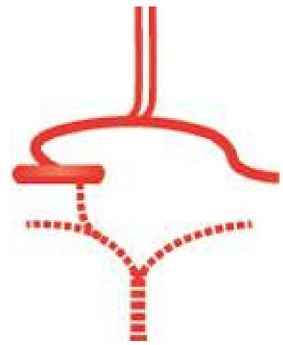


Fig. 46.11 Absence of one internal carotid artery; the middle cerebral artery originates from the other internal carotid artery (0.1%). Schematic.

46.2 Posterior Part of the Cerebral Circle

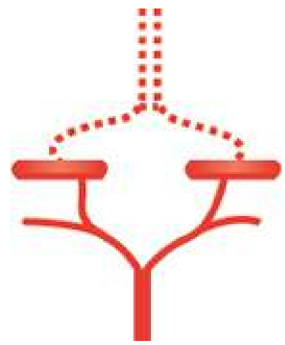


Fig. 46.12 “Normal situation (55%). Schematic.

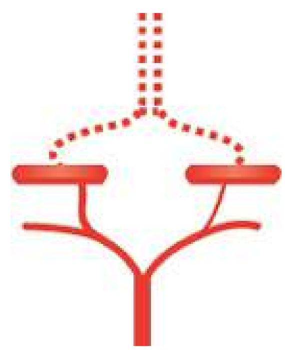


Fig. 46.13 The posterior communicating artery is absent or very small on one side (10%). Schematic.

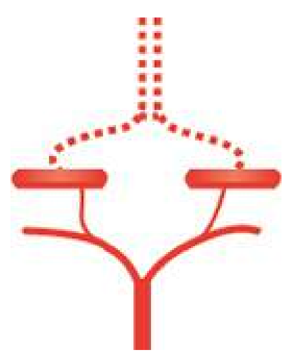


Fig. 46.14 The posterior communicating artery is absent or very

small on both sides (<1%). Schematic.

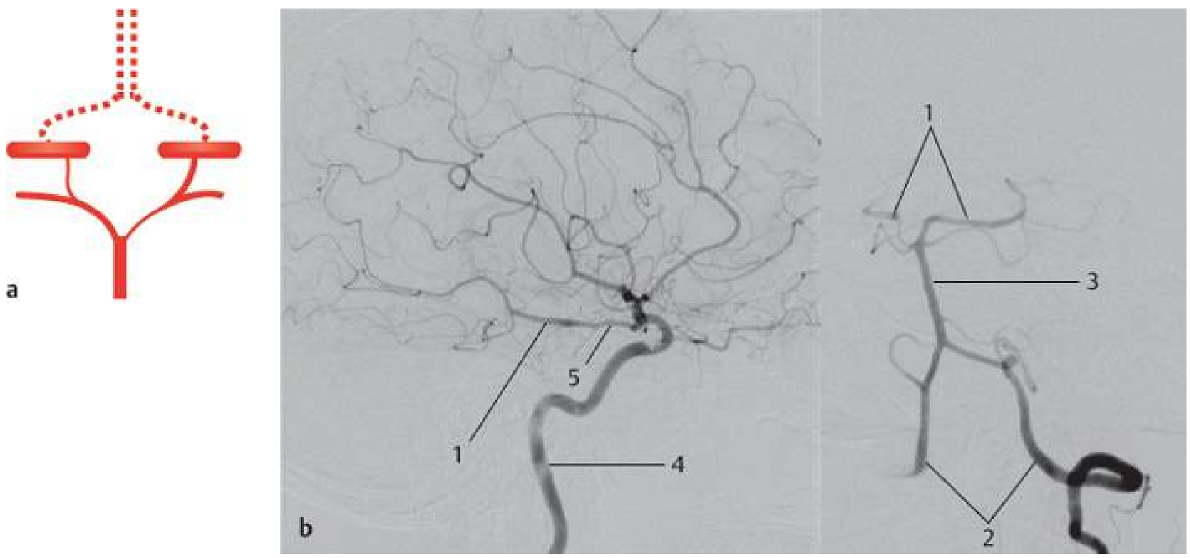


Fig. 46.15 On one side the posterior cerebral artery originates from the internal carotid artery (<1%). Schematic (a) **and X-ray angiography, right internal carotid artery injection, lateral view with a dominant posterior communicating artery and anterior view of the left vertebral artery; not hypoplasia of the so-called P1-segment of the right posterior cerebral artery** (b). **1 Posterior cerebral artery (P2 segment); 2 vertebral artery; 3 basilar artery; 4 right internal carotid artery; 5 posterior communicating artery.**

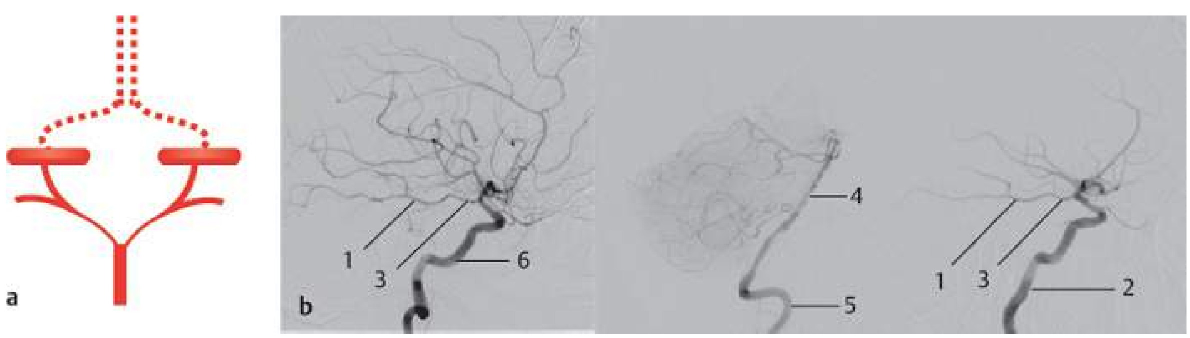


Fig. 46.16 On both sides the posterior cerebral artery originates from the internal carotid artery (<1%). Schematic (a) **and X-ray angiography, lateral views of the left internal carotid artery, left vertebral artery, and right internal carotid artery; left (non-**

dominant) and right posterior communicating arteries and hypoplasia of the P1-segments of both posterior cerebral arteries (faint visibility of both posterior cerebral arteries during vertebral artery injection) (**b**). **1 Posterior cerebral artery; 2 right internal carotid artery; posterior communicating artery; 4 basilar artery; 5 vertebral artery**.

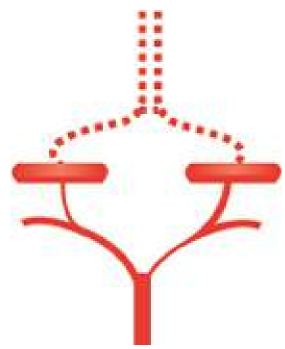


Fig. 46.17 On one side the posterior communicating artery is absent, on the other side the posterior cerebral artery comes from the internal carotid artery (<0.1%). Schematic.

46.3 Basilar Artery

Fig. 46.18 "Normal" situation (88%). Schematic.

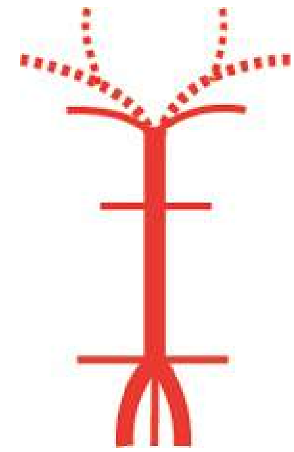


Fig. 46.19 Both vertebral arteries unite in an extremely caudal position (10%). Schematic.

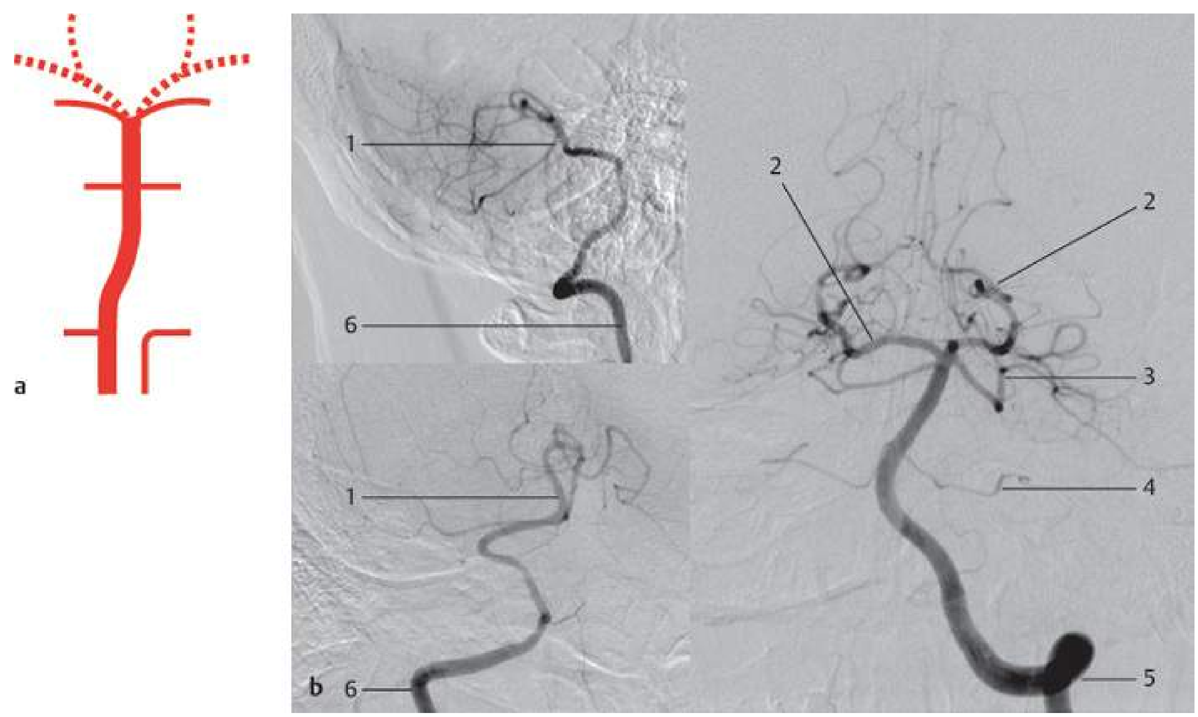


Fig. 46.20 The basilar artery is the continuation of only one vertebral artery, the other vertebral artery ends as the posterior inferior cerebellar artery in most cases (<1%). Schematic (**a**) and X-ray angiography (three frames) (**b**): right vertebral artery injection lateral and anterior view (so-called PICA-ending vertebral artery); anterior view of the left vertebral artery, which is continuous with the basilar artery. **1** Right posterior inferior cerebellar artery (PICA); **2**

posterior cerebral artery (left and right); **3** superior cerebellar artery; **4** anterior inferior cerebellar artery (AICA); **5** left vertebral artery; **6** right vertebral artery.

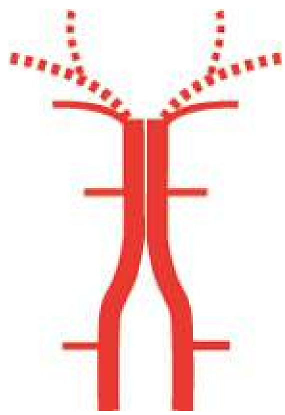


Fig. 46.21 Two basilar arteries, but otherwise normal branches (<1%). Schematic.

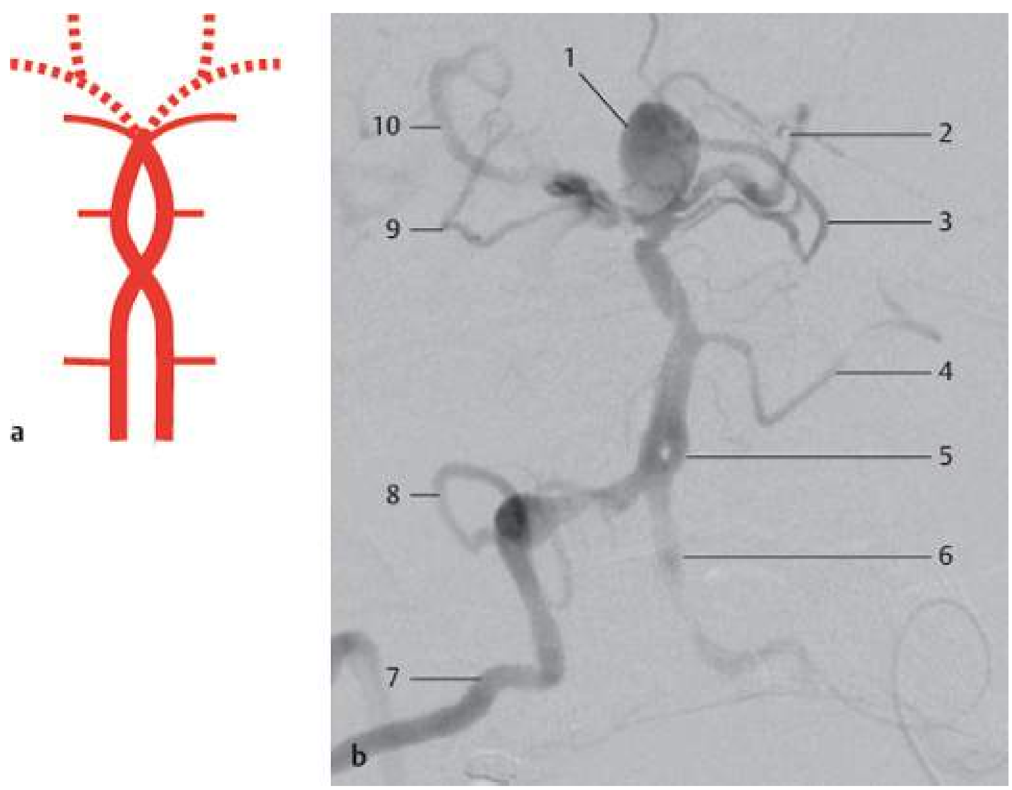


Fig. 46.22 “Island formation” of the basilar artery (<1%). Schematic

(**a**) and X-ray angiography, right vertebral artery injection, anterior view, in a case with a basilar tip aneurysm (**b**).**1** Aneurysm of the basilar tip; **2** left posterior cerebral artery; **3** left superior cerebellar artery; **4** left AICA; **5** fenestration of basilar artery; **6** left vertebral artery (with microcatheter); **7** right vertebral artery; **8** right PICA; **9** right superior cerebellar artery; **10** right posterior cerebral artery.

Fig. 46.23 An anastomosing network instead of a basilar artery (<0.1%). Schematic.

References

1. Büttner J. Die Blutgefäße im menschlichen Thalamus. Acta Anat 1960;41:279–299
2. Carpenter MB, Noback CR, Moss ML. The anterior choroidal artery; its origins course, distribution, and variations. AMA Arch Neurol Psychiatry 1954;71(6):714–722
3. Kollmannsberger A. Vergleichende Studien über die A. Heubneri und die Aa. chorioideae an anatomischen Präparaten, an Korrosionspräparaten und Angiogrammen der Hirngefäße. Morphol Jahrb 1961;102:180–199
4. Moffat DB. The embryology of the arteries of the brain. Ann R Coll Surg Engl 1962;30:368–382
5. Padget DH. The development of the cranial arteries in the human embryo. Contrib Embryol Carnegie Instn 1948;32:205–262
6. Sutton D, Davies ER. Arch aortography and cerebro vascular insufficiency. Clin Radiol 1966;17(4):330–345

7. Menshawi K, Mohr JP, Gutierrez J. A functional perspective on the embryology and anatomy of the cerebral blood supply. J Stroke 2015;17(2):144–158
8. Kirgis HD, Llewellyn RC, Peebles EM. Functional trifurcation of the internal carotid artery and its potential clinical significance. J Neurosurg 1960;17:1062–1072
9. Francke JP, Macke A, Clarisse J, Libersa JC, Dobbelaere P. The internal carotid arteries. Anat Clin 1982;3:243–261
10. Grand W. Microsurgical anatomy of the proximal middle cerebral artery and the internal carotid artery bifurcation. Neurosurgery 1980;7(3):215–218
11. Platzer W. Die Variabilität der Arteria carotis interna im Sinus cavernosus in Beziehung zur Variabilität der Schädelbasis. Gegenbaurs Morphologisches Jahrbuch 1957;98:227–243
12. Rosen IW, Mills DF, Nadel HI, Kaiserman DD. Angiographic demonstration of congenital absence of both internal carotid arteries. Case report. J Neurosurg 1975;42(4):478–482
13. Teal JS, Rumbaugh CL, Segall HD, Bergeron RT. Anomalous branches of the internal cartoid artery. Radiology 1973;106(3):567–573
14. Adachi B. Das Arteriensystem der Japaner. Vol 2. Kyoto: Maruzen; 1928
15. Chrzanowska G, Mierzwa J. Variation of the cerebral arterial circle (of Willis) in man. Folia Morphol (Warsz) 1979;38(3):365–373
16. Decker K, Hipp E. Der basale Gefäßkranz; Morphologie und Angiographie. Anat Anz 1958;105(6–9):100–116
17. Iqbal S. A comprehensive study of the anatomical variations of the circle of Willis in adult human brains. J Clin Diagn Res 2013;7(11): 2423–2427
18. Zarrinkoob L, Ambarki K, Wåhlin A, Birgander R, Eklund A, Malm J. Blood flow distribution in cerebral arteries. J Cereb Blood Flow Metab 2015;35(4):648–654
19. Klimek-Piotrowska W, Rybicka M, Wojnarska A, Wójtowicz A, Koziej M, Hoida MK. A multitude of variations in the configuration of the circle of Willis: an autopsy study. Anat Sci Int 2016; 91(4):325–333
20. Francke JP, di Marino V, Pannier M, Argenson C, Libersa C. The vertebral arteries (arteria vertebralis): The V3 atlanto-axoidial and V4 intracranial segments-collaterals. Anat Clin 1981;2:229–242
21. Lazorthes G, Gouaze A, Santini JJ, Salamon G. The arterial circle of the brain (circulus arteriosus cerebri). Anatomia Clinica 1979;1:241–257

22. McCullough AW. Some anomalies of the cerebral arterial circle of Willis and related vessels. Anat Rec 1962;142(4):537–543
23. Von Mitterwallner F. Variationsstatistische Untersuchugen an den basalen Hirngefässen. Acta Anat (Basel) 1955;24(1):51–87
24. Ozaki T, Handa H, Tomimoto K, Hazama F. Anatomical variations of the arterial system of the base of the brain. Nihon Geka Hokan 1977;46(1):3–17
25. Puchades-Orts A, Nombela-Gomez M, Ortuño-Pacheco G. Variation in form of circle of Willis: some anatomical and embryological considerations. Anat Rec 1976;185(1):119–123
26. Riggs HE, Rupp C. Variation in form of circle of Willis. The relation of the variations to collateral circulation: anatomic analysis. Arch Neurol 1963;8:8–14
27. Jain KK. Some observations on the anatomy of the middle cerebral artery. Can J Surg 1964;7:134–139
28. Lang J, Dehling U. A. cerebri media, Abgangszonen und Weiten ihrer Rami corticales. Acta Anat (Basel) 1980;108(4):419–429
29. Teal JS, Rumbaugh CL, Bergeron RT, Segall HD. Anomalies of the middle cerebral artery: accessory artery, duplication, and early bifurcation. Am J Roentgenol Radium Ther Nucl Med 1973;118(3):567–575
30. Watanabe T, Togo M. Accessory middle cerebral artery. Report of four cases. J Neurosurg 1974;41(2):248–251
31. Lang J, Kollmannsberger A. Beitrag zur Anatomie der Kleinhirnarterien. Gegenbaurs Morphol Jahrb 1961;102:170–179
32. Naidich TP, Kricheff II, George AE, Lin JP. The normal anterior inferior cerebellar artery. Anatomic-radiographic correlation with emphasis on the lateral projection. Radiology 1976;119(2):355–373
33. Allen WE III, Kier EL, Rothman SL. The maxillary artery: normal arteriographic anatomy. Am J Roentgenol Radium Ther Nucl Med 1973;118(3):517–527
34. Dunker RO, Harris AB. Surgical anatomy of the proximal anterior cerebral artery. J Neurosurg 1976;44(3):359–367
35. Grisoli J, Piganiol G, Sedan R. L'artère cérébrale communicante antérieure. Bull Assoc Anat (Nancy) 1958;99:349–355
36. Lang J, Häckel HR. Neue Befunde zum Verlauf der A. cerebri anterior (Pars postcommunicalis), zu den Abgangszonen und Weiten ihrer Rami corticales. Acta Anat (Basel) 1980;108(4):498–509

37. Sengupta RP. Proceedings: anatomical variations in the origin of the posterior cerebral artery demonstrable by carotid angiography and their significance to the direct surgical treatment of posterior communicating aneurysms. Acta Neurochir (Wien) 1975;31(3-4):271–272
38. Goerlitz J, Wenz H, Al-Zghloul M, Kerl HU, Groden C, Förster A. Anatomical variations in the posterior circle of Willis and vascular pathologies in isolated unilateral thalamic infarction. J Neuroimaging 2015;25(6):983–988
39. Gunnal SAF, Farooqui MS, Wabale RN. Study of posterior cerebral artery in human cadaveric brain. Anat Res Int 2015;2015:681903
40. Gunnal S, Farooqui M, Wabale R. Anatomical variability in the termination of the basilar artery in the human cadaveric brain. Turk Neurosurg 2015;25(4):586–594

47 Arteries of the Spinal Cord

F. Goetz, A. Giesemann

The spinal cord is supplied by three longitudinal arterial trunks—the anterior spinal artery and the two posterolateral trunks. The anterior spinal artery is formed by two roots from the vertebral arteries, and anterior radicular arteries reinforce the longitudinal channel at various levels; in the cervical part the anterior radicular arteries arise from the vertebral artery, thyrocervical trunk, and costocervical trunk. Branches from intercostal and lumbar arteries join the longitudinal system at the thoracic and lumbar segments. At the conus terminalis, a periconal anastomotic circle is present connecting anterior spinal with posterior spinal arteries. Usually one artery is larger than the other, that is, the great anterior medullary artery (artery of Adamkiewicz radicularis magna), which is more often found on the left than on the right side and usually between the levels T9 and L2. Variations of the posterior radicular arteries are not shown in **Fig. 47.1**. The great variability in the number of radicular arteries, the prevalence of the left side in the thoracic and lumbar parts and the level of the radicular arteries has been explained by the embryological segmental blood supply and the preferential left side, by the more direct blood flow from the aorta to the left radicular arteries.[1] Paraplegia following orthopaedic surgery of the spine or operation of the aorta stresses the clinical relevance of the anomalies of the spinal cord blood supply.[1–16]

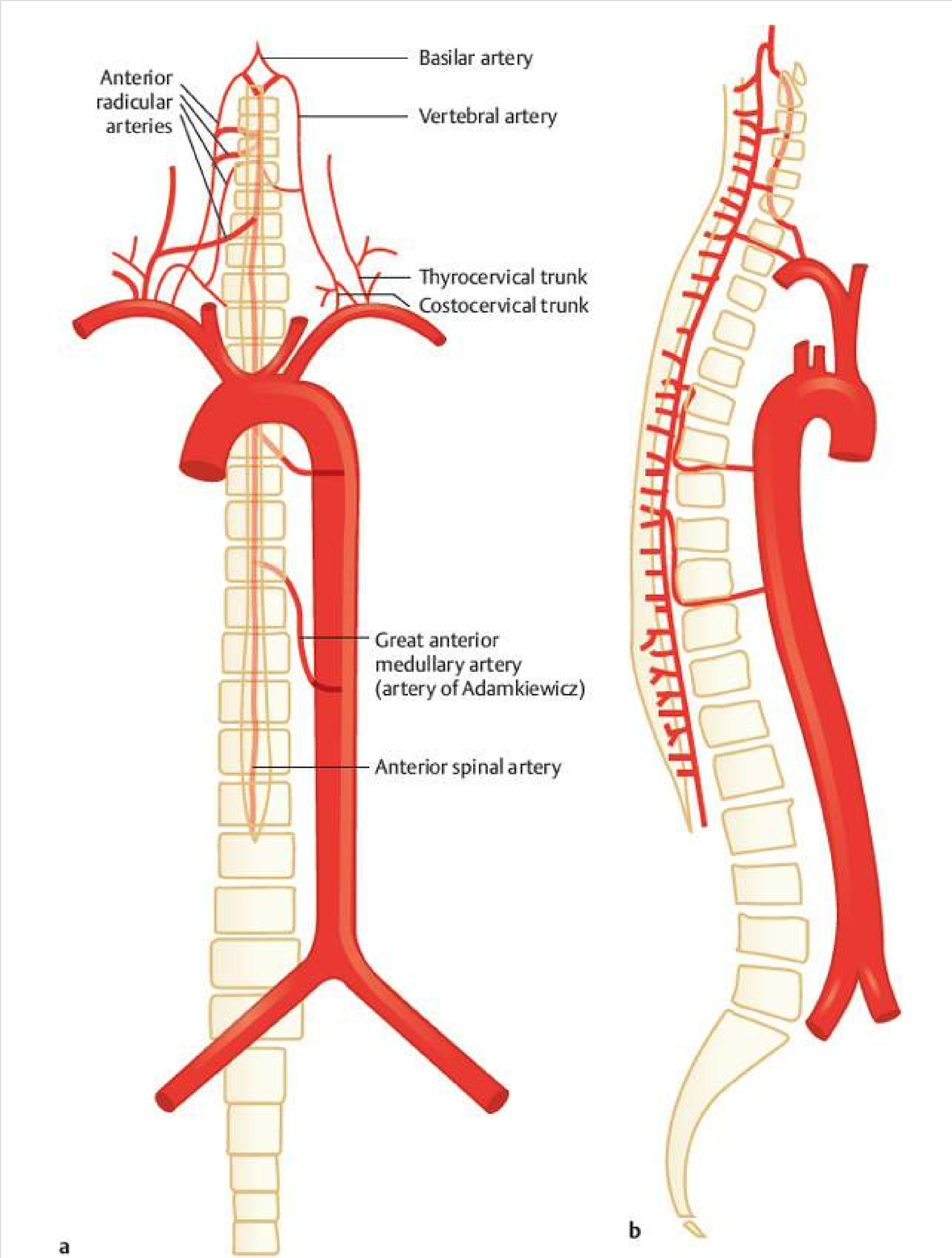


Fig. 47.1 Typical origin of the anterior radicular arteries.

Schematic, anterior (**a**) and lateral (**b**) view.

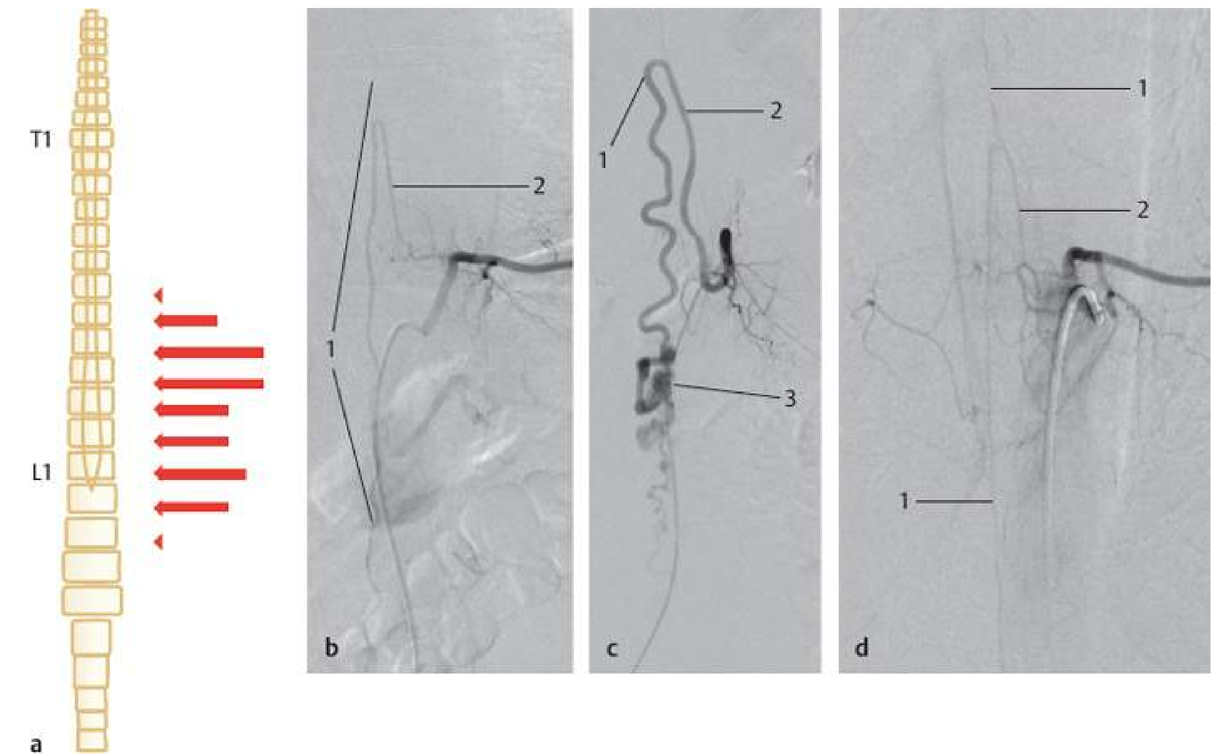


Fig. 47.2 Variable origin of the great anterior medullary artery (artery of Adamkiewicz). Schematic, anterior view (**a**), and X-ray angiography, anterior view, selective injection of radicular arteries (**b–d**). Artery of Adamkiewicz fed from T9 left (**b**), from T10 left in a case with a perimedullary arteriovenous malformation (**c**), and from L1 left (**d**). **1** Anterior spinal artery; **2** artery of Adamkiewicz; **3** perimedullary arteriovenous malformation. T1, first thoracic vertebra; L1, first lumbar vertebra.

References

1. Schossberger P. Vasculature of the spinal cord: a review. I. Anatomy and physiology. Bull Los Angeles Neurol Soc 1974;39(2):71–85
2. Chakravorty BG. Arterial supply of the cervical spinal cord (with special reference to the radicular arteries). Anat Rec 1971;170(3):311–329
3. Boll DT, Bulow H, Blackham KA, Aschoff AJ, Schmitz BL. MDCT angiography of the spinal vasculature and the artery of Adamkiewicz. AJR

Am J Roentgenol 2006;187(4):1054–1060
4. Chiras J, Merland JJ. L’artère dorso-spinale. Une variante anatomique méconnue. Son importance en angiographie médullaire. J Neuroradiol 1979;6:93–100
5. Domisse GF. The blood supply of the spinal cord. J Bone Joint Surg 1980;56:225–235
6. Dommisse GF. The arteries, arterioles, and capillaries of the spinal cord. Surgical guidelines in the prevention of postoperative paraplegia. Ann R Coll Surg Engl 1980;62(5):369–376
7. Doppman JL, Di Chiro G, Glancy DL. Collateral circulation through dilated spinal cord arteries in aortic coarctation and extraspinal arteriovenous shunts. An arteriographic study. Clin Radiol 1969;20(2):192–197
8. Doppman JL, diChiro G, Ommaya AK. Selective Arteriography of the Spinal Cord. St. Louis, MO: Warren H. Green; 1969:3–17
9. Fauré C, Debrun G, Djindjian R, Djindjian R. La vascularisation artérielle normale et pathologique du renflement lombaire de la moelle épinière chez l’enfant: l’artère D’Adamkiewicz. Ann Radiol (Paris) 1967;10(3):129–140
10. Lang J, Baldauf R. Beitrag zur Gefäßversorgung des Rückenmarks. Gegenbaurs Morphol Jahrb 1983;129(1):57–95
11. Lazorthes G, Gouaze A, Zadeh JO, Santini JJ, Lazorthes Y, Burdin P. Arterial vascularization of the spinal cord. Recent studies of the anastomotic substitution pathways. J Neurosurg 1971;35(3):253–262
12. Lazorthes G, Zadeh JO. Precisions sur la vascularisation de la moelle dorsale. Bull Ass Anat 1982;66(195):477–480
13. Luyendijk W. The arteries of the spinal cord. The history of a paradigmal shift. Acta Neurochir (Wien) 1982;61(1–3):25–41
14. Noeske K. Über die arterielle Versorgung des menschlichen Rückenmarkes. Gegenbaurs Morphol Jahrb 1958;99:455–497
15. Piscol K. Die Blutversorgung des Rückenmarks und ihre klinische Relevanz. Berlin: Springer-Verlag; 1972
16. Turnbull IM. Chapter 5. Blood supply of the spinal cord: normal and pathological considerations. Clin Neurosurg 1973;20:56–84

Index

Note: The terms *arteria* and *artery* are always omitted.

A

D

E

F

G

H

L

M

N

O

P

R

S

T

U

V